

J. publ. E 453 mod (2

<36632757850011

<36632757850011

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

THE
LAW OF NATIONS
CONSIDERED AS
INDEPENDENT POLITICAL COMMUNITIES.

1596 G

2

THE

LIBRARY OF THE

CONGRESS

OF THE UNITED STATES

THE
LAW OF NATIONS

CONSIDERED AS

INDEPENDENT POLITICAL COMMUNITIES.

Part II

ON THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NATIONS
IN TIME OF WAR.

BY

TRAVERS TWISS, D.C.L.

REGIUS PROFESSOR OF CIVIL LAW IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD,
AND ONE OF HER MAJESTY'S COUNSEL.

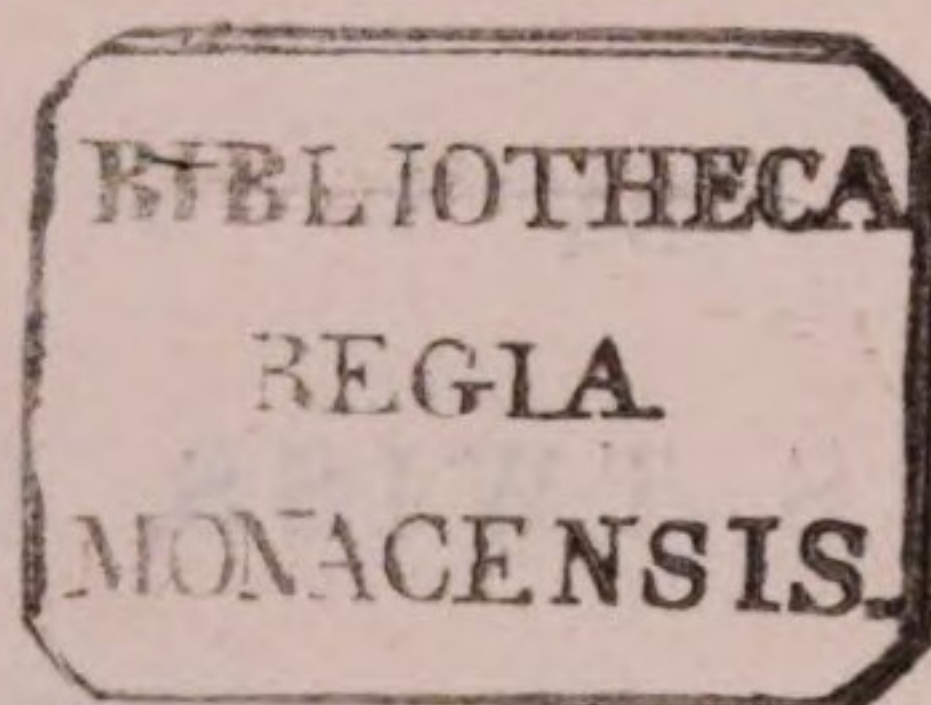
OXFORD:

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS.

LONDON:

LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, AND ROBERTS.

MDCCCLXIII.



OXFORD:

PRINTED BY T. COMBE, E. P. HALL, AND H. LATHAM,

PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.

P R E F A C E.

THE Author has endeavoured, in treating of the Rights and Duties of Nations in time of War, to observe, as far as the subject would permit, the same method of investigation, which he had found eminently convenient in discussing the Rights and Duties of Nations in time of Peace. He has accordingly sought to ascertain under each head the leading Principles, which lie at the foundation of the Law, by an historical analysis of the Practice which has prevailed amongst Nations at various times, as the earlier Practice will be found in most instances to disclose some general Principle, based upon an absolute view of Belligerent Right, the application of which has become modified in modern Practice, either under the civilising influence of Commerce, or in deference to some conflicting Right of Neutrals.

If the process of this Modification be carefully traced, Commerce will be found to have exerted its civilising influence chiefly through the form of express Treaty-Engagements, concluded in time of Peace upon a deliberate view of the mutual interest of the contracting Parties; whilst the adjustment of Belligerent Right with the conflicting Right of Neutrals has been for the most part the result of a tacit agreement between the Neutral and the Belligerent, the acquiescence of the Neutral in each case being purchased by a concession from the Belligerent of no little importance to the general Peace of the World.

History, in its relation to the Rights of War, may truly be said to be Philosophy teaching by Example; and the wider and more complete the historical survey will have been, the more irresistible will be the conclusion, that the employment of Force on the part of Nations in the prosecution of Right against other Nations has become subject to Rules, which are in accordance with Reason, and have the Common Weal for their object.

The end of War, regarded as a High Trial of Right between Nations, is either to redress past injury, or to prevent future injury, and the mode, whereby Belligerent Force operates to accomplish one or other of these objects, is by taking security (*pignoratio*) from the wrong-doer; in other words, by the seizure of his property. Hence War implies necessarily a direct operation of Force against Property, whilst it entails only accidentally the employment of Force against the Persons of individuals, by reason of the resistance which they may offer to the process of taking security from the wrong-doer. A Declaration of War implies indeed, that a Nation intends to overcome by Force any resistance, which may be offered to it in exacting satisfaction; but whilst the seizure of the Property of the Enemy is a necessary means for procuring satisfaction, which no Belligerent can be expected to renounce, the measures to be adopted for overcoming resistance are susceptible of infinite modifications; and it is in respect of such modifications that the Civilisation of the nineteenth century is far in advance of that of the seventeenth and

eighteenth centuries, and may be expected in its turn to be left behind by the Civilisation of future ages.

With regard to the Rights, which a state of War gives rise to between the Subjects of two Belligerent Powers, the greater mildness of modern manners, coupled with the instinct of Human Nature, which leads us to pity in others what we fear for ourselves, has insensibly operated to restrain the extreme exercise of those Rights, and wherever the employment of Belligerent Force in an extreme manner has fallen into desuetude, the revival of its exercise would justly be regarded as an innovation upon the modern Practice, and, as such, a breach of the Customary Law of Nations.

On the other hand, if we regard the Duties, which a state of War gives rise to between a Belligerent Power and the Subjects of a Neutral Power, a tacit agreement would seem to have been entered into between Neutral and Belligerent Powers, that on the one hand the

Neutral State shall not be implicated in the misconduct of the individual, and on the other hand the offender shall be subject to the exercise of Belligerent Right. Forfeiture of Property is under such circumstances the penalty which the Belligerent State inflicts upon the Subjects of a Neutral Power for every departure from Neutrality, whilst the Neutral State abstains from all interference between the captors and the captured, on the understanding that it shall not be responsible for the misconduct of its Subjects, nor be involved by their acts in War against its will. It is the duty of every Neutral Power, as such, to observe Impartiality, and consequently, if its Subjects voluntarily array themselves under the banner of one of the Belligerent parties, to make no complaint, if they are treated by the other as Enemies. But it will always be a question of a most delicate nature with regard to its own citizens for a Neutral State to renounce the obligation of protecting them from the operation of Belligerent Force, unless it shall be satisfied of the justice and legality of the rules of conduct, which the Belligerent

Power prescribes to its Commissioned Agents. Hence, whilst the Neutral Nation allows to a Belligerent Nation the unobstructed exercise of the Rights of War, her own dignity and security require that a Court of the Law of Nations should sit in judgment on each case, and pronounce whether her Subjects have been guilty of a breach of Neutrality, or the Commissioned Agent of the Belligerent Power has exceeded his authority. It was in this direction, that the first step was made to vindicate the equality and independence of Neutral Powers by Treaty-Stipulations, that all questions of Prize of War in regard to Neutral property should be submitted by the Belligerent captor to a judicial enquiry, so that the Neutral Subject might be heard in his defence, and not be deprived of his property, until his complicity with the Enemy should have been established. No wrong will have been inflicted upon the Subject of a Neutral Power, if he should be punished by the strong arm of a Belligerent Power for a breach of Neutrality, as soon as his bad Faith has been established; but an intolerable wrong may be inflicted upon a

Neutral merchant by a Belligerent captor, if his property should have been seized and detained in bad faith, under the pretext of the Right of every Belligerent to submit the conduct of the Subjects of a Neutral Power to the ordeal of a judicial enquiry. The prompt action of Prize Tribunals is intended to mitigate this evil, and it is therefore incumbent on the good Faith of every Belligerent Power to prevent any unreasonable delay in the action of those Tribunals.

A great concession has been made to the convenience of Neutral Commerce by the Declaration issued by the Powers assembled in Congress at Paris in 1856, under which they have renounced in regard to one another the exercise of Belligerent Right against Enemy's goods laden in vessels under the mercantile flag of a Neutral State. The Neutral Merchant has ever been a great instrument under Providence in mitigating the extreme exercise of Belligerent Right, and the victories of Commerce may be traced through a long series of Treaties and Declarations, which serve to mark

the epochs, when the more rigorous usages of War have been formally renounced by the leading Maritime Powers, after whose example such usages have subsequently been allowed by all civilised Nations to fall into desuetude.

The Right of a Belligerent to debar his Enemy from all supplies by blockading his coasts, is a right in the exercise of which all Nations, which profess Neutrality, must be prepared to acquiesce; but the interests of Neutral Commerce under the more enlightened views of the present age as to the reciprocal benefits which result from Commerce, may demand a more candid consideration at the hands of Belligerent Powers, than they have heretofore received.

That a Belligerent Power should cut off the supplies, which a Neutral merchant is carrying from a Neutral port to the Enemy's country, is eminently reasonable; but that a Belligerent Power should cut off the supplies, which a Neutral merchant is carrying from the Enemy's

ports to a Neutral country, may not accord so entirely with Reason, nor will it always rest upon the same foundations of Necessity. Great Britain and France established a blockade on 1 June 1854, against the vessels of all Nations entering the river Danube, whilst Neutral vessels were allowed to come out with cargoes destined to Neutral ports. Accordingly Greek and Ionian vessels continued to load cargoes in the Danubian ports, and the Neutral Nations of Europe were not debarred during the continuance of hostilities from all access to one of their accustomed granaries. It may well merit the calm consideration of Statesmen, whether the conduct of the Allied Powers on this occasion, in the exercise of the Right of Blockade, has not furnished an example of moderation, which will be deserving of imitation under circumstances of an analogous nature, where Neutral Nations depend upon access to the country of a Belligerent for their normal supplies of an article of primary necessity.

Another question suggests itself in reference

to the exercise of the Right of Blockade arising out of the Declaration of the Congress of Paris, that "Blockades in order to be binding ought to be effective;" in other words, "ought to be maintained by a force sufficient to prevent really all access to the coast of the Enemy." No explanation is afforded in the Protocols of the Congress on the subject of the forms, which are to attest the reality of an effective Blockade.

On the one hand, it seems reasonable to suppose, that the Congress had in view some other criterion of the reality of an effective Blockade than the actual capture of an offending vessel; on the other hand, where the presence of a blockading squadron off the mouth of a port is notorious, a Neutral merchant can hardly claim in good Faith, that his vessel should receive an actual warning from one of the Belligerent cruisers, in order that the reality should be established of all access to the Enemy's coast being interdicted. It may however deserve consideration, whether the good Faith of every Belligerent Power, which is a

party to the Declaration of Paris, should not prompt it to grant a period of Grace, after a Blockade has been *de facto* established, during which the effectiveness of the Blockade shall be attested to Neutral merchants by an actual warning given by the blockading squadron to all vessels seeking access to a blockaded port, and during which period no Neutral vessel shall be confiscated, unless she attempts to run past the blockading squadron after such warning.

With regard to Contraband of War, no merchant can with reason complain of being treated by a Belligerent Power as an adherent of the Enemy, if he carries to the Enemy supplies of war; but there are many articles of Equivocal Use, and there will be from time to time articles of Novel Character, respecting which it will not be always clear to the merchant, that it is inconsistent with Neutrality to transport them to the Enemy's country. Naval steam-engines, for instance, are articles of modern invention, and were for some time considered to be only serviceable for vessels

of Commerce, whereas they are now likely to supersede all other motive power for ships of War. It may be a question in the present day, whether it would not be in accordance with that large Equity, which the great and rapid development of International Commerce demands at the hands of Belligerents, in order that good Faith on all sides should be maintained, that every Belligerent Power should at the outset of War notify to all Neutral Powers what articles of Equivocal Use and Novel Character it intends to capture and confiscate, if they should be intercepted by its cruisers in the course of transport to the Enemy's country. That Belligerent Powers are entitled to notify such articles to Neutral Powers, and to confiscate them after such Notification, seems not to have been doubted in the seventeenth century. Sir Leoline Jenkins, after stating his opinion to King Charles II, that nothing ought to be adjudged Contraband by the Law of Nations but what is subservient to the uses of War, goes on to say, "except in the case of Besieged Places, or of a General Notification made by Spain to all the world,

that they will condemn all the pitch and tar which they meet with." (29 Aug. 1674.) But whilst a Belligerent Power, to whose detriment a prohibited trade is carried on, may with Reason seize and confiscate articles of a certain character, although they may belong to the Subjects of a Neutral Power, if they are in the course of transport to the Enemy's country, the Law of Nations does not impose upon a Neutral Power, as such, any obligation to prevent its Subjects from embarking their property in trade with either of two Belligerent Powers.

The transport of merchandise to the ports of a Belligerent State is *per se* a perfectly lawful act on the part of a Neutral merchant; and it is only by reason of the accidental uses, to which certain articles of merchandise may be applied in consequence of War existing between two States, that the Right to intercept such merchandise in the course of transport on the High Seas to the ports of a Belligerent Power, and to confiscate it to its own uses, accrues to the adverse Belligerent. The right of the Neutral to transport and of the adverse Belligerent to seize,

are conflicting Rights, and neither party can charge the other with a criminal act. Upon this view of the Common Law, which is sanctioned by the highest Authorities, it would be under an erroneous conception of the juridical relations which exist between Belligerent States and Neutral States, that a Belligerent Power, in the absence of special Treaty-Engagements with a Neutral Power, should hold itself entitled to complain to the latter of its not exercising its authority to restrain the trade of its Subjects with the adverse Belligerent. The Belligerent, to use the language of an eminent Judge of the Supreme Court of the United States, must content himself with cutting up the Neutral Commerce, and ought to make no complaint to the Neutral Power, not even where the individual merchant rescues his vessel after capture, and escapes into his own or a friendly port.

The historical survey, which the Author has endeavoured to complete, as occasion has permitted, in the course of the following pages, establishes the material fact, that the main

Principles of Prize Law were considered nearly in the same light four hundred years ago as in the present day; and that the Rules, in which those Principles were then embodied, were framed with particular attention, and with special regard to the Practice and Usage which had anciently prevailed in such matters. We have thus the experience of ages attesting the existence of a Law, to which Belligerent Nations pay respect even in the moment of victory, and the beneficial operation of which Law has been promoted by equitable concessions, which Belligerents have wisely made from time to time, in the administration of it. The Rights of War can never be absolutely renounced by Nations, for they are Natural Rights, to which every Nation may be compelled, under circumstances of an extreme kind, to have recourse; but the exercise of those Rights can at all times be moderated, and it is by moderation in the exercise of them, that those Nations which claim to be the leaders of the civilised World in the arts of Peace, are bound to set an example to other Nations in time of War.

'The Allied Powers in 1854 were not unmindful of their responsibility on this head; and the Emperor of All the Russias showed himself to be equally alive to his duty, as one of the Great Powers of Europe.

The Author would have gladly welcomed tidings of similar import, if they had been wafted across the waters of the Atlantic from a land with which Great Britain has so many ties of brotherhood and sympathy, and upon which the desolating scourge of Civil War has descended with an intensity of fury, to which Christian Europe has perhaps exhibited no parallel, unless it may be discovered in the Annals of the Thirty Years' War. That a contest of so anomalous a character, as that which is raging between the States of the North American Continent, would give rise to some intricate questions of public Law between the United States of America and the Maritime Powers of Europe, was to be expected. The institution of a Blockade of the whole Seaboard of the Confederate States, although the scale of such a Blockade may not be without pre-

cedent, has been attended with consequences of a more serious character to Neutral States, by the stoppage of the domestic industry of their artisans, than have heretofore ever resulted from such an exercise of Belligerent Right; whilst the possible application of the rule of Enemy-Character attaching to Neutral vessels, by reason of their carrying Enemy's despatches, although such despatches are being conveyed to a Neutral port in Public Letter-bags under the seal of a Neutral Post Office, has given rise to questions, which are not readily solved by reference to any previous Practice amongst Nations, and may require to be adjusted by Negotiation, or perhaps by express Convention.

Whilst the present volume has been passing through the Press, the Second Annotated Edition of Wheaton's Elements of International Law has appeared from the pen of Mr. William Beach Lawrence, enriched with copious notes by its learned Editor, bearing upon topics growing out of the pending hostilities on the American Continent. Mr. Lawrence has dis-

cussed several of the leading questions, which have arisen between the United States and Great Britain, with the moderation and impartiality which was to be expected from a Publicist, who unites the practical experience of a Diplomatist with an enlarged theoretical knowledge of his subject. His contributions on those topics will be found to be a valuable addition to the work of Mr. Wheaton, which he has otherwise edited with great care.

Another Treatise on International Law has appeared from the pen of an American Citizen, who at the time of its publication at San Francisco, in the month of May 1861, described himself as lately serving on the Staff of the Commander of the Pacific Squadron during the War between the United States and Mexico, and as Secretary of State for California. The writer, General H. W. Halleck, has since been called upon to fill the office of Secretary of War to the President of the United States, and is now known to Europe in that capacity. His Treatise is an useful and practical work, satisfying the object for which it professes to

have been composed ; and it will be found more particularly valuable to the European Student from the varied information which it contains in relation to Political transactions, which have taken place between the United States of America and the Central American and South American States.

Whilst the North American Continent has thus been fertile in writers on Public Law, it is a matter of congratulation to find that there is much harmony between their views and those of European Publicists.

Sir Robert Phillimore's Commentaries on International Law, and M. Heffter's Treatise on the Public International Law of Europe, which has been translated from German into French by Dr. Jules Bergson, are recent European works of a practical character, and to which the Student may refer with much interest and profit, if he seeks to know what the Rights of War are, and not what the Rights of War might be, if the interests of Neutral Nations were exclusively consulted.

The Treatise on Maritime Prize, from the pens of M. de Pistoye and M. Duverdy; and M. Theodore Ortolan's *Diplomatie de la Mer*, are also valuable for the same object.

There are also other modern French Publicists of eminence, amongst whom M. de Hautefeuille occupies a leading position, whose works are of great interest and of great merit with reference to their special object, but whose guidance would not be equally safe, either to the Statesman or to the Student of Public Law, in the sense in which that Law is administered in Practice, and to which Practice Nations must conform themselves at the risk of incurring its penalties.

With regard to the contents of the following pages, the Author has not attempted to exhaust the subject of the Rights and Duties of Nations in time of War. His endeavour has been to select the most important, and what he ventures to consider to be the cardinal, topics of those branches of the Law of Nations, which have reference to the Rights and Duties of

Belligerents towards each other, and to the Rights and Duties of Neutrals towards Belligerents; and in avoiding all speculative discussions he has indulged a hope, that if the work should be found for that reason wanting in interest to the general reader, it will be the more worthy of favour from its usefulness to those, who are engaged in the practical duties of Diplomacy, and in other active departments of Public life.

OXFORD,

JUNE 18, 1863.

PART II.

OF THE
RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NATIONS
IN TIME OF WAR.

PART II.

OF THE

RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NATIONS

IN TIME OF WAR

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

SETTLEMENT OF INTERNATIONAL DISPUTES.

Sect.	Page
1. Nature of International Differences	I
2. Duty of Self-Preservation	2
3. Right of International Action	3
4. Amicable Conference	5
5. Arbitration	7
6. Austegral tribunal	11
7. Mediation	12
8. Congress of Christian Powers	15
9. Duty of Moderation	16
10. Retorsion	18
11. Reprisals	20
12. Embargo	21
13. Marque and Contremarque	23
14. The Admiralty Jurisdiction	25
15. Reprisals consistent with Peace	27
16. Negative and Positive Reprisals	29
17. Special and General Reprisals	30
18. Reprisals against the Two Sicilies in 1839	33
19. Reprisals not always lawful	35
20. Reprisals against Persons—The Duc de Belleisle— The Envoys of the Confederate States of America	37
21. Congress of Paris of 1856	40

CHAPTER II.

WAR AND ITS CHARACTERISTICS.

Sect.	Page
22. War as defined by Grotius	43
23. Bynkershoek's definition	44
24. War, the Contention of Independent Political Communities—View of Grotius as to Private Warfare	45
25. Albericus Gentilis	47
26. War a necessary alternative	49
27. Lord Bacon's view of War	51
28. Private Peace inconsistent with Public War	52
29. Lawful recourse to War.....	54
30. Offensive and Defensive War	56
31. Formal Declaration of War—Law of Germanic Empire in twelfth century—Law of Europe in fourteenth century	57
32. Declaration and Proclamation of War by Heralds-at-Arms—Last Declaration of War by a Herald-at-Arms in 1657	60
33. Printed Declarations of War—Manifestoes of War to Neutral Nations	62
34. Recall of Resident Envoys.....	64
35. Disuse of Formal Declarations of War.....	65
36. Object of Proclamations of War at home.....	68
37. Object of Manifestoes to Neutral Powers.....	69
38. Opinion of M. de Hautefeuille and of Burlamaqui—Practice of the United States of America	71
39. The <i>Status ante bellum</i> ambiguous	73
40. Unilateral Declaration of War sanctions reciprocal hostilities	75
41. Recall or Dismissal of Resident Envoys—Ignorance of hostilities on the part of Neutrals	76

CHAPTER III.

COMMENCEMENT OF WAR.

Sect.	Page
42. Effect of War upon individuals.....	79
43. Natural-born and adopted Citizens	82
44. Inhibition of intercourse with the Enemy—Recall of natural-born Subjects	83
45. Commissions to carry on hostilities	84
46. Enemy-subjects within the Territory of a Belligerent	86
47. Treaties of Commerce—Enemy-property within the Territory of a Belligerent.....	87
48. Obligation of good Faith	89
49. Ancient Practice of Provisional Embargo	91
50. Enemy-subjects resident in the Territory of a Belligerent	93
51. Enemy-subjects <i>in transitu</i> —Detention of British Subjects in France by the First Consul in 1803...	95
52. Modern practice not to detain Enemy-subjects	98
53. Debts due to Enemy-subjects	100
54. Opinion of Mr. Justice Story	100
55. Chancellor Kent—Vattel—Bynkershoek.....	103
56. Judgment of Lord Ellenborough in <i>Wolff v. Oxholm</i>	105
57. Suspension of Commercial Contracts	108
58. Debts due by an Enemy-sovereign—The Silesian Loan —The Russian-Dutch Loan.....	110
59. Embargo of Enemy-property afloat in the ports of a Belligerent	114
60. Commencement of War with Russia in 1854	116
61. Immovable property of Enemies in the Territory of a Belligerent	118

CHAPTER IV.

RIGHTS OF A BELLIGERENT WITHIN THE TERRITORY
OF AN ENEMY.

Sect.		Page
62.	General Right of a Belligerent against Enemy's property	119
63.	Regulated exercise of that Right	120
64.	Right within Enemy's Territory—Movable property Booty of War—Military contributions in lieu of Booty.....	122
65.	Destruction of military stores and provisions—De- vastation of crops	124
66.	Immovable property of Enemy-subjects—National Domain of an Enemy	126
67.	State Papers and Public Archives.....	128
68.	Public Libraries and Museums—The Gallery of the Louvre in 1815.....	129
69.	Public Edifices—The Capitol at Washington	132
70.	Property water-borne in an Enemy's ports	134
71.	Distinction between Booty and Prize	136

CHAPTER V.

RIGHTS OF A BELLIGERENT ON THE HIGH SEAS.

72.	Maritime intercourse of Nations	139
73.	Object of War—Enemy's property on the High Seas	140
74.	The Office of Admiral	142
75.	The Admiralty Jurisdiction of Nations—Order of Prize Proceedings.....	144
76.	Customs of the Sea—Rooles d'Oleron—Consolato del Mare	145
77.	Distinction of Ship from Cargo—French Règlement of 1543	147
78.	Edict of 1584—French doctrine of Hostile Infection— Ordonnance of 1681, and later French Ordinances	149

CONTENTS.

xxxiii

Sect.	Page
79. Rule of United States of America.....	152
80. Freight payable to Neutral Shipowner.....	154
81. Grand Pensionary de Witt—Treaties of Utrecht and later Treaties.....	156
82. Four systems of Maritime Law—The Natural system of the Consolato del Mare	158
83. The French system of Ship and Cargo mutually infecting each other	159
84. The Dutch System of the Cargo following the Character of the Ship	160
85. The System of the Congress of Paris of 1856	161
86. The Parties to the Declaration of Paris.....	163
87. Territorial Theory of Hübner, Klüber, and Martens .	166
88. Opposite Views of Bynkershoek and Lampredi	168
89. Objections to the Territorial Theory.....	170
90. The Passport or Sea-Letter—Ambiguity of the Mer- cantile Flag	172
91. Right of Visitation and Search—Case of the Swedish Convoy	175
92. Right of Approach.....	178
93. Regulation of the Right of Visitation and Search— Rule of an Affirming Gun	179
94. Treaty of the Pyrenees 7 Nov. 1659.....	183
95. Right of Detention for Enquiry	184
96. Neutral merchant ships may not sail under Convoy .	185
97. Neutral merchandise in an armed ship of the Enemy —British Prize Courts—Doctrine of the Prize Courts of the United States of America	186

CHAPTER VI.

ON BLOCKADE.

98. Ancient Practice of prohibiting all Trade with the Enemy	189
99. Object of a Blockade.....	191

Sect.	Page
100. Penalties for the violation of a Blockade	192
101. Regulated exercise of the Right of Blockade.....	194
102. Legal requirements of a binding Blockade—Decla- ration of the Congress of Paris	196
103. Characteristics of an Effective Blockade	197
104. Knowledge on the part of the Master of a Vessel dispenses with actual Warning	200
105. Constructive Notice—Public Notification—General Notoriety	202
106. Fact of a Blockade must accord with the Notification	204
107. Practice of the French Prize Courts	206
108. Practice of the United States Prize Courts	208
109. Violation of a Blockade	209
110. Equity of British Prize Courts	211
111. Favourable construction of Licenses	213
112. Breach of Blockade by Egress.....	214
113. Egress lawful in certain cases	216
114. Duration of <i>delictum</i> after Egress	217
115. Effect of Fraud in Egress	220
116. Cargo not always condemned with the Ship.....	221
117. Extent of Coast which may be placed under Blockade	223
118. Limited operations of a Blockade	226
119. Effect of a Blockade on Licenses	227
120. Effect of Licenses on a Blockade	229

CHAPTER VII.

CONTRABAND OF WAR.

121. Origin of the term Contraband	232
122. Application of the term to International Trade— Treaty of Southampton of 1625	233
123. First Proclamation of King Charles I—Second Pro- clamation of 1626—Earliest Catalogue <i>in extenso</i> of Contraband of War	235
124. Zouch on Fetial Law—Queen Elizabeth and the	

CONTENTS.

xxxv

Sect.	Page
Polish Envoy—Queen Elizabeth and the Hanse Towns	239
125. Usage of Europe in the sixteenth century—Albe- ricus Gentilis.....	242
126. Klüber—Heffter—Early Conventions in restraint of Neutral Trade—Placaarts of the States General in the sixteenth century	243
127. Practice of European Powers at the end of the six- teenth century	246
128. Practice of the seventeenth century	248
129. Doctrine of Grotius as to Contraband of War	249
130. Treaty of Westminster of 1654—Treaty of Paris of 1655	250
131. Treaty of the Pyrenees of 1659	253
132. Treaty of Whitehall in 1661—Treaties of Breda and Madrid in 1677—Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye of 1677	255
133. Treaty of Whitehall of 1689	258
134. Opinion of Sir Leoline Jenkins	260
135. Treaty of Utrecht of 1713	261
136. British Treaty-Engagements	263
137. Concert of European Nations as to certain articles...	266
138. Bynkershoek's view.....	267
139. Vattel	269
140. Italian and Spanish Jurists.....	269
141. French Jurists	270
142. Practice of British Prize Courts	271
143. Difficulty of specifying articles conditionally Contra- band	273
144. General doctrine of British Prize Tribunals	275
145. British Treaty with the United States in 1796.....	279
146. Right of Preemption—Treaty of Westminster of 1656—Treaty of Whitehall of 1661—Treaty of Orebro of 1812	281
147. Treaty of Upsal of 1654—Equity as to Conditional Contraband	286

Sect.	Page
148. Ships under circumstances Contraband of War.....	287
149. The Transport, and not the Sale, of Merchandise to the Enemy penal under the Law of Nations	289
150. Treaty-Engagements between Prussia and the United States of America	292
151. Belligerents may not interfere with Trade within the Jurisdiction of a Neutral State.....	294

CHAPTER VIII.

ENEMY CHARACTER.

152. Domicil, the criterion of National Character for purposes of War	298
153. Permanent Residence constitutes Domicil	300
154. An acquired Domicil may be abandoned at the out- set of War.....	303
155. The Character of Property is not always identical with the Character of its Owner	305
156. The Enemy-Character may be engrafted <i>sub modo</i> on the Neutral Character.....	308
157. Distinction between Enemies <i>de facto</i> and Enemies <i>de jure</i>	310
158. Employment of Neutral Property in the service of a Belligerent State	312
159. The Mercantile Character is not affected by the Consular Character	315
160. The Character of the produce of Landed Estates varies with the Character of the Country and not of the Owner—Santa Cruz—City of Hamburg— Island of Corfu	317
161. Treaties of Cession—Louisiana—Treaty of Tilsit— The Seven Islands.....	319
162. The Character of Property cannot be changed <i>in</i> <i>transitu</i> on the High Seas	321

CONTENTS.

xxxvii

Sect.		Page
163.	Exceptions in transactions of good Faith originating in time of Peace	323
164.	Enemy-Character may attach to Places in the oc- cupation of an Enemy	325
165.	Friendly Character may attach to Places in the oc- cupation of an Ally	326

CHAPTER IX.

ON CAPTURE AND ITS INCIDENTS.

166.	Duty of Captors to bring in their captures for adjudication as Prize.....	328
167.	Enemies have no <i>locus standi</i> in a Prize Court	330
168.	What is essential to constitute a Capture	331
169.	Form of proceeding in Great Britain to constitute Prize Courts	333
170.	Jurisdiction of Courts to distribute Prize	335
171.	Absolute Control of the Crown over all Captures ...	339
172.	Recapture subject to the <i>jus postliminii</i>	340
173.	Rule of Twenty-Four hours Possession	342
174.	Salvage on Recapture—Practice of Great Britain and of the United States of America	344
175.	Practice of France, Spain, Denmark, Sweden, and Holland.....	345
176.	Insurable interest of British Captors	347
177.	Ancient Practice as to Prisoners of War	349
178.	Modern Cartels for the exchange of Prisoners	352
179.	Cartel Ships.....	354
180.	Ransom of Captures at Sea.....	355
181.	Ransom Bills	356
182.	Hostages	359
183.	Modern Restraints upon Ransom	360
184.	Joint Captures.....	363
185.	Distribution of Prize amongst joint Captors	366
186.	Condemnation of Prizes brought into the port of an Ally	368

CHAPTER X.

ON PRIVATEERS.

Sect.		Page
187.	Privateers are properly distinct from Letters of Marque	373
188.	Gradual Restraint of Private Expeditions on the Sea	375
189.	Privateers in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries	378
190.	A Commission of War must be on board a Privateer	382
191.	What constitutes a lawful Commission of War.....	386
192.	A Privateer may not have two Commissions of War from different Powers	388
193.	Belligerent Powers may grant Commissions of War to Aliens	390
194.	British Practice in issuing Commissions to the Commanders of private Ships	391
195.	Restraints upon Privateers	393
196.	Purport of Instructions issued to British Privateers—Distinguishing Flag of British Privateers	395
197.	The Flag of Foreign Privateers	396
198.	Verification of the Military Flag of a Privateer ...	398
199.	A Neutral merchant-vessel cannot claim to verify a Privateer's Belligerent Character.....	400
200.	The exercise of the Belligerent Right of Visit and Search regulated by Treaties.....	402
201.	Privateers not admitted to the same Comity as Public Ships of War	406
202.	Restrictions upon Privateers in Neutral waters.....	408
203.	Treaty-Restraints upon Neutral Subjects accepting Commissions from Belligerent Powers	410
204.	Municipal prohibitions against Subjects accepting Commissions of War from Foreign Powers.....	413
205.	Privateers under Special Conventions Piratical vessels—Distinction between Piracy under special Conventions and Piracy under the Common Law.....	415

CONTENTS.

xxxix

Sect.	Page
206. Conventions amongst States against the Employment of Privateers	420
207. Declaration of the Congress of Paris of 1856.....	422

CHAPTER XI.

ON THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NEUTRAL POWERS.

208. Views of Grotius as to the relations between Belligerents and Neutrals	424
209. Increased importance of the subject in the eighteenth century	425
210. Bynkershoek's views	426
211. Views of Wolff and Vattel	428
212. Views of Martens.....	430
213. Perfect Liberty of Commerce within the Territory of a Neutral Power	431
214. Distinction between Trade on the High Seas and Trade within the Territory of a Neutral Power ...	433
215. Exceptional <i>Status</i> of the Merchant on the High Seas	435
216. The Political Duties of Neutral Nations towards Belligerent Nations	438
217. Inviolability of the Territory of a Neutral Nation...	439
218. The Passage of Belligerents through Neutral Territory.....	442
219. Hospitality to Belligerent ships discretionary on the part of Neutral Powers.....	445
220. Neutral Rights of Police over Belligerent vessels of War in Neutral waters.....	446
221. Right of a Neutral Power to exclude Privateers and all Prizes of War from its ports	450
222. Belligerent privilege of Asylum in Neutral waters .	452
223. Right of a Neutral Power to allow Belligerent Powers to recruit troops within its Territory	453
224. Views of the United States Government as to a Belligerent enlisting troops in Neutral Territory ..	455

Sect.	Page
225. Right of a Neutral Power to prohibit the enlistment of troops within its Territory.....	456

CHAPTER XII.

ON THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NEUTRAL POWERS,
CONTINUED.

226. Trade within the Territory of a Neutral State	459
227. Purchase and sale of Ships by the Subjects of Neutral Powers	462
228. Sale of Ships of War by a Neutral Power	466
229. Modified Neutrality under Treaty-Engagements ...	468
230. Non-interference with Trade consistent with the Neutrality of a State	471
231. The Policy of the United States of America, as a Neutral Power, to interdict certain branches of Trade.....	473
232. Trade, unless interdicted, not a violation of the Sovereignty of a Neutral State	476
233. Jurisdiction over Captures in Neutral waters exercised by the Neutral Power.....	481
234. Ancient jurisdiction exercised by Neutral Powers in matters of Prize.....	483
235. Neutral Courts do not entertain the question of Damages	487
236. A Neutral Power may claim a vessel captured in violation of its Territory before a Belligerent Prize Court.....	491
237. Neutral Powers do not interpose their jurisdiction in cases of Rescue	494
238. Conflict of jurisdiction between a Neutral Admiralty Court and a Belligerent Prize Court	496
239. Duties of a Neutral Power in cases of Civil War ...	498
240. Belligerent Right of Capture reconcilable with the Independence of Neutral Powers.....	504

THE LAW OF NATIONS.

CHAPTER I.

SETTLEMENT OF INTERNATIONAL DISPUTES.

Nature of International Differences—Duty of Self-preservation—Right of International Action—Amicable Conference—Compromise—Arbitration—Mediation—Congresses of Christian Powers—Duty of Moderation—Retorsion—Embargoes—Practice of Marque and Reprisals—Letters of Contremarque—Growth of the Admiralty Jurisdiction—Armemens en Course—Grant of Reprisals—Reprisals consistent with Peace—Negative and Positive Reprisals—Special and General Reprisals—The Grand Pensionary De Witt—Conditional Declaration of War—Chief Justice Hale—Reprisals against Spain in 1739—Reprisals against the Two Sicilies in 1839—General Reprisals not always lawful—Sir Leoline Jenkins—Grotius—Bynkershoek—Vattel—Reprisals against Persons—Political Envoys exempt from Reprisals—Case of the Duc de Belleisle—Case of the Envoys of the Confederate States of America in the British packet Trent—Regulation of the Practice of Marque and Reprisals by Treaties—Renunciation of the Practice of Marque by the Congress of Paris in 1856.

§ 1. NATIONS being independent political bodies, holding intercourse with one another upon a footing of equality and reciprocity, are liable, in satisfying the duties of Natural Society, to have differences

Differences
between
Nations.

with one another upon questions of mutual Right. These differences may arise, either by reason of a Nation refusing to perform a good office to another Nation, to the performance of which the latter considers itself to have a claim of Right; or by reason of a Nation suffering an ill office from another Nation, from which the former considers itself entitled of Right to be exempt. "The differences," says Vattel¹, "which arise between Nations or their rulers are on account either of contested rights or of injuries received. A Nation ought to maintain the rights which belong to it; on the other hand the care of its own safety and glory forbids it to submit to injury. But in fulfilling the duty which a Nation owes to itself, it must not forget its duties to other Nations." It is in the practical adjustment of these two principles, according to the circumstances of each individual case, that we discover the rule for appeasing the disputes which may arise between Nations upon questions of Right. A Nation cannot claim anything as of Right due to itself which would be injurious to another Nation; neither can it claim in redress for an injury, which it has undergone, anything which would be inconsistent with the Right of another Nation. Equality and reciprocity are fundamental conditions in measuring the remedies for international Wrong, equally as they are fundamental conditions in determining the Right, the violation of which constitutes international Wrong.

§ 2. The perfection of every political community consists in its aptitude to fulfil the ends of civil society; and one of the chief ends of civil society is to secure, by the cooperation of all the members of a political community, a greater degree of well-being to each individual than he could obtain by his own

¹ Droit des Gens, L. II. c. 17. § 323.

unaided exertions. Accordingly, in the act of political association, by virtue of which a multitude of men constitute themselves into a State or Nation, each individual enters into an engagement with the body to promote the general welfare ; and the State or Nation in return enters into an engagement with each member to facilitate for him the means of supplying his necessities, and to protect and defend him. It is manifest therefore that the maintenance of the political association itself is an essential condition for the fulfilment of these reciprocal engagements, and the State or Nation is thus under a primary obligation to preserve itself ; in other words, Self-preservation is a primary duty of National Life. This duty of Self-preservation on the part of a Nation Duty of Self-preservation. implies, as a corollary, the duty of preserving each of its members. It owes this duty in the first place to itself, since the loss of one of its members impairs the integrity of the body, and at the same time weakens it. It owes this duty also to each of its members in particular, for the individuals, who compose a Nation, have united themselves together for their mutual defence and common advantage ; and none of them can justly be deprived of this Union, and of the advantages which he expects to derive from it, whilst he fulfils on his side the conditions of it. The body of a Nation cannot abandon a province, or a town, or even a single individual member, unless compelled to it by necessity, or indispensably obliged to it by the strongest reasons founded on considerations of the public safety².

§ 3. The obligation of a Nation to preserve itself and to preserve all its members, is not limited to those matters only which affect its internal constitution, but extends to its external relations with other

² Vattel, *Droit des Gens*, L. I. c. 2. § 17.

Nations ; in other words, to those matters which regard the intercourse of itself as a political community, or of its members individually, with any other Nation as such, or with the several members thereof. The right of Self-preservation accordingly gives to a Nation a moral power of acting in regard to other Nations in such a manner, as may be requisite to prevent them from obstructing its preservation or its perfection³. This Right is a perfect Right, since it is given to satisfy a natural and indispensable duty ; and our Right may frequently fail to be respected, and its effects will be uncertain, unless we may use compulsion towards those who refuse to fulfil the corresponding obligation. A Nation has accordingly a right to resist any attempt on the part of another Nation to injure it, and in case that it has suffered an injury from another Nation, to exact complete reparation for it. At the same time it is bound to abstain from doing any injury to another Nation, and to give adequate satisfaction for any injury which it may have inflicted upon it. An individual citizen is at liberty to waive his right and to forgive an injury, without incurring any increased risk to his life or property, for he lives under the protection of the Civil Magistrate, and may invoke his aid against any ungrateful and malicious fellow-citizen, who may have been encouraged by his indulgence to renew the offence. But a Nation cannot appeal to any superior Power on earth, in case it should have forgiven an injury, which has been inflicted upon it by another Nation, and thereby have encouraged it to offend again. A more powerful Nation may indeed overlook an injury which it has received from a less powerful Nation, without any derogation to its future safety ; but between Powers which are nearly

³ Vattel, L. II. c. 4. § 49.

equal, the submission on the part of one of such Powers to an injury, without insisting upon complete satisfaction from the other Power, is almost always attributed to cowardice or weakness, and seldom fails to subject the injured party to further wrong of a more atrocious character. A Nation is accordingly bound, in the presence of another Nation, to maintain its Right, and to seek satisfaction for wrong, under the penalty of forfeiting its character of an independent political body ; for to acquiesce tamely in an injury which has been inflicted upon any of its members by another Nation, would be equivalent to the admission of its inability to secure to its members the enjoyment of their Right, without the consent of the other Nation ; in other words, it would be a virtual acquiescence on its part in a state of dependence upon the other Nation. A Nation has therefore a moral Right of Action against other Nations, which withhold from it its Right, or has inflicted injury upon it. But this Right of Action against another Nation is capable of being exercised either by an appeal to reason, or by a recourse to arms. But a recourse to arms, although it may ultimately assert and enforce substantial justice to be done by the Nation, which has been a wrong-doer, brings with it, as an indirect but necessary consequence, such a train of evils and calamities resulting to innocent individuals, that an appeal to reason should always be made in the first instance, unless there is evident peril to the safety of a Nation, if it does not have immediate recourse to arms.

§ 4. An appeal to Reason may be made in various ways. *Amicable Conference* is the first and most obvious mode ; and it commends itself to Nations by two weighty considerations. Men will often concede to Reason what they feel bound to deny to Force ; for, to

Right of
Interna-
tional Ac-
tion.

Amicable
Confer-
ence.

Compro-
mise.

give way to argument savours of generosity, or at least does not necessarily imply any inferiority; whilst men for the sake of preventing war will allow of several things, to which they could not be compelled by force of arms. The object of *Amicable Conference* is to examine candidly the subject in dispute, with a view to do justice, so that the party, whose Right is found to be the more doubtful of the two, may voluntarily renounce it. To renounce a right after discussion does not necessarily imply a want of power to enforce it, which might encourage an enemy to make further encroachment; but, on the contrary, is consistent with a wish to do justice. There are even occasions, when it may be advisable for the Nation, which is found to have the clearer Right, to renounce it for the sake of preserving Peace and gaining a friend; for to renounce a right in this manner is not to abandon or neglect it, and in yielding up amicably what you are entitled to maintain by force, you conciliate an opponent. Amicable Conference will generally lead to an equitable adjustment of the conflicting pretensions of Nations; and where the subject in dispute is difficult to adjust by the standard of strict Right, it tends to facilitate a *Compromise*, which is for the most part a preferable alternative to war. As examples of *Compromise*, we may refer to the settlement of the boundary between the territory of the United States and the British possessions in North America. In the case of the North-east Boundary⁴ it had been found impracticable to ascertain a line which would answer the conditions of the previous treaty-engagements between the two Powers: in the case of the North-west Boundary⁵

⁴ Treaty of Washington, 9 August, 1842. Martens, *Nouveau Recueil Général*, III. p. 456.

⁵ Treaty of Washington, 15 January, 1846. Ibid. IX. p. 27.

Great Britain thought it consistent with her dignity to recede from her strict right, and adopt a compromise from considerations of convenience.

The established practice amongst Nations, of accrediting Resident Envoys to foreign Courts, facilitates in a high degree the settlement of international disputes by amicable conference; and as long as Resident Embassies continue to be maintained as normal channels of international communication, there will be a permanent guaranty amongst nations, that some attempt will always be made to settle their disputes by reason, before they have recourse to arms. This guaranty will be increased in strength, in proportion as Diplomacy acquires the character of a Science, and the Diplomatic Envoy comes to be selected from those persons, who have made the Rights of Nations their peculiar study. The Roman people seem at a very early period of their history to have appreciated the importance of submitting their disputes with other Nations to a council of judges, well versed in the science of international Right, before they had recourse to arms; and it was the province of the College of Fecials not merely to advise the State in negotiating peace and alliance, but to furnish, when required, ambassadors qualified to demand redress for injuries received from other Nations, and to declare war against them, if adequate redress should not be granted⁶.

§ 5. *Arbitration* is another method of bringing international disputes to a peaceable termination, where direct conferences between the Representatives of the Nations, which are at issue upon a question of Right, have failed to bring about an amicable settlement. When Nations have agreed to refer any

⁶ Cicero de Officiis, L. I. c. 13. Cicero de Rep. L. II. c. 17. Livii Hist. L. I. c. 32.

Treaty of
Ghent.

question in dispute between them to Arbitration, their good faith is pledged to abide by the decision of the Arbitrator, unless the decision should involve a clear departure from the terms of the reference, or should be in absolute conflict with the rules of justice, and therefore incapable of being the subject of a valid international compact, or should be the manifest result of fraud and collusion with one of the parties. A departure from the terms of the reference was alleged on the occasion, when the United States of America and Great Britain agreed by the Convention of London (29 Sept. 1827⁷) to refer the points of difference which had arisen in the settlement of the boundary between the British and American dominions, as described in the fifth Article of the Treaty of Ghent, to some friendly Sovereign or State, who should be invited to investigate and make a decision upon such points of difference; and they further agreed that the decision of the arbiter, when given, should be taken as final and conclusive, and should be carried without reserve into immediate effect by Commissioners appointed for that purpose by the contracting parties. Notwithstanding the absolute terms in which the parties to this Convention bound themselves to acquiesce in the decision of the Sovereign arbiter, the Senate of the United States considered that the opinion of the King of the Netherlands on the case referred to him, which he delivered in writing to the Plenipotentiaries of the United States and of Great Britain on 10 Jan. 1831, was not obligatory on the United States⁸, on the ground that the award did not follow the submission, but merely

⁷ Martens, N. R. VII. p. 491.
British and Foreign State Papers
1826, 7. p. 1005.

⁸ Message of President Jack-

son, 6 Dec. 1831. British and
Foreign State Papers 1830, 31.
p. 957. Message of 4 Dec. 1832.
ib. 1831, 32. p. 244.

recommended a conventional line, which it designated⁹; and accordingly, upon the advice of the Senate, the President of the United States opened a further negotiation with the British Crown. Cases of fraud and collusion on the part of an international arbiter are rare. Puffendorf¹⁰ alludes to an instance in which the Emperor Maximilian and the Doge of Venice submitted their differences to the arbitration of Pope Leo X, while each of them privately tampered with the Roman Pontiff to declare on his side.

Cases in which the decision of the arbitrating Power is in direct conflict with the rules of justice are equally rare. They occur for the most part where the arbiter has some advantage in view, which may accrue to himself from an unjust decision, and where he is sufficiently powerful not to fear the resentment of the parties, who have deferred the settlement of their conflicting claims to his decision. Of this character was that decision of the Roman people, which Livy narrates with very strong reprobation, when the cities of Ardea and of Aricium having deferred their dispute in regard to the sovereignty over a certain country to the arbitration of the Roman people, the Assembly of the Roman Tribes adjudged the territory in controversy to be the property of the Roman State¹¹. Grotius¹² has very justly observed, that although in a doubtful case of title both Nations are bound to seek for conditions of compromise rather than to have recourse to war, yet this obligation presses more strongly on the Nation which makes a claim, than on the Nation which is in

Ardea and
Aricium.

⁹ American Annual Register, VI. p. 141.
1830, 31. p. 146.

¹⁰ Puffendorf, Law of Nature
and of Nations, L. V. c. 13.
§ 4. Guicciardini Istoria, Tom.

¹¹ Livii Historia, L. III. c. 71.

¹² Grotius, L. II. c. 23. § 11.
Wolff, Jus Gentium, § 576.

possession of a thing ; for it is agreeable not only to civil but to natural law, that the possessor of a thing in all cases of equal claim should be in a more favourable position than the party who seeks to disturb him : *Melior est conditio possidentis*. A claimant accordingly, who may be satisfied of the goodness of his cause, but cannot prove that a party in possession is wrongfully in possession of a thing, cannot lawfully make war, because he has not the right to compel the other to give up possession. It is not necessary that Nations, in referring any matter in dispute between them to the arbitration of a third party, should select an independent State or a Sovereign Prince as arbiter. It was by no means unfrequent in the middle ages for Nations to refer the decision of matters, which might be in controversy between them, to the arbitration of the Faculty of Law in some famous University. Thus we find the Doctors of the great Law School of Bologna continually called upon to furnish arbiters in the disputes between the Italian Republics. On the other hand, the most powerful States in modern times have not hesitated to refer to Commercial Tribunals the decision of questions, which may have arisen between themselves and a less powerful State, and in which the commercial interests of their subjects have been concerned. Thus Great Britain has on two very recent occasions agreed with Portugal to refer to the Senate of the city of Hamburg the decision of claims made by British Merchants against the Portuguese Government, and the Senate of Hamburg has undertaken on both occasions the arbitration ; and it has decided the dispute on the first occasion in favor of the Portuguese Government¹³, and on the second occasion in favor of the British Merchant¹⁴.

Law School
of Bologna.

Senate of
Hamburg.

¹³ Croft's Case, 1858.

¹⁴ Shortridge's Case, 1861.

§ 6. *Arbitration*, writes Vattel¹⁵, is a very reasonable mode, and one that is perfectly conformable to the law of Nature, for the decision of every dispute which does not directly interest the safety of a Nation. Accordingly we find it sometimes a matter of stipulation in treaties of alliance between independent States, that their disputes shall be submitted to arbiters, in case they cannot adjust them by amicable conference. Such a provision is more particularly a feature of Federal Pacts, under which neighbouring States associate themselves together for the permanent purpose of mutual defence, and are recognized internationally in the character of a Confederated Body of States. Thus it was provided by Article XI of the Act which constituted the Germanic Confederation, that the Confederated States should not make war upon one another under any pretext whatsoever, nor should prosecute their differences by force of arms, but should refer them to the Diet. The Diet on the other hand has undertaken to mediate between the States which may have differences with one another; and if its mediation should fail, then to refer their dispute to an *Austegral* tribunal (*Austrägalinstanz*), to the judgment of which the litigant parties shall submit without appeal. After a similar design was the project of the Abbé St. Pierre for securing a perpetual peace amongst the European Powers, which was circulated in Europe shortly after the conferences which led to the peace of Utrecht, and at which conferences the Abbé was present. By a kind of pious fraud, with a view to recommend it more strongly to the adoption of Sovereign Princes and their ministers, he attributed the project to King Henry IV. of France

Germanic
Confeder-
ation.

Abbé St.
Pierre.

¹⁵ L. II. c. 18. § 329.

and his minister Sully¹⁶. He subsequently developed his plan more fully in 1729, and based it upon the state of possession amongst the European Powers as settled by the treaties of Utrecht, seeking to make that state of things perpetual by preserving the equilibrium of forces between those Powers, and by adjusting all controversies between them by pacific means. With this object in view he proposed that the members of the Christian commonwealth of Nations should renounce the right of making war upon one another, and accept the mediation of an European Diet for the settlement of their mutual differences, three fourths of the votes being necessary for a definitive judgment¹⁷. This scheme in its speculative details has many striking features of resemblance to the machinery of the existing Germanic Diet.

Mediation.

§ 7. *Mediation*, whereby a third Power interposes its good offices to bring about the peaceable settlement of a matter which is in dispute between two Powers, differs from *Arbitration* in this respect, that the decision of an arbiter is obligatory, whilst a mediator merely gives counsel and advice. It is perfectly lawful for an independent Power to offer to mediate between other independent Powers which are either preparing for or actually engaged in war, and to suggest to them a compromise, if a claim of right has

¹⁶ Projet de Traité pour rendre la Paix perpétuelle entre les Souverains Chrétiens, pour maintenir toujours le commerce entre les Nations, et pour affermir beaucoup davantage les maisons souveraines sur le trône, proposé autrefois par Henri le Grand Roi de France, agréé par la Reine Elizabeth, par Jaques I. et par la plupart des autres po-

tentats de l'Europe. Utrecht, 1713.

¹⁷ Wheaton's History of the Law of Nations, p. 262. It is not improbable that the project of the Abbé St. Pierre may have suggested to Prince Metternich some of the details of his plan for organising the Diet of the Germanic Confederation.

been set up by either of them ; or in case the dispute should relate to an injury which has been inflicted upon either of them, to advise that a reasonable satisfaction for the injury should be offered and accepted. It is obviously the duty of an individual, when he is not under any obligation to take part in a dispute between his friends, to endeavour to bring about an amicable settlement between them ; whilst it is frequently the interest of a Nation to prevent war breaking out between other Nations, for some of the sparks of the fire which is kindled in its neighbourhood may possibly reach it ; whilst, on the other hand, it may be dangerous to a Nation to have both or either of its neighbours ruined. A care for its own safety will therefore justify a Nation in interposing its good offices between disputing Nations. The interposition of a Nation to prevent a war between two other Nations is an act of a totally different character from the intervention of a Nation in the domestic affairs of another Nation ; and whilst the latter is objectionable on principle, as an encroachment on the just rights of an independent political community, the former is not only in strict law an international proceeding, but may be the imperative duty of a Nation, whenever the occurrence of war would oblige it to take part with one or other of the belligerents. Puffendorf¹⁸ holds that two or more neutral Nations, if they have a common interest that a war should be terminated, may lawfully agree upon what terms peace ought to be concluded between the belligerent parties, and may thereupon prescribe such terms of agreement to the belligerents, with a manifesto that they will join their forces against the party which refuses those terms ; and that this sort of mediation

¹⁸ Law of Nature and Nations, L. V. c. 13. § 7.

Kingdom
of Greece.

Sweden
and Den-
mark.

is the more commendable, if it puts an end to a war which would prove destructive to one or both of the parties. Upon some such principle, Russia, France, and Great Britain, interposed as mediators between the Ottoman Porte and the Hellenic people, and secured on the part of the Porte the recognition of an independent kingdom of Greece, under their joint guaranty. Bynkershoek¹⁹ holds that it is not allowable for a Nation to interpose between other Nations and to compel them to make peace; but the practice of Nations is opposed to his views, and one of the instances which he cites seems to suggest a principle which rather sanctions the right of interposition, than militates against the existence of this right. Thus France, England, and Holland, united to compel Sweden to make peace with Denmark on 21 May 1659, at a moment when Sweden was on the point of entirely subjugating Denmark. The extinction of the international life of a State, in the continued existence of which, as a member of the family of Nations, all other Nations have an interest, is an event respecting which all Nations may claim to have a voice, and, if they please, to take up arms to prevent it. War between Nations, in the sense in which it imposes the duties of Neutrality upon other Nations, is a contest for the attainment of Right, and not a struggle to accomplish the ruin of either party. Grotius²⁰ maintains that war may be justly undertaken by any Nation against a Nation which prosecutes its revenge with malice, and exceeds the just measure of punishment in avenging a wrong which it may have suffered from another Nation. Thus a powerful Nation, under the pretext of injury received

¹⁹ Quæst. Jur. Publ. c. 25.
§ 10.

²⁰ De Jure Belli, L. II. c. 20.
§ 40.

from a weaker Nation, might declare war against it, and proceed to subjugate it, when the latter was prepared to make adequate redress. Under such circumstances any Nation would be justified in mediating to prevent war; and as a recourse to arms on the part of the more powerful Nation would be without lawful excuse after an offer of complete redress had been made by the offending Nation, any mediating Power would be justified in such a case in interposing to compel the more powerful State to remain at peace. A war waged under such circumstances would be an unjust war on the part of the more powerful Nation; and it is at all times the duty of Nations to interpose and arrest the perpetration of injustice, seeing that in an unjust war every Nation may rightfully side with the party which is wrongfully attacked.

§ 8. It is not always easy for a third Power, which offers to mediate between two contending Powers, to satisfy them both of the integrity of its intentions in offering its mediation, and if it should advise either to remit something of its pretensions, to preserve a character for impartiality. Hence it becomes advisable, when war threatens to break out between any two Nations, in the necessary absence of any constituted tribunal before which the plaint of a Nation can be brought for adjudication, that two or more Nations should offer their joint mediation to maintain peace. Grotius²¹ holds that it would be not only useful, but that it is in some respects necessary, that Congresses of the Christian powers should be held from time to time, in which the controversies, that may have arisen amongst any of them, may be settled by others whose interests are not affected by them, and in which

Congresses
of Christian
Powers.

²¹ De Jure Belli, L. II. c. 23. § 8. 4.

Confer-
ences of
Vienna.

measures may be taken to compel disputing parties to accept peace on equitable terms. The practice of the Sovereign Powers of Europe since the peace of Westphalia has been to cooperate in a policy of Mediation, wherever there has been probable danger of the Balance of Power, as established by the Treaties of Osnabrück and Munster, being effectively disturbed. A system of European Concert has thus been maintained, with slight intermissions, since that time, by Conferences or Congresses of the European Powers. A Congress²² is an assembly of Plenipotentiaries, appointed to find out means of conciliation, and to discuss and adjust the respective pretensions of the contending parties, who should always be invited to take part in the deliberations of the Congress. One of the most recent instances of this form of joint Mediation is furnished by the Conferences of Vienna, commenced on 15 March 1855, and in which Austria, France, and Great Britain endeavoured to mediate between Russia and the Ottoman Porte, with a view to prevent a war between those Powers, and to bring about an amicable settlement of their differences in the general interest of Europe. The Plenipotentiaries of the two contending Powers took part in the Conferences; and when the efforts of the Congress had failed to secure peace, the mediating Powers²³ sided with that Power, which in their opinion had been wrongfully attacked.

§ 9. It is the duty of a Nation, when it advances a claim of right, to show a good foundation for demanding a thing which it does not possess. Possession in the case of Nations gives rise to the Right of not being disturbed, unless the origin of the possession can be shown to have been wrongful. Hence

²² Vattel, L. II. c. 18. § 330.

²³ Martens, N. R. Gén. XV. p. 633.

it is not justifiable for a Nation to disturb by force of arms another Nation which is in possession of a territory, if the claimant has only an uncertain or a doubtful title, but a claimant in such a case has a right to compel a possessor, even by force of arms, if necessary, to come to an amicable discussion of the question of right, or to submit it to arbitration, with a view to settle the point in dispute by articles of agreement. If, on the other hand, a dispute should arise between two Nations on account of an injury received²⁴ by one of them, the injured party ought to follow a similar rule of proceeding, unless it is convinced that its adversary would not entertain with sincerity its proposal for an amicable reparation, or that the delay, which the discussion of the wrong would give rise to, would only expose it to greater danger of being worsted in an appeal to arms. This moderation is the more becoming, and as Vattel says, is in general cases even indispensable, since the act which a Nation may be disposed to regard as an injury, does not always proceed from a design²⁵ to offend it, and may be rather a mistake than an act of malice. Besides it frequently happens that the injury has been done by individuals without any sanction from the Nation of which they are members, and if satisfaction should be demanded from it, the Nation will not refuse to do justice. Instances are frequent in which Sovereign Princes have refused to countenance the wrongful acts of their subjects towards the subjects of other Sovereign Princes, and have thought it not a derogation from their independence, upon complaint made to them, to give satisfaction for the wrong. It is perfectly consistent with good faith for a Nation, which has received an injury, to make preparations for war,

²⁴ Vattel, L. II. c. 18. § 331. 333. 337.

²⁵ Ibid, L. II. c. 18. § 338.

while it attempts by pacific negotiation to obtain reparation for the injury. For war must be presumed to be the necessary alternative, if amicable negotiation should fail, and the right of self-preservation warrants a Nation in taking measures to guard itself against hostile surprise.

Retorsion
of Right.

Retorsion
of Fact.

§ 10. When a Nation cannot obtain redress in an amicable manner from another Nation, either for the refusal of a right, or the infliction of a wrong, it may proceed to do justice to itself in the former case by Retorsion, in the latter case by Reprisals. When a Sovereign Prince is not satisfied with the manner in which his subjects are treated according to the laws and customs of another Nation, he is at liberty to declare, that he will treat the members of that Nation in the same manner as his own subjects are treated. This is what is called by Vattel²⁶ Retorsion of Right. "There is nothing in this," he observes, "but what is conformable to justice and sound policy. No one can complain on receiving the same treatment which he has exhibited to others." Klüber²⁷ has instituted a distinction between Retorsion of Fact (*retorsio facti*) and Retorsion of Right (*retorsio juris*), and limits the application of the latter term to questions of Comity, as distinguished from questions of Right. But the distinction appears to have no practical value, and tends to cause confusion rather than greater clearness. It may be true that for offences against Comity, a Nation has no other remedy than to reciprocate the uncourteous conduct of the offending Nation, for a violation of Comity is clearly not the subject of a just war²⁸, as every Nation must be the final judge for itself of the nature and extent of the Comity or

²⁶ *Rétorsion de Droit*, L. II. c. 18. § 341. *Retorsio Juris*, Wolfii, *Jus Gentium*, § 582.

²⁷ Klüber, § 234.

²⁸ Grotius, L. II. c. 22. § 16.

courtesy which it will show to other Nations. But there are many rights, for the refusal of which the proper remedy, as between Nations, is passive Retaliation, or in other words Retorsion. Thus if a Sovereign Prince should forbid to the subjects of another Sovereign Prince access to the ports of his territory for the purposes of peaceful commerce, the latter Prince may with justice retort the prohibition upon the subjects of the former in regard to his own ports. But the prohibition of all commerce would not be a suspension²⁹ of Comity, but a denial of a Natural Right, for the total hinderance of commerce would be contrary to the nature of human society, being the debarring of mankind, as St. Ambrose says, from sharing the goods of their common mother, which are scattered about for the benefit of all. Yet a Nation in such a case would not be justified in having recourse to war. In like manner, if a Nation chooses to grant to the subjects of another Nation special privileges within its territory, although it may be contrary to natural equity to exclude the subjects of other Nations from the enjoyment of similar advantages, yet such exclusion does not constitute a wrong which may be redressed by arms, but only justifies Retorsion or passive Retaliation. Active Retaliation, or the *Lex Talionis* in its full sense, has Lex Talionis. no place between Nations, for a Nation has no right to extend a penalty beyond what its own safety requires; and Retaliation which is unjust between individuals, would be much more unjust between Nations, because it would be difficult in the latter case to make the punishment fall upon the actual wrong-doers³⁰. On the other hand, Sovereign Princes are held to participate so far in the wrongful acts of

²⁹ Grotius, L. II. c. 2. § 18. L. II. c. 18. § 339. Klüber,

³⁰ Vattel, L. I. c. 13. § 171; § 234.

their subjects, and subjects are held to be so far amenable for the faults of their rulers, amongst which faults the foremost is their neglect to compel their subjects to do justice to the subjects of other Sovereign Princes, that they may reasonably be required mutually to share the inconveniences, which will result from a reciprocal rule of conduct being adopted by other Nations.

Reprisals.

§ 11. If a Nation has refused to pay a debt to, or has inflicted an injury upon the subjects of another Nation, and the former has refused to make satisfaction or to give redress, the latter may proceed to do justice to its subjects by making Reprisals upon the former. Every political community takes upon itself the responsibility of the acts of its members in relation to other political communities, if, upon complaint made to it, it does not constrain the wrong-doers to make satisfaction. A Nation, as such, only takes cognisance of individual men as members of a Nation, and who, as such, belong either to its own political body, or to some other independent political body. If an individual is a wrong-doer, and is a member of its own body, the Governing Power of a Nation proceeds to exact satisfaction from him according to its own laws; but those laws being only operative within its own territory, a Nation cannot exact satisfaction in like manner from a member of another independent political body, who does not happen to be within its territory. It must in such a case demand at the hands of the Governing Power of the Nation, to which the offending party belongs, satisfaction for the offence; and if the Nation refuses to constrain its own subject to make such satisfaction, it takes upon itself the responsibility of his acts, and makes itself an accessory to the wrong which he has committed. An injured Nation is

under such circumstances justified in seizing both the persons and the property of the subjects of the other Nation, with a view to keep them as pledges until it has obtained satisfaction ; or even, in the case of property, to apply it at once in satisfaction of the debt, or in compensation for the injury³⁰.

§ 12. *Embargo* is one of the modes of proceeding Embargo. which a Nation may adopt with a view to obtain satisfaction for a debt or an injury. The term is borrowed from the Spanish Law-procedure, and signifies *arrest* or *sequestration*; and it is applied to the seizure or detention of persons or property, which happen to be within the territory of a Nation at the time of seizure. Embargo is a term of very varied import. It is frequently used to denote the seizure of ships and cargoes in the ports of a Nation under the authority of its municipal law; and such seizures and the consequent detention are spoken of as Civil Embargoes. An International Embargo, on the other hand, is an act not of civil procedure, but of hostile detention. It may be made for the same object as Reprisals are made upon the high seas, namely, for the satisfaction of a debt, or for the redress of an injury ; but it may also be made in cases where Reprisals could not justly be granted, and frequently by way of prelude to war. It is, however, not in itself an act of war, but is at first equivocal as to its effect ; and if the matter in dispute ends in reconciliation, the seizure, although hostile in form, proves in substance to have been merely a temporary sequestration consistent with relations of amity. On the other hand, if the transaction ends in war, the subsequent hostilities impress a retrospective character on the Embargo, and it is to be considered a

³⁰ Grotius, L. III. c. 2. § 14. Puffendorf, L. I. c. 13. § 10. Vattel, L. II. § 342.

Equivocal
in charac-
ter.

Provisional
Embar-
goes.

hostile sequestration *ab initio*. The property seized in such a case is liable to be regarded as the property of persons who were trespassers *ab initio*, and guilty of injuries, which they have refused to redeem by any amicable alteration of their measures. Such is the necessary course, to use the language of Lord Stowell³¹, if no particular compact intervenes for the restitution of such property taken before a formal declaration of hostilities. It may be open to question, however, whether the doctrine of *provisional Embargoes* has not been maintained by the British Prize Courts in too absolute a manner. An Embargo *by way of obtaining redress* may be justifiable, notwithstanding that the parties, whose persons and property are seized and detained, have ventured within the jurisdiction of the Nation which makes the Embargo, trusting to that security which the existing relations of peace between the two Nations warrant. If they should suffer in the result, they will suffer vicariously for the wrong which their Nation has refused to redress, and they will have no just cause of complaint except against the original wrong-doer, or their own Nation, which has failed to compel him to do justice. But an Embargo, which is made merely *in contemplation of war* under circumstances in which Reprisals could not be justly granted, cannot well be distinguished from a breach of good faith towards the parties who are the subject of it. It seems not unreasonable therefore to limit the international right of Embargo to those cases in which it is clear that the Nation which makes the Embargo is entitled to exact satisfaction for a debt, or compensation for an injury; and in which cases the right may be lawfully exercised during that ambiguous state of things, which precedes open war. The President of the

³¹ The Boedes Lust, 5 Robinson, p. 246.

United States (Jefferson) thus speaks of the Embargo laid upon American vessels in British ports in 1807-8³²: "The immediate danger we are in of a rupture with England is postponed for this year. This is effected by the Embargo, as the question was simply between this and war. That *may* go on a certain time, perhaps through the year, without the loss of their property to our citizens; but only its remaining unemployed in their hands. A time would come, however, when war would be preferable to the continuance of the Embargo."

§ 13. *Reprisals* is a term derived from the old Reprisals. French word *Reprisalles*, which is found in documents of the fourteenth century, as for instance, under the antique form of *Reprisalx*, in an English Statute, 17 Edw. III. st. 2. c. 17. (anno 1355), and likewise in a treaty between England and France, of 7th of May, 1360³³. The Latin forms *Repræsalia* or *Repressalia*, the latter of which is adopted by Bynkershoek, do not appear to have been familiar to Grotius, as he uses the word *pignoratio*, which is borrowed from the Civil Law of Rome; but the word *Repreysallia* occurs in an ancient Aragonese Charter³⁴, of a date as early as anno 1326, so that we may be satisfied that the International remedy for Wrong, which the word Reprisals denoted, was in general practice in Europe during the early part of the fourteenth century. The practice of Reprisals seems to have been the complete form of the exercise of the Right of Redress, which had been termed as early as the twelfth century the practice of *Marque*. Practice of
Marque. The word *Marque*, which is of French origin, has been identified by some authors with the German

³² Letter to Charles Pinckney, March 30, 1808. Jefferson's Correspondence, Vol. IV. p. 114.

³³ Dumont, *Traité*s, Tom. II. Pt. I. p. 16.

³⁴ Ducange, *Vox Marcha*. (4.)

“Mark,” or the Latin *Marcha*, in the sense of a boundary ; and Letters of Marque have been accordingly interpreted to mean Letters of Licence granted by a Sovereign Prince to his subjects to cross the frontier of his territory with the object of attacking a neighbouring Prince or his subjects. By other authors the phrase Letters of Marque has been held to mean Licences from an Independent Prince to set a mark upon, or to seize as a pledge, the goods of others. There is no doubt that the verb *Marcare*, or *Marchiare*, is used in documents of the thirteenth century in a sense akin to that of the pure Latin word *pignorare*. A Charter granted anno 1283, by Peter (III.) the Great, of Aragon, to the citizens of Barcelona, forbids any provisions imported into the city of Barcelona by sea or land from being arrested or taken in pledge. *Victualia quæ apportantur in Barcinona per mare vel per terram . . . non marcentur neque pignorentur . . . tam pro alienis debitis quam pro propriis*³⁵. So, likewise, the Council of Marciac³⁶, in France, in the next century (anno 1326), enacted that, *Personæ Ecclesiasticæ vel earum bona pro aliis non marchientur vel pignorentur*. (Cap. LIV.)

The analogy of the Roman Civil Law, which authorised a creditor in certain cases to proceed summarily against his debtor per *pignoris capionem*³⁷, in other words, to seize any property belonging to his debtor as a pledge for the payment of his debt, suggests rather that the original meaning of the word *marcare*, in connection with the *jus marcandi*, Droit de Marque, was that of arresting and sequestrating goods or property, and in this sense we find Letters of *Contremarque* issued by Sovereign Princes to their subjects, authorising them

Letters of
Contre-
marque.

³⁵ Ducange, Glossarium, Vox *Par.* II. p. 1767.
Marcare.

³⁷ Gaii Institut. L. IV. c. 26.

³⁶ Labbei Concilia, Tom. XI.

in their turn to seize the goods of those who had taken from them their goods under the authority of Letters of Marque.

§ 14. The granting of Letters of Marque by Sovereign Princes to the commanders of private ships, armed and equipped for maritime warfare at the expense of their owners, although it may now be regarded as an institution of a barbarous age, which ought to be allowed to fall into desuetude, was nevertheless the first systematic attempt to regulate private warfare on the high seas, and thereby paved the way for its abolition. During that long period of anarchy, which prevailed on the high seas after the breaking up of the Roman Empire, merchants had been compelled to form themselves into voluntary associations for mutual defence against lawless sea-rovers, and thus it happened, that the police of the high seas came to be administered by voluntary associations. These bodies were accustomed to exact redress without waiting for any authority of Princes, not merely in behalf of the members of such associations, but also in behalf of other honest merchants, who had been despoiled of their goods by pirates, or had otherwise suffered violence on the high seas in the pursuit of their lawful calling. Besides these associations for mutual defence, other associations were organised in the great commercial cities of the Mediterranean, for the express purpose of making war against pirates, and articles of association came to be framed with a view to regulate the conduct of their expeditions, and the distribution of the booty captured from the enemy. There is extant a very ancient body of Ordinances of the fourteenth century for the government of the armed vessels of these voluntary associations going on a cruise, which are bound up with the *Consolato del Mare* in some ancient editions, as if they

Growth of
the Admi-
rality Juris-
diction.

formed a portion of that work³⁸, but they deserve to be regarded as altogether distinct in their origin. They have most probably been confused with the Consolato del Mare owing to the circumstance that they are found in a very ancient manuscript joined on to the latter work, as if they were a continuance of it. M. Pardessus³⁹ has very properly separated these ordinances from the chapters of the Consolato, and has published them apart, under the title of “Chapitres sur les Armemens en Course,” as being in substance a portion of the Maritime Law of Catalonia and Aragon. From these ordinances it would appear that these private Societies of cruisers, or to call them by their Italian name *corsari*, were allowed to appropriate to themselves the property which they had captured at sea, without the authority of a Commission from any Sovereign Prince, and without any necessity of bringing in their prizes for adjudication before disposing of them. It would not be unreasonable to suppose that this general licence of cruising against pirates, styled *la guerra del corso*, would degenerate in course of time into something very much akin to the evil practices which it was intended to suppress, and that it would become necessary for Sovereign Princes to regulate in its turn the practice of cruising (*la course*). We accordingly find Ordinances issued by Sovereign Princes, upon consultation with the Councils of Commerce (*les prud-hommes de mer*), for regulating the practice of cruising, and after the Admiralty Jurisdiction came to be exercised by Sovereign Princes, measures were taken by them to put an end to the system of private warfare on the high seas, by stipulating with one another that their subjects

Armemens
en Course.

³⁸ In some editions of the Consolato they form the 298th and following chapters.

³⁹ Lois Maritimes, V. p. 396.

should not be allowed to make war without an authority to that effect from their respective Sovereigns. It would seem that, in the thirteenth century⁴⁰, Sovereign Princes had begun to forbid their subjects to cruise against the subjects of other Princes without their authority; but it was not before the fourteenth century that any mention of Letters of Marque occurs in Public Treaties, or that it came to be thought obligatory upon private cruisers to provide themselves with an authority from a Sovereign Prince, in the form of Letters of Marque, or Letters of Reprisals.

§ 15. When an injury has been committed by the subjects of an Independent Prince upon the subjects of another Independent Prince, and the former has plainly refused, or unreasonably delayed, to procure redress to be made by the offending parties, the latter, in virtue of his obligation to protect his subjects, is warranted in authorising them to make Reprisals⁴¹ upon the offending parties and their fellow-subjects, for their fellow-subjects accept the responsibility of the acts of the offending parties by supporting the Sovereign Power of their State in its refusal or delay to procure redress. It is not an unreasonable view of the origin of this practice of Reprisals, which refers it to the inability of Independent Princes, in the infancy of international life, to induce their more powerful subjects to make redress for wrong done by them to the subjects of

Grant of
Reprisals.

⁴⁰ Thus king Edward I. of England says, in a letter of the year 1295, "*Bernardus nobis supplicavit ut nos sibi licentiam marcandi homines et subditos de regno Portugalliæ et bona eorum per terram et mare, ubicunque eos et bona eorum invenire possit, concederemus, quousque de sibi ablati integram habuisset*

restitutionem." Rymer. *Fœdera*, T. II. p. 69.

⁴¹ The Law and Custom of Nations in respect of Reprisals is very lucidly set forth in a Report (Oct. 11, 1650) made by the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty of England to the Council of State. *Thurlow's State Papers*, Vol. I. p. 264.

other Independent Princes ; as in such cases Princes would be likely to prefer that the injured parties should exact redress for themselves, rather than they should have to turn their arms against their own subjects to compel them to make such redress.

Reprisals
consistent
with Peace.

The employment of force by an Independent Prince, for the purpose of making Reprisals against the subjects of another Independent Prince, has accordingly been held to be compatible with the maintenance of general pacific relations between the two Nations. Bynkershoek observes that Reprisals⁴² have only place in time of peace. Reprisals are for the most part resorted to for the purpose of redressing a wrong inflicted upon an individual, after he has ineffectually demanded justice from the Sovereign Power of the Nation, of which the wrong-doer is a member. Under such circumstances, everything that belongs to the Nation is subject to Reprisals, wherever it can be taken, provided that it is not a deposit entrusted to the public faith⁴³ ; for as a Nation has control over the latter only in consequence of that implicit confidence, which the owner of the deposit has placed in its good faith, it ought to respect it as sacred even in the case of open war. But as between Nations, the property of individuals is regarded as belonging to the Nation at large of which they are members. Accordingly the private property of every individual member of a Nation is liable to Reprisals in redress for wrong inflicted upon a member of another Nation. Further, it is only from the Sovereign Power of a Nation, that authority is rightfully derived to make Reprisals upon the private property of the members of another Nation. Vattel holds that when Reprisals have been made, it is the duty of the Sovereign to

⁴² Repressaliis locum non esse nisi in pace. Bynkershoek, Quæst. Juris Publici, c. 24.

⁴³ Vattel, L. II. c. 18. § 344.

compel those of his subjects who by their conduct have given occasion for just Reprisals, to compensate those upon whom the Reprisals have fallen, and so to take care that the property of innocent persons be not made answerable for the obligations of others. For although the Sovereign, by refusing or delaying to do justice, may have brought on Reprisals against his own subjects, those who were the final cause of them do not become less guilty, and the fault of their Sovereign does not exempt them from repairing the consequences of their own offence.

§ 16. Jurists, who confine the use of the term *Retorsion* to remedies for departures from Comity, have divided Reprisals into *negative* and *positive* Reprisals, according as they are instituted by reason of the refusal of a Right or the infliction of an Injury. According to this nomenclature which Klüber appears to have introduced, and which is adopted by Mr. Wheaton⁴⁴ and Dr. Phillimore, negative Reprisals take place when a State refuses to fulfil a perfect obligation which it has contracted, or to permit another Nation to enjoy a right which it claims. Positive Reprisals, on the other hand, take place when a State seizes persons and effects belonging to another Nation, in order to obtain satisfaction for a wrong or an injury. Heffter, on the other hand, following Grotius, De Wolff, and Vattel, limits the term Reprisals to acts of force, to which a Nation has recourse in order to obtain satisfaction for wrong or injury done to itself or its subjects, and according to this view, those acts which are termed *Negative* Reprisals are more properly classed under the head of *Retorsion*. If we look to the etymology of the words *Retorsion* and *Reprisals*, Heffter appears to have reason on his side. The sense, which ancient usage has attached to the term Letters of Reprisals,

Negative
and posi-
tive Re-
prisals.

⁴⁴ Wheaton, Elements, P. IV. c. 1. § 2. Phillimore, Vol. III. § 12.

coincides with the etymology of the word, besides whenever Reprisals are spoken of in Treaties, there is no doubt that acts of forcible possession are in the contemplation of the framers of those Treaties.

Special Re-
prisals.

§ 17. A more substantial and less technical division of Reprisals is that which is founded upon the extent to which a Sovereign Power permits them to proceed. Reprisals are *Special*, when a Sovereign Prince grants Letters of Reprisals and Marque to certain of his Subjects, who have suffered wrong from the Subjects of another Sovereign Prince, for which they have in vain demanded justice. Such Reprisals are held in practice to be perfectly consistent with a state of amity between Nations, and they are identical with the Reprisals of the fourteenth century, by which private war was reduced to a certain order, and the way was paved for its extinction by subjecting it to the control of Sovereign Princes.

General
Reprisals.

General Reprisals, on the other hand, is a general permission given by a Sovereign Power to its Subjects to seize the persons and property of the Subjects of another Power. It is immaterial in what manner such Reprisals are executed, whether by the commissioned ships of the Crown, or by the armed ships of its Subjects at large under Letters of Marque and Reprisals from the Crown, so long as General Reprisals are ordered by the Sovereign Power to be made against the persons and property of the Subjects of another Power. Several writers, following the supposed authority of the Grand Pensionary De Witt, approve his remark, as if it was of general application, that "he saw no difference between General Reprisals and Open War⁴⁵." There is however an im-

De Witt.

⁴⁵ This remark of the Grand Pensionary is cited in a note to a passage in Vattel, L. II. c. 18. § 346. Several writers have referred to it, as if it were a statement of the customary law of

portant difference between them, and it would appear that those writers who have supposed themselves to be countenanced by the Grand Pensionary of the States General, have not sufficiently kept in view the occasion of his remark. It appears that England had laid an Embargo in 1662 upon all Dutch vessels in British ports in favour of the Knights of Malta, in reprisal for the detention by the Dutch of certain property belonging to the Knights, and that the States General⁴⁶ remonstrated against Reprisals being made by a Sovereign Prince in behalf of foreigners, not his subjects, as being contrary to the practice of Nations. England on this occasion acquiesced in the justice of the Dutch remonstrance, and directed the Embargo to be raised. On this occasion the Grand Pensionary remarked that he saw no difference between General Reprisals and Open War ; and it may well be, that such a general sequestration of Dutch vessels in British ports, if not warranted by the Law of Nations, could only be regarded as an act of Open War against the States General. But an order for General Reprisals seems to be distinguishable in the practice of Nations from a declaration of war in this respect, that a State of Peace is not terminated by an order for General Reprisals in the same manner as it is terminated by a declaration of war. There is still a *locus pœnitentiæ* open to a Nation against which General Reprisals have been declared, and have even begun to be enforced ; and until it resents an act of General Reprisals, there is no war. If a Nation declares war against another Nation, it renounces all

Europe, which Vattel himself had adopted in the very words of the Grand Pensionary. But the note is not found in the original edition of Vattel's work : it is added

for the first time in the edition of 1797, which was published after Vattel's death.

⁴⁶ Bynkershoek, De Foro Legatorum, c. 22.

its treaties of friendship and alliance with it, and there is an end to all international amity towards its subjects. Thus it was contemplated by President Jefferson⁴⁷ in 1808, that recourse should be had by the United States of America to General Reprisals against the Continental System of the Emperor Napoleon, on the assumption that a repeal of the edicts issued by the Emperor and by the President of the United States respectively would at once revive relations of peace without the delay and ceremonies of a treaty. Jefferson, it is true, speaks of the relations which would exist between France and the United States under a system of General Reprisals as relations between belligerents; but so in a certain sense are Special Reprisals, being acts of forcible possession for the attainment of right, which are not altogether consistent in theory with perfect peace between Nations, yet in practice they are held to be exceptional measures consistent with amity, and which do not give rise to a State of War⁴⁸. The more correct view seems to be, that General Reprisals *per se* are not inconsistent with a State of Peace, although they may be in certain cases a preliminary step towards a public war. According to present usage, they are in the nature of a conditional declaration of war, which, however, may still be averted by an offer of satisfaction from the offending State. Chief Justice Hale, in his Pleas of the Crown (Vol. I. p. 162, 3),

Condition-
al declara-
tion of war.

⁴⁷ Perhaps the advocates of the second (war) may to a formal declaration of war prefer general letters of Mark and Reprisal, because on repeal of their edicts by the belligerents, a revocation of the letters of Mark restores peace without the delay, difficulties, and ceremonies of a treaty. Letters of Jefferson

to Lt. Governor Lincoln, Washington, Nov. 13, 1808. Jefferson's Correspondence, 8vo. Lond. 1829, Vol. IV. p. 119.

⁴⁸ Letters of Marque and Reprisal are mentioned in the 9th of the Articles of Confederation of the United States (anno 1781) as issuing in time of peace.

says, that "General Marque or Reprisal doth not make the two Nations in a perfect state of hostility between them, though they mutually take from one another, as enemies, and many times, in process of time, these General Reprisals grow into a very formal war: and this was the condition of the war between us and the Dutch 22 Feb. anno 1664, the first beginning whereof was by that Act of Council, which instituted only a kind of universal Reprisal, and there were particular reasons of State for it, but in process of time it grew into a very war, and that without any war solemnly denounced." Thus General Letters of Marque and Reprisal were issued by England against Spain on 10 July, 1739, by reason of Spain exercising a right of search over English vessels beyond the limits of her jurisdictional waters on the coast of South America. The Ambassadors of both Powers, notwithstanding this, remained at their respective posts. Spain in return issued Letters of Reprisal on 20th July, 1739, and it was not until two months had expired after the English Letters of Reprisal had been issued, that the Ambassadors of the two Nations left the Courts to which they had been respectively accredited. War was formally declared by England on 19th October, 1739.

§ 18. That General Reprisals are distinct in character from War, and are not attended with that interruption of all friendly relations which War entails, may be inferred from the proceedings which took place in 1839-40, between her Britannic Majesty's Government and the Government of the King of the Two Sicilies, in reference to the Sulphur Monopoly in Sicily, which had been granted by the Crown of Naples to a Company of French Merchants, (Messrs. Taix, Aycard, and Cie.) The British Government held that the grant made to the French Company

Reprisals
against
Spain in
1739.

Reprisals
against the
Two Sicilies
in 1839.

was a breach of the Treaty of Commerce of 1816 between Great Britain and the Two Sicilies. On this occasion, after the British Minister at Naples had formally demanded the revocation of the grant made to the French Company, and the Neapolitan Government had declined to comply with this demand, orders from the British Government were transmitted to the Admiral of the British fleet in the Mediterranean Sea "to cause all Neapolitan and Sicilian ships which he might meet with either in the Neapolitan or Sicilian waters to be seized and detained, until such time as notice should be received from her Majesty's Minister at Naples that the just demand of her Britannic Majesty's Government had been complied with." Lord Palmerston, then Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, upon the announcement that the British Admiral was proceeding to carry out his instructions, sent a despatch⁴⁹ to the British Minister at Naples (April 14, 1840), in which he observes, that "as the Reprisals, which Sir Robert Stopford has been instructed to make, *do not*, however, *constitute war*, it is not the wish of Her Majesty's Government that you should follow up those steps by quitting Naples. If indeed the Neapolitan Government were to add to the injustice, which it has committed towards British subjects in regard to the Sulphur Monopoly, by any acts of violence towards British subjects or property, you would in such case leave Naples, and retire to Rome, there to await further instructions." On 17th April the British fleet began to make Reprisals in the vicinity of Naples, and captured a number of Neapolitan vessels. An Embargo was at the same time laid in the ports of Malta on all vessels that bore the

49 British and Foreign State Papers, 1840, 41, p. 202.

Sicilian flag⁵⁰. Naples, on the other hand, made preparations for defence; and the Neapolitan Government laid an Embargo⁵¹ on all British vessels in Neapolitan and Sicilian ports. Everything appeared to be tending to open war, when the Cabinet of the Tuileries offered its mediation, and the King of the Two Sicilies accepted it (26 April, 1840). Reprisals thereupon ceased to be made on either side; the Neapolitan Government agreed to dissolve its contract with the French Company, and the vessels seized by the British fleet by way of Reprisals were restored to their Neapolitan owners without the general relations of peace between the two Nations having suffered any such interruption, which required that they should be renewed by any formal Treaty of Peace between the two Nations.

§ 19. Although General Reprisals do not necessarily put an end to all relations of amity, and so far
Reprisals not always lawful.
 are means for procuring international redress short of actual war, there are cases in which it would not be lawful to use Reprisals by way of prelude to war, and in which a proclamation of General Reprisals would be equivalent to a proclamation of War. To such cases the observation of the Grand Pensionary De Witt⁵² is justly applicable, when he remarked, that he saw no distinction between the General Reprisals made by the British Government and open War. Acts of Reprisal as distinguished from acts of War are only allowed by the Law of Nations, when there has been a denial of justice to a well-founded claim, or such a delay as is inconsistent with an honest intention to do justice. "Reprisals," says

⁵⁰ Annual Register, 1840, p. 210. versel, 1840, p. 48.

⁵² Letter to the King in

⁵¹ Annuaire Historique Uni- Council, Oct. 8, 1675.

Sir Leoline Jenkins. Sir Leoline Jenkins⁵³, "will not lie where there is neither denial of justice, nor a delay amounting to denial." "Reprisals," writes Grotius, "are a species of violent execution, which takes place when Right is denied⁵⁴." "Reprisals," says Bynkershoek⁵⁵, "are not to be granted except upon an open denial of justice." "It is only for an evidently just cause," writes Vattel⁵⁶, "and for a clear and undeniable debt, that the Law of Nations allows us to make Reprisals; for he who advances a doubtful claim cannot in the first instance demand anything more than a fair examination of his right. In the next place, before he proceed to such extremities, he should be able to show that he has ineffectually demanded justice, or at least that he has every reason to think that it would be in vain for him to demand it. Then alone does it become lawful for him to take the matter into his own hands, and to do himself justice."

International justice may be denied in several ways, either by the refusal of a Nation to entertain the complaint at all or to allow the right to be established before its ordinary tribunals, or by studied delays and impediments, for which no good reason can be given, and which in effect are equivalent to a refusal, or by an evidently unjust and partial decision⁵⁷. But if a court of competent jurisdiction should pass an erroneous judgment in a doubtful question in which a foreigner is a party, such a result would give no right of Reprisals to

⁵³ Sir Leoline Jenkins's Works, Vol. II. p. 778.

⁵⁴ Locum autem habet, ut aiunt juris consulti, ubi jus denegatur. Grotius de Jure B. et P., L. III. c. 2. § 14.

⁵⁵ Quæstiones Juris Publici, L. I. c. 24.

⁵⁶ Law of Nations, L. II. c. 18. § 343.

⁵⁷ Vattel, L. II. c. 18. § 350.

the Nation to which the foreigner belongs, if the judges have been left free, and have given sentence according to their conscience. Upon doubtful questions, different men think and judge differently; and all that a foreigner can desire is, that justice should be as impartially administered to him as it is to the subjects of the Prince, in whose courts the matter is tried." Grotius observes, that "in a doubtful case the presumption is always in favour of the established judges, and that Reprisals are permitted by custom only, where judgment is given plainly against Right⁵⁸."

§ 20. Reprisals by the custom of Nations extend to persons as well as to property. Reprisals against persons known by the Greek name *ἀνδροληψία*, or the seizure of persons, are recognised by Grotius, Vattel, Bynkershoek, and all modern writers; but under the practice of the Christian Nations of Europe this form of Reprisals is seldom resorted to, except with a view to obtain satisfaction for the unjust seizure or detention of other persons. Thus in 1740⁵⁹ the Empress Catherine of Russia having arrested the Baron de Stackelberg, who was a natural born subject of Russia but had acquired a Prussian domicile and was in the military service of Prussia, the King of Prussia made reprisal by seizing two Russian subjects, and detained them until the Baron de Stackelberg was liberated. Whenever persons are thus seized by way of reprisal, they are entitled to be treated as hostages, whose lives are sacred, and who are entitled to good treatment⁶⁰. A Sovereign has no right to put to death the subjects of a State

Reprisals
against
persons.

⁵⁸ De Jure Belli, L. III. c. 2. § 5.

⁵⁹ Moser, Versuch, VIII. 504.

⁶⁰ Vattel, L. II. c. 18. § 351.

which has done him an injury, except when they are engaged in actual war against him. By the Law of Nations all the subjects of an offending Power, whether they are natural born subjects or persons who have acquired a *domicile* in his territory by long residence therein, are liable in their persons and their property to the operation of Reprisals made against that Power; but individuals who may be only temporarily resident in the country, or travelling through it, do not thereby incur any liability to Reprisals⁶¹; for the liability to undergo Reprisals is as it were a liability to share the burden of a public debt, to which those are not liable who are only subject to the laws of a country for a time.

Political
Envoys ex-
empt from
Reprisals.

Political Envoys, although they may be permanently resident in a country, are equally exempt from the operation of Reprisals. They cannot be the subjects of Reprisals, either in their persons or in their property, on the part of the Nation which has received them in the character of envoys (*legati*), for they have entrusted themselves and their property in good faith to its protection; on the other hand, they cannot be the subjects of Reprisals on the part of another Nation, which may be entitled to make Reprisals on the Sovereign to whom they are accredited, as they are not *domiciled* within his territory. Grotius appears to consider that Political Envoys who are on their way to our enemies, and come *within our territory* without having first obtained letters of safe conduct, may be seized by way of reprisal⁶². The meaning of Grotius is not altogether clear, and several writers have objected to such

Grotius.

⁶¹ Grotius, de Jure Belli, L. III. c. 2. § 7. legati non ad hostes nostros missi, et res eorum. De Jure

⁶² A numero tamen subditorum jure gentium excipiuntur Belli, L. III. c. 2. § 7.

an interpretation of the passage, but as Grotius elsewhere⁶³ says that if political Envoys (legati) presume to pass without a safe conduct through the territory of a Power to which they are not accredited, and are going to its enemies, or coming from its enemies, or in any other way take part with its enemies, they may be lawfully killed, there is no difficulty in supposing that he means to lay it down, that a mission to or from an enemy will expose a Political Envoy, whilst he is *in transitu* through the territory of a belligerent Power, to the operation of reprisals on the part of that Power. Thus the Duc de Belleisle, having incautiously entered the Hanoverian territory on his way to St. Petersburg, as ambassador from the King of France, who was at that time at war with Hanover and Great Britain, was arrested with his suite by the Hanoverian Government, and sent to England as a prisoner of State⁶⁴. It is quite another thing, observes Grotius, if any Prince shall *out of his own territory* contrive to surprise the Ambassadors of another State, for this would be a direct breach of the Law of Nations⁶⁵. The case of the seizure of the Envoys of the Confederate States of America on their way to Europe on board the British Post Office Packet, the Trent, by an United States cruiser, would seem to come within the prohibition laid down by Grotius. Their seizure was justly re-

Duc de
Belleisle.

The British
Packet
Trent.

⁶³ Non pertinet ergo hæc lex ad eos per quorum fines, non accepta venia, transeunt legati; nam siquidem ad hostes eorum eunt, aut ab hostibus veniunt, aut alioqui hostilia moliantur, interfici etiam poterunt. De Jure Belli, L. II. c. 18. § 5.

⁶⁴ Martens, Causes célèbres du Droit des Gens, Tom. I. p. 285.

⁶⁵ Aliud sit si quis extra fines suos insidias ponit legatis alienis, eo enim jus gentium violaretur. Et hoc continetur in Thessalorum oratione contra Philippum apud Livium (L. XXXIX. c. 25). Grotius de Jure Belli et Pacis in notis suis ad L. II. 118. § v. 2.

sented by Great Britain as a direct breach of the Law of Nations, and the Envoys, at the demand of the British Government, were set at liberty by the Government of the United States, and allowed to proceed to Europe in a British vessel.

Institution
of Letters
of Marque.

§ 21. It has been observed that the institution⁶⁶ of Letters of Marque and Reprisal was the first systematic step in controlling private warfare, and in restraining individuals from disturbing the public peace at their own discretion. The Right of Marque, as a prerogative of Sovereign Power, is mentioned in Letters Patent and Diplomas of the twelfth century⁶⁷, in which the Sovereign grants to certain of his subjects the Right of Marque against other of his subjects, in other words, grants to them permission to seize the persons and goods of others of his subjects, against whom they have made complaint. In the thirteenth century we find Sovereign Princes granting Marque to their subjects against the subjects of other Sovereign Princes. In the fourteenth century⁶⁸ Municipal Laws were passed in various countries, prohibiting individual citizens from making Reprisals without having previously obtained Letters of Marque from a Sovereign Prince. In the fifteenth century⁶⁹ Treaties of Peace occur frequently, in which there are stipulations that all ships, which should go out of port, should give security not to make Reprisals; other treaties also occur in this century, in which the Contracting Parties undertake not to grant Reprisals

⁶⁶ Ducange, Glossarium, Vox *Marcha*.

⁶⁷ Rymer. Fœdera, Tom. II. p. 691. Letter of king Edward I. of England.

⁶⁸ 27 Edw. III. St. 2. c. 17. anno 1359.

⁶⁹ Treaties between France and England, anno 1440, Dumont, T. III. pars i. p. 548; between Spain and England, anno 1489, Dumont, T. II. pars ii. p. 219.

to their subjects at all, unless they should have first addressed a complaint to the Sovereign, from whose subjects they have received injury, and have been refused redress⁷⁰. In the sixteenth century we find it stipulated in various treaties of commerce that neither party shall grant Letters of Marque or Reprisal against any others than the principal delinquents and their goods, and only for manifest delay or denial of justice⁷¹. In the seventeenth century treaties for the first time appear, in which it is agreed that no Reprisals shall be granted on either side, but that prompt justice shall be administered⁷². These treaties however are exceptional, as it was stipulated in most treaties of this period, that if justice were not done within a definite period, as for instance, three, four, or six months, Reprisals should be allowed. In the eighteenth century we find a great number of treaties, providing that the goods of the subjects of either party, which may lie within the territory of the other party, shall be exempt from seizure for Reprisals, except on account of the debt or crime of the owner⁷³. It has been the crowning work of the Congress of Paris, in the nineteenth century, to abolish the practice of Sovereign Princes issuing Letters of Marque, as far as the Nations which are parties to the Declaration of Paris are

Regulations
of Practices
of Marque
by Treaties.

Renuncia-
tion of
Marque by
Congress of
Paris in
1856.

⁷⁰ Treaty between France and Spain, anno 1489, Dumont, T. IV. pars ii. p. 11.

⁷¹ Treaty between France and England, anno 1510, Dumont, T. IV. pars i. p. 126.

⁷² Treaty between England and Denmark, anno 1621, Dumont, T. V. pars ii. p. 393.

⁷³ Treaties between France

and the United Provinces, anno 1739; France and Denmark, anno 1742; Sweden and the United States, anno 1783; Prussia and the United States, anno 1785; Austria and Russia, anno 1785; England and France, anno 1786; France and Russia, anno 1787; Russia and Portugal, anno 1787.

concerned, the first Article of which declares that "La Course est et demeure abolie⁷⁴." The effect of this Declaration will be examined in a subsequent chapter, in which La Course, or the use of Privateers, will be more fully discussed.

⁷⁴ Martens, N. R. Gén. XV. p. 768.

CHAPTER II.

WAR AND ITS CHARACTERISTICS.

War as defined by Grotius—Bynkershoek's definition—War the contention of independent political communities in the prosecution of Right—View of Grotius as to Private Warfare—Albericus Gentilis—War a necessary Alternative—Lord Bacon's view of War as the highest trial of Right—Grotius—Private Peace inconsistent with Public War—Lawful recourse to War—Offensive and Defensive War—Vattel—Grotius—Formal Declaration of War—Law of the Germanic Empire in the Twelfth Century—Law of Europe in the Fourteenth Century—Declaration of War by Heralds-at-Arms—Proclamation of War at home by Heralds—No British Declaration of War by a Herald since Queen Mary's reign—Last occasion of a Declaration of War by a Herald-at-Arms in 1657, at Copenhagen—Printed Declarations of War in the reign of Charles II—Manifestoes of War to Neutral Nations—Recall of resident Envoys—Disuse of formal Declarations of War—Last occasion of a formal Declaration of War by Great Britain in 1762—Letter of Lord Chancellor Thurlow in 1778—Object of Proclamations of War at home—Object of Manifestoes to Neutral Powers—Opinion of M. de Hautefeuille as to the necessity of a Declaration of War—A State of War *de facto*—Texas and Mexico—Burlamaqui's opinion—Practice of the United States of America—The maintenance of the Status ante bellum conditional—Unilateral Declaration of War sanctions reciprocal hostilities—Recall or Dismissal of resident Envoys—Treaties—Ignorance of hostilities on the part of Neutrals.

§ 22. WAR has been defined by Grotius, at the outset of his work, to be the State or Condition of parties contending by force, as such. "Status per vim certantium quâ tales sunt." Under this large

War as defined by Grotius.

acceptation of the term "War" Grotius comprises every species of contention by force, not even excluding single combats, which he regards as forms of private war, and which, as being more ancient than public wars, and of a common nature, he considers should be classed under the same general head¹. In adopting this terminology, Grotius admits that the term War had, prior to his time, been used for the most part to denote public as distinguished from private contentions by force, which he accounts for on the ground that the more eminent *species* frequently usurps to itself the name of its *genus*. He assigns, at the same time, as his reason for not including *justice* in his definition of war, that the object of his enquiry was to determine whether any war can be just, and if so, what may be called a just war; and it was therefore necessary for him to distinguish the subject *War* from the question which he proposed to examine respecting it.

Bynkershoek's
definition.

§ 23. Bynkershoek has objected to the definition, which Grotius has adopted, as imperfect, although he agrees with him in considering war to be the State or Condition of parties in contention, as distinguished from an act of contention, or the contest itself. He proposes what he conceives to be a more complete definition, when he says that war is a contention, by way of force or deceit, of independent parties in the prosecution of their right. "Bellum est eorum, qui suæ potestatis sunt, juris sui persequendi causa concertatio per vim vel dolum²." In adopting this definition, Bynkershoek admits that war may exist between individual men equally as between States, but only in the case where such individual men are *suæ potestatis*, in other words, acknowledge no political superior. He

¹ De Jure Belli et Pacis, L. I. c. I. § 11.

² Observationes Juris Publici, L. I. c. I.

rejects altogether the notion of private war, as a distinct species of war, even in theory, seeing that the word *private* implies a political body, of which the parties in contention are respectively members and are accordingly, as such, not *sua potestatis*. War therefore, according to Bynkershoek, is properly predicated only of contentions by force or deceit between parties which acknowledge no political Superior, and which cannot therefore have recourse to a common judge, in other words, between independent political bodies; for the individual man, living in a state of solitude, is an ideal person, of whom no counterpart is found in real life. Further, Bynkershoek defines the object of all war to be the prosecution of Right, either in the way of self-defence or of self-redress, and in this respect his definition is in harmony with the more complete idea of war, of which Grotius has given an outline in his preliminary chapter, when he says that no war ought to be undertaken except for the obtaining of Right, nor, when undertaken, ought it to be carried on beyond the bounds of Right and Good Faith³.

§ 24. The more important distinction between the definitions, which Grotius and Bynkershoek have respectively adopted, consists in the limitation of the term *War*, on the part of the latter writer, to the contentions of parties who are *sua potestatis*. War, regarded as the subject of rights and obligations, is not only such in reference to the belligerent Nations themselves, but also in reference to other Nations which take no part in the actual contention, but are said to be *neutrarum partium*. A state of War, when it exists between two Nations, gives to such Nations special rights, as Belligerents, both in regard

War the
contention
of Inde-
pendent
Political
Communi-
ties.

³ Prolegomena, § 26.

to each other, and likewise in regard to Neutral Nations, which do not exist during a state of Peace. It would seem unreasonable therefore to hold that whilst two independent political communities are at peace with one another, and with all other independent political communities, any individual members of either community can be at war with one another, and thereby give rise to special rights and obligations on the part of the communities of which they are respectively members, both in regard to each other, and in regard to other political communities, which will be foreign to the general relations of peace which exist amongst the communities themselves. War, therefore, as the subject of special rights between the belligerent parties and likewise between the belligerent parties and neutrals, must be distinguished from War in the more extensive sense in which Grotius employs the term at the outset of his work, namely, as denoting every sort of contention by force, in contrast with a judicial proceeding. "Undoubtedly," says Grotius, "the liberty of Private Warfare, which existed before judicial tribunals were established, has become much restricted, yet there are cases in which that liberty still exists, namely, wherever judicial tribunals are wanting; for the law, which forbids a person to obtain that which is his right in any other way than by a judicial proceeding, ought to be equitably understood, as applying only to those cases in which there is access to a judicial tribunal." Now a judicial tribunal may be wanting either for the moment or permanently. It is wanting for the moment, as happens on all those occasions, when a judge cannot be waited for without certain danger or loss; it is permanently wanting, either *de jure*, as if a person be in an unoccupied place, as for instance, on the high seas, in a desert, or on an unin-

View of
Grotius as
to Private
War.

habited island, or in any other place where there is no established civil society ; or *de facto*, as when the subject members of a civil society will not submit to the judge, or the judge openly refuses to take cognisance of the matters in dispute³.

In all these cases Grotius holds that the liberty of Private Warfare still exists. It is not necessary to enquire whether there is, in fact, such an analogy between the cases in which individuals prosecute their Right by force in the absence of a judicial tribunal, and the cases in which a political community prosecutes its Right by force, as to warrant Grotius in classing them under the same generic head. It will be sufficient to bear in mind the more extensive sense in which Grotius uses the term War, and to remember that the ideas, which it expresses in his system, correspond to that more extensive use of the term. This circumstance will account for the conclusions of Grotius being occasionally at variance with those of other writers, who limit the term War to the contention of communities which acknowledge no political superior.

§ 25. It may well be the case that Grotius, in maintaining the liberty of Private Warfare, and in seeking to subject it to rules analogous to those which should govern Public War, was in advance of the practice of the age in which he lived, and of which he speaks in strong terms of abhorrence, as exhibiting “a license in making war, of which even barbarian nations might be ashamed, recourse being had to arms for slight reasons, or for no reasons at all ; which being once taken up, there was no longer any reverence for Right, either divine or human, just as if men had been let loose to commit all sorts of

³ De Jure Belli et Pacis, L. I. c. 3. § 11.

Albericus
Gentilis.

crime without restraint." But the Universal Society of Nations has happily made considerable progress since the age of Grotius, and in the interval much, which was repugnant to its true nature, has been slowly but steadily eliminated from its practice. If the case may still perchance occur, in which individual men have no other resource, in order to prevent injury or grievous loss being inflicted upon them by others, than to use force, such use of force is not held to give rise to a State of War either between the parties themselves, or the independent political communities of which they are members. The acts of the individuals must be authorised by the Sovereign power of the States, of which they are subjects or citizens, before they can be held to give rise to a state of War. In vain would independent political communities agree that all disputes between their respective members shall be settled by amicable discussion, if individuals were at liberty to contest with one another their mutual rights by force. War, therefore, in the sense in which its rights and obligations are the subject of Public Law, has no place between private persons. "*Bellum est armorum publicorum justa contentio*⁴." The employment of force in the prosecution of Right within the territory of a Nation may be a lawful act on the part of individuals, if it be sanctioned by the Law of the territory: if, on the other hand, it be not so sanctioned, it will be a trespass against the peace of the Nation to which the territory belongs, and will be punishable as such by the Sovereign Authority of the State, without any disturbance of the peace of other Nations. The employment of force, on the other hand, in the prosecution of Right, in a place which does not belong

⁴ Albericus Gentilis de Jure Belli, L. I. c. 11.

exclusively to any Nation, but to which all Nations have an equal right of access, will only be a lawful act on the part of individuals, if it be authorised by the common Law of Nations ; for no Nation can claim of Right to enforce its territorial Law, to the exclusion of all other Law, in a place over which it has not an exclusive right of sovereignty. In a place therefore which is *publici juris*, if the employment of force by private persons be not authorised by the public Law of Nations, it will be a trespass against the general peace of Nations, and will be justiciable as such by all Nations. In order therefore that the employment of force by individuals beyond the limits of the territory of the Nation, of which they are citizens, should have any countenance of Public Law, their acts must be clothed with a certain public character, which can be imparted to them only by the authority of the State of which they are citizens. The use of force under such authority by private persons may justly be regarded as the act of the Nation itself ; and the parties against whom that force is exercised will have the right of treating it as an act of War, which they may resent if they please, according to the rules which govern the disputes of Nations by arms.

§ 26. War then may be regarded as an alternative state of international relations, which supersedes the relations of Peace, whenever Nations prosecute their Right by force. It is impossible that differences should not arise between Nations upon questions of Right amidst the complicated relations of international society ; and whenever such differences arise, the particular question of Right, which is at the foundation of them, must be decided in favour of the one or the other Nation, in order that the controversy may be appeased, and the interchange of good offices

War a
necessary
alternative.

between them, which is the true end of international society, may be resumed. In every civil society, tribunals have been set up, before which disputes between individual citizens as to their respective rights may be submitted to the arbitrament of reason; and if the party who has been adjudged before any such tribunal to have done wrong, should thereupon not redress such wrong, the united force of all the members of the civil society to which he belongs, which is termed the Sovereign Power of the civil society by reason of the authority, which directs the action of the united force of all its members, being concentrated in the person of a supreme Chief, will compel the wrong-doer to make redress. But the obligations of Natural Society which are enforced by the Sovereign Power of a State in the case of Civil Society, although they are equally binding in International Society, cannot be enforced by any analogous supreme authority. When a question of Right is in controversy between Nations, there is no supreme Chief to whose hands the direction of the united force of all Nations has been intrusted, and who would be enabled thereby to enforce the decree of any tribunal, to which the question of controverted Right might be referred. But the differences, to which the question of disputed Right will have given origin, must suspend of necessity the peaceable intercourse of Nations; for Nations, in respect of their intercourse, are Peers or Equals; and no Nation can continue to hold intercourse with another Nation under the sense of that inequality, which is implied by submitting voluntarily to Wrong. Hence it becomes a requirement of International Society, that every question of Right between Nations should be adjusted, so as not to derogate from their equality as Peers. In the absence of all other means of adjust-

ment, every Nation falls back upon the united force of all its members, and endeavours to enforce what it conceives to be Right, by the exertion of that force against the wrong-doer. War is thus undertaken by a Nation from necessity, when Right cannot be obtained by a judicial proceeding. “Ex necessitate introductum bellum, quæ est quia inter summos principes populosque liberos judicium civile et inermis disceptatio esse non potest, qui judicem scilicet non habent et superiorem, unde meritoque summi sunt, et publicorum appellationem merentur, cum minores omnes loco privatorum sunt⁵.”

§ 27. Lord Bacon⁶ has adopted a similar view of the nature of what is rightly termed War, when he speaks of Wars as being “the highest trials of Right, when Princes and States, that acknowledge no superior upon earth, shall put themselves upon the justice of God for the deciding of their controversies by such success, as it shall please Him to give on either side. And as in the process of particular pleas between private men all things ought to be ordered by the rules of Civil Laws, so in the proceeding of War nothing ought to be done against the Law of Nature or the Law of Honour.” In other words, nothing should be attempted in war which is contrary to the practice of civilized nations, or contrary to good faith. That there is a practice of Nations in matters of war to which all Nations are expected to conform themselves⁷, is an axiom of those tribunals which take

Lord
Bacon's
view of
War.

⁵ Albericus Gentilis de Jure Belli Comment. I., who says further, “Et hinc fit, ut bellum non sit, ubi ea cessat necessitas ad Martem judicem recurrenti; cessat autem semper, si principes inferiores præliantur, vel populi subditi; immo crimen læsæ ma-

jestatis patrant, si arma gesserint.”

⁶ Observations on a Libel, Tom. V. p. 384, Basil Montague's edit.

⁷ The Hurtige Hane 3 Ch. Rob. p. 326.

Grotius.

special cognisance of the incidents of international life in time of war. "Let it be granted," says Grotius, "that Laws must be silent in the midst of arms, provided they are only those laws which are civil and judicial, and proper for times of war; but not those which are of perpetual obligation, and are equally suited to all times: for it was excellently said by Dion Prusæensis, "that between enemies written law, that is, civil laws, are not in force; but unwritten laws are in force, that is, such laws as Nature dictates, or the consent of Nations has established⁸."

Private
Peace in-
consistent
with Public
War.

§ 28. Private War being thus inconsistent with Public Peace, it follows that Private Peace is equally inconsistent with Public War. Peace may be defined to be that state or condition of things in which men adjust their differences on questions of Right by Reason. It would be an error to suppose that the absence of all differences on the subject of Right is the true test of that state or condition of international relations, which is termed Peace, as contrasted with War. Differences as to mutual Right must arise in the most elementary stages of human society; for the fundamental condition of Natural Society is, that each individual member of a community shall do for the other members everything which their welfare requires, and which he can perform, without neglecting the duty which he owes to himself. Social Right accordingly consists in the correct adjustment of the balance of duty between a man and his neighbour, in other words, between men living in society. When men unite themselves in Civil Society, the adjustment of the balance of duty between a man and his neighbour, when they differ as to their respective obligations, is ascertained by

⁸ De Jure Belli et Pacis, Prolegomena, § 27.

discussion before a third party, who is authorised by the Sovereign power of the civil community to decide all differences between its members, and may invoke the aid of the whole community to carry his decision into effect. When Nations, however, unite themselves in International Society, the adjustment of the balance of duty between them respectively, when they differ, cannot be effected by discussion before a common judge; for the community of Nations has never yet consented to authorise any international tribunal to decide such differences, and to invoke the aid of the whole community to carry its decisions into effect. In the absence of any common judge or arbiter between the members of different Nations, a citizen of one Nation, who conceives himself wrongfully prejudiced by the conduct of the citizen of another Nation, has no other resource than to invoke the aid of the entire Nation, of which he is a member, to enforce an adjustment of the balance of duty between him and the wrong-doer. The only mode, whereby that adjustment can be effected against the will of the wrong-doer, is by setting in motion against the Nation itself, of which the wrong-doer is a member, the united force of all the members of the political community of which the party wronged is a member, in order to constrain the former to exert its sovereign power over the wrong-doer, and compel him to make redress. It is the exercise of the united force of all the members of an independent political community for this object, which is properly termed War in the juridical sense of the term. “Cum sint duo genera decertandi, unum per disceptationem, alterum per vim, cumque illud proprium sit hominis, hoc belluarum, confugiendum est ad posterius, si uti non licet superiori. Quare suscipienda quidem bella sunt ob eam causam, ut sine injuria in pace

vivatur⁹." It is the paramount duty of every independent political community to protect its members from suffering wrong, either at the hands of other members of the same community, or at the hands of members of other communities; and as it is a maxim of political law that no citizen can stand aloof and claim to be *neutrarum partium* in cases of civil tumult, so it is, by parity of reasoning, an axiom of international law, that no member of an independent political community can be at peace with any member of another independent political community, when the communities themselves are at war. For an individual citizen to stand aloof, when the united force of all the members of a political community is to be put forth against the members of another political community, would be to betray a primary duty of Civil Society, which is constituted after the fashion of a State, with the express design of the Sovereign Power enforcing the co-operation of all its subjects, at the proper times and places, in the business of mutual assistance and mutual defence.

Lawful
recourse
to War.

§ 29. An appeal to the united force of all the members of a political community to procure Right to be done to one of its members on the part of a member of another political community, in other words a recourse to War, becomes lawful only when it becomes necessary¹⁰, and it becomes necessary only when amicable negotiation has been tried and failed, or when it is morally certain to fail, if it should be tried, or when it cannot be tried without certain danger. According to the Fetial Law of the Romans no war was just which had not been preceded either

⁹ Cic. Off. L. I. c. 11.

¹⁰ Justum est bellum quibus
necessarium, et pia arma, quibus

nulla nisi in armis relinquitur
spes. Livii Hist. L. IX. c. 1.

by a formal demand of redress, or by declaration and proclamation of war. *Ex quo intelligi potest, nullum bellum esse justum, nisi quod aut rebus repetitis geratur, aut denuntiatur ante sit et indictum*¹¹. A Nation may with good cause have recourse to war, either to procure reparation for injury done, or to obtain security against injury threatened; in other words, a Nation may lawfully make war upon another Nation which has violated, or threatened to violate its rights. But if a Nation takes up arms, when she has not received any injury, nor is menaced with any injury, she has recourse to force without lawful cause. When an injury has been inflicted upon a Nation, it is right that reparation should be made to it if the injury be of a nature to be repaired, or in case that the mischief resulting from it be irreparable, then that compensation should be made, and further that securities should be taken by the Nation that the injury should not be repeated. Again, if an injury should be threatened, it is right that a Nation should protect itself and take securities for its future safety. Hence arises a distinction between wars which are made to redress injury, and wars which are undertaken to prevent injury. When war is undertaken to enforce the reparation of an injury, and to exact satisfaction for it, it is termed an offensive war; when it is undertaken to repel actual or threatened attack, it is called a defensive war. The latter, however, is not necessarily a just war; for if a Nation, which wages an offensive war, has justice on its side, its adversary has no right to make forcible opposition; and a defensive war will be in such a case an unjust war, for it is an act of injustice to resist any person who is asserting a lawful

¹¹ Cic. Off. L. I. c. 11.

right¹². But if the Nation which has been originally in the wrong, offers to make restitution or reasonable satisfaction, and the other Nation is not content to accept it, the balance of right will incline in favour of the Nation which has offered satisfaction, and a defensive war on its part will be a just war.

Offensive
and defen-
sive War.

Vattel.

§ 30. The distinction between an offensive and a defensive war in the sense in which these terms are employed by Wolff and Vattel, is not unimportant in its bearings upon the question, whether a Nation may have recourse to arms in the prosecution of Right against another Nation without previous notice. "War," says Vattel¹³, "is either offensive or defensive. The Power which takes up arms to repel the attack of an enemy, carries on a defensive war; the Power which is first to take up arms and attack a Nation which is living at peace with it, wages an offensive war. The object of a defensive war is simple; it is self defence. The object of an offensive war varies with the various affairs of Nations, but in general it has regard either to the prosecution of rights, or to security. In the case of a defensive war, when a Nation takes up arms to repel attack, the reason of the thing dispenses with any previous notice. "By the Law of Nature," writes Grotius, "where either force is repelled by force, or punishment is inflicted upon him who is the offender, there no denunciation is required." It is otherwise, however, in the case of an offensive war. "But as often," continues Grotius, "as one thing is to be taken for another, or the goods of a debtor to be seized for a debt, a formal demand is requisite, and still more

Grotius,

¹² Klüber, § 235, founds his distinction between a defensive and an offensive war on the circumstance of its justice or injustice.

¹³ Droit des Gens. L. III. c. 1. § 5. Wolff. Jus Gentium, § 615.

when the goods of those who are the subjects of the debtor are to be seized ; so that it may be evident that we can obtain our own, or what is due to us, in no other way¹⁴." For this right of so seizing is not a primary right, but a secondary and substitutive right. And in like manner before he who has the supreme Power be attacked for the debts or offences of his subjects, there ought to be interposed a formal demand which may put him in the wrong, so that he may be rightly deemed to be the cause of the damage, or to be responsible for it." In all such cases, in order to work the peculiar effects, which are legally incidental to a State of War, a declaration is required, if not on both sides, at least on one side, as a preliminary to actual hostilities¹⁵. The practice of Nations appears to have been in accordance with the views of Grotius as late as the middle of the seventeenth century.

§ 31. The formal mode of declaring war, as established in Europe in the twelfth century, was by Letters¹⁶ of Defiance, under the Seal of the Sovereign Power who declared war, and which were delivered by a messenger¹⁷ into the hands of the Sovereign

Formal
Declaration
of War.

¹⁴ Naturali jure, ubi aut vis illata arcetur, aut ab eo ipso qui deliquit pœna deposcitur, nulla requiritur denuntiatio. At quoties pro re unâ res alia, aut pro debito res debitoris invaditur, multoque magis si res eorum, qui debitori subditi sunt, occupare quis velit, interpellatio requiritur, quâ constet alio modo fieri nequire, ut nostrum aut nobis debitum consequamur. De Jure B. et. P. L. III. c. 3. § vi. 1 & 2.

¹⁵ Cæterum jure Gentium ad effectus illos peculiare omnibus casibus requiritur denuntiatio,

non utrinque, sed ab alterâ partium. Ibid.

¹⁶ Litteræ diffidationis—Lettres de deffiance.—A very early form of such a letter (anno 1427) is given in Leibnitzii Codex Jur. Gent. p. 348, in which Amadæus Duke of Savoy, announces to Philip Duke of Milan, his intention "cum amicis nostris prosilire, ut dum licet valeamus, Altissimo concedente, conspiratis injuriis obviare." The reply of the Duke of Milan is annexed.

¹⁷ The Declaration of War on the part of Charles V of France against Edward III of England

Power against whom war was declared. The practice of declaring war by heralds and pursuivants-at-arms, which prevailed in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, has been considered by some writers¹⁸ to have had its origin in the magnanimity of Knightly Honour, rather than in consideration of Order and Right, and to be one of the instances of the improvement which the Law of Nations derived from the institutions of Chivalry. It seems, however, probable, that the custom itself of formally declaring war, as a preliminary step before recourse could be had to actual hostilities, did not originate in any voluntary impulse of high chivalric feeling, but was either a tradition of the ancient Fetial Law of the Romans, which survived the fusion of Roman and Barbaric institutions, or was founded on an institution of the early Germanic tribes¹⁹, and had acquired the character of Law throughout the Germanic Empire of the Romans in the time of the Emperor Frederic Barbarossa. (Anno 1152—1190.) The Peace of the Empire, (Land-Friede) which was established by a constitution of that Emperor, made in the Diet of Nurnberg (anno 1187), reserved to every one the right to do justice to himself, provided only that he gave three days' notice to his adversary. It was one great object of this constitution to check the practice of private warfare amongst the Princes of the Germanic Empire, and to modify its

Law of the
Germanic
Empire in
Twelfth
Century.

was delivered by a valet of the French King's household into the hands of the English King, in his Council Chamber. The latter expressed surprise at so mean a messenger being the bearer of the letter; saying that it ought to have been sent "by a prelate, or a valiant baron, or knight," and at first doubted its genuineness; but after examining the

seal pronounced it to be genuine, and made preparations for war. Froissart Chronicles, I. c. 250.

¹⁸ Ward on the Law of Nations, Vol. II. p. 207.

¹⁹ Turpinus in Carolo Magno, c. 17. Talis erat inter eos institutio, quod, si aliquis treugam datam ante diffidentiam frangeret, statim interficeretur. Ducange, vox *Diffidare*.

evils by regulating its commencement. The same Emperor had been powerful enough to abrogate the right of private warfare altogether amongst the cities and nobles of the Kingdom of Italy at the Diet of Roncaglia (anno 1158), and he was so firmly resolved²⁰ to uphold the practice of giving notice to an adversary before commencing war, as essential to good faith, that he sent a messenger to Saladin the Great to demand satisfaction from him for the injuries which he had inflicted on the Christian community, and in case of refusal to declare war formally against him. We find the rule of giving three days' notice of intended hostilities maintained in a still more peremptory manner in the thirteenth century by the Golden Bull²¹ of the Emperor Charles IV, (anno 1356,) which regulated the manner of commencing war amongst the German Princes, and which provided that no one should on any pretext invade his neighbour, unless he had given him three days' personal notice beforehand, or had publicly signified his intention to make war against him at the place of his usual residence in the presence of competent witnesses. From these and other instances, which occur in French and Spanish Annals²², there can be no doubt that in the fourteenth century it was the established Law of Europe, that an offensive war could not be rightfully commenced without a previous declaration of hostilities.

Law of Europe in the Fourteenth Century.

²⁰ Et quia imperialis majestas neminem citra defectionem impetit, sed hostibus suis bella semper indicit, destinatus ab Imperatore ad Saladinum nuntius, ut vel Christianorum universitati, quam læsit, satisfaciat in plenum, vel diffiduciatus se præparet ad bellum. Auctor. Hist. Hierosolym, anno 1177.

²¹ C. 18. De Diffidationibus.

²² Diffidamento non præcedente legitimo et forali, regulariter nullus potest in Arragonia alium damnificare, capere, aut occidere, vel castrum ejus per vim et forciam occupare: alias incurrit pœnam traditionis. Mich. del Molino, Repertorium.

§ 32. The primary object of a formal Declaration of War was to notify to a party the intention of his adversary to prosecute his right by force²³. But after war came to be exclusively a trial of Right between Nations, in which Sovereign Princes alone could take the initiative, and in which the whole body of their subjects was bound to array itself in arms against the adverse Nation, it became necessary for Sovereign Princes to notify by a Proclamation to their subjects the cessation of peace, and the existence of a state of war with all its legal consequences. The form and manner of declaring war abroad, as well as of proclaiming war at home, was, no doubt, influenced in some degree by the institutions of Chivalry; and the Herald of the middle ages came to discharge functions analogous to those, which were assigned to the Fetial of Ancient Rome, as the messenger of peace and war. We find accordingly that the most solemn mode of declaring war in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries was by a herald-at-arms. Thus Garter King-of-Arms was sent by King Edward IV to Louis XI of France with a letter written in such fine language and style, that, according to Philippe de Commines, it could not have been written by an English hand²⁴. The Registers of the Heralds' College in London contain numerous entries of similar missions on the part of Garter, or Clarencieux, or Norroy King-of-Arms. The functions of the Herald, however, were not confined to the business of declaring war abroad. The commencement of war was generally proclaimed

Declaration
of War by
Heralds-at-
Arms.

Proclama-
tion of War
at home.

²³ Sed ut justum hoc significatu bellum sit, non sufficit inter summas utrinque potestates geri; sed oportet, ut audivimus, ut et publice decretum sit et quidem ita decretum publice, ut ejus rei

significatio ab altera partium alteri facta sit. Grotius, L. III. c. 3. § 5.

²⁴ Memoires of Philippe de Commines, L. IV. c. 4.

by heralds-at-arms on behalf of the Sovereign Prince to his subjects. Thus we find it recorded by Hollinshed, on the occasion of Queen Mary declaring war against Henry II of France by a herald-at-arms, that the war was brought to the knowledge of the English Nation by a proclamation of an equally solemn character. "In this season," (anno 1557,) writes the chronicler²⁵, "although the French King (as was said) was verie loth to have warres with England, yet the Queene (Mary) tangling herself contrarie to promise in her husband's quarrell, sent a defiance to the French King by Clarencieux King-of-arms; who comming to the citie of Remes, where the said King then laie, declared the same unto him the seventh of June, being the Mondaie in Whitsun-weeke. On the which daie, Carter and Norreie King-of-arms, accompanied with other heralds, and also the lord maire and certeine of the aldermen of the citie of London, by sound of three trumpets that rode before them, proclaimed open war against the said King, first in Cheapeside, and after in other parts of the citie, where customarilye such proclamations are made: the sheriffes still riding with the heralds till they had made an end, although the lord maior brake off in Cheapeside and went to St. Peter's to hear service, and after to Paules, where (according to the usage then) he went in procession." This record of the double fact of a Declaration of War abroad and of a Proclamation of War at home is the more curious, as it seems to have been the last occasion of any English Sovereign declaring war by a herald-at-arms.

Last British
Declaration
of War by
a Herald-
at-Arms.

There was no Declaration of War in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, on the occasion of the Expedition

²⁵ Hollinshed Chronicles, Vol. IV. p. 87.

of the Spanish Armada, although there was a State of War, after that event, between England and Spain. So likewise in the reign of Charles I, Lord Clarendon²⁶ narrates how Villars, Duke of Buckingham, "made war upon France without any colour of reason, or so much as the formality of a Declaration from the King, containing the ground and provocation and end of it, according to custom and obligation in the like cases, for it was observed that the Manifesto which was published was in the Duke's own name, who went admiral and general of the Expedition."

Last Declaration of War by a Herald-at Arms in 1657.

The practice, however, of declaring war by a herald-at-arms had not entirely passed away on the continent of Europe in the early part of the seventeenth century; for we find it told by the historian of the reign of Louis XIV, that Louis XIII still clung to the ancient rule, and sent a herald-at-arms to Brussels, in 1635, to declare war against Spain²⁷. This is cited by many writers as the last known instance of the kind; but there appears to have been one later instance in 1657, when Sweden declared war against Denmark²⁸ by a herald-at-arms sent to Copenhagen.

Printed Declarations of War in the reign of Charles II.

§ 33. It appears from a passage in Chief-Justice Hale's "Pleas of the Crown"²⁹, that in the reign of Charles II the solemn form of declaring war then in use was by a printed declaration, such as that monarch issued against the Dutch in 1671. The institution of permanent embassies resident in the capital cities of Europe, which dates from the ministry of Cardinal Richelieu, could not but

²⁶ Clarendon's History, Vol. I. p. 71. ed. Oxford 1826.

²⁷ Voltaire Siècle de Louis XIV. c. 11.

²⁸ Marten's Précis, L. VIII.

§ 267. Holberg Danmarks Rige's Hist. Tom. III. p. 241.

²⁹ Pleas of the Crown. I. p. 162.

tend very much to modify the earlier forms of international intercourse, more particularly in regard to the course of proceedings introductory to war. Further, during the Thirty Years' War, the Law of Nations underwent a rapid development, for the stormy conflicts resulting from the union of religious with political antipathies consequent on the Reformation, and which had been confined in the sixteenth century to single states, convulsed the entire political system of Europe in the seventeenth century, and the Northern Powers of Europe came to take a part in the disputes of Central and Southern Europe. War, therefore, whenever it broke forth, was attended by more general consequences; and hence it became expedient for Nations which were about to become belligerents to give notice of their intention to other Nations, so that the latter might, if they did not side with either party, know from what period they should observe the duties of neutrality. Hence originated a practice for a belligerent Nation³⁰ to issue Manifestoes to other Nations, to make known the fact that it had taken up arms. Grotius speaks of this as an established practice in his time; and Vattel considers that a belligerent Power is bound to publish a Manifesto to neutral Powers, in order to obviate all difficulties that may otherwise arise from the subjects of the latter Powers carrying to a belligerent any supplies in the nature of contraband of war³¹, and so incurring the penalty of their confiscation, if captured by his adversary.

Manifestoes
of War to
Neutral
Nations.

³⁰ Et has ob causas solent a bellum gerentibus publicæ significationes fieri ad alios populos, tum ut de jure causæ, tum etiam

ut de spe probabili juris exequendi appareat. Grotius, L. III. c. 1. § v. 4.

³¹ L. III. c. 2. § 64.

Recall of
Resident
Envoys.

§ 34. It is usual for a Nation which contemplates the necessity of making war upon another Nation to apprise the other Nation of its sense of an injury having been inflicted upon it or of a right having been denied to it through the medium of its Resident Envoy; and if no satisfaction should be offered, to recall its Resident Mission. This step, however, although it may imply the cessation of friendly relations, does not necessarily constitute a state of war between two Nations³². A Nation may even go further, and authorise reprisals to be made against another Nation; and if no other step should be taken on either side, the persons and property seized by way of reprisals may be detained as pledges for satisfaction without any war necessarily resulting thereupon. Thus, in 1739, on occasion of Spain having failed to pay a sum of money within a certain time specified in a treaty between the Crowns of Spain and of England, the King of England granted letters of marque and reprisal against Spain, and Mr. Keene, the British Minister at Madrid, was instructed to declare to the Court of Spain that his master, although he had permitted his subjects to make reprisals, would not be understood to have broken the peace, and that this permission would be recalled as soon as his Catholic Majesty should be disposed to make the satisfaction which had been so justly demanded. His Catholic Majesty, however, having ordered all the British ships in the harbour of Spain to be seized and detained, the King of England would keep measures with him no longer, but denounced war against him³³.

³² Thus France and Great Britain recalled their Diplomatic Envoys from Naples in 1859, but war did not thereupon

ensue.
³³ Smollett's History of England, Vol. III. p. 27.

In such a case as this, a right of hostilities, as between the two Nations, accrued to England at once upon the original breach of a treaty on the part of Spain; but the exercise of that right was suspended³⁴. The character of the acts of reprisal continued to be ambiguous, until war was declared. After war had been once declared, it reflected back upon the original breach of a treaty an undoubted character of hostility, and the property seized by way of reprisal became subject to condemnation, as the property of enemies *ab initio*³⁵.

§ 35. It may be taken to be the established practice of European Nations, since the peace of Paris (anno 1763), to dispense with any formal Declaration of War between the parties, and to attach all the legitimate consequences of war to a state of hostilities, which has been duly recognised and explicitly announced by a domestic Manifesto or State paper. The last occasion on which England had recourse to a formal Declaration of War was on 2 January 1762, when she declared war against Spain, and by that Declaration authorised and required all the King's subjects to do and execute acts of hostility against the King of Spain, his vassals and subjects, whilst she also advertised all

Disuse of
Formal De-
clarations
of War.

34 From a letter addressed by Lord Chancellor Thurlow to the King's Advocate General, on 12 December 1778, a MS. copy of which is in the author's possession, it appears that there had been six declarations of war on the part of the King of England since the Revolution of 1688; namely, that of 7 May 1689, against France; 4 May 1702, against France and Spain; 16 Dec. 1718, against Spain; 19 October 1739, against Spain;

17 May 1756, against France; 2 May 1762, against Spain.

35 Upon this principle England refused to restore to France at the Peace of Paris (anno 1763) the captures made by her fleets before the declaration of war in 1756, on the ground that the right of hostilities did not result from a formal declaration of war, but from the hostilities which the aggressor first offered. Ann. Register, anno 1760, p. 263.

other persons, of what Nation soever, not to transport or carry any soldiers, arms, powder, ammunition, or other contraband goods, to any of the territories or dependencies of the King of Spain. On the occasion of the next following war between England and France, in 1778, the first public act of the British Government was to recall its ambassador from Paris, and to lay an embargo upon all French vessels in British ports, immediately upon receiving a declaration³⁶ in writing from the French ambassador in London, that the French King had entered into a treaty of friendship and commerce with the United States of North America, "as a body of States, which had been in the full possession of independence since 4 July 1776," and that he was prepared to maintain effectively his treaty rights and the honour of his flag. France thereupon recalled her ambassador from the Court of St. James, and the French Mediterranean fleet having sailed to North America, a series of engagements took place between French and English vessels, although no Declaration of War had been issued on either side. Meanwhile the British Channel fleet, under Admiral Keppel, came into collision with some French frigates, and the two Nations drifted into open war. The occasion of this war was somewhat exceptional, being the first instance of an Established Power recognising formally the independence of the revolted subjects of another Established Power with which it was at peace, and at the same time, when it announced its recognition of their independence, declaring that

³⁶ This Declaration of 15 March 1778 was delivered by the Marquis de Noailles, the Ambassador of France in London, to Lord Weymouth, the British Secretary

of State for Foreign Affairs. It will be found in the *Nouvelles Causes Célèbres du Droit des Gens*, par le Baron Ch. de Martens, Tom. I. p. 406.

it had entered into a treaty of friendship and commerce with them, and was determined effectively to protect its subjects in the enjoyment of their treaty privileges. England, under these circumstances, considered that the conduct of the French King was not merely an act of aggression against her, but a violation of the Law of Nations; and consequently that she was entitled to resent it, and make prize of French vessels, without any necessity of formally declaring war against France. That the British Government so determined to act after mature deliberation may be gathered from a letter of Lord Chancellor Thurlow's³⁷, in which he discusses the precedents of a Declaration of War. "I find a doubt hath been started whether it be correct to make prize or to condemn it as confiscate, and still more to distribute it to the captors, before a Declaration of War. Upon the last it is insisted, that the goods of Nations, not declared Enemies, can at most be taken as Reprisal, and detained only as pledges for satisfaction. It is said that this was done in 1754, and that no Prizes were actually condemned or distributed before Declaration of War at that period. Declaration is said to be necessary to what writers call a Solemn War, but it has been the practice of Nations in all ages to begin hostilities otherwise. What the Supreme Power of any other country may do, the King here has been in the use of doing in the matter of War against strange Nations. Therefore if you could, without trouble to yourself, order a search, I should be extremely

Letter of
Lord
Chancellor
Thurlow,
in 1778.

³⁷ Letter of Lord Chancellor Thurlow to Philip Stephens, Esq. Secretary of the Admiralty, dated 12 August 1778, a copy of which exists in a MS. volume in the

possession of the author, and formerly belonging to Sir James Marriott, the King's Advocate General.

happy to find what the course has been, especially since the Revolution in this respect, in giving orders to King's ships to take prizes, in granting commissions to Privateers, Letters of Marque and Reprisal, in proclaiming such purposes, in distributing Prizes to Captors, antecedent to Declaration of War."

Object of
Proclama-
tions of War
at home.

§ 36. The object of a Proclamation of War, in the sense in which that expression is used to signify a public announcement of hostilities on the part of a Sovereign Power for the information and direction of its Subjects, as distinguished from a direct notification of hostilities made to the State against which war is to be carried on, is to fix the date from which special duties attach to the Subjects of the Belligerent Power as regards the Enemy. After war has been proclaimed, no pacific relations of whatever nature can be entertained between the respective Subjects of the belligerent Powers, except under license or convention. All trade is suspended, no contracts are legal, no debts can be enforced, and no suits can be sustained by or against an enemy before the municipal tribunals of either State. *Ex natura belli commercia inter hostes cessare non est dubitandum*, is the language of Bynkershoek³⁸, and Valin treats it as a question beyond all dispute in his time. But there is no absolute necessity that there should have been a Proclamation of War in order to establish the legal quality of alien enemy against a Subject of a Foreign Power. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth it was held to be sufficient to show that there was a State of War in fact between the Crown of England and Spain, and that the Spaniards were actual enemies of the Queen,

³⁸ Quæst. Jur. Publici, L. I. c. 11.

in order to disable a Spanish Subject from suing a British Subject in a British court in an action of debt. So likewise in France it was ruled by a court of competent jurisdiction, on 13 May 1757, that there was a State of War between France and England on 29 October 1755, by reason of the acts of hostility committed by English cruisers against French vessels, although war was not declared by England before 17 May 1756³⁹. So likewise the war between the United States of America and Mexico, in 1846, was commenced by a conflict of armed forces in the disputed territory, and without any declaration on either side; and the Congress of the United States passed an Act subsequently recognising the existence of the war⁴⁰. A State of War may thus exist between two countries as respects the mutual rights and obligations of the citizens of each country in relation to one another, without any proclamation or indication thereof, or other formal matter of record to prove its commencement.

§ 37. It has been observed that the right of hostilities, as between two belligerent Nations, does not result from any formal Declaration of War, but from the aggression of one Nation upon the independence of the other. The obligation of neutrality, on the other hand, as between the respective belligerents and other Nations, does not arise, except upon notification from one or other belligerent that he is at war with his adversary. A Nation is bound to bring to the knowledge of other Nations, with which it is at amity, the fact of its being obliged to take up arms to maintain its rights against

³⁹ Hale's Pleas of the Crown, 1829.
I. p. 162. Valin Commentaire
sur l'Ordonnance de la Marine,
L. III. Tit. VI. § 3. p. 457. Ed.

⁴⁰ Halleck's International Law.
San Francisco, 1861. p. 354.

Object of
Manifestoes
to Neutral
Powers.

another Nation, so that they may take measures to warn their citizens to observe the duties of neutrality. For this purpose Manifestoes are usually published by the belligerent Powers at the commencement of the war, which set forth the grounds upon which they feel justified in taking up arms. After that a Manifesto, which always implies, if it does not in terms contain, a declaration of war, has been circulated by the diplomatic Envoys of the belligerent State at the Courts of the various Neutral Powers, it will be no longer competent for the Subjects of those Powers to plead their ignorance of a State of War between the belligerents. A Manifesto may be regarded as an Appeal or Protest addressed by an injured Nation⁴¹ to the Community of Nations. It ought to set forth in dignified language the cause of complaint and the efforts to obtain redress;—it should speak with a certain reserve of the injuries which the Nation has undergone, and with a certain moderation of the satisfaction which it seeks for such injuries. It ought to set forth the facts without colour or animosity, and state the principles of Public Law, upon which it relies to maintain the justice of its cause. It should speak with respect of its adversary as its equal; and should avoid embittering the dispute by offensive expressions. In a word, it should avow regret that ancient friends should have become temporary adversaries, and express a hope of a sincere reconciliation after the

⁴¹ An "Exposé des motifs," or a "Mémoire Justificatif," as the case may be, is sometimes published; but this is a totally distinct paper from a Manifesto. The French Government published a paper under the former title in 1779, to which the Eng-

lish Government published an answer under the latter title, from the pen of the historian Gibbon. They will be found in Ch. de Martens. *Nouvelles Causes Célèbres du Droit des Gens*. I. p. 425 & 436.

dispute has been adjusted. "The Homeric heroes," says Vattel, "called each other before battle 'dog' and 'drunkard.'" The Emperors and Popes of the middle ages treated each other with as little delicacy. But we may congratulate our age on the superior gentleness and humanity of its manners, and not treat as vain politeness those courtesies which are productive of real and substantial effects⁴².

§ 38. Amongst modern publicists M. de Haute-feuille⁴³ stands alone in maintaining that war is not *regularly* commenced as regards the adverse Nation, except after a direct Declaration of War, although it may be *regularly* commenced in regard to Nations, which do not take part in the hostilities, after the diplomatic circulation of a Manifesto. He admits that Vattel and De Rayneval, who have maintained the necessity of a Declaration as contrasted with the looser doctrines of Bynkershoek, Klüber, and De Martens, allow that the diplomatic circulation of a Manifesto is in effect equivalent to a direct Declaration of War; but he persists in holding that war, and more particularly a maritime war, requires to be legalised by a special Declaration made to the adversary. Let it be considered for a moment to what conclusions this position leads. If the character of all acts committed before a Declaration of War is to be measured by the same standard which applies to a state of Peace, then acts of violence committed under such circumstances on the high seas will be acts of piracy, and those who have committed them may be treated as *hostes humani generis*; but no Courts of Admiralty in any country have ever ventured to pronounce the acts of parties, who are belligerents *de facto* before a Declaration of War, to be piratical acts. Further,

Opinion
of M. de
Haute-
feuille.

⁴² Heffter, § 121.

des Nations Neutres. Tit. III.

⁴³ Des Droits et des Devoirs c. 1. § 11. p. 139. ed. 1858.

A State
of War
de facto.

Texas and
Mexico.

where there is a State of War *de facto* between parties, which cannot be preceded by a Declaration, as for instance in the extreme case of a Civil War, where part of a Nation has erected a distinct and separate government, the existence of a State of War, under such circumstances, is of necessity recognised by foreign Powers, although they may not have acknowledged the political independence of the new Government; and foreign Courts administering the Law of Nations have uniformly treated each party as a belligerent, in reference to all acts asserted by it to have been done *jure belli*. Thus the existence of a civil war between the people of Texas and the authorities and people of the other Mexican States was recognised by the President of the United States, in the month of November 1835. Official notice of this fact, and of the President's intention to preserve the neutrality of the United States, was soon after given to the Mexican Government; and when the armed schooner *Invincible*, sailing under the flag of the newly constituted Republic of Texas, captured in the month of April 1836 the American brig *Packet*, on the alleged ground that she was laden with a cargo contraband of war, destined for the use of the Mexican army, the Attorney General of the United States formally advised the President, that the charge of Piracy against the crew of the Texian brig could not be sustained⁴⁴.

Burlamaqui's
opinion.

Burlamaqui⁴⁵, on the other hand, maintains with more reason, both as regards the real object of a Declaration of War, and as regards the actual practice of Nations, that "the formalities observed by different Nations in Declarations of War are arbitrary.

⁴⁴ Opinions of the Attorneys-General of the United States, Vol. II. p. 1066.

⁴⁵ Droit Naturel, Pt. IV. c. 4.

It is immaterial what the form may be, so that the opposing Sovereign does not remain in ignorance of it." Thus, inasmuch as according to the Constitution of the United States of America, it belongs to the province of the Legislative as distinguished from the Executive Government to declare war, a war cannot be regularly commenced by the Federal Union without an Act of Congress. The passing of such an Act by Congress is accordingly held by the United States to be a formal official notice to all the world, which is entitled to the same international respect as is paid to a Declaration of War, or a Manifesto, when it falls within the proper province of the Executive Government of a Monarchical State to issue such documents. Accordingly the United States commenced active hostilities against Great Britain in 1812⁴⁶, as soon as the Act of Congress had been passed, without waiting to communicate to the British Government any notice of its intentions, and without issuing any Manifesto setting forth the motives for commencing war.

Practice of
the United
States of
America.

§ 39. It is undoubtedly of importance that there should be a well defined boundary line to mark the commencement of a State of War between two Nations, so that those acts which are to be considered as the effects of war may be readily distinguished from those which each Nation is entitled to regard as injuries, and for which reparation may be demanded, when terms of Peace have to be settled. But it is not always easy, as a matter of fact, to draw such a line. As long as it was the practice for a Nation to make a formal Declaration of War before commencing active hostilities, nothing was more easy than to draw a line between acts done before and acts done after the Declaration of War;

⁴⁶ Kent's Commentaries, Vol. I. § 55.

The Status
ante bellum
ambiguous.

and it was not unusual to stipulate in Treaties of Peace that all places and property seized before the Declaration of War⁴⁷ should be restored. The *Status ante bellum* would, in such a case, be satisfied by returning to the state of possession before war had been declared. But after Nations came to engage in active hostilities before either of them had made any formal Declaration of War, the *Status ante bellum* would not be secured by stipulating that matters should be replaced in the state in which they were before war was declared. Thus the war between Great Britain and France, which was terminated by the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, may be said to have commenced with the battle of Dettingen, on 26 June 1743, which was fought between the French and English armies, the latter being commanded by the King in person, or at least by the sea fight on 9 February 1744, off Toulon, between the English fleet and the combined French and Spanish fleets. Yet no Declaration of War was made by France before 20 March 1744, nor by England until 29 March 1744, when she issued a Counter-Declaration of War. Accordingly we find that it was stipulated in the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle⁴⁸ (18 October 1748) that "all conquests made since the *commencement of the present war*⁴⁹ shall be restored, as well in Europe as in the East and West Indies, in the state in which they are at present." Under such an agreement the *Status ante bellum* would only be satisfied by either party giving up all its conquests.

47 Ante denuntiationem belli. Treaty of Utrecht, between Great Britain and Spain, anno 1713. Art. VIII. Schmauss. Corp. Jur. Gent. Acad. p. 1421.

48 Wenck. Codex Jur. Gent. Vol. II. p. 325.

49 Vattel has fallen into an inaccuracy in speaking of this provision of the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, as if it referred to all prizes made before the declaration of war. L. III. § 56.

§ 40. When one Nation declares war against another Nation, writes Grotius, the Declaration becomes reciprocal⁵⁰. Upon this principle Lord Stowell held that a Declaration of War on the part of Sweden against Great Britain was not a mere challenge on its part to be accepted or refused by the other country, but proved the existence of actual hostilities on one side at least, and put the other party also into a State of War, although it might think proper to act on the defensive only⁵¹. Cases have occurred in which a hostile demonstration has been held to amount to a virtual declaration of war, and to be a justification for having recourse to arms without any formal Declaration of War.

Unilateral
Declaration
of War
sanctions
reciprocal
hostilities.

Such seems to have been the justification under which the British fleet, commanded by Admiral Byng, on 11 August 1718, destroyed the Spanish fleet at Passaro. The English ambassador at Madrid had previously warned the Spanish Prime Minister, Cardinal Alberoni, that if the threatened invasion of Sicily was not abandoned, England would oppose Spain with all her power, and had communicated to him the orders, which the English Admiral had received, to hinder and obstruct the invasion. Alberoni in reply sent a note to the effect, that the English Admiral might execute the orders, which he had received from the King his master. In this case, if the English Admiral had waited for his Government to issue a formal Declaration of War, Spain would have been enabled to destroy the ally, whom the English fleet had been sent to protect. The necessity, therefore, of the case sanctioned immediate action, but the answer itself of Alberoni, in accepting

⁵⁰ L. III. c. 3. § vii. 2.

⁵¹ The "Eliza Anne." 1 Dod-

son, 247. "The Nayade," 4
Robinson, p. 253.

the alternative, might be regarded as a virtual declaration of war. War was in fact commenced from the battle of Passaro, although England did not formally declare war against Spain until December 17, 1718; but when the treaty of⁵² Madrid (June 31, 1721) came to be negotiated, it was provided that all the vessels and effects seized by either Spain or England, either before or after the Declaration of War, should be restored.

Recall or
Dismissal
of resident
Envoys.

§ 41. The recall or dismissal of a resident Envoy is generally considered as equivalent to a declaration of war, although we find occasional instances where friendly relations have been suspended by that event, without war resulting therefrom. In certain treaties of commerce provision has been made that a rupture of peaceful relations shall not be held to exist, until after the recall or dismissal of the respective Envoys or Ministers of the contracting parties. Such a provision is found in the Treaty of Rio Janeiro⁵³, between Great Britain and Portugal; and in the Treaty of Rio Janeiro, between Great Britain and Brazil⁵⁴; and in Treaties concluded between Brazil and France in 1826, Brazil and Prussia in 1827, and Brazil and Denmark in 1828. "If there should arise any misunderstanding, breach of friendship, or rupture, between the two Crowns (which God forbid), the rupture shall not be deemed to exist until after the recall or departure of their respective diplomatic agents," is the provision which is found in these treaties. This is a very wise and reasonable arrangement, which if it should be ever generally adopted, would prevent all

Treaties.

⁵² Schmauss, *Corpus Jur. Gent. Academicum*, p. 2143.

⁵³ Treaty of Commerce between Great Britain and Portugal, 19th February 1816. Art.

XXXI. Martens, *N. R.* III. p. 213.

⁵⁴ Treaty of 17 August 1827. Martens, *N. R.* VII. p. 479.

disputes and difficulties as to the true date of the legal commencement of War. As War puts an end to all amicable intercourse between the Subjects of the belligerent Powers, and abrogates all antecedent treaty engagements, it seems reasonable that its legal commencement should be marked by the formal cessation of amicable intercourse between the Governments. In the absence of any special treaty arrangements on this subject, the general rule as regards belligerents seems to be this, that a State of War may exist between them without any Declaration of War on either side. It may begin with mutual hostilities⁵⁵, and the legitimate consequences of war will ensue from the immediate commencement of such hostilities. But with regard to other Nations, they are not charged with the duties of neutrality until a State of War between the belligerents has been officially announced to them, or until they have otherwise acquired a positive knowledge of its existence. War may exist notoriously⁵⁶, in which case it is not competent for a neutral Power to refuse to recognise its existence. On the other hand if a third party is *bonâ fide* ignorant of the existence of a war between two other parties, there is no foundation in his case for the duties which the Law of Nations attaches to the Neutral Character, for he is unconscious that he has any occasion to act in that character. Under the circumstances of such *bonâ fide* ignorance of the existence of war between Great Britain and France, two Spanish vessels resisted the exercise of the right of visitation and search by a British cruiser⁵⁷. Notwithstanding such resistance on

Ignorance
of hostili-
ties on the
part of
Neutrals.

⁵⁵ Sir W. Scott in the "Eliza Anne." 1 Dodson, p. 247.

⁵⁶ La Nuestra Senora de la Caridad. 4 Wheaton, p. 497.

⁵⁷ The San Juan Baptista and La Purissima Concepcion. 5 Robinson, p. 34.

their part, which is in itself an offence of a very heinous character, Lord Stowell directed the Spanish vessels to be released, on the ground that the masters of them were unconscious that they had any neutral duties to perform.

CHAPTER III.

COMMENCEMENT OF WAR.

Effect of War upon individuals—Natural born and adopted citizens—Inhibition of intercourse with the enemy—Recall of natural born subjects—Commission to carry on hostilities—Enemy-subjects within the territory of a belligerent—Treaties of Commerce—Enemy-property within the territory of a belligerent—Milder practice in modern times—Obligation of good faith—Ancient practice of Provisional Embargo—Enemy-subjects resident in the territory of a belligerent—Enemy-subjects *in transitu*—Detention of British subjects in France by the First Consul in 1803—Modern practice not to detain enemy-subjects—Debts due to enemy-subjects—Opinion of Mr. Justice Story, Mr. Chancellor Kent, Vattel, and Bynkershoek—Judgment of Lord Ellenborough, in *Wolff v. Oxholm*—Wheaton—Suspension of Commercial Contracts—Debts due to an Enemy-Sovereign—Conduct of Prussia in regard to the Silesian Loan—Conduct of Great Britain in regard to the Russian-Dutch Loan—Embargo of enemy-property afloat within the territory of a belligerent—Conduct of the Allied Powers at the commencement of the war against Russia in 1854—Russian reciprocity—Immovable property of enemy-subjects within the territory of a belligerent.

§ 42. A SOLEMN Declaration of War (*diffidatio*) Effect of War upon individuals. purported to be a renunciation on the part of the Sovereign, who declared war, of all international obligations towards the Sovereign against whom war was declared, so that no peaceful relations of any kind could thenceforth be entertained between them, except under express convention. The existence of

mutual hostilities of such a nature, as to constitute *de facto* a State of War between two Sovereign Powers, is attended with analogous consequences in suspending all peaceful intercourse between the political communities, over which they are Sovereigns, and in constituting all the individual members of the one Nation enemies of the individual members of the other Nation. As Private War is inconsistent with Public Peace, so Private Peace cannot coexist with Public War. "In former times, and especially in small states," writes Vattel, "whenever war was declared, every man became a soldier; the entire people took up arms, and engaged in the war; after a short time a selection came to be made, and armies were formed of picked men, and the rest of the people continued to pursue their usual avocations. At present the use of regular troops is everywhere established, but principally in the great States. The Public Power raises soldiers, distributes them in different corps under the authority of chiefs and other officers, and keeps them on foot as long as it thinks necessary; as every citizen or subject is bound to serve the State, the Sovereign has a right to enroll those whom he pleases in case of necessity¹." Accordingly as every member of a political community is under an equal obligation to serve and defend the State, as far as he is capable, no individual is exempt by the Law of Nations from taking up arms in its defence. It is, however, optional with every community to organise itself in the manner, which it thinks most convenient for its own defence in time of war. Hence the obligation of each individual member of a political community to take an active part in any war, in which the community is engaged, will depend upon the Constitutional Law of the community. Amongst some

¹ Vattel, Droit des Gens, L. II. c. 2. § 9.

nations there is a legal obligation upon every citizen under a certain age to serve the State in arms, and lot decides upon whom the actual burden of military duty shall devolve. Amongst other Nations the profession of arms is voluntary, like the profession of letters, with this difference however, that the Nation undertakes to pay those of its citizens who choose to enroll themselves in its standing army, as it is just that those who do not serve should pay their defenders. There have been on the other hand instances where Nations have been content to exempt their own citizens from active military service, and to entrust their defence to a regular army of foreign origin serving them for pay. Such were the Swiss regiments in the service of Spain and of Naples, and such were the Irish regiments in the service of the Emperor, and the Scotch regiments in the service of Sweden and of France. But in all such cases, if a soldier of foreign origin takes service in the standing army of a Nation, he becomes for the time of his service a member *de facto* of the Nation for all belligerent purposes. No person is entitled to object to his so taking service, but the Sovereign Prince to whom he owes similar service by virtue of his allegiance, as a natural born subject; and if he has entered into the military service of a foreign Power without the consent of his Sovereign, he will have offended indeed against the laws of his native country, and may disentitle himself to enjoy the privileges of a citizen, if he should return to that country. But by the Law of Nations every man is free to attach himself to any political community which may be disposed to admit him to membership, if he finds it to be for his advantage². He may make its cause his own, and espouse its quarrels;

² Vattel, L. III. c. 2. § 13.

but the act must be his own voluntary act. If a person accordingly voluntarily quits his native country, and seeks service with a foreign Prince, it is no violation of the Law of Nations, if the Prince should engage him in his service without the previous consent of the Sovereign to whom he owes natural allegiance. But it would be a violation of the Law of Nations for a foreign Power to enlist soldiers within the territory of another State, without the permission of the Sovereign of that State; and if at any time a foreign Power has been guilty of such an act, it has been held a sufficient cause for a declaration of war against it, unless it should have made suitable reparation.

Natural
born and
adopted
citizens.

§ 43. When a Nation is at war with another Nation, all the members of the one Nation are the enemies of the other Nation. This rule of joint association in war applies to adopted citizens, equally as to natural born citizens. "Without doubt," says Grotius, "all the subjects of the Sovereign, from whom an injury has been received, who are such for a permanent cause, are liable to the law of reprisals, whether they be natives or citizens³." The same rule applies likewise to all persons who come to reside within the country of a belligerent Power with the knowledge of the existence of war, equally as to all who have come into the country before the war, and continue to reside there after the commencement of hostilities for a longer time than is necessary for their convenient departure. "Without doubt," writes Grotius⁴, "strangers who come into an Enemy's country after a war has been begun and is known to exist, may be treated as enemies, and those, who have gone thither before the war has commenced, may by the Law of Nations be taken for enemies after a moderate

³ De Jure B. et P. L. III.
c. 2. § vii. 2.

⁴ De Jure B. et P. L. III.
c. 4. § vi. vii.

time, within which they should depart." All such persons are *de facto* subjects of the Enemy-Sovereign, being resident within his territory, and are adhering to the Enemy, so long as they remain within his territory. If they, however, quit the Enemy's territory with the intention of abandoning it, and resuming a permanent residence in the country of their origin, they divest themselves of the enemy-character at once, upon so quitting the Enemy's territory. It is otherwise, however, with the natural born subjects of an Enemy-Sovereign; they may be treated as enemies by the other belligerent wherever he may find them, except they should be within neutral territory, in which case it is the privilege of the neutral Sovereign to prohibit all violence being offered to them. The neutral Sovereign has a right to insist that all persons within his dominions, who may have differences to settle, shall settle them in his courts by a judicial proceeding and not by violence. Thus Demophoon is represented as saying to the ambassador of Eurysthenes,

"If you can charge these guests with an offence,
You shall have justice, but not drag them hence 5."

§ 44. It is customary for the Government of a country, at the commencement of a war, to issue an edict or proclamation, whereby it notifies to its Subjects the particular line of conduct which they are to pursue in regard to the Enemy. These edicts for the most part have reference to commerce and to personal intercourse of an amicable character, which it is usual to inhibit except it be carried on under special licenses or cartels. It is competent also for a belligerent Sovereign, at the commencement of a war, to recall all his natural born Subjects, who may be in the service either of the Enemy or of any neutral Power, in order

Inhibition
of inter-
course with
the enemy.

5 Euripidis Heraclidæ, 251, 252.

Recall of
natural
born sub-
jects.

that they may take their share of duty in defending their native country. Edicts of both kinds, termed *Edicta inhibitoria* and *Edicta avocatoria*⁶, were issued by the Roman Emperor of the Germans in 1792 and in 1793⁷; and a long series of Edicts of the latter kind, extending over a period of a century and a half (1548 to 1704), have been preserved in the *Codex Augusteus Saxonicus Electoralis*, 2310—2367⁸. The more usual course in the present day is for a Sovereign Prince not to recall his natural born Subjects, who may be resident in an Enemy's country at the commencement of a war, but to leave them free to remain, if they please, in their adopted country, subject however to the inconvenience of being regarded and treated as enemies, so long as the war may last.

Commis-
sions to
carry on
hostilities.

§ 45. When a Nation takes up arms against another Nation, it declares itself from that time an Enemy to all the individual members of the latter, and authorises them to treat it as such. If therefore regard be had to the Natural Law of Nations, it would appear that as soon as two Nations are engaged in war, all the Subjects of the one may commit hostilities against the Subjects of the other, and do them all the damage which is authorised by the practice of Nations towards Enemies. The ancient Declarations of War were couched in language of the most general character, under which every Subject of the belligerent Sovereign was commanded to attack the Enemy, *courir sus aux ennemis*. But the milder practice of the Christian States of Europe has confined the duty of undertaking active hostilities against the Enemy to the commissioned officers

⁶ The "*Jus avocandi cives ex alieno territorio*" has been discussed by various writers, cited in Kamptz *Neue Literatur des*

Volkerrechts. § 277.

⁷ Von Martens, § 269.

⁸ Klüber, § 240.

of the State, and soldiers or sailors serving under them. "The necessity of a special order to act," says Vattel⁹, "is so thoroughly recognised, that even after a Declaration of War has been made, if the country people of themselves commit hostilities, the Enemy treats them without any regard, and causes them to be hung like so many robbers or brigands¹⁰. The same course is pursued with respect to privateers at sea. A commission from their Sovereign or his admiral can alone, in case they are captured, ensure them such treatment, as is shown to prisoners taken in regular warfare." We find, accordingly, that the phraseology of modern Declarations of War has been modified agreeably to a milder practice. Thus the last formal Declaration of War on the part of Great Britain, which was issued on 2 January 1762, against Spain, ran in this form: "We will and require our Generals and Commanders of our forces, our Commissioners for executing the office of our High Admiral of Great Britain, our Lieutenants of our several countries, Governors of our forts and garrisons, and all other officers and soldiers under them by sea and land, to do and execute all acts of hostility in the prosecution of this war against the king of Spain, his vassals, and subjects, and to oppose their attempts, willing and requiring all our subjects to take notice of the same, whom we henceforth strictly forbid to hold any correspondence or communication with the said king of Spain or his subjects." Vattel holds that, where the ancient form of language is retained in modern Declarations of War, Custom will control its interpretation. The general order embodied in such Declarations authorises indeed, and even obliges every Subject of

⁹ Droit des Gens. L. III. § 226.

¹⁰ Martens, Précis, § 271. Klüber, § 246.

whatever rank, to arrest the person and property of the Enemy, when they fall into his hand; but it does not invite any Subject to undertake any offensive expedition without a commission or special order¹¹.

Enemy-
subject
within the
territory
of a belli-
gerent.

§ 46. After hostilities have been once commenced, the persons of enemies are liable to detention, and their property to confiscation, if they are within the territory of a belligerent Power. The Roman Law was extremely harsh in this particular; for we find it to have been considered to be settled law in the time of the Emperor Justinian¹², that the citizens of a country, who had gone to another country in time of peace, became slaves, if war broke out between the two countries, and they were seized within the enemy's territory. "According to strict authority," writes Chancellor Kent, "a State has a right to deal as an enemy with persons and property so found within its power, and to confiscate the property and detain the persons as prisoners of war¹³." Grotius holds that such persons can only be detained as prisoners of war until the termination of hostilities, on the ground that it is justifiable to weaken the power of the Enemy by detaining his Subjects whilst war continues; but upon the termination of hostilities, there can be no reasonable objection to their being set free, as they cannot be conceived to have done anything wrong¹⁴. Bynkershoek, whilst admitting

¹¹ Droit des Gens. L. III. § 227. Heffter, § 124.

¹² Dig. XLIX. Lib. XV. § 12. Verum in pace qui pervenerunt ad alteros, si bellum subito exarsisset, eorum servi efficiuntur, apud quos jam hostes suo facto deprehenduntur.

¹³ Kent's Commentaries, L. I. § 56.

¹⁴ In pace postliminium, nisi

aliter convenerit, est his qui non virtute bellica superati, sed fato suo deprehensi sunt, ut qui, cum bellum subito exarsit, apud hostes reperiuntur. L. III. c. 9. § iv. 1. At de his qui bello exorto deprehensi erant, dici idem non poterat, nam in illis nullum injuriæ consilium fingi poterat. Tamen ad minuendas hostium vires retineri eos manente bello

the Right of a belligerent Power to seize and detain enemy-subjects, who may be within his territory at the commencement of war, speaks of that Right as being rarely exercised in his days¹⁵. “Captura autem quamvis apud Romanos etiam exercita sit adversus eos, qui tempore belli exoriuntis in alterius imperio inveniebantur, hodie, quamvis exerceri possit, raro tamen exercetur.” Bynkershoek considers that the exhibition of forbearance in regard to enemy-subjects, under such circumstances, is a concession to humanity, unless it should have been a matter of treaty-stipulation; and that wherever there are treaty-stipulations, whereby an interval of time is secured to the Subjects of a belligerent Power to enable them to withdraw themselves and their property in safety out of the Enemy’s territory, they will rightly be made prisoners of war, and their property confiscated, if they should not have withdrawn themselves from the Enemy’s territory within the time specified by treaty.

§ 47. There are writers of eminence on the other hand, who have maintained that the series of treaties, which stipulate for the allowance of a reasonable time after the outbreak of war for the Subjects of a belligerent Power to withdraw their persons and property out of the territory of an Enemy, are but affirmations of Common Right or Public European Law. Thus Emérigon in commenting upon various modern treaties of commerce, and amongst others upon the treaty concluded between France and the United States of America (5 Feb. 1778), whereby it was provided that in case of war breaking out between the two Nations, an

Treaties of
Commerce.

non iniquum videbatur; bello autem composito nihil obtendi poterat, quominus demitterentur. Itaque consensum in hoc est, ut tales in pace semper libertatem

obtinerent, ut confessione partium innocentes. Ibid. § iv. 3.

¹⁵ Quæst. Jur. Publici, L. I. c. 3.

Enemy-property within the territory of a belligerent.

interval of six months after the Declaration of War should be allowed to the merchants of either Nation, in the towns or cities which they inhabit, to collect and transport their merchandise; and that if they should suffer any damage or injury in the meanwhile at the hand of the citizens or subjects of either of the contracting parties, they should have full and entire satisfaction¹⁶—"observes that such treaties are nothing more than declaratory of the Common Law. In effect," he says, "He, who relying on the public faith, comes amongst us to trade, or for other lawful cause, is not to be treated as an enemy, simply because war breaks out between his Nation and our own." Vattel to the same effect says, "The Sovereign declaring war can neither detain the persons nor the property of those subjects of the Enemy, who are within his dominions at the time of the declaration. They come into his country under the public faith. By permitting them to enter and reside in his dominions, he tacitly promised them full liberty and security for their return. He is therefore bound to allow them a reasonable time for withdrawing with their effects: and if they stay beyond the term prescribed, he has a right to treat them as enemies—as unarmed enemies, however. But if they are detained by an insurmountable impediment, or by sickness, he must necessarily, and for the same reasons, grant them a sufficient extension of the term. At present, so far from being wanting in this duty, Sovereigns carry their attention to humanity still further; so that foreigners, who are subjects of the State against which war is declared, are very

¹⁶ Martens Recueil, II. p. 592. Afin de promouvoir d'autant mieux le commerce des deux côtés, il est convenu que, dans le cas où la guerre surviendrait entre les deux nations sus-dites,

il sera accordé six mois après la déclaration de guerre aux marchands dans les villes et cités qu' ils habitent, pour rassembler et transporter leurs marchandises, Art. XX.

frequently allowed full time for the settlement of their affairs. This practice is observed more especially with regard to merchants, and care is moreover taken to provide for their case in commercial treaties. The king of England has done more than this. In his last Declaration of War against France, he ordered that all Frenchmen, who were in his dominions, might remain there in perfect security in regard both to their persons and their property, provided they demeaned themselves dutifully¹⁷." Vattel's observation is applicable also to the next following formal Declaration of War made by England (2 Jan. 1762), against Spain; the concluding paragraph of which was to this effect: "And whereas there may be remaining in our kingdom divers of the subjects of the king of Spain, we do hereby declare our Royal intention to be that all the Spanish subjects, who shall demean themselves dutifully towards us, shall be safe in their persons and effects¹⁸."

§ 48. If the observations of Emérigon and Vattel are limited to the natural born subjects of an Enemy, who have established themselves for the purposes of trade in the country of a belligerent Power before the breaking out of war, much may be said in favour of their view, that such parties cannot be at once treated as enemies by the belligerent Power with due regard to good faith. They are clearly distinguishable from natural born subjects of the Enemy, who are within the jurisdiction of the belligerent Power at the commencement of a war casually as visitors for the purpose of

Obligation
of good
faith.

¹⁷ Droit des Gens, L. III. c. 4. § 63. Vattel published his work in 1758, he is therefore referring to the English Declaration of War against France of 17 May 1756.

¹⁸ This Declaration of War

against Spain is set forth at length in the appendix of Dr. Pratt's edition of Mr. Justice Story's Notes on the Principles and Practice of the Prize Courts. London, 1854.

trade or pleasure. A foreigner who has established a house of trade in the country of a belligerent Power, has given security as it were for his good behaviour, and is contributing by his industry and capital to promote the welfare of the country which he inhabits, equally with its natural born citizens. The Government of the country, on the other hand, having permitted him to establish himself under its jurisdiction by the side of its natural born subjects, must be taken to have accorded its protection to him, as an adopted subject, equally as to its native subjects. It is obvious therefore that the personal relations of such an individual to the Sovereign of the country in which he has established himself, are substantially different from the personal relations of foreigners *in transitu*: and that there is a tacit contract between him and the Sovereign, that as long as he obeys his laws, the latter will accord to him his protection; but his relations of strict Right (*stricti juris*) towards the Sovereign of the country in which he has established himself, will be determined by the Territorial Law, of which he was bound to inform himself, when he first established himself in the country. The Territorial Law of every Nation, for instance, prescribes for the most part certain conditions, under which a foreigner may become a naturalised subject or citizen, and as such have within its territory all the rights and privileges of a natural born subject in time of war, equally as in time of peace. But if a foreigner, resident within the territory of any particular Nation, should not have been naturalised in conformity with the requirements of its Territorial Law, his *personal status* will continue to be that of an alien, and if war should arise between his native country and the country in which he has established himself, his personal relation with the latter country will be that of an alien enemy. An indepen-

dent Power under such circumstances will be justified in case of war, in the exercise of its *strict Right*, to order him, with all other alien enemies, to quit its dominions, although he may have established himself therein *bona fide* for purposes of trade, and have acquired a commercial domicile under the Law of Nations. But in exercising his strict Right, a belligerent Sovereign must observe good faith towards such persons, and allow them a reasonable interval of time to collect and transport their goods and effects. It would be inconsistent altogether with good faith to treat them in a summary manner as enemies, unless the public safety imperatively required it,—as, for instance, if they should be in league with the Enemy, and be preparing to co-operate with an invading army. In such a case there would be bad faith on their part, and the Sovereign of the country might at once exercise his extreme Right, as a belligerent, against them with perfect good faith on his part.

§ 49. It may be affirmed, that there is now a long established Practice amongst the Christian Powers of Europe, from which it would be an immoral act for any of them to depart without notice, to refrain from seizing the effects of alien merchants, who are resident for purposes of trade within their territory at the time when war breaks out. It was one of the provisions of the Great Charter of King John (15 June 1215), that “all merchants (unless publicly prohibited beforehand) might have safe conduct to depart from, to come into, to tarry in and go through England for the exercise of merchandise, without any unreasonable impost, except in time of war; and that upon the breaking out of war with their Nation they should be attached (if in England) without harm of body or goods, until the King or his great Justiciary be informed how English merchants are treated in

Ancient
practice of
Provisional
Embargo.

the Enemy's country ; and if English merchants are secure, then the enemy merchants should have the same security¹⁹." The early practice of England would thus appear to have been to *embargo* enemy merchants at the commencement of the war, and to release them subsequently on conditions of reciprocity being observed. Such also seems to have been the practice of the Scandinavian Nations²⁰; and a passage in Matthew Paris seems to show that it had been the ancient practice of the kings of France not to seize the persons or goods of enemy merchants, who were resident within their dominions when war broke out, as he censures the conduct of Louis IX. of France in 1242, in arresting the persons and goods of the English merchants trading within the kingdom upon the breaking out of war, as contrary to duty and derogatory to the ancient dignity of the kingdom. Henry III. of England, on hearing of the king of France's severity, immediately retaliated by reprisals against the persons of French merchants resident in England²¹.

Whatever may have been the practice of France in the thirteenth century, it seems probable that the interests of international commerce had not at that period given rise to any fixed rule amongst Nations. But we find in the middle of the fourteenth century (A.D. 1354), that it was an express provision of the Law of England, that foreign merchants residing

¹⁹ Blackstone's Commentaries, Vol. I. p. 260.

²⁰ Stiernhook de Jure Sueon, L. III. c. 4.

²¹ Rex Francorum mercatorum Angliæ corpora cum suis bonis, per regnum negotiantium, secus quam decuit, capi feraliter imperavit, lædens enormiter in hoc

facto antiquam Galliæ dignitatem. Cum autem hujus protervitatibus infamia aures et cor Regis Angliæ tetigisset, jussit similiter ut per regnum Anglorum mercatores regni Galliæ subirent merito talionem. Matth. Paris, Hist. p. 485.

in England²², when war broke out, should have convenient warning of forty days, by proclamation, to depart the realm with their goods ; and if by reason of accident they should be prevented from so doing, they were to be allowed forty other days to pass with their merchandise, with liberty to sell the same. The example of England in this matter was soon afterwards followed by King Charles V. of France, when he issued an ordinance declaring that foreign merchants who should be trading in France at the time of the Declaration of War, should have nothing to fear, for they should have liberty to depart freely with their effects²³.

§ 50. In the fifteenth century the importance of international commerce began to be generally appreciated by Governments, more particularly as the Confederation of the Hanse Towns gave great political weight to mercantile interests ; and we find accordingly a treaty concluded between the Hanse Towns and Louis XI. of France (anno 1483) under which merchants of the Hanse Confederation were to be at liberty to remain in the French dominions for one year after war broke out, with protection of persons and goods. In the next century it came to be a common stipulation in treaties of commerce, that a period of time, varying from three months to two years²⁴, should be allowed to the subjects of the contracting parties after war should have been declared, to withdraw themselves and their goods and effects in safety from the enemy's country. France seems to have been eminently the leading Power in entering into such treaties²⁵. Thus we find a treaty concluded

Enemy-subjects resident in the territory of a belligerent.

²² Statute of Staples, 27 Ed. L. I. p. 338.
III. c. 17.

²³ Hérault, Abrégé Chronologique de l'Histoire de la France,

²⁴ Dumont, Corps Diplom.

L. III. p. 23.

²⁵ In the treaty between Por-

in 1662 between France and the States General of the United Provinces, under which an interval of six months was to be allowed to the subjects of either of the contracting parties, if war should arise between them, to withdraw with their goods and effects from the Enemy's country. A treaty in like terms was concluded not long afterwards, between England and the States General (31 July 1667). Where there were no such treaty engagements, all that good faith could require was, that a reasonable time should be allowed for merchants to withdraw from an Enemy's country. We find accordingly that Louis XIV. of France, in declaring war against England on 26 January 1666, being under no treaty engagements without that Power to allow any definite time to English merchants to withdraw from his dominions, issued nevertheless a Proclamation (1 Feb. 1666), to the effect that "his Declaration of War was not intended to operate against those individuals of the English Nation who might be resident in France with peaceful intentions, but that they might withdraw in safety with their goods and effects within three months, saving always to such individuals, as might have become naturalised, the right of remaining in France as French subjects." It would appear from a long series of precedents too numerous to be cited in detail, that the obligation of good faith towards resident foreigners has been acknowledged by the practice of belligerent Powers to operate as a restriction upon their exercise of their *summum jus*, as,

tugal and the States General (6 Aug. 1660) it is provided "that the subjects of either power, if war should break out between them, shall have two years to withdraw their goods."

So long an interval is accounted for by the circumstance, that one or both of the contracting parties had colonies or dependencies in the East or West Indies.

belligerents, to seize and detain them as enemies upon the outbreak of war. It is otherwise, however, with foreigners, who are *in transitu*, and happen to be within the territory of a belligerent Power at the time, when war has been commenced against the Sovereign, to whom they owe allegiance. Between such persons and the Government of the country, in which they may happen to be, there is no such implied contract as exists in the case of foreigners, who have been permitted by its laws to establish themselves within its territory on the same footing, for purposes of trade, as its natural born subjects.

§ 51. The exercise of the *summum jus* of a belligerent in regard to enemy-subjects *in transitu* is not altogether obsolete, although it may be regarded as a matter of Comity between belligerent Powers to refrain from seizing and detaining, as prisoners, any enemy subjects whatsoever, who may happen to be within their respective dominions at the outbreak of war, if they conduct themselves without offence. A remarkable exception to this Comity took place upon the commencement of war between England and France in 1803, when the First Consul issued an ordinance that “all the English from the age of eighteen to sixty, or holding any commission from his Britannic Majesty, who are at present in France, be constituted prisoners of war, to answer for those citizens of the Republic who may have been arrested and made prisoners by the vessels or subjects of his Britannic Majesty previous to any Declaration of War.” This ordinance bore date 22 May 1803, and purported to be issued on a Report received on that very day from the Maritime Prefect at Brest, announcing that “two English frigates had taken two French merchant vessels in the Bay of Audierne without any previous Declaration of War, and in

Enemy-subjects
in transitu.

Detention
of British
subjects in
France by
the First
Consul in
1803.

manifest violation of the Law of Nations. It appears that the British Ambassador, by order of his Government, had demanded his passports and left Paris on the 12th of May, the British Government had issued Letters of Marque and Reprisal on the 16th of May, and his Britannic Majesty had sent a message to Parliament on the 18th of May: on the other hand, the French Ambassador had left Dover on the 18th of May, and the First Consul had sent a message to the Senate on the 20th of May, announcing that the negotiations with Great Britain were broken off, and that France was ready for the combat if she was attacked²⁶. It can hardly be disputed, that under these circumstances the capture of the French merchant vessels by the British frigates, which took place on the 20th of May, was an act of War lawfully commenced. It is also clear that the commencement of actual hostilities without any formal Declaration of War on either side was contemplated by the French Government, for the French Minister of Marine had already issued Letters of Marque against Great Britain²⁷ on the 21st of May, before the French Government received the announcement of the capture of the French vessels by the British frigates. Great Britain had by her own act undoubtedly given rise to a state

²⁶ Les négociations sont interrompues, et nous sommes prêts à combattre, si nous sommes attaqués. Message au Sénat 30 Floreal an. xi. (20 May 1803.) —Correspondence de Napoleon, VIII. p. 320.

²⁷ There is a letter of this date from the First Consul to the Contre-Amiral Decrès, Minister of Marine and of Commerce, requesting him to send twenty-four letters of marque to various French General Officers

for distribution. The letters were to be sent in blank, so that no time might be lost in doing all the damage possible to English commerce. Ces lettres seront données en blanc, pour qu'ils puissent être à même de profiter de toutes les occasions, et de ne perdre aucun moment pour faire au commerce Anglais tout le tort possible. Correspondence de Napoleon, VIII. p. 321.

of war between the two Nations on the 20th of May, and the First Consul was entitled to use the Right of a belligerent Power towards British subjects after the capture of the French merchant vessels, but not in the way of extraordinary Reprisals, such as he directed to be executed throughout the Italian Republic²⁸, as well as throughout France, inasmuch as the act of the British Government involved neither in form nor in substance any departure from the practice, which had been observed in previous wars between Great Britain and France²⁹. M. Thiers³⁰ has represented the First Consul to have originally intended to arrest all the English indiscriminately, but to have given way to the urgent remonstrances of the Minister Cambacérès, and to have so far modified his original purpose, as only to order the arrest of such British subjects as were serving in the Militia³¹, or held some commission from the British Government. But this statement of M. Thiers is

²⁸ Toutes les Marchandises Anglaises qui se trouveront dans la République Italienne seront confisquées au profit de la République, et tous les Anglais qui s'y trouveront, seront arrêtés et constitués prisonniers de guerre. (Letter of the First Consul to Citizen Marescalchi, Minister of Foreign Affairs for the Italian Republic, 2 Prairial an. XI. (22 May 1803.) Correspondence de Napoleon, Tom. VIII. p. 322.

²⁹ Madame la Duchesse d'Abrantes, in her Memoirs of Napoleon, (Tom. VI. p. 405.) narrates the particulars of the interview between the First Consul and her husband, General Junot, when the First Consul ordered General Junot to arrest all the English without any exception. The latter remonstrated with the

First Consul, and pointed out to him that there were women and children and old men and merchants amongst them, and that many of them had remained in Paris, trusting to the express assurances of the Minister of Foreign Affairs, that they would be in perfect security.

³⁰ Histoire du Consulat et de l'Empire, Tom. IV. p. 348.

³¹ The Duchesse d'Abrantes represents Napoleon to have yielded to the remonstrances of Cambacérès, so far as to allow the English, who were arrested, to be at large on their parole in the towns, to which they were confined as prisoners; and when Junot expressed by his looks his surprise at Napoleon declaring that he would use his Right against them, as Prisoners of

not consistent with the language of the Ordinance itself, or with the facts which attended its execution; for the orders, issued under the hand of the First Consul himself, and which are to be found amongst his published correspondence, were to arrest all English subjects without any distinction; and ten thousand British subjects of all classes indiscriminately were seized and detained as prisoners of war, many of whom were even thrown into prison, from which they were not liberated until the allied armies entered France in 1814. The conduct of the French Consul on this occasion must be regarded as altogether exceptional to the modern practice of Nations. Reprisals for the capture of the French vessels was the colourable pretext for his measures, but they were in reality prompted by the exaggerated, if not false, reports of the French police, that the British subjects, who had been allowed to remain in Paris, were plotting against the French Consul³². An American jurist, in commenting upon the Ordinance of the First Consul, observes that the Law of Retaliation would hardly seem to require, or even to justify, a resort to means so unusual and odious, although within the extreme limits fixed by the ancient and severer rules of war³³.

§ 52. "Although," writes Klüber, "the Natural Law of Nations does not forbid us to use force against the Subjects of an Enemy-Sovereign, wherever they may be found, yet the usage of war, as established in Europe, restricts the exercise of this Natural Right in regard to those Subjects, who cannot

War, Napoleon exclaimed, *Oui, prisonniers de la guerre. Ne font ils pas partie des milices du Royaume?* *Memoires de Madame la Duchesse d'Abrantes*, p. 410.

³² *Memoires de Madame la Duchesse d'Abrantes*, vol. I. p. 406.

³³ *Halleck's International Law*, p. 362.

be regarded personally as having taken any part in the offence which has given rise to war, nor as taking any part in hostilities." Accordingly it is very rare that any measures of rigour are employed against them beyond what the necessities of war require in order to prevent them ranging themselves on the enemy's side, and augmenting his active force. In accordance with these principles, the subjects of a sovereign, who has become an enemy, are permitted freely to return to their country after a certain delay, and sometimes they are permitted by a belligerent Power to continue altogether in its territory without molestation³⁴. Heffter to the same purport writes, "that Enemy-Subjects, who are found within the territory of a belligerent Power at the commencement of war, ought to be allowed an interval of time to depart. Circumstances nevertheless may render a temporary detention of them necessary, in order to prevent them communicating to their fellow countrymen the plans of the belligerent³⁵." Lord Stowell, in commenting upon the modifying influence which the practice of Nations has exercised on the Natural Right of belligerents, observes, "that on mere general principles it is lawful to destroy your enemy, and mere general principles make no great difference as to the manner in which this is to be effected; but the conventional law of mankind, which is evidenced in their practice, does make a distinction, and allows some and prohibits other modes of destruction; and a belligerent is bound to confine himself to those modes, which the common practice of mankind has employed, and to relinquish those which the same practice has not brought within the ordinary exercise of war, however sanctioned by its principles and

Modern
practice
not to de-
tain enemy-
subjects.

³⁴ Klüber, § 246, 247.

³⁵ Heffter, § 126. 2.

purposes³⁶." It may be said in like manner that the exercise of the Right of a belligerent Power at the commencement of war to seize as prisoners of war all Enemy-Subjects within its territory, although it may have been in ancient times conformable to the practice of Nations, and in restraint of the Natural Right of a belligerent to put his enemies to death, has undergone further restraint, with the increased intercourse of Nations in time of peace ; and that such Right may not be exercised in the present day by any belligerent Power without an odious deviation from a milder practice, to which all belligerents are bound in good faith to conform themselves.

Debts due
to enemy-
subjects.

§ 53. The exercise of the Right of a belligerent Power to seize and confiscate all enemy's goods found within its territory at the commencement of war, has likewise undergone considerable modification ; as it is not the practice to seize and confiscate the goods of an enemy which are on land, nor the debts contracted by the belligerent Power or by its Subjects with the enemy before war broke out. "Between debts contracted under the faith of laws, and property acquired in the course of trade, reason draws no distinction ; and although, in practice, vessels with their cargoes found in port at the declaration of war may have been seized, it is not believed that modern usage would sanction the seizure of the goods of an enemy on land, which were acquired in peace, in the course of trade." Such is the language of a most eminent American Jurist, Chief-Justice Marshall³⁷.

§ 54. Mr. Justice Story, on the other hand, seems to impugn the suggestion that the exercise of the right of seizure and confiscation has become modified by usage, although he admits that the exception made

³⁶ *The Fladoyen*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 140.

³⁷ *Brown v. the United States*, 8 Cranch, p. 123.

by Vattel, namely, that the Sovereign in declaring war can neither detain the persons nor the property of those subjects of the enemy, who are within his dominions at the time of the declaration, because they come into them upon the public faith³⁸, “is highly reasonable in itself, as confined to the property of persons who are within the country.” But even limited as it is, he says, it does not seem followed in practice; and Bynkershoek is an authority the other way³⁹. But Mr. Justice Story, in illustrating the exercise of hostile Right, the *summum jus*, in such matters, does not allege any other instances than those in which enemy-vessels and cargoes found afloat in the ports of a belligerent at the commencement of war have been embargoed, and ultimately confiscated as prize of war. “Of the Right of a State to seize vessels and cargoes found in her ports on the breaking out of war, I do not find,” he says, “any denial in authorities which are entitled to much weight; and I therefore consider the rule of the Law of Nations to be, that every such exercise of authority is lawful, and rests on the sound discretion of the Sovereign.” It will be seen then that Mr. Justice Story maintains in practice nothing beyond the limited exercise of hostile Right in regard to enemy’s property, which may be afloat in the ports of a belligerent Nation at the commencement of war, and in the exercise of which Right, as perfectly lawful under the Admiralty jurisdiction, all jurists concur. But when Mr. Justice Story goes further, and holds that a belligerent Power may lawfully authorise the confiscation of enemy’s property, whenever by the rigour of the Law of Nations it may be rightfully seized; and that however odious it may be deemed in modern times, a belligerent Power has the Right

Opinion of
Mr. Justice
Story.

³⁸ Vattel, Droit des Gens. L. III. c. 4. § 63.

³⁹ Bynkershoek, Quæst. Jur. Pub. L. I. c. 2, 3, 7.

to confiscate all debts due from its own subjects to enemy-subjects, it becomes necessary to distinguish between the existence of a Right, which by the rigour of the Law of Nations is inherent in the Sovereign Power of every independent State, and the exercise of that Right as it is controlled by the usage of Nations. There may be a warrant of Natural Right for the Executive Government of every belligerent State to confiscate enemy's property, in whatever form it may be, if it is found in a place which is subject to its Sovereignty; and yet there may be a restraint imposed by the usage of Nations upon a belligerent State exercising its extreme Right of Sovereignty in certain cases, which restraint it cannot disregard consistently with good faith.

The rules of law, which Courts are bound to administer, are not always identical with the rules of conduct, which Nations are bound to observe in their intercourse with one another. The functions of the judiciary body in every State are defined by the Sovereign Power of the State, in regard to the law which they are called upon to administer: so likewise the judicial tribunals may be limited and controlled in their field of view by the executive authority, or by the territorial legislature; and it is not within the province of the judiciary body to criticise or call in question the good faith of the State, if it has authorised it to administer the *summum jus* of belligerents. But as between Nations Good Faith must be upheld at the sacrifice of absolute Right; and if it should be inconsistent with International Good Faith for a State to exercise the *summum jus* of a belligerent in certain matters, it would be against the modern Law of Nations for a State to authorise its Courts to administer the *summum jus* of a belligerent in such matters. Mr. Justice Story seems to consider, that foreign Nations with whom there is not a treaty to

the contrary, could only complain of such an act as a violation of the modern policy ; but this matter seems to rest upon more solid foundations than those of mere policy. Mr. Justice Story holds, and in this respect he has the concurrence of all jurists, that if a Nation has stipulated in a treaty of commerce with another Nation that, if war should break out between them, they will mutually refrain from exercising their extreme Rights as belligerents in certain matters, either Nation would have just ground of complaint, if the other should not conform its conduct to the treaty stipulations ; but in maintaining this position Mr. Justice Story concedes the whole question, and upholds the obligation of Good Faith at the sacrifice of Absolute Right ; for war terminates, or at least suspends, the obligations of commercial treaties, as such, and no obligation remains after the breaking out of war, but that of Good Faith, to bar the exercise of all the Rights on the part of Nations which a State of War gives rise to. Treaty stipulations in such matters only serve to give greater precision to the obligations of Good Faith ; but they are not necessary to create those obligations, which may arise, and will be equally binding without any written specification of them⁴⁰. A specific contract in fact differs only from an implied contract in the mode of proof⁴¹.

§ 55. The Right of a belligerent Power to confiscate debts contracted by itself or by its Subjects in time of peace with individuals, who by the breaking out of war have become clothed with an enemy-character,

⁴⁰ The case of *Brown v. the United States*, 8 Cranch, p. 121, was an appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States, from a judgment of Mr. Justice Story in the Circuit Court of Massa-

chusetts. *The Emulous*, 1 Gallison, p. 136.

⁴¹ Chief-Justice Erle, in *Kennedy v. Broun*, Queen's Bench, Jan. 16, 1863.

Chancellor
Kent.

rests very much upon the same principles as the right of confiscating the property of enemy-subjects, found in the country of a belligerent at the commencement of war. Mr. Chancellor Kent however considers that the objection to the right of confiscation in the case of debts is much stronger than the objection to the right of confiscating the tangible property of an enemy. It may be conceded that if the extreme right of a belligerent is to be exercised against an enemy, the latter is in strict right absolutely at the mercy of his adversary ; and no limits can be set to the exercise of the *summum jus*, than those which compassion for the vanquished may suggest. But war is not carried on in this spirit between Christian Nations. It has been the constant effort of the wise and the good amongst statesmen whose more especial province it has been to regulate the intercourse of Commonwealths, to mitigate the exercise of hostile Right between Nations ; and wheresoever the practice of Nations has, under their influence, restrained the exercise of the *summum jus*, individual Nations cannot revive its exercise without a violation of good faith. Vattel, who considers that the *summum jus* of a belligerent warrants the confiscation of debts due to his adversary, says, "At present, a regard to the advantages and safety of commerce, has induced all the Sovereigns of Europe to act with less rigour in the subject of confiscating debts due from their subjects to an enemy. And as the custom has been generally received, the Sovereign who should act contrary to it would violate public faith ; for strangers have trusted his subjects only from a firm persuasion that the general custom would be observed⁴². Bynkershoek is the only jurist of eminence who holds it to be a matter of Common Right for a belligerent

Bynker-
shoek.

⁴² Droit des Gens, Lib. III. c. 5. § 77.

Sovereign to confiscate upon the outbreak of war the debts due from himself or his Subjects to the Enemy. There are however passages in Grotius and Puffendorf which are frequently cited as being in accordance with Bynkershoek's views, but these passages, if carefully examined, will be found to bear upon another subject—namely, the right of a belligerent, who is in possession of an enemy's country by Right of Conquest, to appropriate to himself the debts due from neutral Nations to the Enemy whom he has conquered, as well as the tangible property of the Enemy. The instance which is given by both those writers is that of Alexander the Great, who by conquest had become master of the City and State of Thebes, and thereupon remitted to the Thessalians a debt due from them to the Thebans. In this case the conqueror in the war considered himself to have succeeded, by Right of Conquest, to the title of the conquered State to exact or remit the debt due to it from the Thessalians. Now Grotius holds this transaction to have been well founded in Right, on the ground of the absolute conquest and subjection of the City and State of Thebes: “*Nam qui dominus est personarum, idem et rerum est, et juris omnis quod personæ competit*⁴³.” But it is one thing to claim dominion over incorporeal Rights which are annexed to corporeal things, such as cities or countries, by reason of such corporeal things being reduced into our possession by conquest, and another thing to claim dominion over incorporeal Rights belonging to persons, more especially when such persons have not been made captive.

§ 56. It is a well understood position of Law, that if a subject of any commonwealth be taken by an enemy,

⁴³ L. III. c. 4. § 2. Qui potestate habet, qui non est suæ sidetur, non possidet sibi, nec in potestatis.

Judgment
of Lord
Ellen-
borough, in
Wolff v.
Oxholm.

his goods, which were not taken with him, are not acquired by the conqueror, but fall to him who would have been his heir at law, if he had died a natural death⁴⁴. "How then," asks Lord Ellenborough, "can things belonging to a person who has not been made captive, be legally acquired by an enemy, who is not a conqueror either as to the person or the thing?"

Lord Ellenborough, on the occasion of making the above observation, was delivering the judgment of the Court of Queen's Bench⁴⁵ (anno 1817,) in a suit brought by a British subject against a Danish subject for a debt, which the latter alleged to have been confiscated by the Danish Government under an Ordinance issued by it at the commencement of war with Great Britain in 1807. On this occasion Lord Ellenborough said that the Court had been unable to discover that there ever was a time when it was the general practice of Nations to confiscate debts; that although Bynkershoek had cited some instances of such confiscations in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, and there was a solitary decision about the middle of the sixteenth century by a Court in Paris, against a Fleming, who was suing a Frenchman to recover from him a debt which he had paid into the French Treasury in obedience to a French decree during war between the two Nations; yet there was not a single instance of such a confiscation to be found for something more than a century, whilst the right was not recognised by Grotius, and was impugned by Puffendorf and others. The Court accordingly held that as the Danish Ordinance was not conformable to the usage of Nations, they were not bound to pay regard to it. Lord Alvanley, in the case of *Furtado v. Rogers*, 3 Bosanquet and Puller, p. 191, said,

⁴⁴ Puffendorf, L. VIII. c. 6.
§ 22.

⁴⁵ Wolff v. Oxholm. 6 Maule
and Selwyn, p. 92.

“With respect to the argument, that all contracts made with the enemy accrue to the benefit of the King during war, and that he may enforce payment of any debt due to an alien enemy from any of his subjects, we think it is not entitled to much weight. Such a course of proceeding never has been adopted, nor is it probable that it ever will be adopted, as well from the difficulties attending it, as from the disinclination to put in force the Prerogative.” It is worthy of remark that even Bynkershoek⁴⁶ admits that there were doubts in his time whether the incorporeal rights of an enemy could be confiscated by a belligerent; and he cites an instance of the States General (6 July 1673,) refusing to pay regard to an Ordinance of the French King, confiscating certain debts due from French subjects to subjects of the States General. Mr. Justice Story is therefore not strictly warranted in affirming that down to the year 1737⁴⁷ it may be considered as the opinion of jurists that the right of a belligerent to confiscate debts due to his enemy at the commencement of war was unquestionable. This eminent jurist does not in either of his elaborate judgments⁴⁸ take any notice of the decision of the Court of King’s Bench at Westminster, in *Wolff v. Oxholm*. Mr. Chancellor Kent, on the other hand, refers to that judgment in a note, and admits that the weight of modern authority and of argument is against the claim of Right on the part of a belligerent Sovereign to confiscate the debts and funds of the Subjects

⁴⁶ De incorporalibus tamen, ut sunt actiones et credita, dubitari videtur, et dubitasse, quin et aliquando contradixisse nostros ordines. Quæst. Jur. Publici, L. I. c. 7.

⁴⁷ Mr. Justice Story adopts the year 1737 as being the date of the publication of Bynkershoek’s

Quæstiones Juris Publici; but Mr. Wheaton aptly remarks that Bynkershoek adduces no precedent later than the year 1667, seventy years before the publication of his work.

⁴⁸ The *Emulous*, 1 Gallison, p. 563. *Brown v. the United States*, 8 Cranch, p. 121.

of the Enemy during war. "This right," he goes on to say, "was admitted by the American Courts, to exist as a settled and decided Right *stricto jure*, though at the same time it was considered to be the universal practice, to forbear to seize and confiscate debts and credits ; we may therefore lay it down, he says, as a principle of public law, so far as the same is understood and declared by the highest judicial authorities in the United States, that it rests on the discretion of the legislative of the Union, by a special law for that purpose, to confiscate debts contracted by our citizens and due to the enemy ; but, as it is asserted by the same authority, this Right is contrary to universal practice, and it may therefore well be considered as a naked and impolitic Right, condemned by the enlightened conscience and judgment of modern times⁴⁹." Mr. Wheaton⁵⁰ questions the soundness of the judgment of the Courts of Queen's Bench in *Wolff v. Oxholm* ; but he admits that the Right only exists theoretically, and is seldom or never practically exerted. Emérigon, Klüber, Chitty, Manning, and Phillimore, concur in holding that the modern Law of Nations repudiates the confiscation of debts due to an enemy at the outbreak of war ; and it is beyond controversy, that if a Sovereign Power should, in the present day, exercise the extreme Right of a belligerent in confiscating debts due from its Subjects to Enemy-Subjects, other Nations would be justified by the modern usage in refusing to recognise such an avoidance of the contract in regard to their own Subjects.

§ 57. War, however, whilst it does not avoid a contract which was originally valid, suspends the remedy for the non-observance of it, until peace has been restored. It is the doctrine of all the writers

⁴⁹ Commentaries, Tom. I. p 65.

⁵⁰ Elements, Pt. IV. c. I. § 12.

of authority on the Law of Nations, and a rule of the maritime ordinances of all the great Powers of Europe, that War puts an end to all commerce between the subjects of adverse belligerent Powers ; and this doctrine is in conformity with the universal and immemorial usage of civilised Nations. All contracts accordingly made with the enemy during war are legally void ; that is, Courts of Law will not give effect to them. But the same necessity which precludes a belligerent from allowing his subjects to enter into contracts with the enemy during war, authorises him to forbid his subjects to fulfil their contracts made before war, until the necessity of weakening the enemy, by cutting off his supplies, shall have passed away upon the cessation of war. It is a principle of law, says Lord Stowell⁵¹, that during a State of War there is a total inability to sustain any contract by an appeal to the tribunals of the one country on the part of the inhabitants of the other. In the law of almost every country, the character of an alien enemy carries with it a disability to sue or to sustain in the language of civilians a *persona standi in judicio*. The peculiar law of our own country applies this principle with great vigour. The same principle is received in our Courts of the Law of Nations : they are so far British Courts, that no man can sue therein, who is a subject of the enemy, unless under particular circumstances, that *pro hac vice* discharge him of the character of an enemy ; such as his coming under a flag of truce, a cartel, a pass, or some other act of public authority, that puts him in the King's peace *pro hac vice*. But otherwise he is totally *exlex*. But the right of an alien to enforce a contract which is suspended whilst he is an alien enemy, will revive as soon as

Suspension
of commer-
cial con-
tracts.

⁵¹ The Hoop, 1 Robinson, p. 201.

he is again clothed with the character of an alien friend. Such is the doctrine maintained by the English Courts both of Law and of Equity. The Lord Chancellor Eldon⁵², in admitting a debt to be proved on behalf of an alien enemy against the bankrupt estate of an English merchant, said, "If this had been a debt arising from a contract entered into with an alien enemy during war, it could not possibly stand, for the contract would be void: but if the two Nations were at peace at the date of the contract, though from the time of war taking place the creditor could not sue, yet the contract being originally good, upon the return of peace the right would revive. It would be contrary to justice, therefore, to confiscate this dividend. Though the right to recover is suspended, that is no reason why the fund should be "divided amongst the creditors." Such also, says Mr. Wheaton,⁵³ is the law and practice of the United States. The debts due by American citizens to British subjects before the war of the Revolution, and not actually confiscated, were judicially considered as revived, together with the right to sue for their recovery, on the restoration of peace between the two countries.

Debts due
by an
enemy-
sovereign.

§ 58. The Right of confiscating the public debts of a State, if war breaks out between that State and the country of which the creditors of the State are subjects, deserves a separate consideration. The question arose for the first time, as a great question of Public Law, upon the occasion of the King of Prussia, by way of retorsion for the capture of Prussian vessels by British cruisers, attaching certain capital funds which his Majesty had undertaken to reimburse to the subjects of Great Bri-

⁵² Ex parte Boussmaker. 13 Vesey Junior, p. 71

⁵³ Elements, Part IV. c. 1. § 12.

tain in virtue of the Treaties of Breslau (11 June 1742⁵⁴) and of Dresden (25 Dec. 1745⁵⁵), with the view of indemnifying his own subjects out of those funds. Under those treaties the King of Prussia had engaged himself to the Empress Maria Theresa to pay off more than a million of money, which had been lent by British subjects to the Emperor Charles VI. upon the mortgage of the Duchies of Silesia, which were ceded by those treaties to Prussia, and of which the possession was guaranteed to Prussia by Great Britain under the Treaty of Dresden. The consideration for Prussia undertaking to discharge the debt contracted by the Emperor, was the cession of the Duchies of Silesia; and Prussia was in possession of those Duchies at the time when the King of Prussia proposed to confiscate all the debt due to British subjects. But the King of Prussia had undertaken to pay the money *selon le contrat*, and the English jurists contended in the memorable reply⁵⁶ presented by the Duke of Newcastle, in answer to Mr. Michell's memorial on behalf of his Prussian Majesty, that the late Emperor could not have seized the money as reprisals, or even in case of open war between the two Nations, because his faith was engaged to pay it without any delay, demur, deduction, or abatement whatsoever. "It will not be easy to find," they say, "an instance where a person has thought fit to make reprisals upon a debt due from himself to private men. There is a confidence that this will

Conduct of
Prussia in
regard to
the Silesian
Loan.

⁵⁴ Wenck, Codex Jur. Gent. I. p. 739.

⁵⁵ Ibid. II. p. 195.

⁵⁶ This reply, which was drawn up by Sir George Lee, Judge of the Prerogative Court, Dr. Paul, his Majesty's Advocate General, Sir Dudley Ryder, Attorney General, and Mr. Murray, Soli-

citor General, has been pronounced by Vattel (L. II. c. 7. § 84. N. ed. 1758) to be an excellent morceau de droit des Gens, and by Montesquieu (Lettres Persanes, L. XIV.) une réponse sans réplique. It will be found in the Collectanea Juridica, vol. I. p. 129.

not be done : a private man lends money to a Prince upon the faith of an engagement of honour, because a Prince cannot be compelled, like other men, in an adverse way by a Court of Justice. So scrupulously did England, France, and Spain, adhere to this public faith, that even during the war they suffered no inquiry to be made, whether any part of the public debts was due to the subjects of the enemy, though it is certain many English had money in the French Funds, and many French had money in ours." Vattel, writing almost immediately after the publication of the British Reply, says, "The State does not so much as touch the sums which it owes to the Enemy: money lent to the Public is everywhere exempt from confiscation and seizure in time of war." It is obvious that it would be contrary to natural justice for a State to reap the benefit of a loan, of which it retains possession, and at the same time to refuse to pay the equivalent for that benefit, which it pledged its faith to pay when it accepted the benefit. It is not like the case in which a State has undertaken to grant a favour to the subject of a friendly Power, the continued enjoyment of which may be reasonably taken to be conditional on the continuance of friendship between the two States.

Conduct of
Great Bri-
tain in re-
gard to the
Russian-
Dutch
Loan.

The payment of a moiety of the Russian-Dutch Loan is an instance of an obligation undertaken by Great Britain for a permanent equivalent, in consideration of Holland agreeing that Great Britain should retain certain Dutch colonies and dependencies, of which Great Britain was in possession at the conclusion of the war in 1814. Great Britain took upon herself the obligation of a moiety of a certain loan made by Hol-

57 L. III. ch. 5. § 77. L'État ne touche par même aux sommes qu'il doit aux Ennemis ; partout

les fonds confiés au public sont exempts de confiscation et de saisie en cas de Guerre.

land to Russia during the war. It was recited in the fifth Article of the Convention of London⁵⁸, (19 May 1815), that "it was understood and agreed between the high contracting parties, (Great Britain, the Netherlands, and Russia,) that the payments on the part of the King of the Netherlands and the King of Great Britain should cease and determine, (such payments being payments of an annual interest of five per cent, together with a sinking fund of one per cent,) if the possession and sovereignty of the Belgic Provinces should at any time pass or be severed from the dominions of the King of the Netherlands at any time before the complete liquidation of the same: and that it was also understood and agreed between the high contracting parties, that the payments on the part of their Majesties the King of the Netherlands and the King of Great Britain, as aforesaid, should not be interrupted in the event of a war breaking out between any of the three high contracting parties; the Government of his Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias being actually bound to his creditors by a similar agreement." Upon the separation of the Belgic Provinces from the Kingdom of Holland in 1831, Great Britain entered into a new Convention with Russia, conceiving that though the event had happened, which, according to the *letter* of the Convention of 1815, released Great Britain as well as Holland from the obligation of continuing to pay off her portion of the loan, Great Britain was still bound, according to the *spirit* of that Convention, which was made on her part in consideration of the general arrangements of the Congress of Vienna, to adhere to her engagements. A new Convention between Russia and

⁵⁸ Martens, N. R. II. p. 290.

Great Britain was accordingly executed, (London, 16 Nov. 1831⁵⁹), whereby the King of Great Britain undertook to recommend to the British Parliament to enable him to continue the payments stipulated in the Convention of the 19th of May, 1815, conformably to the manner, and until the liquidation of the sum therein specified. Notwithstanding that open war arose between Great Britain and Russia in 1854, Great Britain never faltered in her good faith in the matter of the understanding between herself and the other two Powers, as set out in the fifth Article of the Convention; and the interest and instalments of the loan have been regularly voted without the slightest interruption by the British Parliament, and paid by the British Government to the agents of the Russian Government. Further, when a motion was made by Lord Dudley Stuart in the House of Commons in the month of August 1854, during the war with Russia, that Great Britain should renounce her obligation to make any further payments of the loan, upon the ground that Russia had violated the general arrangements of the Congress of Vienna, the motion was rejected on this, amongst other grounds, that "Great Britain being at war with Russia, was bound, by a regard to National Honour, to be more than ever jealous of affording the slightest ground for the accusation, that she wished to repudiate debts justly contracted with the Power which was for the time her Enemy."

Embargo
of enemy-
property
afloat with-
in the
ports of a
belligerent.

§ 59. The practice of seizing and confiscating the vessels and cargoes of Enemy-Subjects which may be within the ports of a belligerent at the commencement of war, is a tradition of the Admiralty jurisdiction exercised in common by Nations over all ves-

⁵⁹ Martens, N. R. IX. p. 542. Hertslet, IV. p. 367.

sels and their cargoes which may be in creeks, or havens accessible to tidal waters. Mr. Justice Story, in discussing the right of confiscating enemy-property, distinguishes between property which may be water-borne, and property which is on the land, and inclines to hold that, whilst the former may be proceeded against as prize under the Admiralty jurisdiction, the latter, if liable to seizure and condemnation at all in the Courts of the belligerent Power, would have to be proceeded against in the manner applicable to Municipal confiscations⁶⁰.

It would seem that the Admiralty, which is an Institution of the Law of Nations, exercises an original jurisdiction, exclusively of every other Judicature in matters of prize ; and that the Admiralty has from time immemorial exercised its prize jurisdiction over vessels and their cargoes which are afloat in ports and harbours, equally as over those which may be on the High Seas ; and that Municipal Courts, as such, cannot enquire into a question of prize or no prize, which has been decided by the Admiralty⁶¹. By the Law of Nations property, which is afloat on tidal waters within a port or harbour, is not subject to the Municipal Law of a State in the same exclusive manner, as property which is upon the land. Being therefore not subject to the exclusive control of the Sovereign of the territory, it is not within his protection in the same absolute manner as property on the land ; and Nations have not been accustomed to regard it as an act of bad faith, if a belligerent Sovereign at the commencement of war should have seized all enemy-vessels which were afloat within his ports. This distinction between the *concurrent* jurisdiction,

⁶⁰ *Brown v. the United States*, 8 Cranch, 139.

⁶¹ *Le Caux v. Eden*. Douglas, p. 614.

which all Nations exercise over vessels and cargoes which are afloat within the flux and reflux of the tide, and the *exclusive* jurisdiction which each individual Nation exercises over all persons and things which have been landed on its soil, may serve to explain in some respects the difference in the treatment, which enemy-property afloat has in practice undergone at the commencement of war, as contrasted with enemy-property which has been landed and remains on land. The circumstance that the cognisance of all seizures of vessels and their cargoes when afloat, as prize of war, belongs to the Admiralty jurisdiction, is evidence of the high antiquity of the practice of such seizures. The maintenance of this practice is becoming more open to question, as being scarcely reconcilable with that good faith upon which the enlarged commercial intercourse of Nations proceeds.

Conduct of
the Allied
Powers at
the com-
mencement
of the war
against
Russia in
1854.

§ 60. We find, accordingly, that the Queen of Great Britain, upon the breaking out of war with Russia in 1854, in ordering an Embargo to be laid upon all Russian vessels that should thereafter enter any British port, harbour, or roadstead, being desirous to lessen as much as possible the evils of war, directed by an Order of the same date⁶², "that Russian merchant vessels, in any ports or places within her Majesty's dominions, should be allowed six weeks for loading their cargoes and departing from such ports and places ; and further, should not be molested, if met at sea by any British cruiser." Great Britain went even further in moderating the exercise of belligerent Right, by directing that "any Russian vessel which should have sailed from a foreign port, prior to the date of her Majesty's Order, bound to any

⁶² Orders in Council of 29 second supplement to the London Gazette of 29 March 1854.

port or place of her Majesty's dominions, should be permitted to enter such port or place, and to discharge her cargo, and afterwards forthwith to depart without molestation; and that any such vessel, if met at sea by a British cruiser, should be permitted to continue her voyage to any port not blockaded." The conduct of the Emperor of the French was distinguished by the same mildness towards Russian merchants trading in the French dominions; and the Emperor of All the Russias reciprocated the treatment, which Russian subjects had experienced in the British and French ports, by proclaiming a similar indulgence to British and French merchants trading in the ports of the Russian Empire. The conduct of the belligerent Powers on this occasion marks an epoch in the practice of Nations in regard to the exercise of belligerent Right at the immediate outbreak of war. There are not found in the Treaties of Commerce⁶³, which existed between Russia on the one hand and France and Great Britain respectively on the other hand, any stipulations which provide that enemy-merchants shall be treated with forbearance on the outbreak of war. It has been therefore upon the promptings of *good faith*, that Great Britain and France have set the example on this occasion of renouncing the exercise of belligerent Right in seizing and confiscating the vessels and cargoes of Enemy-Subjects, which were in their ports at the commencement of war. It must be observed, however, that the war on this occasion, which Great Britain and France held themselves compelled to declare against the Emperor of All the Russias, was

⁶³ Treaty of Commerce between Russia and Great Britain (11 January 1843). Martens, N. R. Gén. V. p. 8. Treaty of

Commerce between Russia and France (16 September 1846). Martens, N. R. Gén. IX. p. 335.

Russian
Reciprocity.

a war, not for the redress of injuries received by the Subjects of either of those Powers, but for the protection of the dominions of their Ally, the Sultan of the Ottoman Empire, against the encroachments and unprovoked aggression of the Emperor of All the Russias. It was not a war, therefore, in which Reprisals against the property of Russian Subjects would have been permissible by the practice of Nations, before war had been commenced. The precedent therefore does not apply to cases in which there has been a denial of redress for injuries received, and in which, by the practice of Nations, the Subjects of the State that has inflicted injury upon the Subjects of another State, are liable to have their ships and cargoes seized and confiscated for the indemnification of the injured parties, before war is declared.

Immovable property of enemy-subjects within the territory of a belligerent.

§ 61. With regard to immovable property, such as land and houses, Bynkershoek⁶⁴, who is the most strenuous advocate of belligerent Right, whilst stating that a belligerent Power, on general principles, is entitled to confiscate any real property which an Enemy-Subject may possess within its territory, admits that the practice throughout Europe has been to sequestrate the profits only during the war, and to reinstate the owner in his property on the return of peace. Vattel⁶⁵ to the same effect says, that "he who declares war does not confiscate the immovable property possessed in his country by his Enemy's Subjects. By permitting them to purchase and possess such property, he has in this respect admitted them into the number of his own Subjects. But the income may be sequestered, in order to prevent its being remitted to the enemy's country."

⁶⁴ Bynkershoek, Quæst. Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 7.

⁶⁵ Droit des Gens, L. III. c. 5. § 76.

CHAPTER IV.

RIGHTS OF A BELLIGERENT WITHIN THE TERRITORY OF AN ENEMY.

General Right of a Belligerent against Enemy's property—Regulated exercise of that Right—Right within Enemy's territory—All movable property within it booty of war—Military contributions in lieu of booty—Destruction of military stores and provisions—Devastation of crops—Immovable property of enemy-subjects—National Domain of an Enemy—State Papers and Public Archives—Public Libraries and Museums—Restitution of the works of Art collected in the Gallery of the Louvre in 1815—Opinion of the Duke of Wellington—Wheaton's view—Decision of a British Prize Court—Destruction of the Capitol at Washington in 1814, on the ground of retaliation—Property water-borne in an enemy's port—Distinction between booty of war and prize of war—Court of Chivalry—Jurisdiction of High Court of Admiralty extended in certain cases over booty of war.

§ 62. WAR being a contention by force, with the object either of redressing injury which has been inflicted, or of preventing injury which is threatened, every Nation which carries on a just war has a right to take possession of the property of its Enemy, either by way of satisfaction for past injury, or by way of security against future injury. "By Natural Law," says Grotius¹, "we acquire in a just war such things as are equivalent to that which is due to us, and which we cannot obtain in any other

General
Right of a
Belligerent
against
enemy's
property.

¹ L. III. c. 6. § 1.

manner, or such things as inflict on the offending party a loss which is within the fair limit of punishment." "A State," says Vattel², "taking up arms in a just cause, has a double right against the Enemy. 1. It has a right to obtain possession of the property withheld by the Enemy, to which must be added the expenses incurred in the pursuit of that object, the charges of the war, and the reparation of the damages; for if it were obliged to bear those expenses, it would not fully recover its property or obtain its due. 2. It has a right to weaken its Enemy, in order to render him unable to maintain his unjust violence; a right to deprive him of the means of resistance. Hence, as from this source, originate all the rights which war gives us over the property of an enemy. On certain occasions this right of punishing an enemy produces new rights over the things which belong to him, as it does over his person."

Regulated
exercise of
that right.

§ 63. It is lawful, therefore, for a belligerent Power to appropriate to itself the property of its adversary to such an extent as may be requisite to provide for itself reasonable satisfaction for past injuries, and reasonable security against future injury. The Right to Security will further authorise a belligerent to inflict upon an enemy a loss, with the object of chastising him for his injustice or violence and at the same time furnishing an example to deter others from similar acts of injustice or violence. With this view an enemy may be lawfully deprived of his possessions, or of anything which is calculated to give him strength and ability to make war. But it is not every war that affords just ground for inflicting punishment on an enemy. In cases which admit of doubt, each party is candid and sincere

² Droit des Gens, L. III. c. 9. § 160.

in his contention. The arms of each party are to be accounted equally lawful whilst the contest is undecided; and after the cause has been decided by the event of the war against one of the parties, if the vanquished party has observed moderation in the prosecution of his asserted Right, he is entitled rather to compassion than to resentment at the hands of the conqueror. The only circumstance, therefore, which justifies a belligerent in punishing a vanquished enemy is, either the evident injustice of the latter in taking up arms, or his departure from the received practice of Nations in the conduct of the war. Regular war, as to its effects, is to be accounted just on both sides; and the Rights founded on a state of war do not externally and between mankind depend upon the justice of the cause, but upon the legality of the means in themselves³. If a belligerent accordingly observes all the rules of regular war, his adversary is not entitled to complain of him as a violator of the Law of Nations in his conduct of the war. Either belligerent has equal pretensions to justice; and neither party has any other resource, when an appeal has been made to arms, than victory or an accommodation. In every case, however, if an enemy has no plausible pretext for taking up arms, or if he conducts his resistance in any manner which should offend against the practice of Nations, he makes himself liable to punishment; but even then the victorious party ought not to inflict upon him a punishment beyond that which his own security or the general safety requires. Cicero⁴ condemns the conduct of his countrymen in destroying Corinth to avenge the indignities shown to the Roman Envoys, inasmuch as Rome was able to assert the dignity of her Ambassadors, without

³ Vattel, L. III. c. 12. § 190. ⁴ Cic. de Officiis, L. I. c. 11.

having recourse to a measure of such extreme rigour⁵.

Right
within
enemy's
territory.

§ 64. As the object of war is to bring about a just peace, a belligerent Nation is justified in invading the territory of the Enemy, and in seizing its goods, its towns, and its provinces, in order to bring it to reasonable conditions, and to compel it to acquiesce in an equitable and firm peace⁶. With this view a belligerent Nation may take possession of the property of the Enemy to an extent far beyond what would be a just indemnification for any injury which it may have suffered, with the design of restoring the surplus by a treaty of peace.

A belligerent Nation, in taking possession of the property of the Enemy, acquires possession of the Rights which are incident to that property: for instance, if a belligerent Nation takes possession of an Enemy's territory, it takes possession not merely of the soil and the movable property upon it, but of the Sovereignty over it, and may exercise the latter during such time as it remains in possession of the territory.

Movable
property
booty of
war.

With regard to the property which is found upon the Enemy's territory, all movable property which belongs to Enemy-Subjects is booty (*butin*) of war, and passes with the territory into the possession of the belligerent; for the actual owners of the property are not distinguishable, as individuals, from the body of the Enemy-Nation, and the actual captors are the trustees of a belligerent Nation in making capture. The rule which governs all captures is expressed by the maxim, *Parta bello cedunt reipublicæ*⁷. "As the towns and land taken from the Enemy," writes

⁵ Grotius, L. III. c. 12.
§ ii. 3.

⁶ Vattel, L. III. c. 9. § 163.

⁷ The Elsebe. 5 Ch. Robinson,
p. 181.

Vattel⁸, “are called conquests, all movable property taken from the Enemy comes under the denomination of booty. This booty naturally belongs to the Sovereign making war equally as the conquests, for he alone has such claims against the hostile Nation, as warrant him in seizing the property and converting it to his own use. His soldiers, and even his auxiliaries, are only instruments which he employs in asserting his right.” All the movable property, accordingly, of a vanquished enemy, is of *strict right* at the mercy of the conqueror; but this strict right is in practice only enforced on the part of the conqueror, where the Right of Resistance has been maintained to the uttermost by the vanquished party, as for instance where a town has been besieged, and has been formally summoned to surrender on terms, and has refused to surrender, and has been subsequently taken by assault. In such a case the conqueror is justified by the extreme resistance of the adversary in exercising his extreme Right of Conquest, and in seizing, as booty of war, all the movable property of the enemy. It is customary indeed for the Sovereign, or the authority which represents the Sovereign Power of the Nation, to grant to its army a share of the booty taken on such occasions. The mode, however, in which such booty is to be shared amongst its army depends upon the pleasure of the Sovereign Power⁹. In some cases it is customary to give up the whole of the booty to the troops which have taken it; as for instance, where it is the immediate result of a pitched battle, or where a fortified camp or town has been taken by storm: in such cases the actual captors are allowed to gather freely the spoils of their victory.

⁸ L. III. c. 9. § 165. Klüber, § 253.

⁹ Grotius, L. III. c. 6. § 13. Vattel, III. c. 9. § 164.

On the other hand, where the booty is the ultimate result of a general campaign, it is usual for the Sovereign Power to distribute it amongst all the divisions of the army, engaged in the combined operations of the campaign¹⁰.

Military
contribu-
tions in
lieu of
booty.

In cases, however, where the Enemy has surrendered upon terms, it is now the practice among Christian Nations for the Sovereign Power not to seize and confiscate, as booty of war, the private property of individual citizens, but either to content itself with making prize of all the public property of the Enemy-Nation, which is of a movable character, such as jewels, or treasure, or instruments of war, or military stores; or in case it should assert its Right of Conquest over the private property of enemy-citizens, to limit itself to levying upon them a Contribution of money or provisions, in consideration for which their actual property is guaranteed from pillage. But the commander of a victorious army must, under such circumstances, be moderate in his demand of Contributions, if he wishes to escape the reproach of inhumanity and greediness¹¹.

§ 65. The exercise of the Natural Right of a belligerent to ravage the Enemy's territory, with the exception of those cases in which the conduct of the Enemy has merited special chastisement, is governed by the maxim that nothing is allowable against an enemy but what is necessary, and nothing is necessary which does not tend to procure victory and bring the war to a conclusion. All damage therefore which is done to an enemy without any corresponding advantage accruing to the belligerent is an abuse of the Natural Right of the latter. Thus indeed a belligerent is entitled to capture all the property of an enemy

¹⁰ The Army of the Deccan.
² Knapp's Reports, p. 114.

¹¹ Vattel, L. III. c. 9. § 165.

which is calculated to enable him the better to carry on hostilities, and if he cannot carry it away conveniently, to destroy it. A belligerent, for example, may destroy all existing stores of provisions and forage, which he cannot conveniently carry away, and may even destroy the standing crops in order to deprive his enemy of immediate subsistence, and so reduce him to surrender. But a belligerent will not be justified in cutting down the olive trees, and rooting up the vines ; for that is to inflict desolation upon a country for many years to come, and the belligerent cannot derive any corresponding advantage therefrom¹². When the French armies desolated with fire and sword the Palatinate in 1674, and again in 1689, there was a general outcry throughout Europe against such a mode of carrying on war ; and when the French Minister Louvois alleged that the object in view was to cover the French frontier against the invasion of the Enemy, the advantage which France derived from the act was universally held to be inadequate to the suffering inflicted, and the act itself to be therefore unjustifiable. A belligerent Prince who should, in the present day, without necessity, ravage an Enemy's country with fire and sword, and render it uninhabitable, in order to make it serve as a barrier against the advance of the Enemy, would justly be regarded as a modern Attila. The necessity of war has occasionally justified Princes in laying waste their own provinces in order to raise a barrier against an enemy, whom they could not otherwise hope to check. For instance, Peter the Great laid waste an extent of eighty leagues of his own Empire with a view to check the advance of the troops of Charles XII. of Sweden. The Swedes were accordingly worn down with want and fatigue in their advance, and the victory of

Destruction of
military
stores and
provisions.

Devastation of
crops.

¹² Vattel, L. III. c. 9. § 166.

Pultowa was claimed by the Czar, as the result of the sacrifice. There may be cases, therefore, when necessity will justify similar extremities in an Enemy's country; but such instances will be of rare occurrence, and may be regarded as exceptional.

Immovable property of enemy subjects.

§ 66. With regard to the immovable property of enemy-subjects, there was a time when the lands of enemy-subjects were confiscated by the victor, just as the rights of the victor over the person of a prisoner of war was absolute and unlimited¹³. But the right of a victor to use his prisoners of war as slaves has ceased to be exercised since the middle of the seventeenth century¹⁴; and it may be said to have become the universal practice of Christian Powers, since the Treaty of Munster, (30 Jan. 1648,) ¹⁵ to release all prisoners at the end of a war without ransom¹⁶. So likewise the landed and immovable property of private individuals is in general by the positive law of Nations not liable to confiscation by a victorious Enemy¹⁷. A victorious Nation on the other hand enters upon the public rights of the vanquished Nation, and the National domain and the National treasure pass to the victor¹⁸. He may dispose of the National domain at the risk of the purchaser, in case the vanquished Nation should recover possession of its dominions; for it is only by a treaty of peace, or by the entire

¹³ Vattel, L. III. c. 7. § 1.

¹⁴ At the commencement of the seventeenth century we find many treaties of peace, in which it was stipulated that prisoners of war should not be sent to the galleys.

¹⁵ Dumont Traités, Tom. VI. Pt. I. p. 434.

¹⁶ There was a special provision in the Treaty of Amiens (1802) concluded between Great Britain on the one hand, and the

French and Batavian Republics on the other, that the prisoners on both sides should be released without ransom. This provision may have been rendered necessary by the previous conclusion of a cartel for the ransom of prisoners at fixed money prices.

¹⁷ Manning. c. 8. p. 162.

¹⁸ Vattel, L. III. c. 12. § 200. Martens, Précis, § 280. Klüber, § 256. Wheaton, Pt. IV. c. 11. § 5.

submission of and extinction of the vanquished Nation, that the acquisition of its public domain by the victor is consummated, and his proprietary right made perfect. A neutral Power cannot lawfully step in and purchase a conquered country, while the war continues; for it is inconsistent with neutrality for him to furnish a victorious belligerent with money to enable him to prolong the war; and if he should take possession of his purchase and maintain it against its original owner, he would be aiding his adversary. Thus the King of Prussia became a party with the enemies of Sweden by accepting Stettin from the hands of the King of Poland and the Czar of Russia¹⁸, under the Convention of Schwedt (6 October 1713,) after they had captured it from the Swedes, and by consenting to hold it as sequestrator, until peace should be concluded. The conduct of the King of Prussia, which was inconsistent with a just neutrality, involved him, not long after he had so taken possession of Stettin, in hostilities with Sweden. But when a conquered Nation has by a definitive treaty of peace ceded a country to the conqueror, the former has relinquished all right to it, and the new occupant has an indefeasible title to it, which he may transfer to a third party. A victorious Nation, in acquiring the sovereignty *de facto* over a country, from which it has expelled its adversary, does not acquire any other rights than those which belonged to the expelled Sovereign; and to those, such as they are, with all their limitations and modifications, he succeeds by Right of War. It is accordingly usual in treaties of peace, by which a territory, which has been occupied by a victorious Nation, is formally ceded to it, for the vanquished Power to stipulate that the inhabitants shall retain all their

¹⁸ Vattel, L. III. c. 13. § 198. Schoell, Histoire Abrégée des Traités de Paix, Tom. IV. p. 213.

liberties and immunities; and as those liberties and immunities are the creatures of civil law, it is not uncommon to stipulate that the civil law of the conquered people shall be maintained, the victor being at liberty to introduce his own criminal law. Thus when the Dutch Colony of Cape Town surrendered to the British fleet in 1795, it was stipulated in the articles of Capitulation that the Dutch Law should continue to furnish the rules for interpreting all civil contracts and obligations; in other words, that the proprietary rights of the inhabitants should be regulated by the same law as heretofore.

State
Papers and
Public
Archives.

§ 67. There is a class of movable property belonging to an Enemy which is exempt from capture and confiscation by a belligerent Power, such as State papers, public archives, judicial and legal records, land titles, &c. Such property is regarded as adhering to the Sovereignty of the country, and passing with it, and is as it were an appurtenance of the National domain. When a belligerent Nation takes possession of an Enemy's country, it sequesters the rents of the immovable domain, but it cannot rightfully alienate the domain itself. It is not until peace has been concluded, and the conqueror's title has been recognised by the vanquished, that the public domain becomes at the absolute disposal of the conqueror. So likewise with regard to all movable articles, which appertain to the Government of a country, and over which the Sovereign for the purpose of government has full dominion, they are at the absolute disposal of the conqueror for the purpose of government, whilst he is in possession of the country, but in practice they are not booty of war. They are in the nature of public proofs or evidences of Rights; and as in the case of private debts, the mere fact of the conqueror possessing himself of the documents relating to incorporeal Rights,

does not give to him the possession of the Rights themselves ; so the possession of public documents is a possession barren of fruit to the conqueror, for his rights, as derived from force of arms, are simply those of *de facto* possession. A belligerent who should permit his troops to plunder or destroy the public archives of the Enemy Nation, or who should capture and carry away, as booty of war, State papers, or judicial and legal records, would carry on war in a manner not sanctioned by the modern practice of Nations. The plunder and destruction of public archives cannot in any way profit a belligerent, or promote the true object of war. On the contrary, their plunder and destruction is calculated to exasperate an Enemy Nation, as being an unnecessary injury inflicted upon it; whilst the loss of public documents, which are the basis and evidence of private property, may work infinite prejudice to innocent parties. For the same reason it would be an act of wanton barbarism for a belligerent who is compelled to evacuate an enemy's country, to carry away the public archives, and to attempt to sever them from the Sovereignty.

§ 68. With regard to Public Libraries and Collections of works of Art, such as pictures, statues, and other forms of sculpture, there is not the same agreement amongst text-writers, that a belligerent is restrained by practice from seizing and carrying them away as booty of war. All writers indeed are of accord, that to destroy such works wantonly would be to violate the modern usage of war;¹⁹ but they do not agree in holding that it is inconsistent with the usage of war to carry off such works, as booty. The French armies, in the wars which attended the Revolution of 1789, carried off

Public Libraries and Museums.

¹⁹ Kent, Commentaries, Vol. I. p. 93. Klüber, § 253. Vattel, L. III. c. 3. § 168.

The Gal-
lery of the
Louvre in
1815.

all the finest works of genius and taste which they found in Italy, Holland, and other enemy-countries, and which were of a movable character. In some cases they obtained them by means of forced Contributions, in other cases by express Conventions with the conquered States. Upon the victorious entry of the Allied Powers into Paris in 1815, they found those treasures of Art collected together in the various galleries of the Louvre and other Museums. It appears from a note delivered in by Viscount Castlereagh to the Ministers of the Allied Powers, and placed upon the Protocols of Paris (11 Sept. 1815), that the Pope, the Grand Duke of Tuscany, the King of the Netherlands, and other Sovereigns, "claimed through the intervention of the High Allied Powers, the restoration of the statues, pictures, and other works of Art, of which their respective States had been successively and systematically stripped by the late Revolutionary Government of France, contrary to every principle of justice and to the usage of modern warfare."²⁰ Lord Castlereagh, on this occasion, placed on record the opinion of Great Britain, that works of Art have been invariably respected by modern conquerors, as inseparable from the countries to which they respectively belonged; and that to tear them away from the territories to which they appertained was a reproach to the Nation which had adopted such a principle of war. The French Commissioners on the other hand who concluded the military Convention under which the Allies took possession of Paris, appear to have considered that the Allies might with justice claim to exercise their right, as belligerents, to strip in the same manner the galleries of Paris of their spoils, as the French armies had exercised their right of spoliation in the countries

²⁰ Martens, Nouveau Recueil, T. II. p. 632.

which they had overrun; for they proposed to introduce into the Convention an article which should secure to France the treasures of Art which she had amassed. But Prince Blucher would not assent to it on behalf of Prussia, and the Duke of Wellington rejected it in the interest of the other Powers. The Duke of Wellington was of opinion "that the Allies having the contents of the Museum justly in their power, could not do otherwise than restore them to the countries from which, contrary to the practice of civilised warfare, they had been torn during the disastrous period of the French Revolution and the tyranny of Bonaparte²¹." The Allied Powers acted upon this view of the Rights of War, and their conduct may be regarded as a practical affirmation on their part of the principle that Public Collections of works of Art are not booty of war, according to the modern usage of civilised Nations. American writers on Public Law are not altogether of accord with European publicists on this subject. Mr. Wheaton does not pronounce any decided opinion, but is content to quote a speech of Sir Samuel Romilly in the House of Commons on 20th Feb. 1815, expressive of his dissatisfaction with the conduct of the Allied Powers in 1815²², as not altogether consistent with justice. The tendency however of Mr. Wheaton's remarks is in favour of the milder practice²³. General Halleck on the other hand maintains that an impartial judge must conclude, on a careful examination of the circumstances connected with the formation and spoliation of the rich Museum of the Louvre, either that such works of Art

Opinion of
the Duke
of Wellington.

²¹ Despatch of the Duke of Wellington to Viscount Castlereagh. Paris, Sept. 23, 1815. Martens, N. R. II. p. 642.

²² Wheaton, Elements, Part

IV. c. 2. § 6.

²³ Hansard's Parliamentary Debates, Feb. 20, 1815. Life of Romilly, Vol. II. p. 404, and Halleck, International Law, c. 19. § 10.

Decision of
British
Prize
Courts.

are legitimate trophies of war, or that the conduct of the Allied Powers in 1815 was in direct violation of the Law of Nations. It is impossible, he says, to avoid one or the other conclusion. A British Court of Prize has however administered in the case of American interests the Law of Nations in the same liberal spirit, in which Lord Castlereagh expressed the feeling of the British Government. In the case of a collection of Italian paintings and prints captured by a British vessel during the war of 1812, on their passage from Italy to the United States, the learned Judge (Sir Alexander Croke)²⁴ of the Vice-Admiralty Court at Halifax, directed them to be restored to the Academy of Arts in Philadelphia, on the ground that the Arts and Sciences are admitted amongst all civilised Nations to form an exception to the severe rights of war, and to be entitled to favour and protection. They are considered not as the *peculium* of this or that Nation, but as the property of mankind at large, and as belonging to the common interests of the whole species; and that the restitution of such property to the claimants would be in conformity with the Law of Nations, as practised by all civilised countries."

Public
Edifices.

§ 69. The modern practice of warfare exempts from wanton destruction Public Edifices, which do honour to human society and do not increase the enemy's strength, such as religious edifices, public monuments, repositories of art and science, hospitals, and charitable institutions; in a word, all public structures devoted exclusively to civil purposes.²⁵ There may be cases in which the destruction of such buildings may be the accidental or necessary result

²⁴ The Marquis de Somerueles.
Stewart's Vice-Admiralty Re-
ports, p. 482 (21 April 1813).

²⁵ Vattel, L. III. c. 9. § 168.
Grotius, L. III. c. 12. § ii. 3.

of military operations. But it is usual even in siege operations for the beleaguering party to avoid directing the fire of his artillery against the churches and hospitals of the besieged town. Amongst heathen Nations what were called *res sacræ* were not exempt from capture and confiscation ; but the contention of the worshippers of Heathen Deities was supposed to involve a conflict between the Deities themselves ; or in cases where the belligerent parties worshipped the same Deities in common, the Deities were held to have abandoned the temples of the vanquished Nation at the moment when victory declared itself in favour of the adverse party. Cicero has well expressed the sentiment of the heathen world, when he says that victory made all the sacred things of the Syracusans profane²⁶. But a Christian Enemy in the present day respects the mosques of the followers of Mahomet and the temples of the votaries of Buddha, as edifices of religion, equally with the churches of the believers in Christ, in which he himself worships. So likewise with regard to public edifices of a civil character, if modern usage has sanctioned their destruction without necessity, it has been by way of vindictive Retorsion or Reprisals. Thus, when the British forces in 1814 destroyed the Capitol, the President's house, and other public edifices at Washington, the justification of the act was rested by the British Admiral on the ground of retaliation for the wanton destruction committed by the troops of the United States in Upper Canada. The correspondence between Mr. Secretary Munroe²⁷ and Admiral Cochrane on this subject, is interesting and instructive, for it shows that both parties considered

Destruction of the Capitol at Washington in 1814.

²⁶ Cicer. Orat. in Verrem 4. III. pp. 693, 694. Wheaton's

²⁷ American State Papers, T. Elements, part IV. c. 2. § 6.

such acts of devastation as *abnormal*, and as involving a departure from the ordinary practice of civilised warfare. It is to be regretted that Great Britain retaliated *in kind* on this occasion, for the *lex talionis* is not the rule of modern warfare; and if one of the belligerent parties should have placed itself in the wrong by having recourse to exceptional measures, the balance cannot be redressed in the right manner by the adversary having recourse to identical measures, and so placing himself *in pari delicto*. When Prince Blucher proposed to blow up the Bridge of Jena, and to overthrow the Column of Austerlitz upon the Allied Powers entering Paris, he sought to retaliate upon the French Nation the acts of wanton destruction and desolation which they had inflicted upon the Prussian Nation; but the Allied Powers wisely and prudently withstood Prince Blucher's desire. An example of a wiser practice was shown by the Emperor Francis of Austria in regard to the Arch of the Simplon, which Napoleon had erected in Milan to commemorate his victories over the Austrians. The history of those victories was given in a series of bas reliefs, the last of which represented Napoleon dictating peace to the Emperor Francis in Vienna. The Emperor Francis directed the historical series of bas reliefs to be completed, and opposite to the bas relief representing the Emperor Napoleon dictating peace to the Austrians at Vienna, the Arch at present exhibits a bas relief representing Napoleon's subsequent abdication at Fontainbleau.

Arch of
Simplon.

Property
water-
borne in an
enemy's
ports.

§ 70. There is a class of movable property belonging to an Enemy, which whether it be of a public or private nature, is invariably treated as booty of war, if it is found within the territory of the Enemy. Whatever moderation may be exercised towards private property on land by a victorious

belligerent, the extreme right of seizure and confiscation is exercised by him against the shipping which may be found within an enemy's ports. M. de Hautefeuille observes, in explanation of the exercise of the extreme Right of a belligerent in this particular, that mariners are the hardiest and most courageous portion of the population of a country, and that ships are calculated to become instruments of warfare, or at least to serve the purposes of war. The capture and destruction of such property has accordingly a direct tendency to impair the military power of the enemy and to reduce him to the necessity of making peace. It would be therefore a questionable act of humanity to proscribe the destruction of it. The same reason however does not tell so forcibly in support of the capture and confiscation of the cargoes which are afloat in ports, and are the property of private citizens. The explanation of the difference in the practice of belligerents in confiscating private property which is afloat, whilst the private property of Enemy-Subjects on land is spared, may be sought in the fact, that such property is at the time of capture actually employed in promoting the Enemy's commerce and navigation, which are justly regarded as the sources and sinews of his naval power, and that the destruction of the latter can only be brought about effectually by the capture and confiscation of such private property, seeing that the State rarely, if ever, embarks in enterprises of commerce²⁸. It is upon similar considerations that a cargo belonging to enemies and found afloat in the port of a belligerent Nation at the breaking out of war is confiscable *jure belli*, whilst an enemy's property on land is not, according to the modern practice, liable to confiscation.

²⁸ Wheaton, Elements, part IV. c. 2. § 7.

Distinction
between
booty and
prize.

Court of
Chivalry.

§ 71. With regard to enemy's property captured on land, and which is properly termed *booty* of war, a different Forum exercises jurisdiction over it from that which decides upon all questions of captures at sea, which are properly termed *prize* of war. The latter has devolved to the Courts of Admiralty, by virtue of the jurisdiction exercised in olden times by the Lord Admiral of the Fleet, whilst the former appertains to that branch of the military jurisdiction exercised by the Commander-in-Chief of an Army in the field. Courts of Admiralty accordingly take no cognisance of questions of booty. In very early times in England, causes respecting booty were determined in the Court of Chivalry, before the Constable and the Marshal of the King. Lord Hale²⁹ observes that in matters civil, for which there is no remedy by the Common Law, the military jurisdiction continues as well after the war as during the time of it; for that part of the jurisdiction of the Constable and the Marshal stands still, notwithstanding the war determines, as concerning right of prisoners and booty, military contracts, &c. We find accordingly that the Court of Chivalry took cognisance of goods taken beyond the seas, of prisoners, of hostages, of ransom, &c.; and the statute of 13 Richard II. c. 2, in limiting its jurisdiction to contracts and things touching war which cannot be determined by the Common Law, directed its proceedings to be governed by the laws and customs of war. After the office of Lord High Constable of England ceased in the thirteenth year of Henry VIII. the jurisdiction of the Court of Chivalry came to be disputed on the grounds that the Earl Marshal alone was not competent to hold the Court, and it

²⁹ De Prærogativa Regis, c. 12. tion of Courts. Rymer, Fœd. VIII.
§ 3. Crompton on the Jurisdic- p. 211 and 423.

seems ultimately to have fallen into desuetude³⁰. The last case heard before it was that of Sir Henry Blunt in 1737³¹. The modern practice in England in respect of the distribution of booty of war, is for the Crown to refer the claims of those, who petition for a share of the distribution, to the Lords of the Treasury, who under the advice of the Law Officers of the Crown, settle a scheme of distribution for the approval and sanction of the Crown itself,³² as all acquisitions of war belong of Right to the Crown, *parta bello cedunt reipublicæ*³³. A Statute, which was passed in 1840³⁴, extends the jurisdiction of the High Court of Admiralty of England to all matters and questions concerning booty of war or the distribution thereof, which it shall please the Crown, by the advice of the Privy Council, to refer to the judgment of that Court; and in all matters so referred the Court is to proceed as in cases of prize of war, and the judgment of the Court therein is to be binding upon all parties concerned. The High Court of Admiralty may accordingly under this Statute, exercise a jurisdiction in cases of booty, apart from, but analogous to, its jurisdiction in questions of prize, with this difference however, that whilst it has a customary jurisdiction over all questions of prize, it can only exercise its statutory jurisdiction over such questions of booty, as the Crown, with the advice of the Privy Council, may be pleased to refer to its judgment.

Extension
of the
Admiralty
Jurisdic-
tion over
booty.

³⁰ *Lindo v. Rodney*, 1 Douglas, p. 593. *The Army of the Deccan*, 2 Knapp, p. 149.

³¹ Sir H. Blunt's case, 1 Atkyns, p. 296.

³² *The Army of the Deccan*,

2 Knapp, p. 106. *Buenos Ayres*, 1 Dodson, p. 28. *Elphinstone v. Bedreechund*, 1 Knapp, p. 360.

³³ *The Elsebe*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 181.

³⁴ 3 and 4 Vict. c. 65. § 22.

CHAPTER V.

RIGHT OF A BELLIGERENT ON THE HIGH SEAS.

The Maritime intercourse of Nations subject to special rules in time of War—Object of war—Enemy's property on the High Seas—Institution of the Office of Admiral—Establishment of an Admiralty Jurisdiction of Nations—Order of Prize Proceedings recognised by Treaties—The Rooles or Jugemens d'Oleron—The Consolato del Mare—General Rule amongst Nations down to the middle of the Sixteenth Century to distinguish the Ship from the Cargo—Règlement of Francis I. of France in 1543—Edict of 1584—French doctrine of Hostile Infection—Ordonnance de la Marine of 1681—Spanish Ordenanza de Corso of 1718—French Règlement of 1778—Law of the French Prize Courts down to 1854—Sir William Grant—Rule of the United States of America—Wheaton—Chancellor Kent—Bynkershoek—Freight of enemy's goods upon capture payable to neutral shipowners—Measure of freight—The Grand Pensionary de Witt, founder of the doctrine of Free Ships, Free Goods—Treaty of Paris of 1646—Dutch Treaties with Spain and Portugal—British Treaties with Portugal and the States General—Treaties of Utrecht in 1713—Armed Neutrality of 1780—Four systems of Maritime Law—The Natural system of the Consolato del Mare—The French system of the Ship and Cargo mutually infecting each other—The Dutch system of the Cargo following the character of the Ship—The System of the Congress of Paris as embodied in its Declaration of 16 April 1856, that the Neutral Flag covers the Cargo—Adhesion of all the European Powers to it, with the exception of Spain—Spain and Mexico and the Confederate States of America have adopted the last three articles of the Declaration, as part of their own legislation—The United States of America have declared their intention to observe the three last articles—Accession of the South American States to the Declaration of Paris—

Protocol No. 24. annexed to that Declaration—Territorial Theory of Hübner—Doctrine of Martens—Bynkershoek's and Lampredi's Objections—Manning's Refutation of Hübner's Theory—The Passport, the true criterion of a ship's national character—The Sea Letter—It is conclusive of the national character of a merchant ship—Belligerent right of visitation and search—Case of the Swedish Convoy—Vattel—Chancellor Kent—Convention of the Baltic Powers in 1801—Wheaton—Right of Approach—Regulation of the right of visitation and search—Rule of an Affirming Gun—Lampredi's view—Mr. Justice Story's opinion—General Halleck—Sir Robert Phillimore—Heffter—Treaty of the Pyrenees—Practice of Nations as to ship's papers—Builder's Contract or Bill of Sale—Certificate of Registry, if required by Municipal Law—Necessary cargo-papers—Ship's manifest and bills of lading—Charter-party—Absence of ship's papers or of cargo papers justifies the detention of a vessel for enquiry—Right of Detention—Neutral merchant vessel may not sail under convoy—Chancellor Kent—Wheaton—A neutral merchant may not embark his goods in an armed ship of the enemy, according to the judgment of the British Prize Courts—The Prize Courts of the United States in conflict with British Prize Courts on this subject.

§ 72. THE open Sea is not capable of being reduced into the possession of any Nation, and accordingly can never become part of the territory of a Nation. There is therefore no juridical objection *ratione loci* to a Nation freely prosecuting its Right by force against another Nation upon the open Sea. On the other hand, all Nations are entitled to the free use of the open Sea for the purposes of innocent Navigation; and no Nation can claim with reason to prosecute its Right by force against another Nation upon the open Sea in such a manner, as to interfere with the innocent Navigation of it by other Nations, which are not parties to the contention. It is obvious, however, when two Nations are contending by force in the prosecution of Right, that their relations, as belligerents, will differ essentially from the relations of

Maritime
intercourse
of nations.

Nations which are at peace with one another ; and in order that the Navigation of the open Sea by other Nations at such a time should have an innocent character, it must be so conducted as not to work any prejudice to the contention of either belligerent, as such. The conditions, therefore, under which Nations may innocently navigate the open Sea in time of war, will differ very materially from the conditions under which they may so navigate it in time of peace ; and although there may be no conflict of principle between those conditions, the reason of the thing suggests that the maritime intercourse of Nations in time of war will be governed by very different rules from those which prevail in time of peace.

Object of
war.

§ 73. The primary object of War being the reparation of damages, War for the most part implies Reprisals against the property of an enemy. But War differs so far from Reprisals, that whereas the latter are grantable against the ships and goods of an enemy *ad damni dati modum et damnorum consequendorum causa*, and all Reprisals, as distinguished from War, cease, when full satisfaction has been obtained ; War, on the other hand, may contemplate, in addition to redress, the punishment of injustice or violence, and the taking of security against future injury, by depriving an enemy of some part of his property or possessions. Again War may be undertaken to prevent injustice or violence ; in which case there will be no place for Reprisals as such, but the belligerent will be entitled of Natural Right to deprive his enemy of everything which tends to augment his strength and to enable him to do injustice or violence. Every belligerent endeavours to accomplish this object in the manner most suitable to himself ; and whenever an oppor-

tunity presents itself, he takes possession of the property of his enemy and confiscates it to his own use, thereby diminishing his enemy's power to carry on the war, whilst he secures at the same time to himself an equivalent for the expenses and losses incurred in the prosecution of it¹. The movable property equally with the houses and lands of an Enemy-Nation is accordingly liable to be taken by a belligerent and confiscated to his own use, not merely when such movable property is found within the territory of an enemy, but when it is found on the High Seas, there being no juridical impediment *ratione loci* to a belligerent seizing the property of his enemy in a place which is *nullius territorium*. If a belligerent cruiser accordingly meets a merchant vessel on the open Sea, and the vessel or its cargo belongs to an enemy, it is consistent with the primary object of all war, that the belligerent should do justice to himself by taking possession of his enemy's property and converting it to his own use. Property so taken by a belligerent from an enemy on the high sea is termed prize (*prise*) of war, whilst property taken from an enemy on land is termed booty (*butin*) of war². No juridical difficulty can arise when the property of an enemy found on the high sea is not mixed up with the property of a neutral; but it may happen in the case of a ship and its cargo, that the ship itself is the property of several owners, one or more of whom are the subjects of a Neutral Power; or the vessel may be the property of a neutral merchant and the cargo the property of an enemy; or the vessel may be enemy's property, and the cargo neutral property; or the cargo may be

Enemy's
property
on the
high seas.

¹ Vattel, L. III. c. 161.

the Low German word *Bute*.

² The French word *Butin* is supposed to be a diminutive of

Cf. Dictionnaire de Trevoux.

owned in part by an enemy and in part by a neutral. When movable property is found in the territory of an enemy, the *locus in quo* determines the right of a belligerent to take possession of it, for everything which is in the territory of an enemy is *primâ facie* appurtenant to his territory, *Quicquid est in territorio est de territorio*; but as the open Sea cannot become the territory of any Nation, no similar rule can determine the right of a belligerent to take possession of a ship or its cargo on the open Sea, and the ownership of the property thus becomes the test of its liability to make good the damages and expenses of the belligerent, and of his right to take possession of it.

The office
of Admiral.

§ 74. If we go back to the early Laws of the Sea, we find the juridical distinction taken between armed vessels and merchant vessels. An armed ship might be simply navigating the high sea or cruising (*en course*). If an armed ship was cruising, she was engaged in making reprisals or in making war, the expression originally made use of in Letters of Marque being the same as in the ancient formulary of declaring war, which enjoins all subjects *courir sus à l'ennemi*. But this expression was borrowed from an earlier state of things, when the police of the High Seas was maintained by voluntary associations amongst merchants. In the state of wild anarchy, to which the navigation of the High Seas was subject after the breaking up of the Roman Empire, when the Norman sea-rovers infested the North Sea and the Baltic, and the Saracens and Greeks covered the Mediterranean Sea with piratical vessels, every merchant ship navigating the High Seas with a valuable cargo was liable to pillage. It was in vain for the plundered trader to prefer his complaint to the Sovereign of the country, from

which the piratical vessel had been fitted out; the Sovereign was either too feeble to do justice upon the criminals, or was conniving at their crimes. Merchants accordingly were obliged to associate themselves together for mutual protection; and their vessels sailed forth in fleets, of which a chief was elected, called the Admiral. The rule of these Associations was in the first place mutual defence, and secondly joint participation in all prize, which might be made in the conduct of such mutual defence. Every vessel of a fleet was bound to obey the Admiral, not merely as a leader in battle, but as a judge in dividing the prize made from the enemy; and the usages of such Associations in their expeditions against pirates, for they fitted out at times fleets of armed vessels expressly to cruise after pirates (*per la guerra del corso*), came by degrees to be the usages of Nations in their warfare on the High Seas. Such a result seems to have been brought about in this manner. Independent Princes were fain to enlist into their service the armed fleets of these voluntary Associations, when the occasion presented itself of attacking an enemy by sea, or the necessity arose of defending themselves against any attack by sea. Thus there was a mercantile Association at Pisa, called the *Umili*, which was constituted after the likeness of an independent State³, waging war and making conquests with a military marine of its own. It lent its powerful aid to the Princes of Austria in A.D. 1188, and obtained from them in return special privileges for the Company⁴. But in enlisting the

³ The British East India Company was a striking instance in modern times of a voluntary association of merchants exercising, amongst other attributes of an independent State, the

right of making war and peace.

⁴ Muratori Antiq. Ital. Medii Ævi, Tom. II. col. 910 et seq. Pardessus, Tom. II. Introduction, p. 127.

services of the armed fleets of this and other Merchant-Associations, Sovereign Princes found it both necessary and expedient to allow them to observe the rules to which they had been accustomed to conform themselves, in the conduct of their own maritime expeditions, more particularly as those rules were based for the most part upon principles of Natural Right; and thus the sanction of Nations as such, was given by degrees to the maritime usages of these Merchant-Associations, and so they became the Customary Law of the Sea.

Admiralty
Jurisdic-
tion of
Nations.

§ 75. The necessity for these voluntary Associations of merchants continuing to maintain the police of the High Seas by armed fleets, equipped at their own cost, and subject to an Admiralty jurisdiction of their own, ceased by degrees, according as Sovereign Princes took upon themselves the duty of exercising a Supreme Admiralty jurisdiction, which in the course of the thirteenth century came to be considered amongst the leading States of Europe to be a Prerogative of Sovereign Power. In the fourteenth century we find a custom growing up for Sovereign Princes to restrain their Subjects from doing justice to themselves on the High Seas, unless there should have been previously granted to them Letters of Marque and Reprisal; and in the fifteenth century it may be said to have become established Law, as between Nations, that an armed cruiser should be furnished with Letters of Marque or with Letters Patent under the seal of a Sovereign Prince in the nature of a Commission, in order that it should be entitled of Right to make Reprisals or War. The terms upon which these Letters of Reprisal and Commissions to make War were grantable, required, that whatever was taken by an armed cruiser should be brought to open judgment in the Admiral-Court,

and thus the Admiral-Court came to be an International Court of Prize, and the rules which had been adopted for the regulation of maritime warfare, whilst it was carried on by the voluntary Associations of merchants under the control of an Elective Admiral, came to be the rules of maritime warfare between Nations and the Law which the High Courts of Admiralty administered in questions of Prize taken upon the High Seas. The process of these Courts was framed after the best models which the Roman Law afforded; and the regulations for prize proceedings of the fifteenth century are identical with the practice of the present time. The observance of one uniform system amongst Nations was confirmed by treaties, the articles of which were of a declaratory character; and amongst these the Treaty of Boulogne⁵, concluded between Charles VIII of France and Henry VII of England, on 24 May 1497, is most deserving of notice, as being a complete exposition of the prize proceedings of those times⁶.

Order of
prize pro-
ceedings.

§ 76. One of the earliest collections of the Customs of the Sea is the Consolato del Mare, which owes its origin most probably to the same cause which led to the compilation of the Rooles or Jugemens d'Oleron, the groundwork of the Black Book of the Admiralty. The institution of special Judges or Arbitrators to decide upon questions of Right between mariners and merchants gave rise to decisions upon controverted questions, a record of which became necessary to guide the Judges them-

Customs of
the Sea.

⁵ Robinson, *Collectanea Maritima*, p. 83. Dumont, *Traité*s Tom. III. Part I. p. 376.

⁶ The tenth article of this treaty provides that the Muni-

cipal Courts shall be restrained from interfering with the free action of the Admiralty Court in matters of prize.

The Rooles
d'Oleron.

selves, as well as to supply to the merchants and shipowners a knowledge of their respective rights and obligations. The Rooles d'Oleron⁷, the earliest portion of which has with good reason been assigned to the latter part of the thirteenth century, may be regarded as the basis of the Maritime Law of Western Europe. There is not found in this compilation any reference to the Customs of the Sea in time of war; but in the Consolato del Mare, which was probably compiled in the latter part of the fourteenth century, there are several chapters⁸ treating of questions between the armed vessels of belligerents and the trading vessels of neutrals, as well as of questions between the owners of ships and the owners of cargoes incidental to the exercise of the rights of war by belligerents on the high sea. The Consolato del Mare seems with great probability to have been first published at Barcelona, the chief seat of the maritime tribunals of Catalonia; and we may account for the introduction into this work of various chapters on questions appertaining to maritime warfare by the twofold consideration, first, that the system of maintaining the peace of the Seas against pirates by voluntary Associations of merchants was first developed effectively in the maritime cities on the shores of the Mediterranean; and secondly,

The Con-
solato del
Mare.

⁷ M. Pardessus considers the articles forming the first series of the Rooles d'Oleron to be of an earlier origin than A.D. 1266, inasmuch as in that year Alphonso X of Castile caused them to be inserted under the title of El Fuero de Layron in the fifth part of the Collection of Laws, known as Las Siete Partidas. Pardessus, *Lois Maritimes*, Tom. I. p. 301. Mr. Hallam on the other hand considers the Rooles

d'Oleron to have been chiefly borrowed from the Consolato, and to have been compiled in France under the reign of Louis IX. Hallam's *Middle Ages*, c. 9. Part II.

⁸ C. 221. [276.] Du navire chargé de marchandises pris par navire armé. C. 243. [288.] Du cas où un navire marchand est rencontré par un navire d'ennemis. C. 245. [290] Du navire pris et recouvré.

that there was a permanent State of War upon the waters of the Mediterranean between the Christian and the Saracen corsairs⁹, the conduct of which it had been found expedient by both parties to place under some regulations. Thus Fanucci¹⁰ cites an example of a date as early as A. D. 1164, from which it would appear that the Right of Visitation and Search was recognised at that time both by Christian and by Mahomedan Powers, as a belligerent Right in regard to Neutrals ; and we find in certain chapters of the Consolato del Mare, and in various other collections of Sea Laws of the fourteenth century, express regulations as to the incidents of battle with Saracen vessels.

§ 77. Looking then to the Consolato del Mare as the tradition of the early jurisprudence of the Middle Ages, in regard to belligerent and neutral rights on the High Seas, we find that in the fourteenth century, in order to reconcile the free action of a Belligerent against the property of an enemy with the respect due to the property of a Neutral Subject, a rule had become established under which neutral property, although laden on board of an enemy's ship, was not subject to confiscation upon the capture of the ship ; and reciprocally a neutral ship laden with enemy's goods was to be restored to its owner, upon the delivery of its cargo to the belligerent captor. As the primary object of war is to work Corrective Justice by exacting compensation for damage which has been inflicted, the mode by which

Distinction
of ship
from cargo.

9. The term Corsair was originally applied as a generic term to any vessel fitted out *per la guerra del corso*. In later times its use has been confined to vessels engaged in predatory warfare, such as was waged by

the Barbary Corsairs against all Christian traders.

¹⁰ The documents cited by Fanucci, Tom. II. p. 80, are referred to in Pardessus, Lois Maritimes, Tom. II. Introduction, p. 122.

a belligerent Power brings about this result is by seizing the goods not only of the actual wrong-doer, if they can be met with at sea, but also the goods of other subjects of the Sovereign Prince, who, as such, ought to control the conduct of the actual wrong-doer and constrain him to make reparation; and thereupon either detaining them as a security until justice is done, or confiscating them as an equivalent for the loss which has been sustained. The action of a belligerent, accordingly, in seizing ships¹¹ or their cargoes on the High Seas, should in reason and justice be confined to the property of enemies. It will therefore not excite surprise to find that the Common Law of the Sea in matters of prize in the fourteenth century, as it did not proceed upon any principles of Empire, but was framed upon considerations of Corrective Justice, was so far consistent with Natural Right (*sum cuique*) that neutral property was sacred upon the common highway of Nations, whilst enemy's property, wheresoever found, was good prize. The recognition of this principle may be traced back to the thirteenth century, as it is found to be the basis of a compact between the city of Pisa and the city of Arles, A. D. 1221¹². In the course of the next century, to which the compilation of the *Consolato del Mare* has been referred, we find the same principle embodied in treaties which Edward III of England concluded, on the one hand with the maritime cities of Biscaye and Castile A. D. 1351, and on the other hand with the towns of Portugal¹³ A. D. 1353; and thus the Customs of

¹¹ Statute of Marseilles, L. II. c. 30. Cf. Ducange, *Glossarium*, vox *Laudum*, which signifies *Jus recipiendi quod sum est, atque ob id manum injiciendi in bona* vel corpus debitoris.

¹² Muratori *Antiquitates Italicae Medii Aevi*, L. IV. col. 398.

¹³ Rymer, *Fœdera*, Tom. III. Part I. p. 71 and 88.

the Mediterranean Sea came to extend themselves amongst the merchants and mariners of the Western and Northern Seas. In the following century the Duchy of Burgundy A. D. 1406¹⁴, the City of Genoa A. D. 1462¹⁵, the Duchy of Brittany A. D. 1468¹⁶, and the Duchy of Austria A. D. 1495¹⁷, entered formally into the same system of prize law by treaties concluded with England; and the general practice of European Nations in the fifteenth century may be said to have been uniform in this matter, and so to have continued until the middle of the sixteenth century, when Francis I of France, avowedly with the object of checking neutral frauds, directed the Admiralty of France, by the *Règlement* of A. D. 1543, to condemn the goods of a friend found on board the ship of an enemy, and the ship of a friend, if it should be found laden with enemy's goods. *Règlement of 1543.*

§ 78. The practice which France has pursued since the *Règlement* of 1543 has been subject to fluctuations. An Edict of Henry III (A. D. 1584) laid down the same rule for the French Prize Courts which had been promulgated by Francis I, proceeding upon the principle of *hostile infection*, as expressed by the maxim of "Robe d'ennemi confisque celle d'ami. This maxim had been justified by the celebrated French jurist Mornac, upon a suggested analogy with a provision of the Roman Civil Law¹⁸, according to which a vehicle carrying prohibited goods was liable to confiscation with the goods themselves. In 1650 the doctrine of hostile infection was so far relaxed, that whilst enemy's property *French doctrine of hostile infection.*

¹⁴ Rymer, *Fœdera*, Tom. IV. Part I. p. 3.

¹⁵ Ibid. V. Part II. p. 92.

¹⁶ Ibid. V. Part II. p. 161.

¹⁷ Ibid. V. Part IV. p. 85.

¹⁸ Dominus navis si illicite aliquid in navi vel ipse, vel vectores imposuerint, navis quoque fisco vindicatur. Dig. L. XXXIX. Tit. IV. c. 2. § 2.

Ordon-
nance de la
Marine of
1681.

Spanish
Ordenanza
di Corso of
1718.

French
Règlement
of 1778.

was to be confiscated, the goods of friends were to be restored to them ; but the famous Ordonnance de la Marine of Louis XIV. A. D. 1681¹⁹, revived all the severity of the earlier Regulations of 1543 and 1584. Spain, under the sceptre of the House of Bourbon, followed in the wake of France, and by Article IX of her Ordenanza di Corso A. D. 1718, adopted the provisions of the Ordinance of Louis XIV²⁰. It was not until A. D. 1744 that some relaxation in the severity of the Ordinance of Louis XIV was introduced by an Order in Council²¹, directing that whilst enemy's goods should be confiscable on board of a neutral vessel, the vessel itself should be restored to its owners ; but this order, says Valin²², was only made from a reference to particular treaties, and in order to give effect to treaty-engagements with particular Powers. The doctrine of hostile infection was at last definitively set aside by the Règlement of 26 July 1778²³, under which, whilst neutral ships carrying contraband of war destined for the enemy were not to be confiscated unless three fourths of their cargo were contraband, privateers were forbidden to seize and detain neutral vessels, unless they were destined to a blockaded or besieged place²⁴. The Conseil des Prises in France has interpreted this Règlement to imply the principle of Free Ships, Free Goods ; and although its operation was suspended for a

¹⁹ Lebeau, Code des Prises, Tom. I. p. 80.

²⁰ D'Abreu, Prises Maritimes, c. 9. § 13.

²¹ Lebeau, Tom. I. p. 471.

²² Valin, Ordon. de la Marine, L. III. Tit. IX. Art. VII.

²³ Lebeau, Code des Prises, Tom. II. p. 38. Martens, Recueil,

Tom. III. p. 19.

²⁴ By the Ordinance of 1780 Spain declared that enemy's property should be taken out of neutral ships, and the ships be allowed to go free, whilst freight was to be paid on the goods taken out of them.

short time by the Law of 29 Nivose of the year VI of the Republic²⁵, whereby a vessel was held to have a friendly or hostile character according as the cargo on board of it belonged to a friend or an enemy, it was once more revived by the Decree of 22 Frimaire, of the year VIII of the Republic²⁶, and it may be considered to have been the Law of the French Prize Courts down to the breaking out of the war against Russia in 1854. An eminent English Judge (Sir William Grant) in delivering the judgment of the Lords of Appeal in Prize Causes in 1801, upon an incidental question arising in the case of a vessel warranted Swedish property (Sweden being then neutral in the war between Great Britain and France), which had been confiscated by a French tribunal in the Isle of France, as enemy's property, under the French Ordinance of 1778, observed, in reference to the various French Ordinances in matters of prize, that when Louis XIV published his famous Ordinance of 1681, "nobody thought that he was undertaking to legislate for Europe, merely because he collected together and reduced into the shape of an ordinance the principles of marine law, as then understood and received in France. I say, as understood in France; for although the Law of Nations ought to be the same in every country, yet as the tribunals which administer the Law are wholly independent of each other, it is impossible that some differences shall not take place in the manner of interpreting and administering it in different countries, which acknowledge its authority. Whatever may have been attempted, it was not at the period now

Law of the
French
Prize
Courts.

²⁵ Lebeau, Code des Prises, Tom. III. p. 475. L'état des navires, en ce qui concerne leur caractère de neutre ou d'en-

nemi, sera déterminé par leur cargaison.

²⁶ Ibid. Tom. III. p. 615.

referred to supposed, that one State could make or alter the Law of Nations; but it was judged convenient to establish certain principles of decision, partly for the purpose of giving an uniform rule to the Courts, and partly for the purpose of apprising Neutrals what that rule was." The same learned Judge, in commenting upon the administration of the law of Prize by the French Courts, under the direction of these Ordinances, observes "that they have not taken them as positive laws binding upon Neutrals, but they refer to them as establishing legitimate presumptions, from which they are warranted to draw the conclusion, which it is necessary for them to arrive at, before they are entitled to pronounce a sentence of condemnation²⁷."

United
States of
America.

§ 79. The Rule of the Consolato del Mare has been explicitly incorporated into the jurisprudence of the United States, and declared by the Supreme Court to be a correct exposition of the Usage of Nations. "The rule," says Chief-Justice Marshall, "that the goods of an enemy, found in the vessel of a friend, are prize of war, and that the goods of a friend, found in the vessel of an enemy, are to be restored, is believed to be a part of the original Law of Nations, as generally, perhaps universally, acknowledged. This rule is founded on the simple and intelligible principle, that war gives a full right to capture the goods of an enemy, but gives no right to capture the goods of a friend. In the practical exposition of this principle, so as to form the rule, the propositions that the neutral flag constitutes no protection to enemy's property, and that the belligerent flag communicates no hostile character to neutral property, are necessarily admitted. The cha-

²⁷ Marshall on Insurance, Vol. I. p. 423.

racter of the property, taken distinctly and separately from other considerations, depends in no degree upon the character of the vehicle in which it is carried²⁸."

To the same effect Mr. Wheaton observes, "Whatever Wheaton. may be the true original abstract principle of National Law on this subject, it is undeniable that the constant usage and practice of belligerent Nations from the earliest times have subjected enemy's goods in neutral vessels to capture and condemnation, as prize of war. This constant and universal usage has only been interrupted by treaty-stipulations, forming a temporary conventional law between the parties to such stipulations²⁹." Chancellor Kent, in like man- Chancellor Kent. ner, affirms it to be "a well settled principle of the Law of Nations, that neutral ships do not afford protection to enemy's property, and it may be seized if found on board of a neutral vessel beyond the limit of the neutral jurisdiction³⁰." "It is also a principle of the Law of Nations relative to neutral rights, that the effects of neutrals found on board of enemy's vessels shall be free; and it is a right as fully and firmly settled as the other, though, like that, it is often changed by positive agreement. The principle is to be found in the *Consolato del Mare*, and the property of the Neutral is to be restored without any compensation for detention and the other inconveniences incident to the capture. The former Ordinances of France of 1543, 1584, and 1681, declared such goods to be lawful prize; and Valin³¹ justifies the Ordinances on the ground that the Neutral, by putting his property on board of an

²⁸ *The Nereide*, 9 Cranch's (American) Reports, p. 418.

²⁹ *Elements of International Law*, Part IV. c. 3. § 19.

³⁰ *Commentaries on American*

Law, Tom. I. § 124.

³¹ *Comm. sur l'Ordonnance de la Marine*, L. III. Tit. IX. Des Prises, Art. VII.

Bynker-
shoek.

enemy's vessel, favours the enemy's commerce, and agrees to abide the fate of the vessel. But it is fully and satisfactorily shown, by the whole current of modern authority, that the Neutral has a perfect right to avail himself of the vessel of his friend to transport his property; and Bynkershoek has devoted an entire chapter to the vindication of the justice and equity of this right³²."

Freight
payable to
neutral
ship-
owners.

§ 80. The Common Law of Nations, which declares the property of an enemy found on the High Seas in the vessel of a friend to be good prize of war, provides at the same time that the friendly shipowner shall not suffer any prejudice by reason of a belligerent doing justice to himself by confiscating the property of his enemy. If a friendly shipowner is simply the carrier of enemy's property on the High Seas, and does not seek in any way to evade or baffle enquiry on the part of a belligerent cruiser with a view to screen the cargo from capture, his conduct is not inconsistent with neutrality; and reason suggests that the neutral carrier, in case the cargo should be confiscated by the belligerent, should not incur any loss by reason of the voyage, which was in its inception perfectly innocent, being prematurely terminated in the interest of the belligerent. If a belligerent cruiser accordingly arrests the voyage of a neutral merchant vessel on the High Seas, and claims to have the cargo, as being the property of an enemy, delivered up to him or carried into port, as the case may be, the belligerent is bound to pay the neutral shipowner an adequate freight for the carriage of the cargo. The belligerent has no cause

³² Quæstiones Juris Publici, L. I. c. 14. Ratione consulta, non sum qui videam, cur non liceat capere res hostiles, quamvis in navi amica repertas, id enim capio quod hostis est, quodque jure belli victori cadit. Kent's Commentaries, Tom. I. p. 128.

of grievance against the neutral shipowner as long as the conduct of the latter is perfectly impartial: under such circumstances his rights, as a belligerent, are solely against his enemy; and if he takes possession of his enemy's property *jure belli*, he takes it under no better conditions than those under which the enemy can himself claim it, namely, with the lien of the freight upon it. A distinction however has been so far made in favour of the belligerent, that he is not burdened with an unreasonable *præmium* upon a voyage evidently hazardous, although such *præmium* may not have been inequitable as between the enemy-shipper and the neutral shipowner. Considerations of various kinds may have influenced the parties to the contract of affreightment, and may have rendered a contract for an advanced rate of freight real and fair between those parties; but the freight, as a burden upon the belligerent captors, does not come loaded with those considerations. The captor is bound indeed to pay an adequate remuneration for the carriage of the cargo of which he has taken possession by virtue of the right, which a state of war confers upon him, as against his enemy; but the charter-party is not the measure by which the captor is always bound, even where its terms are not colourable nor liable to any imputation of fraud. For instance, the trade may be subject to extraordinary risk and hazard from its connection with the events of war and the activity and success of the belligerent cruisers; and it would be unreasonable for the captor to be called upon to make good an undertaking to pay an extraordinary premium, the specific purpose of which was to encourage the neutral shipowner to use his best efforts to defeat the captor's vigilance. The rate of freight given for the carriage of similar goods under

Measure of
freight.

ordinary circumstances is the standard, by which the liabilities of the belligerent captor towards the neutral shipowner are to be measured³³.

Grand Pensionary De Witt.

Treaty of Paris of 1646.

§ 81. The Conventional Law of Europe down to the commencement of the seventeenth century seems to have been almost *uno tenore* confirmatory of the rule of the Consolato del Mare, that enemy's goods found on board of a neutral vessel were good prize. It is to the Grand Pensionary De Witt that the introduction of the principle of the neutral Flag covering the Cargo is due; and the treaty by which that statesman laid the foundation of the novel doctrine of Free Ship, Free Goods, was the Treaty of Paris³⁴, concluded on 18 April 1646, between Holland and France, whereby Louis XIV agreed that for four years Dutch vessels laden with enemy's property, not contraband of war, should with their cargoes be exempt from capture. The language of this treaty³⁵ would seem to support the construction put upon it by De Witt, that it provided for the perfect freedom of the Dutch carrying trade; but De Witt found to his surprise that the French interpreted the Treaty merely to provide for the temporary suspension of the Ordonnance of King Henry III (A. D. 1584), according to which enemy's goods forming part of the cargo of a neutral vessel infected the remainder of the cargo and the vessel itself, and led to the condemnation of both, as good prize. In the course of a few years the Dutch

³³ Vattel, Droit des Gens. L. III. c. 7. § 115, 116. The Twilling Riget, 5 Robinson, p. 82.

³⁴ Dumont, Traités, Tom. VI. Part I. p. 342.

³⁵ Art. I. En telle sorte que les Navires, qui trafiqueront avec la

Patente de l'Amiral des Provinces Unies seront libres et rendront aussi toute leur charge libre, bien qu'il est dedans de la Marchandise, même des grains et légumes appartenans aux ennemis, sauf et excepté toutefois les marchandises de contrebande.

obtained the assent of Spain (A. D. 1650) and of ^{Dutch} Portugal (A. D. 1661), to the provision that the goods ^{Treaties.} of an enemy found on board of a neutral vessel should be free, whilst the goods of a neutral found on board of an enemy's vessel were to be good prize. In 1662 (27 April) the Dutch succeeded in inducing the French to enter into a Treaty of identical import with the Treaties which they had previously concluded with Spain and with Portugal. England had meanwhile entered into similar engagements with Portugal in 1654³⁶, and she conceded the ^{British} same privilege to the Dutch in 1667, as the price of ^{Treaties,} an alliance between the States General and England against France. This privilege was renewed in the following year at Breda, and again in the Treaty of Commerce concluded at London in 1674³⁷, and the relations between Holland and England continued to be so far exceptional to the Common Law of the Sea down to 1756, when on the refusal of the States General to fulfil certain stipulations of the Treaty of 1678, England declared that she would not recognise any longer this treaty privilege in favour of the Dutch. In 1667³⁸ England admitted the principle of Free Ship, Free Goods, into a treaty concluded with Spain, and in 1677 into a treaty concluded with France. The same principle was also recognised in the Treaties of Utrecht (A.D. 1713) as ^{Treaties of} between France and Great Britain, France and the ^{Utrecht.} United Provinces, Spain and Great Britain, Spain and the United Provinces. Denmark, Sweden, and Russia, had severally entered into special treaty-engagements with various Powers prior to the Armed Neutrality of 1780, which comprised amongst

³⁶ Dumont, Tom. VI. Part II. p. 49.
p. 84.

³⁸ Annual Register, A.D. 1780,

³⁷ Ibid. Tom. VIII. Part I. p. 61.

Armed
Neutrality
of 1780.

its principles that of Free Ship, Free Goods, but not the correlative principle of Enemy Ship, Enemy Goods. Prussia had, on the other hand, admitted both principles into a treaty concluded with Sweden in 1762, and she acceded to the Armed Neutrality on 8 May 1781. The Roman Emperor of the Germans had likewise admitted both principles into a treaty concluded with Spain in 1725³⁹; and he entered into a treaty with Russia on 10 July 1781, which recognised the principle of Free Ship, Free Goods. The King of the Two Sicilies acceded to the Armed Neutrality on 10 Feb. 1783, but the action of the Northern Confederacy was suspended by the General Peace concluded in that year. The convenience of the principle that the neutral Flag covers the Cargo had thus been very generally recognised by the Nations of Europe prior to the war of the first French Revolution; since which event several of the European Powers have entered into treaty-engagements in affirmance of this principle, not merely with various European Powers, but with the United States of America, and with several independent States of the South American Continent. Meanwhile the rule of the *Consolato del Mare* has been held to constitute the Common law of the Sea, and Nations have acted upon it as such, when no treaty-engagements⁴⁰ have bound them to observe a contrary practice.

§ 82. It would appear from the above survey that there are three distinct systems of law in regard to the exercise of Belligerent Right upon the High Seas, which have found favour from time to time with

³⁹ Dumont, Tom. VIII. Part II. p. 115.

⁴⁰ A very complete review of the Treaties on the principle of

Free Ship, Free Goods, will be found in Manning's Commentaries on the Law of Nations, pp. 224-280.

particular Nations, and which are departures from the system of the middle ages, or as it may be conveniently termed, the Rule of the Consolato del Mare. The latter system may be justly said to rest upon principles of Natural Right, and has commended itself to general acceptance as being in conformity with the great maxim of all justice, "suum cuique"⁴¹. The *formula* which expresses it, may be thus stated:—

Four systems of Maritime Law.

Enemy Ship, Enemy or Neutral Goods.

Neutral Ship, Neutral or Enemy Goods.

In other words, there is no implied connection between the character of the ship and the character of the cargo; and the immunity of neutral property from capture, whether it be the ship itself, or the cargo laden in the ship, is consistent with the confiscation of enemy's property. The belligerent's right of prize under this system is restricted to the property of his enemy; and whilst his enemy's property in any form on the High Seas is good prize, neutral property in any form is entitled to pass free.

The Consolato del Mare.

§ 83. The first systematic departure from the Rule of the Consolato del Mare was made by France. The Ordinance of Charles II (17 December 1400)⁴², which is the earliest extant French Ordinance, had forbidden the Admiral to condemn any ship or merchandise which did not belong to an enemy; and a similar injunction is found in the Règlement of 1517;⁴³ but the Règlement of Francis I (A. D. 1543)⁴⁴ declared a neutral ship carrying enemy's goods, and neutral goods found on board an enemy's ship, to be good prize. This Règlement proceeds upon the principle

The French System.

⁴¹ Heffter, § 162.

⁴² Lebeau, Code des Prises, Tom. I. p. 1.

⁴³ Ibid. p. 5.

⁴⁴ Lebeau, Tom. I. p. 9.

of enemy's property infecting neutral property; and the *formula* expressing it may be thus stated:—

Enemy Ship, Enemy Goods.

Enemy Goods, Enemy Ship.

The same principle is affirmed by the Edict of Henry III. (A. D. 1584)⁴⁵. Sir Leoline Jenkins, writing in 1668⁴⁶, seems to doubt whether these Ordinances were ever acted upon in the French Courts of Prize, "the design of the first publishing of them being," in his opinion, "only *in terrorem* for the purpose of putting an end to neutral frauds in concealing enemy's interests." There is no doubt, however, that this principle was embodied in the Famous Ordonnance de la Marine of Louis XIV (A. D. 1681)⁴⁷, which formed the Rule of the French Admiralty Courts down to 1744, and that those Courts only allowed of any relaxation in this rule in cases where France had entered into particular treaty-engagements of an exceptional character.

The Dutch
System.

§ 84. The second systematic departure from the Rule of the Consolato del Mare was brought about by the Dutch in the interest of the Neutral Ship-owner, but at the expense of the Neutral Merchant. It proceeds upon the principle that the ship and her cargo are not severable in interest, and that the hostile or neutral character of the ship shall alone be regarded in determining the question as to the cargo being prize or no prize. The *formula* expressing this rule may be stated as follows:—

Free Ship, Free Goods.

Enemy Ship, Enemy Goods.

According to this rule the goods of a neutral found on board the ship of an enemy are good prize, whilst

⁴⁵ Lebeau, Tom. I. p. 19.

Vol. III. p. 720.

⁴⁶ Life of Sir Leoline Jenkins,

⁴⁷ Lebeau, Tom. I. p. 80.

the goods of an enemy found on board the vessel of a neutral are exempt from confiscation. Grotius, in commenting on the maxim of "Enemy Ship, Enemy Goods," most appositely remarks, that "in order that a thing may become ours by the Right of War, it is requisite that it should have belonged to the Enemy. The things which are in the hands of our enemy, as for example in his towns, or under his protection, but of which the owners are neither the subjects of our enemy, nor actuated by hostile intentions towards us, cannot be acquired by war⁴⁸." He further goes on to say, "wherefore what is said, that goods found in enemy's ships are to be regarded as enemy's property, ought not to be accepted as a settled rule of the Law of Nations, but as raising a certain presumption, which may be rebutted by valid proofs to the contrary; and so it was of olden time adjudged by a full Senate, when war was raging with the Hanse Towns in 1338, and that judgment has become Law⁴⁹."

§ 85. The third systematic departure from the Rule of the Consolato del Mare has been made with the general consent of all the European Powers, with the exception of Spain. It proceeds upon the principle which was affirmed by the Armed Neutrality of the Baltic Powers in 1780⁵⁰, when it declared, that "the property of the subjects of Belligerent Powers should be free, if found on board of neutral vessels, with the exception of contraband of war;" but it leaves untouched the immunity, which neutral merchandise enjoys under the Common Law of Nations, although it be found on board of an enemy's vessel. The Declaration of Maritime Law made by

⁴⁸ De Jure Belli et Pacis, L. III. c. 6. Tit. 5.

⁴⁹ Ibid. Tit. 6.

⁵⁰ Martens, Récueil, T. III. p. 158.

Declara-
tion of
Paris of
1856.

the Plenipotentiaries of the Seven Powers assembled in Congress at Paris on 16 April 1856⁵¹, sanctions the principle, that the neutral flag covers the vessel and its cargo, although the latter may be enemy's property, provided that it be not contraband of war. "Le pavillon neutre couvre la marchandise ennemie, à l'exception de la contrebande de guerre." By this declaration the Seven Powers have bound themselves in regard to one another not to act upon the Rule of the Consolato del Mare, under which enemy's property is good prize, if found on board a neutral vessel. There is, however, nothing in this departure from the rule of the Common Law, which is contrary to Natural Right. The doctrine of "Free Ship, Free Goods," taken absolutely and disconnected from the correlative doctrine of "Enemy Ship, Enemy Goods," implies nothing more, than that the Belligerent has consented to waive the exercise of his Natural Right to take possession of the property of his enemy, if it should be found on board of a neutral ship. On the other hand the Declaration of the Congress of Paris has affirmed the Rule of the Consolato del Mare in regard to the immunity of neutral property found on board of an enemy's ship, provided it be not contraband of war. "La marchandise neutre, à l'exception de la contrebande de guerre, n'est pas saisissable sous pavillon ennemi." The Declaration of Paris may therefore be regarded as a step in a perfectly safe direction, involving no vicious principle at variance with Natural Right. Mr. Wheaton⁵² has well observed, antecedently to the Declaration of Paris, that the principle of "Free Ship, Free Goods," is perfectly reconcilable with the Rule of the Consolato del Mare as to neutral goods being

⁵¹ Martens, N. R. Général, T. XV. p. 792.

⁵² Elements of International Law, Pt. IV. c. 3. § 22.

free, although found on board of an enemy's ship. Speaking of the stipulation that neutral bottoms shall make neutral goods, he remarks that it is a concession made by the belligerent to the neutral, and gives to the neutral flag a capacity not given to it by the primitive Law of Nations. On the other hand, the stipulation subjecting neutral property found in the vessel of an enemy to confiscation, as prize of war, is a concession made by the neutral to the belligerent, and takes from the neutral a privilege he possessed under the Law of Nations; but neither reason nor usage renders these two concessions so indissoluble, that the one cannot exist without the other⁵³."

§ 86. It was recited in the Declaration of Paris⁵⁴ (16 April 1856) that the principles of Maritime Law, adopted by the parties to that Declaration, should

⁵³ Cf. the *Nereide*, 9 Cranch's Reports, p. 419.

⁵⁴ The Text of the Declaration is as follows. "Considering that maritime law in time of war has long been the subject of deplorable disputes;

That the uncertainty of the law and of the duties in such a matter gives rise to differences of opinion between neutrals and belligerents, which occasion serious difficulties and even conflicts;

That it is consequently advantageous to establish an uniform doctrine on so important a point;

That the Plenipotentiaries assembled in Congress at Paris cannot better respond to the intentions by which their Governments are animated, than by seeking to introduce into international relations fixed principles in this respect.

The above-mentioned plenipotentiaries (of Great Britain,

Austria, France, Prussia, Russia, Sardinia, and Turkey, assembled in Congress at Paris April 16, 1856) being duly authorised, resolved to concert amongst themselves as to the means of attaining this object, and having come to an agreement, have adopted the following solemn declaration:—

1. Privateering is and remains abolished.
2. The neutral flag covers enemy's goods, with the exception of contraband of war.
3. Neutral goods, with the exception of contraband of war, are not liable to capture under an enemy's flag.
4. Blockades, in order to be binding, must be effective; that is to say, maintained by a force sufficient really to prevent access to the coast of the enemy. Parliamentary Paper 1856.

Mexico and
Spain.

not be obligatory upon any States which should not accede to that Declaration; and further, that the Governments of the States, which had joined in the Declaration, should bring it to the knowledge of the States, which had not taken part in the Congress of Paris, and invite them to accede to it. In consequence of such invitation all the European Powers, with the exception of Spain, have acceded to the four articles of the Declaration⁵⁵. Amongst the States of the Western Hemisphere, the Argentine Confederation, Brazil, Chili, Ecuador, New Granada, Guatemala, Hayti, Peru, and Uruguay, have given in their adhesion to all the articles. Mexico, on the other hand, following the example of Spain, has announced her intention of adopting, as part of her own legislation, the principles embodied in the last three articles, but has declined to accede to the Declaration itself, on account of the first article, which declares Privateering to be abolished. The United States of America have in a similar manner declared

⁵⁵ A list of those Powers, which had acceded up to 1858, will be found in Martens, N. R. Gén. Tom. XVI. p. 641. But a more complete list is set out in the instructions sent from the Foreign Office by Earl Russell to Lord Lyons at Washington on 18 May 1861, which were laid before the Congress of the United States in the month of November 1861, with the President's Message, and subsequently presented to both Houses of Parliament in 1862 as Papers, North America, No. 2, p. 111. The latter list is as follows: Baden, Bavaria, Belgium, Bremen, Brazil, Duchy of Brunswick, Chili, the Argentine Confederation, the Germanic Con-

federation, Denmark, the two Sicilies, the Republic of the Equator, the Roman States, Greece, Guatemala, Hayti, Hamburg, Hanover, the two Hesses, Lubeck, Mecklenburg-Strelitz, Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Nassau, Oldenburg, Parma, Holland, Peru, Portugal, Saxony, Saxe-Altenburg, Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, Saxe-Meiningen, Saxe-Weimar, Sweden, Switzerland, Tuscany, Wurtemberg, Anhalt-Dessau, Modena, New Granada, Uruguay. This is probably the same list, which was put forth by the French Government in a Memorandum from the Minister of Foreign Affairs, dated 12 June 1858.

their intention of observing the last three articles, but have declined to accede to the Declaration itself, unless the other Powers would agree to adopt an additional provision, to the effect "that the private property of the subjects or citizens of a belligerent on the High Seas shall be exempted from seizure by the public armed vessels of the other belligerent, except it be contraband." The Confederate States of America, by a resolution of 13 August 1861, have declared their intention of governing their intercourse with the rest of mankind in conformity with the last three articles, whilst they have affirmed the principle, "that we maintain the right of Privateering as it has been long established by the practice, and recognised by the Law of Nations." The result is that the exercise of belligerent Right upon the High Seas on the part of those Powers, which are parties to the Declaration of Paris, is governed, as respects one another, by the principles affirmed in that Declaration, but as respects the United and the Confederate States of America, Spain, and Mexico, by the Common Law of Nations, unless there be any preexisting treaty-engagements with those Powers to the contrary. The plenipotentiaries of the Powers assembled in Congress at Paris on the day on which the Declaration was signed, placed on record in a Protocol⁵⁶ of that date

United
States and
Confede-
rate States
of America.

Protocol
No. 24.

⁵⁶ Protocol No. 24. Sur la proposition de M. le Comte Walewski et reconnoissant qu'il est de l'intérêt commun de maintenir l'indivisibilité des quatre principes mentionnés à la Déclaration signée en ce jour, MM. les Plénipotentiaires conviennent que les Puissances qui l'ont signée, ou celles qui y auront accédé, ne pourront entrer à l'avenir sur l'application du droit maritime

en temps de guerre, en aucun arrangement qui ne repose à la fois sur les quatre principes objet de la dite Déclaration. Sur une observation faite par MM. les Plénipotentiaires de la Russie, le Congrès reconnaît que la présente résolution, ne pouvant avoir d'effet retro-actif, ne saurait invalider les Conventions antérieures. Martens, N. R. Gén. T. XV. p. 768.

their agreement, that neither the original parties to the Declaration, nor the Powers that should accede to it, can enter thereafter into any arrangement in regard to the application of Maritime Law in time of war, which does not at the same time rest upon the four principles which are the subject of the Declaration.

Territorial
theory of
Hübner.

§ 87. Hübner, in his work upon the seizure of neutral ships published in 1759, had advocated the adoption of the principle of Free Ship Free Goods, concurrently with the maintenance of the rule of the *Consolato del Mare*, that neutral merchandise should be exempt from capture although found on board an enemy's vessel. His argument in support of the former principle rested upon two propositions, that neutral ships are neutral territory⁵⁷ within which enemy's property is sacred, and that commerce ought to be as free to neutrals in time of war as in time of peace, seeing that neutrals are not parties to the contention. In the same spirit Klüber⁵⁸ and Martens⁵⁹ both rest the principle of Free Ship Free Goods upon the territoriality of merchant vessels on the high seas. The former writer says, "Upon the ocean, every ship is considered extra-territorial in regard to all foreign Nations. A merchant-vessel ought to be considered as a floating colony of its State. In consequence, no belligerent Power ought to allow itself to visit a neutral ship,

Klüber.

⁵⁷ Or les Vaisseaux neutres sont sans contredit des lieux neutres; d'où il s'ensuit que quand ils seraient incontestablement chargés pour le compte de l'ennemi, les belligérans n'ont aucun droit de les inquiéter au sujet de leurs cargaisons, puisqu'il revient au même d'enlever des effets d'un navire neutre, ou de

les enlever sur un territoire neutre." *De la Saisie des Batimens neutres ou du Droit qu'ont les Nations belligérantes d'arrêter les navires des peuples neutres.* La Haye, 1759.

⁵⁸ *Droit des Gens.* Part II. Tit. I. c. 2. § 299.

⁵⁹ *Précis de Droit des Gens.* L. VIII. c. 7. § 316.

nor to confiscate enemy's goods which are on board of it, much less to appropriate to itself the ship by reason of the cargo belonging to an enemy. It is this principle which is expressed by the maxim of law, *the neutral flag covers the cargo* (*die neutrale Flagge deckt die Warre*); in other words, the neutral vessel renders the cargo neutral. It is the same with goods laden on board an enemy's vessel, which a belligerent has not any more the right to confiscate, than if he found them on the continental territory of an enemy." Martens, with a like view, observes, "There is no doubt that a belligerent Power may confiscate enemy's ships with enemy's cargoes; but whilst war does not authorise hostilities in a neutral place, it would seem that the Law of Nature forbids us to capture enemy's goods of an innocent character, which are found on board of a neutral ship, and much more to confiscate the ship; and as war does not authorise us to appropriate the goods of the subjects of a State with which we are at peace, although found in an enemy's country, it is equally forbidden us to confiscate a neutral cargo found in an enemy's vessel; accordingly the law of Nature will suffice to establish the principle that *the flag protects the cargo* (*frey schiff frey gut*), but *never confiscates it* (*verfallenes schiff macht nicht verfallenes gut*). "It must be admitted," he goes on to say, "that an opinion contrary to the first of these principles, namely, that according to the Law of Nature regard should be had to the property of the cargo rather than to that of the ship, does not want specious arguments to support it, and that a simple theory will never suffice to make persons agree upon a point, in regard to which their interests are not the same." Of the above writers Klüber is the most logical in his

Doctrine of
Martens.

conclusions, as he denies to a belligerent any Right of Visit and Search, which would be a necessary consequence of admitting a neutral ship to all the privileges of neutral territory. Martens, on the other hand, does not claim immunity under the law of Nature for enemy's cargo on board a neutral ship, except it be of an innocent character; but it must not be forgotten that the inviolability of neutral territory is something absolute, and is communicated to everything within it, whether it be suitable or not to belligerent purposes. Martens also admits the Right of Visit to be a Natural Right of belligerents, on the ground that the neutral merchant flag is not sufficient proof that the vessel is not an enemy vessel; but the Right of Visit on the part of a belligerent is inconsistent with the sacred character of neutral territory, more particularly as the object of the visit of a merchant ship by a belligerent is to examine the ship's papers, and to ascertain thereby whether the owners of the ship are friends or enemies, independently of the question whether the vessel lawfully sails under a neutral flag.

Bynkershoek.

§ 88. Bynkershoek had anticipated the territorial theory of Hübner in discussing the right of a belligerent to take possession of enemy's goods on board of a neutral ship, and had shown its inconsistency with the belligerent Right of Visit. "*Velim animadvertes eatenus licitum esse amicam navem sistere, ut non ex fallaci forte aplustri, sed ex ipsis instrumentis*⁶⁰ *in navi repertis constet navem amicam esse. Si id constet, dimittam, si hostilem esse constiterit, occupabo. Quod si liceat, ut omni jure licet, et perpetuo observatur, licebit quoque instrumenta, quæ ad merces pertinent, excutere, et inde discere, an quæ hostium bona in navi lateant, et*

⁶⁰ *Quæst. Juris Publici, L. I. c. 14.*

si lateant, quidni ea jure belli occupem." Lam- Lampredi.
 predi⁶¹, writing subsequently to the appearance of
 Hübner's work, contravenes the fiction of a ship
 being part of the territory of a State, as altogether
 untenable. In effect, he says, it is not true to say
 that men who navigate the High Seas, that is who
 find themselves in a place which is not subject to
 the jurisdiction of any Nation, can be regarded as
 upon the territory of the Nation whose flag they
 carry, as Hübner has erroneously pretended. The
 flag, when it is accompanied by sea-papers, only
 serves to make known to what Nation the crew
 and the ship belong, that they have set out from
 a certain port with permission to navigate the Sea,
 and to hoist the flag which they carry. With regard
 to other persons who may be on board, they have no
 other laws to observe than those of natural justice
 and of the police established by the Sovereign Power
 of the Nation, as well for the maintenance of good
 order on board, as for the conduct to be observed in
 regard to vessels which they may meet with upon
 the Sea. Two vessels which meet under such like
 circumstances, resemble two carriages which happen
 to meet in a desert place, which is not in the occupa-
 tion of any Nation. It would be very absurd for the
 owner of one of them to pretend that his carriage
 is the territory of his State, because he has hoisted
 upon it the flag of his State. The pretension of a
 marine carriage (*voiture de mer*) is not less ridi-
 culous, when, having hoisted the flag of a Nation,
 the owner of the carriage claims that it should be
 regarded as forming part of the Nation's territory,
 and as such should be inviolable. The persons
 of the individuals, who are on board of a vessel

⁶¹ Du Commerce des Neutres, J. Peuchet, Paris, an. X. (1862),
 en temps de Guerre, traduit par p. 139. Part. I. § 10.

on the High Seas deserve to be respected beyond doubt, and they ought not to be troubled or arrested, not because they are upon a territory, but by reason of Natural Right, which constitutes them free and independent of every other person but their lawful Sovereign. Although it may be perfectly true that violence and injustice exercised on the High Seas against the subjects of a State ought to lead, and does in fact lead, their Sovereign to demand redress even by force of arms, he does not however do so because his territory is violated, but from the general obligation under which he is placed to defend his Subjects from all violence, in whatever place they may be, and to obtain reparation for any damage which they may have suffered."

§ 89. The principle of territoriality has been ably discussed by an English writer. "It remains," says Manning. Mr. Manning, "to consider one more position, which has been much relied on by writers, who have claimed that the flag of a neutral shall protect the goods of a belligerent. The argument is based on the fact, that a belligerent has no right to capture the property of his enemy, when in the territory of a neutral. It is asserted that a ship is part of the territory of the State, to which she belongs; and that goods on board a neutral ship are therefore as exempt from capture as if they were actually in the neutral country itself.

"To argue that a neutral ship is neutral territory is a fiction so palpable, that it appears surprising that it should ever have been insisted on as a tenable position, especially as only one argument is adduced in support of this *territoriality* of ships at sea. The jurisdiction of the State to which a ship belongs extends to the cognisance of acts committed in that ship at sea; and it is argued that this continuance

of jurisdiction proves that a ship at sea is part of the territory to which she belongs. This deduction seems, in the first place, farfetched and too flimsy to be made the basis of any serious conclusion. But more than this, it meets with contradictions on its own terms. A ship, say the assertors of this proposition, is part of the State to which she belongs, as is evident, because at sea she is subject to its jurisdiction. Now no Nation has jurisdiction over the territory of another Nation. But as soon as a merchant ship comes into the harbour of a State to which she does not belong, she becomes subject to the jurisdiction of this latter State. This shows that a merchant ship cannot be considered as part of the territory of a State; for if she possesses this character at any time, she must possess it at all times. The fact of a ship at sea being subject to the jurisdiction of the State, under whose flag she sails, is a most reasonable and advantageous regulation: if not amenable to the jurisdiction of their own State, to whom would the crews of ships at sea be answerable? and if they were amenable to no tribunal, the sea would be a place where every crime might be committed with impunity. But it is difficult to imagine how it can be deduced as a consequence from this, that a ship is part of the territory of her State. The fiction is completely destroyed by the disproof above alleged, but other reasons combine to show how little tenable is this position. If a ship be part of the territory of the State of which her owners are citizens, it cannot be allowed to take from her Contraband of war going to an enemy, because such capture would not be permitted, if the Contraband goods were lying in neutral territory. Again, if neutral ships carry the soldiers of our enemy, it would not be

allowable to make them prisoners, because we must not attack the territory of a neutral. Either the argument is worth nothing at all, or it holds to this extent, which is a *reductio ad absurdum*. To escape contradiction, the Right of Search and of seizing contraband goods must be denied, if the right to protect enemy's goods be claimed on this ground⁶²." Mr. Manning might have gone even further in tracing out the necessary consequences of the territorial theory, and have added that the right of blockade must also be denied, if neutral ships partake of the inviolable character of neutral territory.

The Pass-
port or
Sea-Letter.

§ 90. If we look to the origin of the Mercantile Flag, it would appear to be a regulation of the municipal Law of individual States, and not to be an institution of the general Maritime Law. The Passport or the Sea-Letter, as the case may be, is the formal voucher of the ship's National Character. The Passport purports to be a Requisition on the part of the Government of a State to suffer the vessel to pass freely with her company, passengers, goods, and merchandise, without any hinderance, seizure, or molestation, as being owned by citizens or subjects of such State⁶³.

⁶² Manning's Commentaries on the Law of Nations, c. vi. § 1. p. 209.

⁶³ The best account of the Passport is given by D'Abreu (Part I. c. 2), who justly observes that it covers sometimes the cargo as well as the ship, but that it invariably names the ship, its build, the captain, and his residence. D'Abreu also gives an account of the Sea-Letter, which he describes as being in the same form as the Pass. The difference between them would seem to consist in this, that whilst the Pass is issued in the name of a

Sovereign Power or State, the Sea Letter is issued in the name of the Civil Authorities of the port, from which the vessel is fitted out. The form of a Sea Letter is annexed to the Treaty of the Pyrenees (A. D. 1659), under which it was provided that Free Ships should make Free Goods. It is termed "*Literæ Salvi Conductus*," and the force and effect of it is thus described in the XVIIth Article of the Treaty itself: "*Ex quibus non solum de suis mercibus impositis, sed etiam de loco domicilii et habitationis, ut et de nomine tam*

“The first paper,” says Sir W. Scott, “which we usually look for, as proof of property, is the Pass⁶⁴.” The same learned Judge elsewhere observes⁶⁵, “It is a known and well established rule with respect to a vessel, that if she is navigating under the Pass of a foreign country, she is considered as bearing the national character of that Nation under whose Pass she sails. She makes a part of its navigation, and is in every respect liable to be considered as a vessel of that country.” The Pass or Sea-Letter was, until very recent times, indispensable for the security of a neutral ship from molestation by belligerent cruisers, and it was the only paper to which any respect was paid by the Corsairs of the Barbary States, as warranting the vessel to be within the protection of their respective treaty-engagements with the European Powers⁶⁶. If a vessel be furnished with a Pass or Sea-Letter, it is immaterial whether she has any Mercantile Flag on board or not. The latter by itself is not a criterion of the national character of the owners of the vessel. By an early Statute of the City of Lubeck⁶⁷ (A. D. 1299),

Domini et Magistri navis, quam navigii ipsius constare queat: quo per duo hæc media cognoscatur, an merces vehant de *Contrebande*, et sufficienter tam de qualitate, quam de Domino et Magistro dicti navigii constet. His literis salvi conductus et certificationibus plena fides habebitur.” In the Treaty of Copenhagen concluded 11 July 1670, between Great Britain and Denmark, the Sea-Letter is termed a Certificate; and it is provided that the ships of either Confederate shall carry Letters of Passport and a Certificate, of which the forms are set forth in

the body of the treaty. This Sea Letter or Certificate extended to the cargo.

⁶⁴ The Hoop, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 130.

⁶⁵ The Vigilantia, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 13.

⁶⁶ An account of the Mediterranean Passes will be found in Reeves's History of the Law of Shipping, Pt. III. p. 423.

⁶⁷ Pardessus, Lois Maritimes, Tom. III. p. 411. Tout patron, bourgeois de Lubeck, sera tenu d'arborer le pavillon Lubeckois, sous peine d'une amende de trois marcs d'argents au profit de MM. les sénateurs et de la ville de

every citizen of Lubeck, who was master (patron) of a ship, was bound to hoist the flag of Lubeck, under pain of a fine of three marks of silver for the benefit of the Senators and the City of Lubeck. A similar regulation had been made by the City of Hamburg (*mutatis mutandis*) with regard to masters of vessels, who were citizens of Hamburg. (A.D. 1270.) On the other hand, by a Statute of the City of Marseilles, of still earlier date, between 1253 and 1255, we find it provided that every ship belonging to men of Marseilles shall be bound to hoist on the ship the flag of the community of Marseilles with a cross extended aloft; and that no citizens of Marseilles who are owners (*domini*) of ships may or ought to hoist on their ships, within the port of Marseilles or elsewhere, any arms or any flag of another civic community, but only the flag of the community of Marseilles, except in the land of Syria, in which those citizens of Marseilles, who have special privileges in that country distinct from the other citizens, may hoist another flag on their ships, provided also that they likewise hoist always the flag of the community of Marseilles⁶⁸. It would thus appear that the Mercantile Flag was originally of ambiguous import, inasmuch as it might denote either the National character of the master or patron⁶⁹ of the ship, or the National character of the owner of the ship; but that the Pass or Sea-Letter was always a criterion of ownership, that is, whether the ship

Lubeck, à moins qu'il n'en soit empêché par des obstacles de force majeure, ou par des dangers auxquels sa personne ou son navire seroient exposés.

⁶⁸ Pardessus, *Lois Maritimes*, Tom. IV. p. 272.

⁶⁹ Emérigon, in his *Treatise on Insurances*, c. 7. § 5. says, "They

also call *captain* him who commands a merchant vessel intended for a long voyage; but persons commanding trading barques, or merchant vessels not making long voyages, are entitled on the ocean *masters*, and in the Mediterranean *patrons*."

was the property of an enemy or friend. Hence Bynkershoek justifies the Right of a belligerent cruiser to visit a neutral ship, in order that it may be established from the ship's papers, as distinguished from her flag, that she is neutral property. But the legal incidents of ownership, as regards a ship, are quite irreconcilable with the theory of a ship being the territory of the Nation, whose flag she carries. By the general Maritime Law a ship is capable of being owned in shares, and there is nothing in the Law Maritime which precludes a ship from being owned in shares by citizens of different States. Again, although it may be sometimes the policy of a State to exclude foreigners altogether from the right of owning any part of a vessel entitled by the municipal law of that State to hoist its Mercantile Flag, still that is not the invariable rule, and the actionaries or part-owners of a merchant ship are in some cases permitted by the municipal law of a State to be citizens of different countries. In such a case, however, a belligerent cruiser is entitled to look at the Pass or Sea-Letter of the ship, and Courts of Prize have held the ship to be bound by the character imposed upon it by the authority of the Government, from which the Pass or Sea-Letter has issued⁷⁰.

§ 91. In the sight of a belligerent a merchant vessel is regarded simply as a vehicle conveying goods over sea to or from a market. Accordingly, under the Common Law of Nations, if the vehicle and goods should happen to be enemy's property, the belligerent takes possession of them *jure belli*; if on the other hand the ship should belong to a friend, and the cargo should be enemy's property, the belligerent relieves the carrier of his charge,

⁷⁰ The Vreede Scholtys, cited in a note to the Vrow Elizabeth. 5 Ch. Rob. p. 5.

Right of
Visitation
and Search.

indemnifying him at the same time for the carriage of the goods. If again the ship should belong to an enemy, and the cargo should be neutral property, the belligerent takes possession of the ship, whilst he restores the cargo to the neutral merchant. Further, both the ship and cargo may be the property of neutrals, whilst their destination is the port of an enemy; in which case a belligerent has a right to prohibit the conveyance of the goods to their destination, if their safe arrival is likely to be prejudicial to his success, and under certain circumstances he is entitled to seize and confiscate them. On the other hand, a neutral merchant is entitled to transport his merchandise over sea to a neutral port, in time of war, free from any interference on the part of a belligerent, beyond that, which may be necessary to assure the belligerent of the innocent character of the voyage. For the purpose, however, of such assurance, a belligerent has a right to visit a merchant vessel on the High Seas, with the object of ascertaining who may be its owner and what may be its destination, and of searching it with the object of ascertaining the nature and ownership of its cargo. "The Right of visiting and searching merchant ships on the High Seas," observes Lord Stowell, in the well known case of the *Swedish Convoy*, "whatever be the ships, whatever be the cargoes, whatever be the destinations, is an incontestable Right of the lawfully commissioned ship of a belligerent Nation; because till they are visited and searched it does not appear what the ships, or the cargoes, or the destinations are; and it is for the purpose of ascertaining these points that the necessity of this Right of Visitation and Search exists. This Right is so clear in principle, that no man can deny it who admits the Right of

maritime capture, because if you are not at liberty to ascertain by sufficient enquiry whether there is property which can be legally captured, it is impossible to capture. Even those who contend for this inadmissible rule, that free ships make free goods, must admit the exercise of this right at least, for the purpose of ascertaining whether the ships are free ships or not. The right is equally clear in practice, for the practice is uniform and universal upon the subject⁷³.” “We cannot prevent the carriage of contraband goods,” says Vattel⁷⁴, “without searching neutral vessels that we meet at sea ; we have, therefore, a right to search them. “In order to enforce the rights of belligerent Nations against the delinquencies of neutrals, and to ascertain the real as well as the assumed character of all vessels on the High Seas, the Law of Nations arms them with the practical power of visitation and search.” Such is the language of Mr. Chancellor Kent⁷⁵, who goes on to say, “Neutral Nations have frequently been disposed to question and resist the exercise of this Right. This was particularly the case with the Baltic Confederacy during the American war, and with the Convention of the Baltic Powers in 1801. The Right of Search was denied, and the flag of the State was declared to be a substitute for all documentary and other proof, and to exclude all right of search. Those Powers armed for the purpose of defending their neutral pretensions ; and England did not hesitate to consider it as an attempt to introduce, by force, a new code of maritime law, inconsistent with her belligerent rights and hostile to her interests, and one

The Swedish
Convoy.

Vattel.

Chancellor
Kent.

Convention
of the Bal-
tic Powers.

⁷³ The Maria, 1 Robinson, p. 36. c. 7. § 321.

⁷⁴ Droit des Gens, L. III. c. 7. ⁷⁵ Commentaries on American
§ 114. Martens, Précis, L. VIII. Law, Tom. I. p. 153.

which would go to extinguish the right of maritime capture. The attempt was speedily frustrated and abandoned, and the Right of Search has, since that time, been considered incontrovertible." Mr. Wheaton.⁷⁶ Wheaton⁷⁶ coincides in this opinion, when he says the Right of Visitation and Search of neutral vessels at sea is a belligerent right, essential to the exercise of the right of capturing enemy's property, contraband of war, and vessels committing a breach of blockade. Even if the right of capturing enemy's property at sea be ever so strictly limited, and the rule of *free ship free goods* be adopted, the Right of Visitation and Search is essential, in order to determine whether the ships themselves are neutral, and documented as such, according to the Law of Nations and Treaties; for, as Bynkershoek⁷⁷ observes, "it is lawful to detain a neutral vessel in order to ascertain, not by the flag merely, which may be fraudulently assumed, but by the documents themselves on board, whether she is really neutral." Indeed, it seems that the practice of maritime captures could not exist without it. Accordingly the text writers generally concur in recognising the existence of this Right⁷⁸.

Right of Approach.

§ 92. The Right of Approach on the High Seas, in time of war, may be distinguished from the Right of Visitation and Search. Upon the general question of the Right of Approach on the High Seas, it may be justly said that no vessel has any exclusive Right to the use of the ocean beyond that extent of it which the vessel physically occupies, and which is essential for her movements. Merchant ships, accordingly, are in the habit of approaching one an-

⁷⁶ Elements, Pt. IV. c. 3. § 29.

⁷⁷ Quæstiones Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 14.

⁷⁸ Martens, Précis, L. VIII.

c. 7. § 317 and 321. Lampredi, Du Commerce des Neutres, § 12.

other within such limits as are consistent with the safety of navigation, either with a view to ascertain the name and character of strangers, or to procure information or assistance. With respect to ships of war sailing under the authority of their Government to maintain the general police of the High Seas and to arrest pirates and other public offenders, there is no reason why they may not approach any vessel descried at sea for the purpose of ascertaining its real character. Such a right seems indispensable for the fair and discreet exercise of their authority ; and the use of it cannot be justly deemed indicative of any design to insult or injure those whom they approach, or to impede them in their lawful commerce. On the other hand, it is as clear, that no ship is under such circumstances bound to lie by, or wait the approach of any other ship. She is at full liberty to pursue her own voyage in her own way, and to use all necessary precautions to avoid any suspected sinister enterprise or hostile attack. She has a right to consult her own safety ; but at the same time she must take care not to violate the rights of others. She may use any precautions dictated by the prudence or fears of her officers, either in regard to delay or in regard to the progress and course of her voyage ; but she is not at liberty to inflict injuries upon other innocent parties, simply because of conjectural dangers. These principles seem to be the natural result of the common duties and rights of Nations navigating the ocean in time of peace. Such a state of things carries with it very different obligations and responsibilities from those which belong to public war, and is not to be confounded with it⁷⁹.

§ 93. It is obvious that the Right of Approach

⁷⁹ The Mariana Flora, 11 Wheaton, p. 43.

Regulation
of Right of
Visitation
and Search.

in time of war will be subject to different considerations from those which govern that Right in time of peace. As resistance on the part of a neutral vessel to the Right of Visitation and Search, when sought to be exercised by a lawfully commissioned belligerent cruiser, entails, as a penalty, the condemnation of the ship and cargo by a Court of Prize, it is due to the owners of the neutral vessel and her cargo, that the belligerent cruiser shall so conduct herself, as to leave no doubt in the mind of the master and crew of the neutral vessel of the lawful character of the cruiser, when she approaches for the purpose of visiting the neutral vessel. With this object the regulation of the exercise of the Right of Visitation and Search has been frequently the subject of treaty-engagements between the European Powers. Lampredi has observed, that as it is an usage of long standing for captains of vessels, whether merchant or armed vessels, to hoist any flag which they think most suitable with the object of deceiving or surprising other vessels and approaching sufficiently near to prevent their escape, the master of a neutral merchant ship cannot with reason be required to stop the course of his vessel upon the mere display of a belligerent flag on board another vessel, inasmuch as he might thereby expose his vessel to be captured by a pirate. Accordingly the neutral master has a right to be assured of the just claim of an armed vessel to visit his ship and cargo, before he can be liable to any penalty for attempting to escape⁸⁰. On the other hand, it is an universally received maxim that whoever claims to exercise a right against any person, must commence by proving that he is entitled to the right. There being then two rights at issue, neither of which can be safely abandoned without on the

⁸⁰ San Juan Baptista, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 34.

one hand impairing too much the efficient action of a belligerent cruiser, and on the other hand endangering too much the safety of the neutral merchant vessel, it has been from time to time the object of various European Powers to come to an understanding with one another as to the forms under which the Right of Visitation and Search should be exercised by belligerent cruisers, so as to relieve, as far as the nature of the subject would allow, the masters of neutral ships from all peril in obeying the summons of a belligerent cruiser. Lampredi⁸¹ considers that it is no longer a matter of mere Conventional law, but may be regarded as an established usage, that the flag of a belligerent cruiser must immediately after it has been hoisted, as a signal for a merchant vessel to shorten sail, be affirmed by a gun fired with blank cartridge, and further that the cruiser must at such time not approach the merchant vessel so close as to cause the latter to apprehend any but peaceful intentions on its part. Upon the merchant vessel shortening sail, the cruiser is entitled to send a boat's crew on board of her to examine her papers, and if necessary to search her cargo, and the master of the merchant vessel is bound to submit all his papers to examination, and to permit his cargo to be overhauled. Mr. Justice Story is disposed not to admit that there exists any universal rule or obligation of an affirming gun. "It may be," he observes, "the law of the maritime states of the European continent, founded in their own usages or positive regulations. But it does not hence follow that it is binding on all other Nations⁸²." General Halleck, in his work on International Law, published since the outbreak of war amongst the North American States, observes,

Rule of an affirming gun.

Mr. Justice Story.

General Halleck.

⁸¹ Du Commerce des Neutres, § 12.

⁸² The Mariana Flora, 11 Wheaton, p. 50.

that "the usual mode, adopted by most of the Maritime Powers of Europe, of summoning a neutral to undergo Visitation, is the firing of a cannon on the part of the belligerent. This is called by the French *semonce, coup d'assurance*, and by the English *affirming gun*. It is undoubtedly the duty of the neutral to obey such a summons, but there is no positive obligation on the belligerent to fire such an *affirming gun*; for its use is by no means universal. Moreover any other method, as hailing by signals, &c. of summoning a neutral to submit to an examination, may be equally as effective and binding as the *affirming gun*, if the summons is actually communicated to and understood by the neutral. The means used are not essential, but the fact of a summons actually communicated is necessary to acquit the visiting vessel of all damages, which may result to the neutral disobeying it⁸³." On the other hand, Sir R. Phillimore seems to consider that the received mode of summoning the neutral to undergo Visitation is by the firing of a cannon shot on the part of the belligerent, and that it is the *distance* at which this shot shall be fired, which has been the subject of particular conventions⁸⁴. M. Heffter⁸⁵ observes that the exercise of the Right of Visitation has been more especially regulated by the Treaty of the Pyrenees⁸⁶, of which the dispositions in this matter have become in some manner the Maritime Law of Europe. Upon a careful review of the practice of the European Powers in modern times, it would appear that no neutral merchant ship is bound to shorten sail, unless the belligerent cruiser

Sir Robert
Phillimore.

Heffter.

⁸³ Chap. XXV. On Visitation recht, § 169.
and Search, § 15.

⁸⁴ Commentaries, Vol. III, p. 264. Schmauss, Corp. Jur. § 332.

⁸⁵ Das Europäische Völker-

⁸⁶ Dumont, Tom. VI. Part ii.

Gent. p. 683.

fires a gun to warn her of her intention to visit her. Whether the gun shall be fired before the cruiser displays her flag, or immediately after she has shown her colours, may be immaterial. The two conditions which ought to be fulfilled by the belligerent cruiser, in justice to the master of the neutral merchant vessel, before the latter can be held to act in contravention of any belligerent right, are that the true character of the cruiser herself shall be made known to him by the exhibition of her military flag, and that her intention to visit the merchant vessel in virtue of her belligerent right shall be notified to him by the firing of a gun. If the neutral ship should have sailed prior to hostilities, and her master and crew should be in perfect ignorance of the existence of war, and consequently unconscious that they have any neutral duties to perform, a mere attempt to escape on their part from an armed ship, which proves herself afterwards to be a belligerent cruiser, will not be a breach of neutral obligation⁸⁷.

§ 94. By Article XVII of the Treaty of the Pyrenees Treaty of the Pyrenees. (7 Nov. 1659), which is considered to embody the common Law of Nations on the subject, the object of the Right of Visit is explained to be the inspection of the ship's Pass or Sea Letter, whereby the nature of her cargo, and likewise the domicil and residence and names of her master and her owner, as well as of the vessel herself, may be ascertained. The practice Ship's papers. of Nations in regard to a ship's Pass has undergone some modification. Where treaties exist in regard to the exhibition of a Pass or Sea Letter, such ships only as are furnished with the specified Pass or Sea Letter are entitled to the treaty-privileges, whatever they may be. In other cases the Pass is not in the present day an indispensable document, if

⁸⁷ San Juan Baptista, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 35.

there are other papers on board, which satisfactorily establish the character, property, and destination of the ship and cargo. Amongst them the most important is the Builder's Contract, or the Bill of Sale in case the ship has ever changed owners; and in addition the Certificate of Registry, if the municipal law of the port, from which the ship hails, requires that she should be registered. If these two papers are on board and their *bona fides* is not impeached, the proof of the property as regards the ship will be sufficiently complete, so far as documentary evidence is concerned. With regard to the cargo, if the ship is a general ship, her Manifest and the Bills of Lading are the best evidence of both the ownership and the destination of the cargo. If on the other hand the vessel should be chartered, the Charter-Party should also be on board; but the absence of the Charter-Party will not justify the condemnation of the ship, any more than the absence of the Invoice of the goods; but the non-production of any Ship's paper, which is in strict law documentary evidence in regard either to the ship herself or to the cargo, will justify the sending the vessel into port for enquiry⁸⁸, in order that the master may account satisfactorily before a Court of Prize for the absence of the missing document.

Builder's
contract or
Bill of Sale.

Cargo-
papers.

Charter-
party.

Right of
Detention.

§ 95. The Right of Detention for enquiry is a corollary to the Right of Visitation and Search. If the commander of a belligerent ship of war, having examined the papers found on board a merchant

⁸⁸ D'Abreu specifies nine papers which should be on board a ship in order that her papers should be regular. 1. Le Passport. 2. Les Lettres de Mer. 3. Le Journal. 4. Le Certificat de Santé. 5. L'Appartenance ou Propriété de Navire. 6. L'Inven-

taire des Marchandises. 7. La Charte-partie. 8. Les Connoissemens. 9. La Facture. He does not include La Rôle d'Equipage amongst the requisite papers, which Klüber however enumerates. Cf. Klüber, Droit des Gens, § 294.

vessel, shall perceive just and sufficient reasons for detaining her in order to proceed to a further examination, he may order a prize crew to go on board of her and conduct her to the nearest and most convenient port belonging to his Nation, subject to a full responsibility in costs and damages, if this should have been done without just and sufficient cause in the opinion of a duly constituted Court of Prize. "It is a rule of law," says Lord Stowell, "that the neutral vessel shall submit to the enquiry proposed, looking with confidence to those tribunals, whose noblest office (and I hope not the least acceptable) is to relieve by compensation inconveniences of this kind, if they have happened through accident or error, and to redress by compensation and punishment injuries that have been committed by design⁸⁹."

§ 96. Every belligerent Cruiser has a right to insist on verifying the neutral character of every ship which it meets with on the High Seas, and which carries a neutral flag; and it is a clear maxim of law, that "a neutral vessel is bound in relation to her commerce to submit to the belligerent Right of Search." A neutral merchant accordingly cannot adopt any measures, of which the direct object is to withdraw his commerce on the High Seas from the free exercise of the Right of Search on the part of any belligerent cruiser. It is not competent therefore for a neutral merchant to exempt his vessel from the belligerent Right of Search by placing it under the Convoy of a neutral or enemy man-of-war⁹⁰. "The very fact of sailing under the protection of a belligerent or neutral convoy," says Mr. Chancellor Kent⁹¹, "is a violation of neutrality." Mr. Wheaton to a

Neutral
may not
sail under
convoy.

Chancellor
Kent.

⁸⁹ The Maria, 1 Ch. Rob. 374.

⁹¹ Commentaries, Tom. I. p.

⁹⁰ Mr. Justice Story in the Nereide, 9 Cranch, p. 438. 154.

similar effect, in discussing the Danish captures under the ordinance of 1810, asks, "Why was it that navigating under the convoy of a neutral ship of war was deemed a conclusive cause of condemnation?"

Wheaton. It was because it tended to impede and defeat the belligerent Right of Search; to render every attempt to exercise this lawful Right a contest of violence; to disturb the peace of the world, and to withdraw from the proper Forum the determination of such controversies by forcibly preventing the exercise of its jurisdiction⁹²." Actual resistance on the part of the convoying man-of-war is not necessary to establish the unneutral character of the act of a merchant vessel sailing under its protection. Lord Stowell in commenting on the suggestion that the intention to resist the Right of Search was never carried into effect by a neutral vessel which had sailed under convoy of a man-of-war, observes that "the intention is unchangeable, and being so, I do not see the person who could fairly contradict me, if I were to assert that the delivery and acceptance of such instructions and the sailing under them were sufficient to complete the act of hostility⁹³."

§ 97. It is not by the Common Law of Nations a ground for confiscating the goods of a neutral merchant, that they have been shipped on board an enemy merchant vessel, even if the master of the enemy vessel should resist the exercise of the Right of Search on the part of a belligerent cruiser. The forcible resistance of the master of an enemy merchant vessel is nothing more than the hostile act of a person who is entitled to commit acts of hostility; and there is nothing *per se* unneutral in the conduct of the merchant who has embarked his goods on board of an unarmed vessel,

⁹² Elements of International Law, Part IV. c. 3. p. 597.

⁹³ The Maria, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 376.

which is enemy's property. It is a proceeding which is more likely to be attended with inconvenience to the merchant, than if he had embarked his goods on board a neutral vessel, inasmuch as the enemy vessel is liable to be captured by the belligerent, in which case the merchandise may undergo a change of destination, and fail to reach its intended market. That circumstance however is for the consideration of the neutral merchant, who cannot be presumed to contemplate resistance. "If a neutral master," says Sir William Scott⁹⁴, "attempts a rescue, he violates a duty which is imposed upon him by the Law of Nations, to submit to come in for enquiry, as to the property of the ship or cargo; and if he violates that obligation by a recurrence to force, the consequence will undoubtedly reach the property of his owner⁹⁵, and it would, I think, extend also to the confiscation of the whole cargo entrusted to his care, and thus fraudulently attempted to be withdrawn from the Rights of War⁹⁶. With an enemy-master the case is very different. No duty is violated by such an act on his part,—*lupum auribus teneo*,—and if he can withdraw himself he has a right to do so." On the other hand, if a neutral merchant should ship his goods on board an armed ship belonging to the enemy, Lord Stowell has held that such an act betrays an intention on the part of the merchant to withdraw his goods from visitation and search, for it is a *presumptio juris et de jure* that an armed ship will resist visitation and search. If a merchant accordingly has placed his goods under the protection of a belligerent force, he must be taken to intend to receive the protection of

British
Prize
Courts.

Neutral
merchan-
dise in an
armed ship
of the
enemy.

⁹⁴ The Catherina Elizabeth,
5 Ch. Rob. p. 232.

⁹⁵ The Despatch, 3 Ch. Rob.
p. 278.

⁹⁶ The Washington, 2 Acton,
p. 30. n. The Franklin, 2 Acton,
p. 109. The Short Staple v. the
United States, 9 Cranch, p. 55.

it in such manner and under such circumstances as the belligerent may choose to apply it⁹⁷; in other words, he abandons the protection of Neutrality, and must for the time be regarded as adhering to the Enemy.

Prize
Courts of
the United
States.

The Supreme Court of the United States has held that there is no valid distinction of Right between the act of a neutral merchant who loads his goods on board an enemy merchant ship, and the act of a neutral merchant who ships his goods in an armed vessel belonging to the Enemy. The opinion of Chief-Justice Marshall, who with the majority of the Court decided in the case of the *Nereide*⁹⁸, "that a neutral merchant had a right to charter and lade his goods on board a belligerent armed vessel without forfeiting his neutral character," is entitled to great weight, not merely from the authority which attaches to the opinions of that eminent Judge, but also from the solidity of the reasoning upon which his judgment in that case proceeded. But the opinion of Mr. Justice Story was the other way, and coincided with the view of Lord Stowell. The Supreme Court of the United States, in February Term 1818, maintained the same view in the case of the *Atalanta*⁹⁹ as it had previously maintained in the *Nereide*; so that the decisions of the highest tribunal in the United States is on this point in direct conflict with the judgment of the English High Court of Admiralty.

⁹⁷ The *Fanny*, 1 Dodson, p. 443.

⁹⁸ 9 Cranch, p. 388. This decision took place in February

Term, 1815, and was nearly contemporaneous with Lord Stowell's judgment in the *Fanny*.

⁹⁹ 3 Wheaton, p. 241.

CHAPTER VI.

ON BLOCKADE.

Ancient practice of prohibiting all trade with the enemy—Object of a blockade—Penalties for the violation of a blockade—Regulated exercise of the Right of blockade—Legal requirements of a binding blockade—Declaration of the Congress of Paris—Characteristics of an effective blockade—Knowledge on the part of the Master of a vessel—Constructive Warning—Public Notification—General Notoriety—Notification dispensing with actual warning must accord with the fact of a blockade—Practice of the French Prize Courts—Practice of the United States Prize Courts—Violation of a blockade—Equity of British Prize Courts—Favourable construction of Licenses—Breach of blockade by egress—Egress lawful in certain cases—Duration of *delictum* after egress—Effect of fraud in egress—Cargo not always condemned with the ship—Extent of coast which may be placed under blockade—Limited operation of a blockade—Effect of a blockade on Licenses—Effect of Licenses on a blockade.

§ 98. THE practice of a belligerent Power prohibiting all trade with an Enemy is of very ancient date. We have records of such a practice as early as the commencement of the thirteenth century¹. It seems to have been usual in that and the next following century for belligerent Powers on the outbreak of war to issue proclamations, warning all persons not to attempt to import victuals or other merchandise

Ancient
practice of
prohibiting
all trade
with the
enemy.

¹ Proclamation of Henry III. Tom. I. p. 440. Robinson's Col-
anno 1223. Rymer's *Fœdera*, *lectanea Maritima*, p. 158.

into the Enemy's territory, and thereupon to arrest and confiscate the vessels and merchandise of any who might contravene such warning, as the property of parties adhering to the Enemy².

The States General of Holland appear to have maintained this practice without any dispute on the part of other Nations as late as the latter part of the sixteenth century; but it came to be questioned towards the end of the seventeenth century as an immoderate exercise of belligerent Right, since which time it has been generally reprobated and disclaimed, and may now be regarded as fallen into desuetude. On the other hand, the practice of intercepting all merchant vessels trading with the Enemy's ports by means of armed vessels cruising off the Enemy's coast is as ancient as war itself. Lord Stowell, who was always extremely reluctant to apply in its full rigour the European Law of Nations to subjects of the Ottoman Porte, considered the Law of Blockade to be an exception³, on the ground that a blockade was one of the most universal and simple operations of war in all ages and countries, excepting such as were nearly savage. "It must not be understood by them," he says, "that if an European army or fleet is blockading a town or port, they are at liberty to trade with that port. If that could be maintained, it would render the operation of a blockade perfectly nugatory. They in common with all other Nations must be subject to this first and elementary principle of blockade, that persons are not to carry into the blockaded port supplies of any kind. It is not a new operation of war; it is almost as old and as general as war itself.

² Letter of Edward II of III. p. 880.
England to Philip V of France.
Tanquam dictis inimicis adhæ-
rentes. Rymer's Fœdera, Tom.

³ The Kinders Kinder, 2 Ch.
Rob. p. 89.

The subjects of the Barbary States could not be ignorant of the general rules applying to a blockaded place, so far as concerns the interests and duties of neutrals⁴."

§ 99. The object of a blockade is to reduce the enemy to surrender by cutting off his supplies of every kind. War being a contention by force in the prosecution of Right, the primary object of war is to constrain the wrong-doing Nation to desist from doing wrong, and to make compensation for past injury. With this object, it is lawful for a belligerent to seize the property of an enemy as a pledge of redress for the past, and of good conduct for the future; and if the Enemy resist, to use force; and if it should be necessary in self defence, even to take away an enemy's life. The intercepting all supplies going to an enemy is a milder alternative, the immediate effect of such a measure being to constrain the Enemy to submit by the inconvenience to which the failure of his supplies will expose him. Blockade is thus a more lenient proceeding in the conduct of a war than actual assault. The latter involves the necessary sacrifice of human life, and by the destruction of property which it entails, may risk to destroy the means whereby compensation may be made by the Enemy for past injury. The former gives to the Enemy the option of being spared the effusion of human blood, whilst the belligerent at the same time refrains from destroying property. As between belligerent parties the establishment of a blockade is thus obviously not an improper use of superior force, and as the introduction of supplies by neutral merchants into a blockaded port must necessarily tend to frustrate the purpose of the belligerent party, which is to reduce

Object of a blockade.

⁴ The *Hurtige Hane*, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 325.

the Enemy to terms by cutting off his supplies, it would be evidently to the prejudice of the just right of a belligerent that a merchant should attempt to introduce any supplies into a place which is blockaded. A belligerent Power will accordingly be entitled to prevent the introduction of any such supplies; and if a merchant persists after notice in attempting to introduce them, the belligerent may seize and confiscate them. "If the supplies sent," says Grotius, "hinder the execution of my design, and the sender might have known as much, as if I had besieged a town or blocked up a port, and thereupon I presently expect a surrender or a peace, that sender is obliged to make me satisfaction for the damage that I suffer on his account, as much as he that shall take a person out of custody that was committed for a just debt, or help him to make his escape, in order to cheat me; and proportionally to my loss I may seize his goods, and take them as my own, for recovering what he owes me⁵. Two conditions, it will be observed, are implied by Grotius in the case as thus stated, namely, actual measures on the part of the belligerent to stop all supplies being furnished to his enemy, and a knowledge of that fact on the part of the neutral merchant.

Penalties
for the vio-
lation of a
blockade.

§ 100. Blockade being thus a lawful means of constraining an enemy to submit to terms, and recourse to a blockade being sometimes necessary, when the enemy is by position inaccessible to direct assault, it follows that it is inconsistent with Neutrality for any third party to interfere with the operations of a

⁵ Quod si juris mei executionem rerum subvectio impedierit, idque scire potuerit qui advexit, ut si oppidum obsessum tenebam, si portus clausos, et jam

deditio, aut pax expectabatur, tenebitur ille mihi de damno culpâ dato. De Jure Belli, L. III. c. 1. § v. 3.

blockade, and by introducing supplies into the blockaded place to hazard the defeat of the object, which the Belligerent Power has in view in resorting to such a measure. An attempt to relieve the necessities of an enemy, who is shut up in a place invested by a belligerent, is so clear an interference with the just operations of war, that the party so acting may with reason be treated as *pro hac vice* adhering to the enemy. Grotius says, with special reference to the introduction of supplies into a blockaded place, that "if my enemy's injustice towards me be evident, the neutral who aids him in his unjust war will be guilty not only of a civil, but of a criminal offence, and may be punished accordingly⁶." Bynkershoek⁷ says, that "to carry supplies to a besieged enemy has been always a capital offence in friends, equally as in subjects, after notice given to them, and sometimes even without notice ; and further, that if the supplies be intercepted by the belligerent, he may not only confiscate them, but inflict corporal, if not capital, punishment upon those who seek to introduce them." Vattel⁸ writes, "All commerce with a besieged town is absolutely prohibited. If I lay siege to a place, or even simply blockade it, I have a right to hinder any one from entering it, and to treat as an enemy who-soever attempts to enter the place, or carry anything to the besieged parties, without my leave ; for he opposes my undertaking, and may contribute to the miscarriage of it, and thus involve me in all the misfortunes of an unsuccessful war." The practice of Nations in the earliest times sanctioned the enforcement of the severest penalties against all merchants, who should attempt to enter any port, which had

⁶ De Jure Belli, L. III. c. 1.
§ 3.

⁸ Droit des Gens. L. III. c. 7.
§ 117.

⁷ Quæst. Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 11.

been placed under blockade by a belligerent Power. King Demetrius hanged up the master and pilot of a vessel carrying provisions to Athens at a time when he was on the point of reducing that city by famine⁹. So Pompey the Great, during the war against Mithridates, set guards at the mouth of the Bosphorus, to observe if any sailed into the Bosphorus; and whosoever were captured, were put to death¹⁰. Such extreme penalties, however, may be regarded as having long since fallen into desuetude, although there are modern publicists who maintain the absolute Right of a belligerent to have recourse to them. Thus Martens¹¹ says, that "a belligerent may forbid all commerce with a place which he is besieging or blockading, and the approaches to which he can occupy; and in every case he may confiscate the goods and ships of those, who attempt to trade with the enemy in spite of notice to abstain from so doing, and even inflict personal penalties and death upon them." So Heffter¹² says, "The seizure of the ship and cargo and their confiscation, whatever be the nature of the cargo or the character of its owners, constitute the penal sanction of the prohibition issued by the belligerent. The captain and his accomplices may also be subjected to severe penalties. The actual usage of Nations is in general accordance as to this principle; but the application of it has given rise to numerous complications and ardent disputes."

Regulated
exercise
of the
Right of
Blockade.

§ 101. It has been observed that the practice of belligerents to forbid by Proclamation all trade with the enemy, and to confiscate the property of parties contravening their Proclamation, was successfully impugned in the seventeenth century, as an immo-

⁹ Plutarch. in Demetrio.

§ 314.

¹⁰ Plutarch. in Pompeio.

¹² Das Europäische Völker-

¹¹ Précis du Droit des Gens. recht, § 154.

derate and unreasonable exercise of belligerent Force, and may now be regarded as having no sanction from the modern law of European Nations. We may trace back to the same century the first systematic attempt to regulate the belligerent Right of Blockade, which originated with the Dutch.

The States General of the United Provinces, proceeding upon the advice of their Courts of Admiralty, issued an Ordinance on 26 June 1630, the object of which was to regulate the blockade of the Ports of Flanders, then in possession of the Spanish Crown. The purport of the first article of that Ordinance was, that neutral vessels found coming out of or entering into enemies' ports in Flanders, or so near to them that their intention to enter them was beyond all doubt, should be confiscated with their cargoes by sentence of the said Courts, "inasmuch as their High Mightinesses *keep the said ports continually blockaded* by their vessels of war at an excessive charge to the State, in order to hinder all transport to and commerce with the enemy ; and because those ports and places *are reputed to be besieged*, which has been from all time an ancient usage after the example of all Kings, Princes, Powers, and other Republics, which have exercised the same Right on similar occasions ¹³."

It will be seen that this Ordinance contemplates that three things shall be proved before the Courts of Admiralty: (1) the existence of a blockade *de facto*; (2) the reputation of such a blockade; and (3) an undoubted intention to violate the blockade. These three conditions are in perfect accordance with those laid down by Lord Stowell (12 Dec.

¹³ Robinson's *Collectanea Maritima*, p. 158. These Ordinances are also set forth in a note to the *Hurtige Hane*, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 327.

1798¹⁴) in the case of the *Betsey*, and which have been approved by the Lords of Appeal in Prize Causes. "On the question of blockade," he says, "three things must be proved: 1st, the existence of an actual blockade; 2d, the knowledge of the party; 3d, some act of violation either by going in or coming out with a cargo laden after the commencement of the blockade."

Legal requirements of a binding blockade.

§ 102. The point therefore which first requires to be considered is, what constitutes an actual blockade. It was one of the objects of the Armed Neutrality of 1780 to establish a more precise rule than had hitherto prevailed for determining that a port was actually under blockade, so as to impose upon neutral merchants an obligation to abstain from trading with that port¹⁵. In pursuance of that object the Empress of Russia communicated to the various European Powers a Declaration of the principles of the Armed Neutrality comprised in four propositions, the fourth of which was to the effect that, "in order to determine what characterises a blockaded port, that term shall only be applied to a port, where, from the arrangement made by the attacking Power with vessels stationed off the port and sufficiently near, there is evident danger in entering the port¹⁶." Great Britain acceded to this definition of a blockaded port in her Convention with Russia on 17 Jan. 1801¹⁷, and the principles generally affirmed by the European Powers during the present century may be said to be

¹⁴ The *Betsey*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 93. The *Mercurius*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 82.

¹⁵ Declaration of 28 Feb. 1780. Martens, *Récueil*, Tom. III. p. 158.

¹⁶ Que pour déterminer ce qui caractérise un port bloqué,

on n'accord cette dénomination qu'à celui, où il y a, par la disposition de la Puissance qui l'attaque avec des vaisseaux arrêtés et suffisamment proches, un danger évident d'entrer.

¹⁷ Martens, *Récueil*, T. VII. p. 260.

in harmony with it. Thus at the outset of the war with Russia in 1854, France and England may be considered to have affirmed the same principle, which was maintained by the Armed Neutrality, when they declared their intention "to maintain the right of a belligerent to prevent neutrals from breaking any effective blockade, which may be established with an adequate force against the enemy's ports, harbours, or coasts." Upon the conclusion of peace with Russia the subject of Belligerent Blockade came under the consideration of the Powers assembled at Paris in the Congress of 1856, when it was agreed to remove all uncertainty amongst themselves by declaring their view of the Law Maritime on this subject, and by inviting all other Nations to accede to a common Declaration. The proposition which was accordingly adopted by the Congress was to this effect: "Blockades, in order to be binding, must be effective, that is to say, maintained by a force sufficient really to prevent access to the coast of the enemy¹⁸."

Declara-
tion of the
Congress
of Paris.

§ 103. If it be assumed, that there is now an established Concert amongst the European Powers with the exception of Spain¹⁹ on the subject of a binding Blockade, and that the business of European Courts of Prize in the majority of cases will henceforth be to ascertain whether an asserted Blockade is maintained in a manner which satisfies the Declaration of the Congress of Paris, it will be of importance to consider what is the meaning to be fairly attached to the words "sufficient really to pre-

¹⁸ Les blocus, pour être obligatoires, doivent être effectifs, c'est-à-dire, maintenus par une force suffisante pour interdire réellement l'accès du littoral de l'ennemi. Martens, N. R. Gen. XV. p. 792. The English text

is taken from a paper presented to both Houses of Parliament in 1856.

¹⁹ Spain has not acceded hitherto to the Declaration of Paris.

Character-
istics of an
effective
blockade.

vent access to the coast of the enemy," and whether there are any judicial decisions which will guide us in arriving at a just interpretation of those words. An analogous question came under the consideration of the High Court of Admiralty of England in the case of the *Franciska*²⁰ (25 Jan. 1855), when Dr. Lushington was called upon to determine, whether the blockade imposed upon the port of Riga was an Effective Blockade. That learned Judge, after observing that all definitions are and must be from the nature of blockades loose and uncertain, goes on to say, "The maintenance of a blockade must always be a question of degree—of the degree of danger attending ships going into or leaving a blockaded port. Nothing is further from my intention nor indeed more opposed to my notions of the Law of Nations than any relaxation of the rule, that a blockade must be sufficiently maintained: but it is perfectly obvious, that no force could bar the entrance to absolute certainty; that vessels may get in and get out during the night, or fogs, or violent winds, or occasional absence; that it is most difficult to judge from numbers alone. Hence I believe that in every case the enquiry has been, whether the force was competent and present, and if so, the performance of the duty was presumed; and I think I may safely assert, that in no case was a blockade held to be void, when the blockading force was on the spot or near thereto, on the ground of vessels entering into or escaping from the port, where such ingress or egress did not take place with the consent of the blockading squadron."

The circumstance of one or two vessels being successful in eluding the vigilance of a blockading

²⁰ The *Franciska*. Spinks, Ecclesiastical and Admiralty Reports, II. p. 128.

squadron has never hitherto been held sufficient to rebut the presumption of law arising from the fact, that a squadron adequate in point of numbers to command all the approaches to a port has been stationed before it, nor has the accidental absence of a blockading squadron from its cruising ground from stress of weather ever been adjudged to work a legal suspension of an actual Blockade. Lord Stowell has observed that when a squadron is driven off by accidents of weather, which must have entered into the contemplation of the belligerent imposing the blockade, there is no reason to suppose that such a circumstance would create a change of system, since it could not be expected that any blockade would continue for many months without being liable to such temporary interruptions²¹. But when a blockading squadron is driven off by a superior force, a new course of events may arise, which may tend to a very different disposition of the blockading force, and which introduces a very different train of presumptions in favour of the ordinary freedom of commercial speculations. In such a case the neutral merchant is not bound to foresee or conjecture, that the blockade will be resumed²². So if a blockading squadron should be despatched upon an expedition elsewhere, leaving only a small force to continue the blockade and to apprise vessels of its existence, such a measure has been held to be insufficient to maintain the blockade, as it is the duty of the blockading Power to keep such a force on the ground, as would be of itself sufficient to enforce the blockade. The Lords of Appeal held in the case of an alleged breach of the blockade of the island of Martinique, that the

²¹ *The Columbia*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 156.

²² *The Hoffnung*, Schmidt. 6 Ch. Rob p. 117.

omission to keep a number of vessels on the different stations, so communicating with each other as to be able to intercept all vessels attempting to enter the ports of the island, was a neglect which necessarily led neutral vessels to believe that those ports might be entered without incurring any risk²³. The periodical appearance of a vessel of war in the offing could not be supposed to be a continuation of a blockade, which had been previously maintained by a number of vessels, and with such rigour that no vessel whatever had been able to enter the island during its continuance. On the other hand, Sir W. Grant held that under particular circumstances a single vessel may be adequate to maintain the blockade of one port and cooperate with other vessels at the same time in the blockade of another neighbouring port²⁴; and likewise that the temporary absence of the blockading vessels from their station, whilst employed in chasing suspicious vessels, was no interruption of the blockade²⁵.

Knowledge
on the part
of the
master of
a vessel
dispenses
with actual
warning.

§ 104. The second question which demands consideration, is what shall be taken to establish a knowledge of the blockade on the part of the master of a vessel attempting to enter or come out of a blockaded port. It is obvious that, as all questions of International Right presume good Faith, a knowledge of the fact of a blockade, howsoever acquired, will preclude a neutral master from any claim to receive a direct warning from the blockading squadron²⁶, even if the vessel should have sailed from the port, where she had shipped her cargo, without a knowledge of the blockade. Thus by Article XVIII

²³ The Nancy, Hurd. 1 Acton, p. 58.

²⁴ The Nancy, Woodberry. Ibid. p. 63.

²⁵ The Eagle, 1 Acton, p. 65.

²⁶ The Franciska. Spinks, Eccl. and Admiralty Reports, II. p. 113.

of the Treaty of Commerce between Great Britain and the United States of America²⁷ (19 Nov. 1794) it was provided that "Whereas it frequently happens that vessels sail for a port or place belonging to an enemy, without knowing that the place is either besieged, blockaded, or invested, it is agreed that every vessel so circumstanced may be turned away from such port or place, but she shall not be detained, nor her cargo, if not contraband, confiscated, unless after notice." Lord Stowell was called upon to interpret this Treaty in dealing with the case of an American vessel taken in a voyage from Hamburg to Amsterdam, which latter port was under blockade. It appeared that the vessel had sailed from America with innocent intentions on the part of the owners, for it was not known at that time in America, that Amsterdam was in a state of investment. It was therefore contended on behalf of the owners, that under the Treaty with Great Britain, the vessel could not be confiscated for breach of blockade, unless she had attempted to enter the port of Amsterdam after notice that it was under blockade. "It has been said," observed Lord Stowell, in the course of his judgment, "that by the American Treaty, there must be previous warning. Certainly where vessels sail without a knowledge of the blockade, a notice is necessary; but if you can affect them with knowledge of that fact, a warning then becomes an idle ceremony, of no use, and therefore not to be required²⁸. The Master, the Consignees, and all persons intrusted with the management of the vessel, appear to have been sufficiently informed of this blockade, and therefore they are not in the situation

²⁷ Martens, *Récueil*, V. p. 676. Newport Insurance Company, 4

²⁸ *The Columbia*, 1 Ch. Rob. Cranch, p. 185.
p. 154. *Fitzsimmons v. The*

which the Treaty supposes." The Lords of Appeal have on a recent occasion affirmed Lord Stowell's view with this caution, that there must be no reasonable doubt of the fact, from which the knowledge of the master is to be presumed. "While their Lordships," they said, "are quite prepared to hold that the existence and extent of a blockade may be so well and so generally known, that knowledge of it in an individual may be presumed without distinct proof of personal knowledge, and that knowledge so acquired may supply the place of a direct communication from the blockading squadron; yet the fact, with notice of which the individual is to be fixed, must be one which admits of no reasonable doubt. Any communication which brings it to the knowledge of the party, to use the language of Lord Stowell in the *Rolla* (6 Ch. Rob. p. 367) in a way which could leave no doubt in his mind as to the authenticity of the information, will be binding on him²⁹."

Constructive notice.

§ 105. But there are cases in which no actual proof may be forthcoming from the ship's papers or otherwise against the Master and crew of a neutral vessel of their personal knowledge of the fact of a blockade, and yet there may be established against them a constructive knowledge, which will preclude them from setting up in their defence personal ignorance. Thus it has been held by the British Prize Courts, that where there has been a public Notification of a blockade from the Government of a belligerent to a neutral State, all the subjects of the latter must after a reasonable time³⁰ be supposed to be cognisant of the blockade. To allow individuals to plead ignorance of a blockade,

²⁹ *Northcote v. Douglas* (The *Franciska*). 10 Moore's P. C. Reports, p. 58.

³⁰ The *Neptunus*, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 111. The *Spes and Irene*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 79.

which had been notified to their Government, would entirely defeat the object of the Notification. “The effect of a Notification to any foreign Government,” ^{Public Notification.} says Lord Stowell³¹, “would clearly be to include all the individuals of that Nation: it would be the most nugatory thing in the world, if individuals were allowed to plead their ignorance of it. It is the duty of foreign Governments to communicate the information to their Subjects, whose interests they are bound to protect. I shall hold, therefore, that a neutral master can never be heard to aver against a Notification of a blockade, that he is ignorant of it.” Such being the Law of the English Admiralty Courts in regard to the Subjects of States to which a direct Notification of a blockade has been addressed, those Courts have further held that the Notification of a blockade from the Government of a State made to the principal States of Europe, will in time affect the rest, not so much *proprio vigore*, as in the way of evidence against them. The general notoriety of a blockade will therefore be presumed after it has been publicly notified and *de facto* maintained for a considerable time; and the English Prize Courts have held, that it would be a fraudulent omission on the part of a neutral master not to take notice of a matter, which was a subject of general notoriety in the port where he shipped his cargo, although it might not have been formally notified to his own Government. It was amongst the points insisted upon by the States General in their Ordinance of 26 June 1630, that the ports of Flanders were not merely blockaded *de facto*, but were *reputed* to be under blockade by the Dutch fleets. The necessity therefore of giving notice on the spot to vessels entering a blockaded port, before they can be justly

³¹ The *Adelaide*, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 111 in notis.

made liable to the consequences of breaking the blockade, does not arise when the blockade has been notified in a public and solemn manner by a Declaration on the part of the executive Government to foreign Powers. Where, on the other hand, the blockade is established by the commander of a squadron without any public Notification on the part of his Government, the notoriety of the fact of an actual blockade will not be presumed against the master of a neutral vessel, so as to disentitle him to the benefit of an actual notice from the blockading force on his arrival in the neighbourhood of the blockaded port. Thus the instructions transmitted by the Lords of the Admiralty on 8 January 1804 to Commodore Hood in regard to the blockade of the islands of Martinique and Guadaloupe were, that he was not to consider any blockade of those islands as existing, unless in respect of particular ports, which may be actually invested, and then not to capture vessels bound to such ports, unless they shall previously have been warned not to enter them³². It is otherwise however with vessels coming out of a blockaded port. There no notice is necessary, after the blockade has existed *de facto* for any length of time; the continued fact is itself a sufficient notice, as it is impossible for those within to be ignorant of the forcible suspension of their commerce. The notoriety of the thing in this case supersedes the necessity of particular notice to each ship³³.

The Fact of a blockade must accord with the Notification.

§ 106. M. Hautefeuille³⁴ discusses the blockade *by notification* and the blockade *by notoriety*, as if they were varieties of *paper blockades* or fictitious block-

³² Tutela, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 179.

³³ The Vrow Judith, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 153.

³⁴ Des Droits des Nations Neutres, Tit. IX. c. 5. § 1. and 2.

ades ; but such is not the meaning of those terms as employed in the English Courts of Admiralty. The Lords of Appeal in Prize cases have long since held that a proclamation of blockade is not in itself sufficient to constitute a legal blockade³⁵. Thus the West India islands were declared under blockade by Admiral Jarvis, but the Lords held that as *the fact* did not support *the declaration*, a blockade could not be deemed legally to exist³⁶ ; and on a recent occasion during the Russian War (30 Nov. 1855) the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council held that the notice of a blockade must not be more extensive than the blockade itself, otherwise the neutral will be at liberty to disregard such notice, and will not be liable to the penalties attending a breach of blockade for afterwards attempting to enter the port which is really blockaded³⁷. To the same effect Lord Stowell has observed, "There are two sorts of blockade ; one by the simple fact only ; the other by notification, accompanied with the fact³⁸. It would be an error to suppose that the British Courts of Admiralty admit that the mere Notification of a blockade is sufficient to constitute a legal blockade : there must be likewise a blockade *de facto* at the time of Notification, otherwise the Notification will not have any legal effect. Such was the view of the British Government, as expressed by them in a note communicated to the Government of the United States of America in 1807, by its Minister, Mr. Forster, on the subject of the blockade of 1806 and 1807. "Great Britain," they said, "has never contested, that ac-

³⁵ The *Betsey*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 95. Franciska), 10 Moore, P. C. Reports, p. 59.

³⁶ The *Mercurius*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 83.

³⁸ The *Neptunus*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 171.

³⁷ *Northcote v. Douglas* (The

according to the customary Law of Nations every blockade, in order that it should be justified, ought to be maintained by a sufficient force, and place in danger every vessel that shall attempt to evade it. It was in accordance with this principle that the blockade of 1806 was not notified to foreign Powers by Mr. Fox, until after he had been convinced by a Report from the Board of Admiralty, that the Admiralty had adopted and would employ every means to watch the coast from Brest to the Elbe, and to place this blockade really in execution. The blockade therefore of the month of May 1806, was full and legitimate in its origin, since it was maintained not merely in *intention*, but in *fact* by a sufficient force³⁹."

Practice of
the French
Courts as
to notice.

§ 107. The substantial difference which the British Courts make between a blockade which has been notified to neutral Governments, and a blockade which has not been so notified, is, that vessels in the former case are not entitled to a direct warning from the blockading squadron, before they can be captured as Prize of War for violating the blockade. On the other hand, the French Courts are more lenient on the subject of direct warning; for the practice of the French Government⁴⁰ is to instruct their cruisers to give actual notice on the spot to all parties attempting for the first time to enter a port which has

³⁹ A French version of this note, of which the above is a translation, is given by M. Hautefeuille, Tom. II. p. 257. The same doctrine was maintained in a note from Lords Holland and Auckland, the British Plenipotentiaries, addressed to Messrs. Monroe and Pinckney, the United States' Commissioners, 31 Dec. 1806. Papers presented to Parliament in 1808.

⁴⁰ The ancient practice was more rigorous, if we may judge from the Règlement of 26 July 1778, (Lebeau, Tom. II. p. 58.) under which French privateers were authorised to capture all neutral vessels, "qui porteroient des secours à des places bloquées, investées, ou assiégées," no mention being made of a preliminary warning.

been placed under blockade, even where the blockade itself has been a subject of diplomatic Notification to neutral States. Such was the substance of the instructions given to the French cruisers both in 1827 and in 1830, when they established a blockade of the ports of the Regency of Algiers. Such also was the purport of the instructions contained in the Letter of Count Molé of 20th October 1838, which he addressed to the French Minister of Marine for the information of the commander of the French squadron then blockading the ports of Mexico⁴¹. M. Molé, in a despatch of 17th of May 1838, in reference to the blockade of the ports of the Argentine Republic, has stated very clearly the principles upon which the French Courts of Prize proceed: "Tout blocus pour être valable envers les neutres, doit leur avoir été notifié et être effectif."

"Un navire, se présentant devant un port bloqué avant d'avoir eu connoissance de blocus, doit d'abord en être averti, et la notification doit en être faite par écrit, et sur son rôle d'équipage. Mais cet avis ayant été donné, et cette formalité ayant été rempli, s'il persiste à entrer dans le port, ou s'il vient à s'y présenter de nouveau, le commandant du blocus a le droit de l'arrêter⁴²."

In accordance with the above rules, we find the French Courts of Prize deciding on 21 Dec. 1847, in the case of *La Louisa*⁴³, captured in the waters of the River Plata, that it was not sufficient that the blockade should have been notified to foreign Powers: it was necessary that the ship itself should have notice of the existence and extent of the blockade,

⁴¹ This letter is given *in extenso* by M. Ortolan, in his *Diplomatie de la Mer*, Tom. II. p. 304.

⁴² Pistoye et Duverdy, *Traité des Prises Maritimes*, Tom. I. p. 382.

⁴³ *Ibid.* p. 382.

and that the notice should be entered on the ship's log before she could be captured and condemned as prize of war for violation of the blockade. On the other hand, the same Courts on 4 March 1830 condemned the vessel *La Carolina*⁴⁴, as good prize, because there had been an effective blockade of the ports of the Regency of Algiers, established since the month of May 1827, in virtue of orders transmitted from the French Government; and that the master of the *Carolina* had been warned of the existence of the blockade some days before the capture of his vessel, and a notice to that effect had been entered in the log of the vessel; and that after this direct warning, he had attempted to break the blockade, and enter the port of Oran."

Practice of
the United
States
Courts as
to notice.

§ 108. The doctrine of the British Courts of Prize, that due notice of a blockade may be received constructively, has been adopted by the jurists of the United States of America. Thus Chancellor Kent writes⁴⁵: "It is absolutely necessary that the neutral should have had due notice of the blockade, in order to affect him with the penal consequences of a violation of it. This information may be communicated to him in two ways; either actually by a formal notice from the blockading Power, or constructively by notice to his Government, or by the notoriety of the fact. It is immaterial in what way the neutral comes to the knowledge of the blockade. If the blockade actually exists, and he has knowledge of it, he is bound not to violate it. A notice to a foreign Government is a notice to all the individuals of that Nation, and they are not permitted to aver ignorance of it, because it is the duty of the neutral Government to communicate the Notice to

⁴⁴ Pistoye et Duverdy, *Prises Maritimes*, Tom. I. p. 381.

⁴⁵ *Commentaries of American Law*, Tom. I. p. 147.

their people. In the case of a blockade without regular notice, notice in fact is generally requisite ; and there is this difference between a blockade regularly notified, and one without such notice, that in the former case the act of sailing for the blockaded place with an intent to evade it, or to enter contingently, amounts, from the very commencement of the voyage, to a breach of the blockade ; for the port is to be considered as closed up, until the blockade be formally revoked, or actually raised ; whereas in the latter case of a blockade *de facto*, the ignorance of the party as to its continuance may be received as an excuse for sailing to the blockaded place, on a doubtful and provisional destination⁴⁶. The question of notice is a question of evidence to be determined by the facts applicable to the case. The notoriety of a blockade is of itself sufficient notice of it to vessels lying within the blockaded port⁴⁷."

§ 109. The third question to be considered is what conduct renders a neutral vessel liable to capture and condemnation for violating a blockade. By the second article of the Ordinance of the States General of the United Provinces, issued on 26 June 1630, already referred to, it was provided "that neutral vessels and their cargoes should be confiscated, when it shall be found from their cargo-papers or other documents that they have been laden in the blockaded ports, or are destined to go to such ports, although they should be found at such a distance from them, that they might possibly change their voyage and intention. This rule being founded on the fact that they have already embarked upon an illicit enterprise and put it in train of execution, although

Violation
of a block-
ade.

⁴⁶ The Columbia, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 130.

⁴⁷ The Neptunus, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 110.

they have not completed it nor brought it to the last point of perfection, the only exception to it can be permitted, when the masters and owners of such vessels can duly show, that they have desisted of their own accord from their enterprise and illicit voyage, before any vessel of war came in sight of them or gave chase to them⁴⁸." The English and American Courts of Prize proceed in the present day upon the principles maintained by the States General in regard to vessels, which have once set sail with an intention to enter a port known to the masters of such vessels to be under blockade. "It has been said," observed Lord Stowell⁴⁹, "that the vessel had not arrived, that the offence was not actually committed, but rested in intention only. On this point I am clearly of opinion that the sailing with an intention of evading the blockade of the Texel was beginning to execute that intention; and is an overt act constituting the offence. From that moment the blockade is fraudently evaded." In commenting upon this and other judgments of the English Courts, that eminent American Judge, Chief-Justice Marshall, has observed, "Neither the Law of Nations nor the Treaty (between the United States and Great Britain) admits of the condemnation of the neutral vessel for the intention to enter a blockaded port, unconnected with any fact. Sailing for a blockaded port, knowing it to be blockaded, has been in some English cases construed into an attempt to enter that port, and has therefore been adjudged a breach of the blockade from the departure of the vessel. Without giving any opinion on that point, it may be observed that in such cases the fact of sailing is coupled with

⁴⁸ Robinson's *Collectanea Maritima*, p. 165. Bynkershoek, *Qu. Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 11*.

⁴⁹ *The Columbia*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 155. Cf. *Madeiros v. Hill*, 8 Bingham, p. 231.

the intention, and the sentence of condemnation is founded on an actual breach of the blockade⁵⁰." The same learned Judge in another case⁵¹ observed that "sailing from Tobago to Curaçoa, knowing Curaçoa to be blockaded, would have incurred the risk of breaking the blockade; but sailing for that port without such knowledge did not incur it."

The rule of the English Courts in considering the act of sailing for a blockaded port to be in law an attempt to enter it, is a peremptory rule in the case of a blockade, which has been notified by the belligerent Government to neutral Governments, inasmuch as in the case of a blockade which has been publicly notified, the parties despatching the ship are not entitled to presume that the blockade has been raised, unless the revocation of the blockade has also been publicly notified⁵².

§ 110. A certain equity has been administered by the English Prize Courts towards vessels which have been despatched from a port very distant from the blockaded port. Thus Lord Stowell held that American vessels were entitled to the benefit of a contingent destination to be ascertained and rendered definite, by the information which they should receive in Europe. "It must be inferred," he says, "and indeed admitted, that the Notification of the blockade of Havre had been received in America. To all general rules of observance of a blockade duly imposed, the subjects of America are undoubtedly bound equally with those of other countries. At the same time, looking to the great distance at which they are placed, and being unwilling to press with

Equity of
British
Prize
Courts.

⁵⁰ *Fitzsimmons v. The Newport Insurance Company*, 4 Cranch, p. 185. p. 446. Kent's Commentaries, Tom. I. p. 150.

⁵¹ *Yeaton v. Fry*, 5 Cranch, p. 335. Cf. *The Nereide*, 9 Cranch, Rob. p. 109.

⁵² *The Vrow Johanna*, 4 Ch.

any degree of hardship on the fair convenience of commerce, the Court has held, even when the blockade of a port in Europe has been notified in America, that the merchants of that country might still clear out conditionally for the blockaded port, on the supposition that before the arrival of the vessel a relaxation might have taken place. But as to the line of caution to be observed in this state of uncertainty, the Court has always expected that the enquiry should be made at some of the British ports in the Channel. It could not be, that ships should be permitted to resort to the ports of the blockaded country for the information, since every one must perceive that such a liberty would place it in the power of the enemy to determine the continuance of the blockade. The ports of the blockading country are certainly the proper ports for enquiry; and it would not be too much to expect, that this precaution should be noted in the papers, and that it should be most explicitly enjoined on the master and supercargo in their instructions to obtain the information, which might be necessary to fix the destination, at some of the British ports in the Channel⁵³."

In another case⁵⁴ Lord Stowell declared it "to be a measure of necessary caution and of preventive legal policy to hold the rule general against the liberty of enquiring at the very mouth of the blockaded port, as such a liberty would amount in practice to an universal license to enter, and on being prevented to claim the liberty to go elsewhere." On the other hand, the Lords of Appeal in Prize Causes have ruled that it was not a necessary ground for condemnation, that the captain of an American vessel had instruc-

⁵³ *The Shepherdess*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 265. *The Betsey*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 335.

⁵⁴ *The Spes and Irene*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 81. Cf. *The Posten*, 1 Ch. Rob. note, p. 336.

tions to make enquiry of the cruising vessels off the Eyder respecting the existence of the blockade of the River Elbe⁵⁵, and that he had not, in fact, made enquiry during the prosecution of his voyage up the Channel in some British Port. They have also ruled that the captain of an American vessel might be instructed to go to Heligoland for a pilot, and there make enquiry if the blockade of the Weser was raised, without thereby exposing his vessel to condemnation for violation of the blockade. But the Lords of Appeal have held in all such cases that, in order to entitle the claimants to the favourable consideration of the Prize Tribunal, the strictest proof of *bona fides* is required, as the presumption of law in the absence of such proof would be adverse to the claimant of the ship and cargo⁵⁶.

§ 111. After the blockade of a port has once been established, every neutral vessel, the master of which voluntarily attempts to enter the port with his vessel either in ballast, or in cargo, without a license from the Government of the blockading Power, is liable to capture and condemnation for breach of the blockade. A license, however, which is expressed in general terms, to authorise a ship to sail from any port in the Baltic with a cargo, will not authorise the same vessel to sail from a blockaded port with a cargo taken in there. To exempt a blockaded port from the restrictions incident to a state of blockade it must be specially designated with such an exemption in the license; otherwise a blockaded port will be taken as an exception to the general description in the license⁵⁷. Licenses however are to be favourably regarded; and it imports the honour and good faith of a Government

Favour-
able Con-
struction of
Licenses.

⁵⁵ The Little William, Acton,
p. 141.

⁵⁷ The Byfield, Edwards, p.
188.

⁵⁶ The Dispatch, Ibid. p. 163.

which grants them, not to press the *letter* of them too rigorously. Thus a license to go to the ports of the Vlie, Embden, Rotterdam, or elsewhere, was granted by the British Government to an American vessel, which on arriving at Falmouth had found that the port of Amsterdam was under blockade. It was held by Lord Stowell⁵⁸ that the license must be taken to include Amsterdam, as being one of the ports of the Vlie. So a license granted to import Spanish wool from Holland, dated on the day of the date of the Notification of the blockade of Holland, was interpreted to give the parties the full benefit of importing such articles without molestation from the blockading squadron⁵⁹. If however the master of a neutral vessel should have been involuntarily driven to enter a blockaded port by stress of weather, or want of provisions⁶⁰, or need of water, or by some other imperative and overruling necessity, such necessity will excuse him from the charge of violating the blockade, if his vessel should be captured. But it will not be sufficient for him in such a case to show that there were existing and adequate causes to explain the circumstance of his vessel seeking refuge in the blockaded port; it must be established beyond a doubt, that the vessel under the circumstances could not have proceeded without hazard to any other port than the blockaded port⁶¹, in other words, that the necessity was imperative.

Breach of
blockade
by egress.

§ 112. A vessel coming out of a blockaded port is *prima facie* liable to seizure, and if the cargo has been taken on board since the commencement of the

⁵⁸ The Juno, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 27.

116.

⁵⁹ The Hoffnung, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 162.

⁶⁰ The Fortuna, 6 Ch. Rob.

⁶¹ The Hurtige Hane, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 127. The Arthur, Edwards, p. 263. The Charlotta,

Ibid. p. 232.

blockade, both ship and cargo will be liable to condemnation⁶². "A blockade," says Lord Stowell, "is just as much violated by a vessel passing outwards as inwards. A blockade is a sort of circumvallation round a place, by which all foreign connection and correspondence is, as far as human force can effect it, to be entirely cut off. It is intended to suspend the entire commerce of the place, and a neutral is no more at liberty to assist the traffic of exportation than of importation. The utmost that can be allowed to a neutral vessel, is, that having already taken on board a cargo, before the blockade begins, she may be at liberty to retire with it. But it must be considered as a rule, which this Court means to apply, that a neutral ship, departing, can only take away a cargo *bonâ fide* purchased and delivered before the commencement of the blockade. If she afterwards takes on board a cargo, it is a fraudulent act and a violation of the blockade⁶³." The United States' Courts have held the same doctrine⁶⁴. Further, it is not necessary, that the whole of the cargo should be laden on board after the blockade has commenced, in order to render the departure of the vessel from the blockaded port an unlawful act. When any portion of the cargo has been taken on board after the existence of the blockade is known in the port, the act of egress is treated as a fraud against the right of the belligerent. This rule of the Prize Courts is founded on the principle that the interposition of a neutral in any way to assist in exporting goods from an enemy's port, after a blockade of that port has been established, tends directly to relieve the enemy

⁶² The Frederick Molke, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 86. wards, p. 33.

⁶³ The Vrow Judith, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 152. The Comet, Ed-

⁶⁴ Oliveira v. Union Insurance Company, 3 Wheaton, p. 183.

from the distress which the blockade was intended to create, and that the continuing to take in cargo after the time when the master of the neutral vessel was bound to take notice of the blockade, is inconsistent with good faith towards the blockading power⁶⁵.

Egress
lawful in
certain
cases.

§ 113. It has been already observed that neutral vessels, which have entered an enemy's port before that port has been placed under blockade, may come out in ballast without violating the blockade, for their egress under those conditions cannot in any way prejudice the blockading power⁶⁶; and neutral vessels may also come out of a blockaded port without violating the blockade, if they have been compelled to enter it, after the blockade has been established, from stress of weather or other imperative necessity. Neutral vessels are also at liberty to come out without molestation if they have entered the port under the authority of a license from the Government of the blockading Power; for such license to enter the port implies a permission to come out of it⁶⁷. Again, a neutral vessel does not violate a blockade by reshipping and bringing out of a blockaded port goods which have been sent into the port before the blockade by a neutral merchant for sale, and which have been found unsalable, and are *bonâ fide* withdrawn by the owner⁶⁸. Again, a neutral vessel may take on board, and bring out after the commencement of a blockade a cargo, which has been purchased by a neutral merchant from the enemy during the blockade, if there be a well founded expectation of an immediate war between the country of the neutral merchant and that to which the blockaded port be-

⁶⁵ The Calypso, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 298.

⁶⁶ The Juno, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 119.

⁶⁷ The Charlotta, Edwards, p. 252.

⁶⁸ The Juffrow Maria Schröder, in notis, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 89.

longs, and consequently the danger of the seizure and confiscation of the property in port is imminent⁶⁹. Again, if a neutral ship arriving at the mouth of a blockaded port in ignorance of the blockade, is suffered to pass into the port, she may freely come out in ballast, for she has entered the port under an implied permission which fully protects her egress⁷⁰. Or if a vessel, of which the master has sailed with a knowledge of a blockade, is directly permitted by the blockading squadron to enter a blockaded port⁷¹, or having been informed by a cruiser of the belligerent Power that the blockade has been raised, thereupon makes her way without molestation into the blockaded port, the vessel is entitled to free egress from the same port⁷². In the case of the *Rose in Bloom*⁷³, Lord Stowell intimated, that if a vessel sailing out of a blockaded port of France under American colours had been employed by the American Consul resident in the port for the sole purpose of taking home distressed American seamen, who had been thrown out of employment and detained in the ports of France by the violence of the ruling Power there, she would have been entitled to a very favourable consideration from the blockading Power, whose Courts of Prize, from motives of humanity, might reasonably allow such a case to be an exception to the general rule.

§ 114. If a neutral vessel has violated a blockade by egress, she is regarded as still *in delicto* until she has reached her port of destination, and completed

Duration
of *delictum*
after
egress.

⁶⁹ The *Drie Vrienden*, 1 Dodson, p. 269.

⁷⁰ The *Christina Margareta*, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 63.

⁷¹ The *Juffrow Maria Schroeder*, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 149.

The *Vrouw Barbara*, *ibid.* in notis, p. 158

⁷² The *Neptunus*, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 110.

⁷³ The *Rose in Bloom*, 1 Dodson, p. 58.

her voyage⁷⁴. Thus we find it directed by the third article of the Ordinance of the States General of 26 June 1630, above referred to, that "vessels returning from the ports of Flanders, with the exception of such as have been driven into them by an extreme necessity, although they should be met with at a great distance from those ports by vessels of the State without having been previously pursued by any of the blockading fleet, shall be confiscated, because such vessels are held to have been taken in the fact as long as they have not completed their voyage, and have not arrived in some port which is free, or belonging to a neutral Prince. Such vessels indeed with their cargoes shall not be liable to be confiscated if they shall have arrived in any such port as specified, unless they have been pursued in coming out of the ports of Flanders by some vessel of war, and have taken refuge in such port, not being their own port, nor the port of their destination, and shall have ventured out to sea again, and been captured on the high seas." Bynkershoek⁷⁵, in commenting on this Ordinance of the States General observes, that the exception in favour of a vessel which has arrived at her own port, if it is intended to distinguish such a port from her port of destination, is not reasonable. "A British vessel," he says, "which has come out of a blockaded port of Flanders, destined to a Danish port, and having taken refuge from the pursuit of the blockading squadron in a British port, afterwards ventures out to sea and pursues her original destination to a Danish port, appears to be still *in itinere et ipso actu*." He is therefore disposed to construe the Dutch Ordinance, as granting the exemption to ves-

⁷⁴ The Weelvaart Van Pillaw,
2 Ch. Rob. p. 128. The General
Hamilton, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 61.

⁷⁵ Quæstiones Jur. Publ. L. I.
c. 11.

sels which had arrived in their own port, as the *terminus* of their voyage ; and he cites a decision of the Admiralty Court of Zealand (27 Jan. 1631) in regard to a vessel which had been purchased by a Scotchman in the port of Dunkirk, which was at such time under blockade, and which escaped out of Dunkirk, and took refuge from pursuit in the port of Yarmouth, which was not her actual port of destination. On venturing out of Yarmouth in prosecution of her original voyage, the vessel was captured on the High Seas by a Dutch cruiser, and condemned as good prize to the captors. So likewise Lord Stowell, in dealing with the case of a Prussian ship which had escaped out of the port of Amsterdam, then under blockade, and had been captured by a British cruiser off Dungeness, observed, that if the principle is sound that a neutral vessel is not at liberty to come out of a blockaded port with a cargo, he knew no other natural termination of the offence, but the end of the voyage. “ It would be ridiculous to say, If you can get past the blockading force, you are free : this would be a most absurd application of the principle. If that is sound, it must be carried to the extent that I have mentioned, for I see no other point, at which it can be terminated. Being of opinion that the principle is sound, I shall hold that if a ship, that has broken a blockade, is taken in any part of that voyage, she is taken *in delicto*, and is subject to confiscation⁷⁶.” Lord Stowell has further laid it down, that a vessel which has committed a breach of blockade by egress, shall not have her offence purged by being driven by stress of weather into a port, which is not her port of destination. Such an accident, he says, is not entitled to

⁷⁶ The *Weelvaart Van Pillaw*, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 130.

be considered as any discontinuance of the voyage, or as a defeasance of the penalty which has been incurred⁷⁷.

Effect of
fraud in
egress.

§ 115. An exception to the rule, that the offence of violating a blockade by egress is purged upon the arrival of the vessel at her port of destination, was made by Lord Stowell in a case which was altogether novel, but of which the importance was considerable, when viewed in the extent of the consequences to which it might lead. A neutral vessel was blockaded in the port of Rotterdam, and could only come out under the indulgence of a British Order in Council, which made an exception in favour of vessels bound to a neutral port. She came out in cargo with an ostensible destination to the neutral port of Smyrna, but on her voyage she put into Alicant, in Spain, under pretext of requiring repairs ; and then having sold her cargo, took on board a return cargo for Copenhagen. She was captured by a British cruiser on her return voyage, and the ship and cargo were condemned, as prize, to the captor. Lord Stowell, in considering this case, observed, that “ she was in fact blockaded in the port of Rotterdam, and could not come out with a cargo, unless going to a neutral port. The permission to go to a neutral port, if accepted, implies a contract that that destination shall be *bonâ fide* pursued. The vessel avails herself of the indulgence, and comes out with a professed intention of acting conformably to the Order. But the fact turns out, that she deposits her cargo in a port, to which she would not have been permitted to go, if the real intention of the voyage had been disclosed. This is unquestionably an act of perfidy ; and I ask by what means can the Order be maintained,

⁷⁷ The General Hamilton, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 62.

or such conduct be repressed, unless by the application of the penalty to the subsequent voyage. Until the vessel had actually entered an interdicted port, nothing appeared whether she was *in delicto* or not. Cruisers see nothing; she goes in, and then the offence is consummated, and the intention is for the first time declared. It is not till the vessel comes out again, that any opportunity is afforded of vindicating the law, and of enforcing the restriction of this Order⁷⁸." This case may be regarded as analogous in some respects to a breach of blockade by ingress, in which there is no opportunity of enforcing a penalty until the offending vessel ventures out again to sea. There is however one case in which the offence of entering a blockaded port may be purged before the vessel comes out, and in which likewise the penalty of violating a blockade by egress may be determined, before the offending vessel has reached her port of destination. This case arises, whenever the blockade itself is raised. Lord Stowell observed, in the case of the *Lisette*, that he knew of no case in which a vessel had been condemned, which had been seized for the breach of a bygone blockade. The same reason for rigour in such a case no longer exists, because the blockade being gone, the necessity of applying the penalty to prevent future transgression cannot continue. When the blockade is raised, a veil is thrown over everything that has been done, and the vessel is no longer taken *in delicto*⁷⁹.

§ 116. It is a general rule that both ship and cargo are confiscable for the breach of a blockade, and the presumption of law is that the violation of a blockade is intended for the benefit of the cargo as well as of the ship, and takes place with the sanction of the

Cargo not
always
condemned
with the
ship.

⁷⁸ The *Christianberg*, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 381.

⁷⁹ The *Lisette*, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 392.

owners of both⁸⁰. This presumption, unless it be rebutted by documents found on board of the ship when captured, is a *præsumptio juris et de jure*, which excludes all other evidence to the contrary. In cases where the ship and cargo belong to the same individuals, it is obvious that no difficulty can arise, for the act of the master, as the legal agent of the owner of the ship, will affect his principal to the extent of the whole of his property concerned in the transaction⁸¹. On the other hand, where the ship and the cargo are the properties of different individuals, the reasonable conclusion is, that the master of the ship does not hazard the interests of his vessel except in the service of the cargo. There is a necessary presumption also in such cases, that this is done with the cognisance and at the instigation of the owner of the cargo⁸². But it may happen that the fact of a blockade is known to the master of a ship, but not to the owner of the cargo; as for instance, a vessel may have begun her voyage when the blockade of her port of destination did not exist, or when it was unknown to the owners of the cargo; and it may happen that the master, having been informed of the blockade during his voyage, or having been warned off at the entrance of the blockaded port, has persisted in pursuing his course to his original destination. In such a case no question of fact can arise whether the owner of the cargo was consentient to the breach of the blockade⁸³. Other cases may be supposed; as for instance where a vessel has been despatched in ballast to fetch a cargo from a port, which is placed under blockade after she has entered

⁸⁰ The *Alexander*, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 93.

⁸¹ The *Columbia*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 154, affirmed on appeal, 12 August 1801.

⁸² The *Adonis*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 261. The *Alexander*, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 93.

⁸³ The *Adonis*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 262.

the port, and the owner of the cargo has no opportunity of ascertaining the fact of the blockade, so as to countermand the shipment of his cargo⁸⁴. In such a case Lord Stowell has observed, that it would be hard to bind the owners of the cargo by the act of her agents in the blockaded port, as they do not stand in the same situation as other agents. They have not only a distinct but even an opposite interest from that of their principal, namely, to fulfil the commission at all risks as rapidly as possible, for their own private advantage and for the public interests of their country, at such a time under particular pressure as to the exportation of its produce. This may be fairly allowed to impose a strong obligation on the candour of the Court not to hold an employer too strictly bound on mere general principles by an agent, who may be actuated by interests different from those of his principal⁸⁵.

§ 117. There is no limit to the extent of coast along which the blockade of an enemy's ports may be extended, short of the natural limit of a force adequate to maintain the blockade really and effectively. The British Government in 1806 declared the ports of the Continent of Europe, from Brest to the River Elbe, to be under blockade. In the circular note bearing date 16 May 1806, and addressed to the Ministers of Neutral Governments then resident in London, Mr. Fox, the British Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, announced "that a consideration of the novel method adopted by the enemy for the interruption of British commerce, had determined the British Government to issue orders for placing in a state of blockade all the coasts, rivers,

Extent of coast which may be placed under blockade.

⁸⁴ The *Neptunus*, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 177. The *Adelaide*, Ibid. p. 173.

⁸⁵ The *Neptunus*, 3 Ch. Rob.

and ports, from the Elbe to Brest inclusively, and that these rivers and ports were accordingly to be considered as actually blockaded⁸⁶." On this occasion the British Government maintained that the blockade was not notified to Foreign Governments, until the necessary measures had been adopted by the British Admiralty to make the blockade effective⁸⁷, and that the blockade itself was maintained by a force sufficient to make the entrance into the ports along the line of coast, included within the limits of the blockade, manifestly dangerous. If it be assumed, as a matter of fact, that these conditions were fulfilled, there can be no doubt that the lawfulness of the blockade was not in any way affected by the great extent of coast over which it was maintained. In the war carried on by the United States of America against Mexico in 1846, all the ports, harbours, bays, outlets, and inlets, on the West Coast of Mexico south of San Diego, were declared by Commodore Stockton to be under blockade. The United States Government on this occasion, in reply to the suggestions of the British Government that such a proceeding savoured of a paper blockade, did not express any doubts of their Right to maintain so extensive a blockade; but they stated that under Commodore Stockton's general Notification no port on the West Coast was regarded as blockaded, unless there was a sufficient force to maintain it, actually present, or temporally driven from such actual presence by stress of weather, intending to return⁸⁸. In the war de-

⁸⁶ Cf. Manning's Law of Nations, p. 332.

⁸⁷ Note presented by M. Forster, the British Minister, to the United States Government, in 1807. *Hautefeuille, Des Nations Neutres*, Tom. II. p. 257.

⁸⁸ Note from Mr. Buchanan,

of 29 Dec. 1846, to Sir Richard Pakenham, with its enclosure. Correspondence with the United States Government respecting blockade, presented to Parliament by command of her Majesty, 1861.

clared on 28 March 1854, by the three Allied Powers, Great Britain, France, and the Ottoman Porte, against Russia, the combined fleets of Great Britain and France established a blockade of the whole of the Russian Ports in the Baltic and in the Gulfs of Finland and Bothnia. So likewise in the war which is at present being carried on by the Government of the United States of America against the States which seceded from the Federal Union in 1861, and have formed themselves into a Confederation of States under the name of the Confederate States of America, the Government of the United States has established a blockade of the whole of the ports on the seaboard of the Confederate States, and this blockade has been enforced against neutral vessels with the same rigour, as the blockade of a single port is entitled to be enforced under the Law of Nations.

On the other hand the penalties for breach of a blockade can only be applied to vessels engaged in trade with the ports of the blockaded coast. They cannot be extended to vessels carrying cargoes to ports, which are connected by an inland water-communication with the blockaded ports, nor to vessels carrying cargoes to ports, from which the cargoes are to be dispatched over land to the blockaded ports⁸⁹. Thus Lord Stowell held that there would be no breach of the blockade of Amsterdam committed by a vessel carrying to Rotterdam or to Embden goods, which had an ulterior destination to Amsterdam by land, or by an interior canal navigation. A blockading squadron can only apply its force to a blockaded port from the side of the sea. The internal communications of a country are out of its reach, and in no way subject to its operation.

⁸⁹ *The Ocean*, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 298. *The Jonge Pieter*, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 83. *The Frau Margaretha*, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 92.

Limited
operation
of a block-
ade.

§ 118. It is competent for a belligerent Power to limit the operation of a blockade, provided that the limitation applies to all neutral Nations in an equal manner. Thus the Commanders of the French and British fleets established a blockade of the mouths of the Danube, with the object of preventing supplies being carried to any Russian port on that river. They accordingly forbade the vessels of all neutral Nations from entering the river.

Nous sousignés, vice-amiraux, commandant en chef les forces navales combinées de France et d'Angleterre dans la Mer Noire, déclarons par la présente, au nom de nos gouvernements respectifs, et portons à la connoissance de tous ceux que la chose peut intéresser, que nous avons établi le blocus effectif du Danube, afin d'arrêter tout transport d'approvisionnements aux armées Russes.

Sont comprises dans ce blocus toutes celles des embouchures du Danube, qui communiquent avec la Mer Noire, et avertissons, par les présentes, tout bâtiment de toute Nation, qu'ils ne pourront entrer dans ce fleuve jusqu'à nouvel ordre.

Le Vice-Amiral, commandant en chef l'escadre française,

HAMELIN.

Le Vice-Amiral, commandant en chef l'escadre britannique,

G. W. D. DUNDAS ⁹⁰.

Fait à Baltchik 1 *Juin*, 1854.

Again, on the occasion of Great Britain establishing a blockade of the ports of the continent of Europe from Brest to the river Elbe, that blockade was to be limited in its effect by a division of the line of coast into two parts, of which the part from Ostend to the river Seine was to be considered as under the most rigorous blockade, while the rest of the line was allowed to be open to the navigation of neutral vessels, laden with other goods than contraband of war or enemy's property, as long as those

⁹⁰ Sammlung Officieller Actenstücke in Bezug auf Schiff-

ahrt und Handel in Kriegszeiten. V. p. 13. Hamburg, 1854.

vessels had not been laden at a port belonging to or occupied by the enemies of Great Britain, or on the other hand were not proceeding to such port from the blockaded line, and provided those vessels had not previously violated the blockade⁹¹. This order was further restricted on 15 Sept. 1806 by a Notification, that the blockade was raised on that part of the line, which extended from the Elbe to the Ems inclusively.

§ 119. It was observed by Lord Stowell in the *Byfield* that a license expressed in general terms, which purports to authorise a vessel to carry a cargo into or out of any of the enemy's ports, will not authorise her to enter or come out of an enemy's port, which is under blockade. In order that a blockaded port should be exempted from the restrictions, which are incident to a state of blockade, it must be specially designated with such exemption in the license, otherwise a blockaded port shall be taken to be an exception to the general description in the license⁹². This *dictum* of Lord Stowell seems rather to conflict with the view taken by him at an earlier period in the case of the *Hoffnung*⁹³, when he held, that when a license had been granted to certain vessels, pursuant to a Power given to his Majesty in Council under an Act of Parliament, to import Spanish wool from ports of Holland, it operated to protect the parties acting under it from the effects of a blockade, which had been notified on the same day on which the license was granted. "I think," he says on this occasion, "that I am bound to presume that it was intended the parties should

Effect of a
blockade
on licenses.

⁹¹ Manning's Law of Nations, p. 332.

⁹² The *Byfield*, Edwards, p. 188. 9 Dec. 1809.

⁹³ The *Hoffnung*, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 162. 20 Aug. 1799. The

Juno, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 116.

have the full benefit of importing these articles without molestation from a blockade, which could not be unknown to the great Personage, under whose authority, and in whose name this license issued. I add further, that I think this license bears very materially on some other licenses which had been previously granted ; for when I see that the blockade was not considered as a ground for withholding those licenses, I am led to suppose that it was not intended to have the effect of suspending the operation of such as had been already granted." Sir Alexander Croke, the learned Judge of the Vice-Admiralty Court of Halifax, in considering the mutual bearing of these two judgments of Lord Stowell upon each other, concluded that the *dictum* of Lord Stowell in the *Byfield* must be construed in connection with the particulars of the case, and that all, which Lord Stowell decided in that case was, that as the *Byfield* was lying in an open port of the enemy at the time the license was granted to it, the subsequent transaction within a blockaded port, which it was sought to protect by the license, was not in contemplation, when the application for the license was made, and therefore the intention of the Government which issued the license, to protect the transaction could not be presumed. Sir Alexander Grant accordingly held, that the judicial opinion expressed by Lord Stowell in the *Hoffnung* remains untouched by his decision in the *Byfield* ; and that notwithstanding there is no express provision in a license or a blockading order to that effect, yet whenever it appears to have been the *intention* of his Majesty or of those who exercise his authority, that the permission given by a license should not

be suspended by an order of blockade, it is not affected by a blockade⁹⁴. To the same purport the Lords of Appeal in Prize Cases (the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council) decided in the case of the *Franciska* (30 Nov. 1855) that the Order in Council of 29 March 1854, under which "Russian merchant vessels in any ports or places of her Majesty's dominions should be allowed until the 10th day of May next, six weeks from the date hereof, for loading their cargoes and departing from such ports or places; and that such Russian merchant vessels if met at sea by any of her Majesty's ships should be permitted to continue their voyage, if on examination of their papers it should appear that their cargoes were taken on board before the expiration of the above term: Provided that nothing therein contained should extend or be taken to extend to Russian vessels having on board any officer in the military or naval service of the enemy, or any article prohibited or contraband of war, or any despatch of or to the Russian Government," gave to all Russian vessels which did not come within any of the specified exceptions, full liberty to sail in security to their port of destination, although such port might be in a state of blockade⁹⁵.

§ 120. By the Law of Nations, "a belligerent may not concede to another belligerent, or take for himself, the right of carrying on commercial intercourse prohibited to neutral Nations; and therefore no blockade can be legitimate that admits to either belligerent a

Effect of
licenses on
a blockade.

⁹⁴ The *Orion*, Stewart's Reports, p. 506. In this case Sir A. Croke held that a license to an enemy protected him in egress from a port subsequently blockaded, as the nature of the

trade afforded a presumption of such being the intention of the license.

⁹⁵ The *Franciska*, 10 Moore, P. C. p. 55.

freedom of commerce denied to the subjects of States not engaged in the war. The foundation of this principle is clear, and rooted in justice ; for interference with neutral commerce at all is only justified by the right which war confers of molesting the enemy, all relations in the nature of trade being by war itself suspended⁹⁶." Such is the forcible language of Dr. Lushington in the case of the *Franciska*. To this principle the Lords of Appeal (the Judicial Committee) gave their full adhesion, and in applying it to the state of things arising out of the British orders in Council, issued at the commencement of the war with Russia, under which free ingress into Russian ports for a certain time was granted to Russian vessels sailing from ports in the British dominions, and free egress from Russian ports for a certain time was granted to Russian vessels bound with cargoes to British ports, they held that during such interval of time, as was covered by these Orders in Council, no valid blockade of the Russian ports in the Baltic could be established by the British fleet. It is obvious that so long as enemy-vessels are allowed by a belligerent Power freely to enter or to come out of enemy-ports, the condition of things, which alone authorises a belligerent to interfere at all with the trade of neutrals does not exist, namely, the necessity of interdicting all communication by way of trade with the ports in question, in order to compel the enemy to submission. In arriving at the conclusion, that the British Orders in Council issued on this occasion granting for six weeks to enemy vessels free access to their ports of destination forbade the establishment of any blockade of the Baltic ports during such time by British

⁹⁶ The *Franciska*, Spinks's Eccl. and Adm. Reports, II. p. 135.

vessels, to the prejudice of neutral commerce, the Lords of Appeal made a distinction which is worthy of notice: "No doubt," they said, "ships of one belligerent at the outbreak of war, found in the ports of another, into which they have entered for peaceful purposes, with the expectation of the continuance of peace, form an exceptional class which has a strong claim to an indulgent exercise of the right of capture; and an express permission to such ships to enter their port of destination, though blockaded, might perhaps not affect the validity of the blockade. It might fall within the class of cases alluded to by the learned Judge of the Court below, of license granted in particular cases upon special grounds. Such a case is very distinguishable from one where a belligerent, with a view to the interests of his own commerce, permits enemies' ships to bring him cargoes from their own ports, though he at the same time insists on a blockade of such ports against neutrals⁹⁷."

⁹⁷ 10 Moore, P. C. p. 56.

CHAPTER VII.

CONTRABAND OF WAR.

Origin of the term Contraband—Application of the term to international trade—Treaty of Southampton of 1625—First Proclamation of King Charles I.—Second Proclamation of 1626—Earliest Catalogue *in extenso*—Zouch on Fetial Law—Queen Elizabeth and the Envoy from Poland—Queen Elizabeth and the Hanse Towns—Albericus Gentilis—Klüber—Heffter—Early Conventions in restraint of neutral trade with an enemy's country—Placaarts of the States General in the sixteenth century—Practice of European Powers at the end of the sixteenth century—Practice of the seventeenth century—Doctrine of Grotius as to Contraband of war—Treaty of Westminster of 1654—Treaty of Paris of 1655—Treaty of the Pyrenees of 1659—Treaty of Whitehall of 1661—Treaties of Breda and Madrid of 1677—Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye of 1677—Treaty of Whitehall of 1689—Opinion of Sir Leoline Jenkins—Treaty of Utrecht of 1713—British Treaty-engagements—Concurrence of European Nations as to certain articles—Bynkershoek's view—Vattel—Italian and Spanish Jurists—French Jurists—Practice of British Prize Courts—Practical difficulty of specifying articles conditionally contraband—General doctrine of British Prize Tribunals—British Treaty with United States of 1796—Treaty Right of Preemption—Treaty of Westminster of 1656—Treaty of Whitehall of 1661—Treaty of Orebro of 1812—Treaty of Upsal 1654—Equity as to conditional contraband—Ships under circumstances contraband of war—Transport, not sale of merchandise penal by the Law of Nations—Treaty-engagements between Prussia and the United States of America—Belligerents may not interfere with trade within the jurisdiction of a neutral State.

Origin of
the term
Contra-
band.

§ 121. *Contraband* is a term of positive law, and in its primary sense denotes something prohibited

by *Ban*, or Edict. The word is probably of Italian origin, (*Contrabbando*¹), as the earliest document in which any trace of it is extant is an Italian Charter of A. D. 1445², in which the Latin equivalent *Contrabannum* is used in relation to a trade prohibited by the Sovereign Power of a State to its citizens in time of peace. The term is not employed by Grotius, the first edition of whose work³, *De Jure Belli et Pacis*, was published in 1625; but it occurs in a Treaty of offensive and defensive alliance concluded at Southampton in that year, (17 Sept. 1625,) between King Charles I of England and the United Provinces of the Low Countries; from the language of which it would seem that the term *Contraband* had at that time a recognised acceptation amongst Nations, in reference to a branch of maritime trade, which was prohibited to merchants in time of war. "Toutes marchandises de contrebande, comme sont munitions de bouche, et de guerre, navires, armes, voiles, cordages, or, argent, cuivre, fer, plomb, et semblables, de quelque part qu'on les voudra porter en Espagne, et aux autres pays de l'obéissance du dit Roy d'Espagne et de ses adhérens, seront de bonne prise avec les navires et hommes qu'ils porteront." Art. XX.⁴

§ 122. It would be a difficult task in the present day to determine with precision the circumstances under which the word *Contraband*, which was ori-

Applica-
tion of the
term to in-
ternational
trade.

¹ The Spanish phrase is, 'Mercaderias de contravando.' D'Abreu, c. 11.

² Item quod non permittant committentes *contrabannum* dicti salis, vel aliarum rerum in dictis locis tuto et secure permanere. Ducange, Gloss. vox *Contrabannum*.

³ The word *Contraband* does

not occur in the *Guidon de la Mer*, the author of which is unknown; but the compilation of which work M. Pardessus has, with great probability, assigned to the latter part of the sixteenth century.

+ Dumont, *Traité*s, Tom. V. Part II. p. 480.

Treaty of
Southamp-
ton of 1628.

ginally a term of municipal law, came to be applied to a trade in certain articles carried on by the subjects of a Neutral Power with the ports of a belligerent State; and whether the use of the term in the Treaty of Southampton⁵ was suggested by the fact, that belligerent Powers had been long accustomed at the outset of war to forbid, by Declarations⁶ formally communicated to neutral Powers, all trade with the ports of their enemies in certain articles of merchandise; or that Neutral Powers were beginning, in pursuance of treaty-engagements, to prohibit their own subjects by public Proclamation from transporting over sea certain articles of merchandise in time of war to the ports of belligerent States. The more probable opinion would seem to be, that the various Treaties which were concluded amongst the maritime Powers of Europe on the subject of Contraband of War in the first half of the seventeenth century, were entered into with the object of regulating an acknowledged Right on the part of every belligerent State to interfere with the trade of neutral subjects to the enemy's ports, and of restraining the exercise of that Right within just limits; and that the engagements on the part of neutral States not to permit their Subjects to transport over sea certain articles of merchandise to the enemy's country were auxiliary to that object. That the term *Contraband*, as employed in the Treaty of Southampton, was intended to denote articles of merchandise forbidden under the Proclamation of a belligerent Power to be carried to an enemy's ports, may fairly be inferred from the

⁵ This seems to be the earliest treaty in which the phrase 'Marchandises de contrebande' occurs.

⁶ Instances of such declarations on the part of England will be found in Camden, anno 1591

and 1597. Grotius enumerates various instances of similar declarations on the part of other Powers in a note appended to Lib. III. c. 1. § 5. 1. De Jure Belli et Pacis.

fact, that a Proclamation was issued by King Charles I. on 31 Dec. 1625, shortly after the signature of that Treaty, which in accordance with its provisions purported "to declare that all ships carrying corn or other victuals, or any munition of war, to or for the King of Spain, or any of his subjects, shall and ought to be esteemed as lawful prize."

§ 123. It was recited in this Proclamation "that whilst the King of Spain continued in terms and courses of hostility, it was neither agreeable with the rules of policy or Law of Nations to permit the said King of Spain or his subjects to be furnished or supplied with corn, victuals, arms, or provisions for his shipping, navy, or army, if the same can be prevented. The King accordingly, with the advice of his Privy Council, formally notified to all manner of persons of all conditions, that shall send or carry into Spain, Portugal, Burgundy, or any other the said King of Spain's countries, or dominions, any manner of grain or other victuals, or any manner of provisions to serve to build, furnish, or arm, any ships of war, or any kind of munition for the war, or materials for the same, being not of the nature of mere merchandise, that, as it is lawful for his Majesty, being a Monarch and Prince Sovereign, and as other kings in like cases have already used to do, he will not only authorise his own admirals and captains of his own ships of war, serving on the seas, but will also allow and approve all other his subjects to arm their ships at their will, and with them to impeach and arrest all ships that shall sail, either out of the East ports, or out of the Low Countries, or from any other ports, with intention to pass Spain, Portugal, Burgundy, or any other the King of Spain's countries or dominions, or to any the King of Spain's ships, being on the seas, having on

First Proclamation
of King
Charles I.

board any such grain, victuals, or provisions of war, or furniture for shipping, or materials for the same; and the same to bring into the next good port, there to be ordered as goods duly forfeited for the benefit of his Majesty, where his Majesty's ships shall arrest the same, and to the benefit of such others, as being not in his Majesty's wages shall by their travel and adventure have stayed and arrested such ships and goods prohibited⁷."

Second
Proclama-
tion of
1626.

In the following year (4 March 1626) a second Proclamation⁸ of a more special character was published by the same Monarch, entitled "a Proclamation to prevent the furnishing the King of Spain and his subjects with provisions for shipping, or munition for the war, and with Victuals." The purport of the previous proclamation having been recited in the preamble, the second proclamation goes on to declare that "his Majesty intending to remove all pretext of ignorance or other exception which may be taken against the proceedings of his judges and officers, with any the subjects of his friends, confederates, or allies, who shall hereafter offend in the premises, has thought fit, by these presents to make further declaration, as well of the species or kinds of the things so prohibited as of the penalties to be suffered by the parties delinquent in supplying the enemies with the same prohibited things. Concerning therefore those kinds wherewith his Majesty may not suffer his said enemies to be furnished, his Majesty does by these presents publish and notify, that he holdeth these things following to be of that quality and condition, *videlicet*, ' ordinance, armes of

⁷ It appears under this proclamation that private ships equally with public ships of war were authorised to capture neutral vessels carrying merchandise,

which was contraband of war.

⁸ Rymer, *Fœdera*, Tom. XVIII. p. 856. Robinson's *Collectanea Maritima*, p. 63.

all sortes, powder, shott, match, brimstone, copper, iron, cordage of all kindes, hempe, saile, canvas, danuce pouldavis, cables, anchors, mastes, rafters, boate oars, balcks, capraves, deale board, clap board, pipe staves, and vessels, and vessel staffe, pitch, tarr, rosen, okam, corne, graine, and victualls of all sortes, all provisions of shipping, and all munition of warr, or of provisions for the same, according to former declarations and acts of State, made in this behalfe in the time of Queen Elizabeth, of famous memorie.'” This is probably the earliest catalogue *in extenso* of articles of merchandise deemed contraband of war⁹, for it does not clearly appear that the articles prohibited had been specifically set forth in the former declarations of Queen Elizabeth. On the contrary, it seems probable, from the writings of Dr. Zouch¹⁰ and Albericus Gentilis¹¹, that the judgments of the Admiralty Courts in the reign of that Queen had

Earliest
Catalogue
in extenso.

⁹ The earlier treaties of 1604, 1614, 1615, which are to be found in Dumont's *Traité*s, Tom. V. do not specify in detail the articles of merchandise prohibited to be carried to enemy's ports.

¹⁰ Dr. Zouch in his *Treatise on Fetial Law*, first published in 1634, refers to several disputes on the subject of contraband of war between Queen Elizabeth and Foreign Princes, and amongst others, to the dispute with Spain as to tobacco being an article of provision, and consequently contraband of war. The Spanish Prize Courts declared tobacco to be an article of provision, and accordingly confiscated a British ship which was carrying a cargo of tobacco to the Low Countries; whereupon Queen Elizabeth granted Letters of Reprisal to the owners of the

ship and cargo against the commerce of Spain. Pars II. § 8.

¹¹ Albericus Gentilis, in his *Advocationes Hispanicæ*, c. 20, discusses the case of a British ship laden with a general cargo and some gunpowder sailing to Constantinople, under a license from Queen Elizabeth, which had been captured by the Knights of Malta, as carrying munitions of war to an infidel nation contrary to the prohibition of the Canon Law. Gentilis points out that infidels, as such, could not be regarded as enemies in the sense in which it was forbidden by the Law of Nations to carry munitions of war to an enemy, and observes that the Canon Law did not furnish any rule for such matters in England. “*Etiam licita ad Turcos fieri per placita Reginae Elizabethæ. Has patrias*

first contributed to give precision to the catalogue of *bona prohibita*. What was the penalty of carrying such prohibited goods is thus set forth in the sequel of King Charles's second Proclamation: "And therefore, if any person whatsoever, after three months from the publication of these presents, shall by any of his Majesty's own ships, or the ships of any of his subjects authorised to that effect, be taken sailing towards the places aforesaid, having on board any of the things aforesaid, or returning thence in the same voyage, having vented or disposed of the said prohibited goods, his Majesty will hold both the ships and goods so taken for lawful prize, and cause them to be ordered as duly forfeited, whereby as his Majesty doth put in practice no innovation, since the same course has been held, and the same penalties have been heretofore inflicted by other States and Princes, upon the like occasions, and avowed and maintained by public writings and apologies, so now his Majesty is in a manner enforced thereto by proclamations set forth by the King of Spain and the Archduchess, in which the same and greater severity is professed against those, that shall carry or have carried without limitation the like commodities into these his Majesty's dominions¹²." It would appear from both the above proclamations, that the usage of Princes was relied upon in evidence of the Right of a belligerent to impose penalties on neutral merchants for giving aid to an enemy by carrying munitions of war to his ships or his dominions. It will be important therefore to consider what that usage of Princes was at the commencement of the seventeenth century.

leges norunt Angli, quas sequuntur: alias et canonicas illas non norunt, quæ exulant etiam ex Anglia."

¹² Rymer, *Fœdera*, Tom. XVIII. p. 856. Robinson's *Collectanea Maritima*, p. 63.

§ 124. Dr. Zouch, in his treatise on Fetial Law¹³, Zouch on Fetial Law. published in the earlier part of the seventeenth century, in discussing the question whether it is lawful to intercept the goods of friends on their way to an enemy, “An res amicorum ad hostes transeuntes interciperi liceat?” gives the substance of an interview, which is also narrated by Camden¹⁴, between the Ambassador of Sigismund King of Poland, and Queen Elizabeth and the Polish Envoy. Queen Elizabeth of England, when the former complained with great vehemence, on behalf of the King his master, of a violation of the Law of Nations, by her Majesty prohibiting Polish merchants from carrying their goods to Spanish ports, and thereupon demanded both the restitution of such goods as had been captured by British cruisers, and for the future perfect freedom of navigation to Spain. Queen Elizabeth having first administered to the Ambassador the well-known rebuke, that she had been greatly deceived, for that she had expected an Ambassador and found a Herald¹⁵, went on to say, “As regards the Law of Nations, you ought to know, that when war has broken out between kings, it is lawful for either party to intercept any aid or supplies which are sent to the other, and to provide that no harm shall accrue therefrom to himself. This, we tell you, is according to the Law of Nature and of Nations, and has not been done by us alone, but by the kings of Poland and of Sweden in their wars against the Muscovites¹⁶.”

¹³ Juris et Judicii Fetialis sive juris inter Gentes et quæstionum de eodem explicatio. Oxon. 1634.

¹⁴ Camdeni Hist. Eliz. anno 1597.

¹⁵ Quam decepta fui! Legatum expectavi, Heraldum inveni. Zouch, p. 128.

¹⁶ Quod tu jus gentium prætendis, scire debes, exorto inter

reges bello, licere uni parti auxilia vel subsidia ad alteram partem missa interciperi et providere, ne damni quicquam inde sibi accidat. Hoc nos dicimus Naturæ et Gentium juri esse consentaneum et non a nobis solum, sed etiam a Poloniæ Sueciæque regibus factitatum in bellis quæ cum Muscovitis gesserunt. P. 128.

Queen
Elizabeth
and the
Hanse
Towns.

It appears from the annals of the reign of this Queen that she justified on several occasions the capture of the ships and merchandise of neutrals on their way to an enemy's country, on the ground that it was allowable by the laws of war to capture such ships and their cargoes. One of the most remarkable of these instances arose upon the capture of a fleet of sixty vessels belonging to the Hanse Towns (anno 1589), which were carrying corn and naval munitions to Spain. The Hanse Confederation alleged that the capture of their ships and cargoes was in violation of their ancient privileges. Queen Elizabeth in reply observed, that the corn on board their vessels was justly confiscated, for that she had forewarned them not to carry any supplies to one, who had declared himself to be so notorious an enemy of her kingdom. Besides, in the diplomas of privileges granted to the Hanse merchants by her predecessors, it was specially provided that they should not carry merchandise to the notorious enemies of her kingdom. That they had been previously warned by Royal Letters under her hand and by the Alderman of the Hanse Confederation, resident in London, not to carry corn or other military or naval munitions to Spain or Portugal, and that by disregarding the prohibition and the warning, they were the authors of their own loss. That unless the Hanse Confederation had supplied the King of Spain with victuals and other munitions of war, he could not have kept up hostilities, and prevented peace being restored to Europe, and that by the supplies furnished by them the King of Spain was rendered more able to carry on the war against England and Wales, and to attempt to subjugate both countries and reduce them to a province of Spain. Nor was the proceeding on the part of the English Crown by any means novel,

since there had been numerous instances in which the merchants of the Hanse League, as well as the merchants of other countries, had been prohibited in like manner from trading with the enemy by various European powers, and there were precedents of the Hanse League, when engaged in war, imposing like prohibitions upon the subjects of neutral states¹⁷."

It would also appear from the language of a very early French Ordinance¹⁸ (A.D. 1543), that in the sixteenth century the French King claimed to exercise the right of preventing munitions of war being transported to the enemy's country in the ships of neutrals, irrespective of any treaty obligation upon the part of such neutrals to refrain from such commerce, for he expressly authorises and permits his subjects to capture such munitions of war, and bring them into his ports, there to be adjudged prize to the captors. "Mais pourront nozdits alliez et confederez faire leur traficque par mer dedons navires qui soient de leur obeissance et sujection, et par leurs gens et subjects, sans y accueillir nos ennemis et adversaires; lesquels biens et marchandises ainsi chargées ils pourront mener et conduire où bon leur semblera, pourveu que ce ne soyent munitions de guerre dont ils vousissent fortifier nozdits ennemis; auquel cas nous avons permis et permettons à nos dits subjects les prendre et amener à nos ports et havres, et les dites munitions

¹⁷ This Reply is set forth *in extenso* in a letter of 2 July 1599, addressed by Mr. Secretary Cecil to Sir Henry Nevile, the English Ambassador at Paris, which is found in Winwood's Memorials, vol. i. p. 57. It is worthy of perusal as containing a full exposition of the English view of the law in such matters, and its

contents show how much its purport has been misrepresented by many writers, who have spoken of it as an attempt to reduce Spain by famine. Cf. *Causes Célèbres du Droit des Gens*, par le Baron Charles de Martens, II. p. 334.

¹⁸ Lebeau, *Code des Prises*, Tom. I. p. 17.

retenir selon l'estimation raisonnable, qui en sera faite par nostre dit admiral ou son lieutenant."

Usage of
Europe in
the six-
teenth cen-
tury.

Albericus
Gentilis.

§ 125. It seems to have been the established usage of Europe in the middle of the sixteenth century for belligerent Powers to prohibit all merchants from carrying munitions of war to the ships or dominions of their enemies, and to confiscate all vessels laden with such munitions, if taken on the High Seas on their way to the enemy's country. Albericus Gentilis, in discussing the lawfulness of the capture of an English ship, taken by Sardinian and Maltese cruisers on a voyage to Constantinople with a general cargo including some barrels of gunpowder, and which was in judgment before a Spanish Court of Admiralty, observes, that "the capture was justifiable by the Civil Law, by the Canon Law, by the Law of Nations, and by Conventions between England and Spain¹⁹." Thus the Civil Law had made it a capital offence for any one to supply Barbarians with oil, wine, or any munition of war²⁰. The Canon Law had similarly forbidden all Christians to supply any munitions of war to the Saracens²¹. The practice of England on the other hand, in regard to the merchants of the Hanse Towns, in not permitting them to carry provisions to Spain, was evidence of the Law of Nations²², whilst the Treaty of 1604 concluded between Philip III of Spain, the Archduke Albert and his wife Isabella, and James I of England, bound each of the contracting parties not to supply or consent

¹⁹ *Hispanicæ Advocationes*, L. I. c. 20.

²⁰ *Cod. L. IV. Tit. XLI. Quæ res exportari non debeant*, c. 1 and 2.

²¹ *Concil. Lateran. III. anno 1179. (Alexander III.) Decretal. Greg. IX. L. V. Tit. VI. c. 12.*

anno 1190. Concil. Lateran. IV. anno 1215. (Innocent III.) Extravag. Joann. XXII. Tit. VIII. (anno 1316.) Bulla Cœnæ Domini, c. 7.

²² Albericus Gentilis, *de Jure Belli*, c. 21.

to its subjects supplying to the enemies of the others any soldiers, provisions, money, instruments or munitions of war, or warlike aid of any kind whatsoever²³. Most writers refer the origin of belligerent prohibitions against the trade of neutrals with the enemy to the Confederation of the Hanse Towns; and after the subject of Contraband of War came to be formally regulated by international compacts, the Hanse Towns were amongst the foremost of the Maritime Powers to enter into Conventions with other Powers.

§ 126. Certain writers²⁴ have contended that the whole law of Contraband of War rests upon Conventions, and that there is no Common Law of Nations in such matters. “In the absence of treaties,” says Klüber. Klüber, “the Natural Right of Nations, which establishes complete liberty of commerce, is in force, and all merchandise ought to be presumed free.” Heffter Heffter. with justice combats this view as being at variance with historical truth, and observes that the declarations of the Armed Confederations of the Baltic Powers in 1782, and in 1801, contain nothing in support of this theory: on the contrary those Powers were not opposed to the *principle* of “contraband of war,” but only to the arbitrary application of it; and they advocated a common agreement amongst Nations as to *details*. If the facts of history may be appealed

²³ Item quod neutra partium præstabit nec præstari per aliquos suos vassallos subditos incolasve consentiet auxilium, favorem, vel consilium directe nec per indirectum, tam per terram quam per mare et aquas dulces, nec subministrabit nec subministrari consentiet per dictos vassallos, incolasve et subditos Regnorum suorum, milites, commeatus, pecunias, instrumenta bellica, munitiones, vel aliquodvis aliud aux-

ilium ad bellum confovendum hostibus, inimicis, ac Rebellibus alterius partis, cujuscunque generis sint, tam invadentibus Regna, patrias ac dominia alterius, quam se subtrahentibus ab obedientia et dominio alterius. Dumont, Traités, Tom. V. Pars II. p. 32.

²⁴ Lebeau, Code des Prises, Tom. I. p. 15. Jouffroy, Droit Maritime, p. 3. Klüber, Droit des Gens, § 288.

to in elucidation of the controversy, it would appear that the Nations of Europe claimed in the sixteenth century to capture on the High Seas *jure belli* the vessels and goods of the subjects of neutral Powers, which were on their way to an enemy's ports, on one or other of these grounds²⁵, either that the trade was in contravention of some treaty-engagement with the neutral Power, whereby it had bound itself not to give aid or to consent to its subjects giving aid to the enemy of the belligerent, or that the belligerent had prohibited the trade by an express notice to the neutral, that under the particular circumstances of the war certain articles could not be considered in the nature of mere merchandise, being things required by the enemy to enable him to maintain hostilities. It had been usual from a very early period to introduce a clause into treaties, whereby either of the contracting parties bound itself not to give aid to the enemies of the other. Thus in one of the earliest Treaties between England and France (A. D. 1303), it was provided: "Item. Accordé est que l'un ne receptera ne soustendra ne confortera, ne sera confort, ne ayde aus ennemis de l'autre; ne ne souffera qu'ils aient confort, secours ne ayde, soit de gent d'armes, ou de vitailles ou d'autres choses queles qu'eles soient, de ses terres ne de son poiar²⁶." But even in such cases discussions sometimes arose as to the meaning of the word *aid*, which was used in the treaties, whether or not it extended to any goods which were merchandise of usual traffic to other countries. Thus in the discussions between Sir Ralph Sadler, the Envoy of King Henry VIII, and the Government

Early Con-
ventions in
restraint
of neutral
trade.

²⁵ Pactis enim Principes sæpe id egerunt in casum belli, sæpe etiam edictis contra quoscunque, flagrante jam bello. Bynkershoek,

Quæst. Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 10.

²⁶ Rymer, Fœdera, Tom. II. p. 927.

of Scotland (A. D. 1543), respecting the detention of some Scotch vessels by the English Government, it was contended on behalf of the English Crown, that as the vessels were carrying victuals to French ports, it was a breach of treaty, for that the Scotch were bound not to minister any kind of aid to the enemies of England. To which the Scotch Government made answer, that there was no other cargo on board those said vessels than fish, which was a common article of traffic between the two countries in time of peace, and that they could not perceive by the treaties, that merchants being subjects of either realm might not use their accustomed traffic with such merchandise, as they have been in use to transport to other countries. The English Envoy replied, that "fish could not be deemed to be victuals, and being laden in the said ships to be transported to France, which was in open hostility with England, was a certain kind of aid ministered to the enemies of England, and therefore a lawful and just cause to stay the said ships²⁷." Thus much for Treaty-Engagements in restraint of the freedom of neutral trade in time of war. On the other hand, Albericus Gentilis²⁸ lays great stress on the fact that Queen Elizabeth had notified to the Hanse Confederation not to carry provisions into Spain, before she captured their vessels; and the Protestants are represented by De Thou to have replied to the complaints of the Portuguese, by reason of twenty-five Portuguese vessels having been captured, bound with cargoes of corn to Spanish ports, "*Jure belli tales spoliari naves, quippe rem edictis et constitutionibus regiis pro-*

²⁷ Sir Ralph Sadler's Letters and Negotiations in Scotland, p. 381. ²⁸ *Hispanicæ Advocationes*, L. I. c. 20. p. 92.

Placaarts
of the
States Ge-
neral in
sixteenth
century.

hibitam esse²⁹." The Right of a belligerent Power to prohibit by notice or proclamation the trade of neutrals with the enemy's country was so absolutely maintained in practice, that we find the States General of the Low Provinces, during their war with Spain in 1599, issuing a Placaart, which they made known to all Kings and Nations, whereby they forbade all merchants to carry to the Spaniards provisions or any other goods whatsoever, under the penalty of being treated as enemies³⁰. The historian informs us that King Henry IV of France directed his subjects to submit to this Placaart for six months, and that the other Powers of Europe passed it over in silence. But it would appear from a letter of Sir Henry Nevile to Mr. Secretary Cecil, that the English Government held this Placaart of the States General to be "an effect of great necessity, which had no law³¹."

Practice of
European
Powers at
the end of
sixteenth
century.

§ 127. The general practice of Belligerents, as gathered from the Placaarts and Ordinances issued by various Powers in the latter part of the sixteenth and in the early part of the seventeenth century, shows that Belligerent States held themselves entitled of Right, if they considered it to be necessary to secure a successful issue to the war, in which they were engaged, to interdict neutrals from furnishing any supplies to their enemy. This practice had the support of Publicists, who held that the Right of the Belligerent in such a case was a Natural Right of a public character, which must prevail over the pri-

²⁹ Loccenius, De Jur. Maritimo, L. I. c. 9. Thuani Historia, L. 64.

³⁰ Grotius, Hist. de Rebus Belgicis, L. VIII. Per edictum vetant populos quoscunque alios commeatus resve alias in Hispa-

niam ferre : si qui secus fecerint, ut hostibus faventes, vice hostium futuros.

³¹ This Letter bears date, Paris, 15 May 1599, O.S., and is found in Winwood's Memorials, Vol. I. p. 23.

vate right of a merchant to carry on his trade. “Jus commerciorum æquum est,” writes Albericus Gentilis, “sed hoc æquius tuendæ salutis; est illud gentium jus, hoc naturæ est; est illud privatorum, hoc est regnorum³².” These views of the Publicists of the seventeenth century have been commented on by Azuni and Lampredi. The former says, “Publicists lay it down as a principle, that a Nation has a complete and perfect right to diminish indefinitely the forces of its enemy, to frustrate all the means which its enemy can employ to preserve or augment his forces, and even to prevent any other Nation from carrying on a commerce with its Enemy, which may increase his resources or his means of attack and defence³³.” Lampredi writes thus: “It is permitted to friendly and neutral Nations to continue their trade in its full extent: the only restriction which war imposes upon their liberty in this respect is, that they observe strict impartiality between the belligerents; nevertheless a belligerent Nation may prevent the Commerce of Neutrals with the Enemy, from the moment that it considers it necessary for its own safety to do so³⁴.” This practice may be said to have culminated in the Placaart of the States General of 1599, already referred to, by which they prohibited neutral merchants from carrying any goods whatever to Spanish ports; in other words, by which they placed all the ports of the King of Spain under an Interdict. On the other hand, if a neutral Nation did not acquiesce in the view of necessity, under which the Belligerent claimed a right to act in capturing the vessels and goods of the subjects of the neutral Nation, it was open to the latter to make

³² De Jure Belli, Comment. I.

³⁴ Commerce des Neutres, c. 1.

³³ Droit Maritime de l'Europe, § 4.
T. II. c. 2. Art. 2. § 6.

Reprisals. Thus during the war between the States General and Spain, a Spanish cruiser captured a British vessel, which was bound to a Dutch port with a cargo of tobacco. The Spanish captors on this occasion maintained successfully before the Spanish Prize Court, that tobacco was rightly to be considered amongst victuals, inasmuch as by the use of tobacco the consumption of victuals might be prolonged. The English claimants on the other hand contended in vain that tobacco was not a nutritive plant, and that it had not been interdicted by the express words of the Spanish Proclamation. The judgment of the Prize Court was in favour of the captors. The English owner therefore made complaint to the King of England, who upon the advice of his Council, granted to the owner letters of Reprisal against the subjects of the King of Spain, in order that he might make good his loss³⁵.

Practice of
the seven-
teenth cen-
tury.

§ 128. The application of the word Contraband for the first time in the Treaty of Southampton (1625) to articles which neutrals might not rightfully carry to an enemy's country in time of war, seems to be confirmatory of the fact, that the Right of a Belligerent to interdict by formal notice the trade of a Neutral in certain articles with the Enemy's country, was fully recognised in the early part of the seventeenth century. King Charles I thought it right, in pursuance of this Treaty, to issue a formal Catalogue *in extenso* of the articles which he intended not to allow to be carried to the enemies of England, for England had previously maintained against Spain,

³⁵ Processes in the Court of the Admiralty of England, cited in Zouch, de Judicio inter Gentēs, § 8. Part II. p. 132. Tobacco is specified amongst the articles, which were not to be regarded

as contraband of war, in the treaty between Charles II of England and the States General, (1 Dec. 1674). Dumont, VII. Pars. I. p. 283.

that *parity of reason* was not sufficient to render merchandise confiscable, unless it had been interdicted by express words. During the period which intervened between the conclusion of the Treaty of Southampton in 1625, and the Treaty of the Pyrenees in 1650, a great change seems to have come over the opinions of Statesmen, or a great modification to have taken place in the policy of the European Powers, in regard to the trade of Neutrals in time of war. The subject is too obscure to admit of a complete elucidation. The probability is, that both suppositions are correct, and that whilst the writings of Grotius had contributed to mould the opinions of Statesmen into a more reasonable form, the necessities of international commerce had compelled the European Powers to modify their policy.

§ 129. "There have been formerly," says Grotius³⁶, "and still are great disputes as to what may lawfully be done to those who are not our enemies, nor are willing to be thought so, and yet furnish our enemies with supplies. This is a point which has been sharply contested, both in ancient and in modern times, some maintaining the extreme right of war, others the liberty of commerce. In the first place, we must distinguish between the things themselves; for there are some things which are of use only in war, as arms; others which are of no use in war, but serve only for pleasure; others which are useful both in war and in peace, as money, provisions, ships and their appurtenances. Concerning the first kind, it is true, what was said by Amalasuntha to Justinian, that they are on the side of the enemy who supply him with things necessary for the war. As to the second class of things, no complaint can be raised.

Doctrine
of Grotius
as to Con-
traband of
war.

³⁶ De Jure Belli et Pacis, L. III. c. 1. § 5.

With regard to the third class, which are objects of equivocal use, the circumstances of the war must be considered ; for if I cannot protect myself unless I intercept what is sent, necessity will give me a right to intercept it, but under the obligation of restitution, except there be cause to the contrary. But if the supplying of the articles will impede the execution of my design, and the party who transports them might have known this fact ; as for instance, if I am besieging a town, or blockading a port, and a surrender or a peace is daily expected ; he will be liable to me for damages, and his property may be taken to satisfy the damages. If he has not done the damage, but is only attempting to do it, his property may be detained until he give security for the future ; but if the injustice of my enemy be very clear, and the supplies conveyed to him support him in his unjust war, then shall the party who conveys them to my enemy be not only liable to repair my loss, but he may be treated as a criminal, as one who is rescuing a notorious offender from impending judgment ; and for this reason it will be lawful for me to deal with him according to his offence, and for the purpose of punishment I may deprive him of his merchandise."

§ 130. The Peace of Westphalia (A.D. 1648) having secured the independence of the United Provinces from all further dispute upon the part of Spain, and the Navigation Act, which had been passed by the English Parliament under the Commonwealth in 1651, being justly regarded by the Dutch as intended to secure to British shipping a portion of the carrying trade hitherto enjoyed exclusively by Holland, we find that after these events, a more lenient policy, in reference to the trade of Neutrals in time of war, began to find favour with the States General, owing,

as is most probable, to the counsels of the Grand Pensionary John de Witt. Thus the States General had concluded treaties with Sweden and with the Hanse Towns in 1613, under which provisions were to be regarded as prohibited merchandise during war. They had also concluded in 1625 a treaty with England, in which provisions were enumerated amongst the articles described expressly as Contraband of War. But on 6 April 1654 a treaty³⁷ was concluded at Westminster between the United Provinces and the Commonwealth of England, under the seventh article of which it was agreed that "neither party should supply to the enemies of the other any soldiers, arms, munitions of war, or other prohibited goods ; or any money, provisions, or victuals, by sea or by land ; and that all ships, arms, munitions of war, and prohibited goods, also money and provisions to whomsoever belonging, which shall be supplied contrary to the sense of this article, shall be confiscated : and that all parties contravening this article, shall be adjudged enemies of both countries, and be punished as such in the country where they may be captured : with regard, however, to the specification of what shall be considered as prohibited or Contraband goods, Commissioners shall determine the matter at a convenient time, without prejudice however to the provisions of the article itself." The first observation which suggests itself on reading the above article is, that money and provisions are not enumerated amongst goods considered as prohibited or Contraband, although it is agreed that neither party shall supply them to the enemies of the other. This departure from precedent was most probably the result of the influence of the Grand Pensionary De Witt, as he

Treaty of
Westmin-
ster of
1654.

³⁷ Dumont, *Traité*s, Tom. VI. Part II. p. 74.

had pronounced his opinion in the early part of this year³⁸, that Neutrals were not prohibited by the Common Law of Nations from carrying corn to a belligerent country. De Witt was himself an advocate of the doctrine of Free Ships Free Goods, and was at this time negotiating with France to obtain several modifications of the severity of her Prize Code³⁹. France, on the other hand, as appears from Sir Henry Nevile's negotiations⁴⁰ in 1599, had been for some time unwilling to consider corn, as merchandise absolutely prohibited in time of war to be imported into the ports of a belligerent by neutral merchants. It is not surprising therefore that France should be found taking the lead amongst the European Powers in adopting a more lenient rule than that which the Dutch and British negotiators had agreed upon in the Treaty of Southampton (A.D. 1625), when they declared provisions generally under the title of 'munitions de bouche' to be contraband. We find accordingly a treaty of commerce concluded between Louis XIV and the Hanse Towns (Paris, 10 May 1655), in which a catalogue of Contraband of War was set forth, from which provisions were omitted. This catalogue deserves notice, as upon its model, with the omission of cordage and sail-cloth, almost all the subsequent treaties on the subject of Contraband of War in the seventeenth century were framed :—

Treaty of
Paris of
1655.

ART. XI. Lesquelles marchandises de contrebande sont entendues être munitions de guerre, armes à feu ; scavoir, canons, mousquets, mortiers, bombes, pétards, grenades,

³⁸ A letter to that effect, dated 14 Jan. 1654, is cited in a note to Vattel. Droit des Gens. L. III. c. 6. § 112.

³⁹ Lettres et Négotiations de Jean de Witt, Tom. I. p. 108.

⁴⁰ Winwood's Memorials, Vol. I. p. 23.

saucisses, cercles, affûts, fourchettes, bandoulières, poudre, mesche, salpêtre et toutes autres sortes d'armes, comme picques, espées, morions, casques, cuirasses, hallebardes, javelots, et autres armes servans à la guerre, ensemble des chevaux, des cordages, et des toiles noyales, qui ne puissent servir qu'à faire voiles; pourront néanmoins porter des bleds et grains de toutes sortes, legumes et autres choses servans à la vie, si ce n'est que les villes et places où ils les transporteront fussent attaquées par sa Majesté et que volontairement ils les y transportassent, sans y être forcés par les ennemis de sa Majesté, et se servant par violence de leurs vaisseaux trouvez dedans leurs Portes, ou ailleurs; auquel cas pourront les Commandans des Vaisseaux de sa Majesté retenir les dits grains et autres choses servans à la vie, en payant leur juste valeur, suivant l'estimation qui en sera faite, sinon et à faute d'estimation et de paiement en deniers comptans, les sujets desdites Villes Anséatiques pourront se retirer librement avec leurs vaisseaux et marchandises, si ce n'est qu'elles fussent de la qualité de celles spécifiées cy-dessus, pour être de contrebande⁴¹.

§ 131. France having thus secured the consent of one of the Great Maritime Powers to the mitigation of the more severe rule, which made provisions Contraband of War, came to an agreement with Spain on the same subject under the Treaty of the Pyrenees, A.D. 1659, which is most frequently referred to by Publicists as furnishing the rule for determining what is Contraband of War by the common consent of the Nations of Europe. It may be justly said, that there is no dispute amongst the Nations of Europe respecting the merchandise enumerated in the twelfth article of this treaty being all unlawful merchandise for neutral merchants to carry to an enemy's country:—

ART. XII. Sub hujusmodi mercibus prohibitis, sive de Contre-bande, comprehensæ solummodo intelliguntur omnis generis machinæ ignivomæ et alia huc pertinentia instrumenta; verbi gratia, tormenta ænea majora, sclopeta, mor-

⁴¹ Dumont, Traités, Tom. VI. Pt. II. p. 103.

taria, exostræ, globi incendiarii, granatæ, saucissæ, coronæ et serta ignea, tormentorum bellicorum fulmina lignea, sclopetariorum furcillæ, coramina ad pulveris ac plumbi mensuras reponendas apta, pulvis pyrus, funes incendiarii, sal nitrum, glandes, longiores hastæ, gladii, cassides, galeæ, loricae, bipennes, sarissæ, equi, ephippia, bulgæ, quibus sclophi inseruntur, baltei, aliaque hujus farinæ ad bellum spectantia.

The next following article of the treaty, which excludes provisions from the list of Contraband of War may be considered to have the consent of all the Nations of Europe, so far indeed as it recognises the Right of a belligerent Power to confiscate the merchandise enumerated, if it is being carried to a blockaded port :—

ART. XIII. Sub ejusmodi mercibus prohibitis sive *de Contrebande* minime comprehenduntur triticum, frumentum et alia grana, legumina, olea, vina, sal aut generaliter alia ulla; quæ aliæ omnes res vendibiles atque merces, quæ in præcedenti articulo expressæ non sunt, libertate fruuntur; eritque illorum transportatio, etiam in ipsa loca Coronæ Hispanicæ inimica, excepta Lusitania, prout dictum fuit, et urbibus locisque obsidione cinctis, circumclusis, aut invasis, permissa⁴².

⁴² The Latin version of this Treaty will be found in Schmauss, Corpus Jur. Gent. Academium, p. 683; the French version is in Dumont, Traités, Tom. VI. Pt. II. p. 266 :—

ART. XII. En ce genre de marchandises de contrebande s'entend seulement estre comprises toutes sortes d'Armes à feu, et autres assortissemens d'icelles; comme canons, mousquets, mortiers, pétards, bombs, grenades, saucisses, cercles poissez, affusts, fourchettes, bandolières, poudres, mesches, salpestre, balles, picques, espées, morions, casques, cuirasses, hallebardes, javelines, chevaux, selles de cheval, fourreaux de pistolets,

baudriers, et autres assortissemens servans à l'usage de la Guerre.

ART. XIII. Ne seront compris en ce genre de Marchandises de Contrebande, les fromens, bleds, et autres grains, legumes, huiles, vin, sel, ny généralement tout ce qui appartient à la nourriture et sustentation de la vie; mais demeureront libres, comme toutes autres marchandises et denrées non comprises en l'article précédent; et en sera le transport permis, mesme aux lieux ennemis de la Couronne d'Espagne, sauf en Portugal, comme il a été dit, et aux villes et places assiégées, bloquées ou investies.

§ 132. The Dutch were not slow to follow the example of the Hanse Towns, and of Spain, and in 1662 concluded a treaty at Paris, with Louis XIV, whereby they agreed to limit the catalogue of Contraband of War to the articles enumerated in the Treaty of the Pyrenees. England and Sweden on the other hand kept themselves aloof, as they had agreed by a treaty concluded at Whitehall on 21 Oct. 1661, ^{Treaty of Whitehall in 1661.} to maintain the more severe rule. It was provided by Art. XI of that Treaty, as follows:—

Cautum tantummodo sit interim ne merces ullæ vocatæ contrabandæ, et specialiter nec pecunia nec commeatus, nec arma, bombardæ cum suis igniariis et aliis ad eas pertinentibus, ignes missiles, pulvis tormentarius, fomites, alias luntæ, globi, cuspides, enses, lanceæ, hastæ, bipennes, tormenta, tubi catapultarii, vulgo mortaria, inductiles sclopi, vulgo petardæ, glandes igniariæ, missiles, vulgo granadæ, furcæ sclopetariæ, bandaliers, salpetræ, sclopeti, globuli seu pilæ quæ sclopetis jaculantur, cassides, galeæ, thoraces loricatæ, vulgo cuirasses, et similia armaturæ genera, milites, equi, omnia ad instruendos equos necessaria, sclopethecæ, balthei et quæcunque alia bellica instrumenta, uti nec naves bellicæ et præsiariæ hostibus supeditandæ devehantur ad alterius hostes, sine periculo, quod prædæ cedant absque spe restitutionis. Neque confœderatorum alteruter sinat ut suorum cujusquam operâ hostes aut perduelles alterius utantur, navesque vendantur, commodentur, ullo modo usui sint alterutrius hostibus aut perduellibus, ad ejus incommodum aut detrimentum; alterutri autem confœderatorum ejusve populo subditive cum alterius hostibus commercium habere, iisque merces quascunque (de quibus supra exceptum non est,) advehere licebit, idque, sive ullo impedimento, nisi iis in portibus, locisque, qui ab altero obsidentur; quod si acciderit, vel obsessoribus bona sua divendere vel ad alium quemvis portum non obsessum libere se conferre permissum est⁴³.

It will be observed, however, that whilst these two

⁴³ Dumont, *Traité*s, Tom. VI. Pt. II. p. 385.

Powers agreed to consider money, provisions, and ships, as prohibited articles, and so far in respect of Contraband of War adhered to the stricter practice, they proposed to adopt a more lenient rule in regard to cargoes going to besieged and blockaded towns, as instead of such cargoes, if captured on their way to such towns, being subject to Confiscation, they were made liable to Preemption only on the part of the captors. The provisions of this Treaty were renewed between Sweden and Great Britain in other treaties of Commerce concluded respectively in 1664, 1665, and 1666⁴⁴. Sweden, however, in the year 1667 concluded a treaty at the Hague (16 July 1667) with the United Provinces, under which, in order to put an end to all controversy as to what merchandise should be regarded as Contraband of War, the two Nations agreed to adopt the catalogue already referred to, as having been introduced by France into her treaties with Spain and the United Provinces⁴⁵. Great Britain very shortly afterwards, by the Treaty of Breda (31 July 1667), entered into the same system of concert as to Contraband of War with the United Provinces, having previously, by the Treaty of Peace and Commerce, concluded with Spain at Madrid, on March 14, 1667, agreed with that Power to adopt the rule of the Treaty of the Pyrenees. At last, by the Treaty of St. Germain en Laye (24 Feb. 1677), Great Britain and France came to a common

Treaties of
Breda and
Madrid in
1667.

Treaty of
St. Ger-
main en
Laye of
1677.

⁴⁴ The Treaties of 1664 and 1665 are referred to in the first article of the Treaty of 1666. Dumont, *Traité*s, Tom. VI. Pt. III. p. 83.

⁴⁵ Art. III. Ut vero evitentur penitus atque amoveantur controversiæ et disceptationes, quæ ob designandam jam dictam mercem

de Contrabanda oriri aliquando possent, convenit utrinque, ac pro re rata habitum est, hoc in numero duci et censeri oportere arma quævis ad vim tam propulsandam quam inferendam apta, præsertim, &c. Schmauss, *Corp. Jur. Gent. Acad.* p. 891.

understanding on the subject of Contraband in these terms :—

Item. L'on pourra faire trafic pendant la Guerre des mêmes marchandises que l'on peut négocier en temps de Paix à la reserve de celles de Contrebande, qui sont expliquées dans l'article suivant.

ART. III. Les marchandises défendues et de Contrebande sont les canons et leurs assortimens, armes à feu, poudre, mèches, boulets, picques, épées, lances, hallebardes, pertuisannes, bombes, mortiers, pétards, grénades, fourches de mousquets, bandoulières, salpêtres, balles, casques, morions, cuirasses, et autres armes semblables. Est encore prohibé sous le dit nom, le transport de gens de guerre, de chevaux, de harnois, de fourreaux de pistolets, de baudriers, et assortimens façonnez et formez à l'usage de la guerre.

ART. IV. Au nombre de marchandises de contrebande et défendues ne sont comprises les marchandises suivantes : sçavoir, les étoffes et manufactures de laine, lin, soye, coton, et de quelque autre matière que ce soit : toutes sortes d'habits et vestemens, et les étoffes et sortes desquelles on les fait, or et argent monnoyé et non monnoyé, estain, fer, plomb, cuivre, charbon, blez, orges, et autres grains et legumes, tabac, espiceries, chairs salées et fumées, poisson sec et salé, fromage, beurre, bière, huile, vin, sucre, sels, et tout ce qui appartient à la nourriture et sustentation de la vie. Ne seront aussi compris dans les marchandises défendues, les cotons, chanvres, lins, poix, cordages, voiles, anchres, mats, planches, poutres et bois travaillé de toutes espèces d'arbres, et qui peut servir à construire des vaisseaux ou à les radoubes ; et demeureront les dites marchandises libres, de même que toutes les autres généralement qui ne sont comprises dans l'article précédent.

Free traffic in all the above articles was secured to the merchants of either Nation, not merely between neutral and enemy ports, but from one enemy port to another enemy port. “ Ne pourra néanmoins ledit transport être fait aux villes et places assiégées, ou bloquées, ou investies⁴⁶. ”

⁴⁶ Dumont, Traités, Tom. VII. Part I. p. 327.

Treaty of
Whitehall
of 1689.

§ 133. It will be convenient to notice in the present place the provisions of the Treaty of Whitehall (22 August 1689) concluded between Great Britain and the United Provinces. Lord Liverpool⁴⁷ speaks of it as a convention between the two allied Powers "to prohibit totally the commerce of neutral Powers with France;" and Dr. Phillimore⁴⁸ condemns it as an attempt to enforce a doctrine, that neutral States are not entitled to carry on, upon their own account, a trade with a belligerent. But this convention, if carefully examined, will be found to be not an agreement between the two Powers to revive the ancient practice, which was fast falling into desuetude, of forbidding by proclamation all commerce whatsoever between neutral merchants and the ports of a belligerent Power, but a compact between the two Powers to establish a blockade of all the ports, harbours, and roadsteads, of the French King⁴⁹, and to notify their resolution to all neutral States. It is not surprising that Puffendorf⁵⁰ was of opinion that this Convention was justifiable, for under the more lenient practice of the present century a blockade of all the ports, harbours, and roadsteads of the

⁴⁷ Discourse on the Conduct of the Government of Great Britain in respect to Neutral Nations. London, 1801, p. 37.

⁴⁸ Phillimore's Commentaries on International Law, Vol. III. p. 238.

⁴⁹ "Il est nécessaire qu'on emploie toutes ses forces, et particulièrement qu'on passe en sorte que tout commerce et traficq avec les sujets dudit Roi très Chrétien soit effectivement rompu et interdit, pour ôter au dit Roi et à ses sujets les moyens de fournir à une guerre, qui pourra

autrement par sa durée estre très nuisible, et causer une grande effusion du sang Chrestien, et sa dite Majesté de la Grande Bretagne et les dits Seigneurs Etats Généraux ayant pour mieux y parvenir ordonné à leurs flottes de faire voile vers les Costes de France, et de bloquer tous les Ports, Havres et Rades dudit Roi très Chrétien." Dumont, Traités, Tom. VII. Part II. p. 238.

⁵⁰ See a Letter of Puffendorf, in Groningii Bibliotheca Universalis Librorum Juridicorum, p. 105.

enemy has been maintained by Great Britain against France, and by France and Great Britain against Russia, and by the United States of North America against the Confederate States. Vattel⁵¹, in commenting upon this Treaty, appears not to have fully considered it in its bearing upon the practice of blockade, as maintained by the States General in their Resolutions of 26 June 1630⁵², for he speaks of it as if it were simply an agreement between the two Powers to attack every ship bound to or coming from any port of France, and to declare it lawful prize; and when he goes on to say that "Sweden and Denmark, from whom some ships had been taken, entered into a convention on the 17th March 1693, for the purpose of maintaining their rights and procuring just satisfaction, and that Great Britain and the States General, being convinced that the complaints of the two Crowns were well founded, did them justice⁵³," he has not weighed carefully the recitals in the Convention which was concluded between the two Baltic Powers on this occasion. It would appear from these recitals that the special grievances, of which the two Baltic Powers complained, were not the capture and condemnation of their vessels bound to or from the ports of the enemy, but the capture of vessels under convoy, and the capture of vessels notwithstanding their passports were in perfect order, and in conformity with the treaty-engagements between the two Baltic Powers and the respective belligerent Powers. It may well have been the fact that Great Britain and the United Provinces, as belligerent allies, were guilty of a breach of their treaty-engagements with the Baltic

⁵¹ *Droit des Gens*, L. III. c. 7. *ritima*, p. 158.

§ 112.

⁵² *Robinson's Collectanea Ma-* Part II. p. 325.

⁵³ *Dumont, Traités*, Tom. VII.

Powers in the case of certain vessels which had been captured and condemned contrary to their treaty-engagements, and upon the complaint of the two Crowns did them justice, without the allied Powers being open to the imputation, that, by attempting to prevent all commerce with France, Great Britain and Holland were guilty of a grievous violation of international Law⁵⁴.

Opinion of
Sir Leoline
Jenkins.

§ 134. The state of the question as to Contraband of War at the conclusion of the seventeenth century had been relieved of much ambiguity by the treaties, under which the various Powers of Europe, which had any pretensions to be considered maritime Powers, not merely placed on record their deliberate recognition of a catalogue of contraband articles, but agreed that all other merchandise not comprised in that catalogue, as between the contracting parties, might be freely transported to enemy-ports, except when such ports were besieged or blockaded. We find accordingly that when a Spanish privateer in 1674 seized a Swedish vessel bound to Rouen with a cargo of pitch and tar, the property of a British subject, and the Spanish Admiralty Court was proceeding to condemn the cargo as Contraband of War, Spain being at such time at war with France, Sir Leoline Jenkins gave his opinion to King Charles II, that "there was no pretence to make pitch and tar belonging to British subjects Contraband; these commodities, not being enumerated in the 24th article of the Treaty made between Great Britain and Spain in 1667, are

⁵⁴ The second article of the Treaty of Whitehall, whereby it was agreed that all vessels captured on their way to French ports, and all vessels laden with merchandise destined to France, wheresoever seized, should be

treated by the competent tribunals as prize of war, seems to have been merely a Conventional affirmance of the doctrine, that the inception of a voyage to a blockaded port constituted a breach of the blockade.

consequently declared not to be Contraband in the article next following." Sir Leoline Jenkins then proceeds to consider by what law the question should be decided, in case the benefit of the treaty-engagements between Great Britain⁵⁵ and Spain could not be claimed in behalf of British goods laden in a Swedish bottom; and he says, "These goods, if they be not made unfree by being found in an unfree bottom, cannot be judged by any other law but by the general Law of Nations; and then I am humbly of opinion, that nothing ought to be judged contraband by that Law in this case, but what is directly and immediately subservient to the uses of war, except in the case of besieged places, or of a general notification made by Spain to all the world, that they will condemn all the pitch and tar they meet with." It would appear from the above passage that the opinion of this eminent civilian was, that there were three classes of goods contraband by the Law of Nations. 1. Goods directly and immediately subservient to the purposes of war, if they were being transported over sea to any place within the dominions of the enemy: 2. Goods of all kinds, if they were being carried to a besieged or blockaded town: 3. Goods which the belligerent had, by public notice, forbidden all merchants alike to carry to the enemy, and which, notwithstanding such notice, were being transported over sea to the enemy's country.

§ 135. The Treaty of Utrecht (11 April 1713) may be considered as the first great international recognition of the more lenient practice, which had been inaugurated by Spain and France at the Peace of the Pyrenees, and to which Great Britain had given in her complete adherence by the Treaty of St. Germain en Laye. The provisions of the latter

Treaty of
Utrecht of
1713.

⁵⁵ Life and Correspondence of Sir Leoline Jenkins, Vol. II. p. 751.

Treaty having ceased to be operative by reason of the war of the Spanish succession, the Dutch being in that war the allies of Great Britain and of the Germanic Empire and Portugal, whilst Spain was the ally of France, the links of the European Compact upon the subject of Contraband of War required to be reknit together upon the settlement of Peace. Accordingly, amongst the numerous Treaties concluded at Utrecht on the part of France with the Powers arrayed against her, a Treaty of Navigation and Commerce with England will be found, in which the question of contraband and free goods was dealt with in a still more explicit manner than in the previous Treaty of 1677 :—

ART. XVIII. This liberty of Navigation and Commerce shall extend to all kind of Merchandises, excepting those only which follow in the next Article, and which are signified by the name of Contraband.

ART. XIX. Under this name of Contraband or Prohibited Goods, shall be comprehended Arms, great Guns, Bombs, with their Fusees, and other things belonging to them, Fire Balls, Gunpowder, Match, Cannon Ball, Pikes, Swords, Lances, Spears, Halberds, Mortars, Petardes, Granadoes, Saltpetre, Muskets, Musket Ball, Helmets, Head Pieces, Breast Plates, Coats of Mail and the like kinds of Arms proper for arming Soldiers, Musket rests, Belts, Horses with their Furniture, and all other Warlike Instruments whatever.

ART. XX. These Merchandises which follow shall not be reckoned among prohibited Goods, that is to say, all sorts of Cloaths and all other Manufactures woven of any Wooll, Flax, Silk, Cotton, or any other Materials whatever, all kinds of Cloathes and Wearing Apparel, together with the Species whereof they are used to be made, Gold and Silver as well coined as uncoined, Tin, Iron, Lead, Copper, Brass, Coals⁵⁵, as also Wheat and Barley and any other kind of Corn, and Pulse, Tobacco, and likewise all manner of Spices, Salted and Smoked Flesh, Salted Fish, Cheese and Butter, Beer, Oils,

⁵⁵ Carbones Focarii. Schmauss. Corp. Jur. Gent. Acad. p. 1344.

Wines, Sugars, and all sorts of Salt, and in general all Provisions which serve for the Nourishment of Mankind and the Sustenance of Life. Furthermore all kinds of Cotton, Hemp, Flax, Tar, Pitch, Ropes, Cables, Sails, Sail Cloths, Anchors and any parts of Anchors, all Ship Masts, Planks, Boards and Beams of what Trees soever and all other things proper either for Building or Repairing Ships, and all other Goods whatever which have not been worked into the Form of any Instrument or thing prepared for War by Land or by Sea, shall not be reputed Contraband, much less such as have been already wrought and made up for any use, all which shall wholly be reckoned among free Goods, as likewise all other Merchandises and Things which are not comprehended and particularly mentioned in the preceding Article, so that they may be transported and carried in the freest manner by the Subjects of both Confederates even to places belonging to an Enemy, such Towns and Places being only excepted as are at that time besieged, blocked up round about, or invested⁵⁶.

§ 136. The provisions in the Treaty of Utrecht were renewed almost in identical language in the Treaty of Navigation and Commerce concluded between Great Britain and France at Versailles on 26 Sept. 1786⁵⁷. The engagements however of this Treaty were terminated by the war of the French Revolution, it being the rule of Great Britain to regard all treaty-privileges as annulled by the outbreak of war between the contracting parties; and any difficulty in observing this rule, which might have been raised by the dethronement of the Bourbon Dynasty, was removed by the Decree of the French Convention published on 1 March 1793, whereby it declared that "all treaties of alliance or of commerce existing between the former French Government and the Powers with whom the Republic is at war, are annulled." No subsequent treaty on the subject of

British
Treaty-en-
gagements.

⁵⁶ This English version of the Treaty of Commerce and Navigation is copied from the *Compleat History of the Treaty of Utrecht*, London, 1715. Vol. I. p. 131.

⁵⁷ Martens, *Récueil de Traités*, IV. p. 169.

Contraband of War has ever been concluded between France and Great Britain. With regard to Spain and Great Britain, the Treaty of 1667 was confirmed and inserted word for word in the Treaty of Navigation and Commerce signed at Utrecht 9 Dec. 1713; which was renewed and confirmed by the Treaty of Versailles of 3 Sept. 1783; and by the first additional article of the Treaty of Madrid, signed on 28 Aug. 1814, all the Treaties of Commerce which subsisted between the two Nations previously to the year 1796 were ratified and confirmed⁵⁸. It would appear therefore that the provisions of the 24th and 25th articles of the Treaty of 1667 as to contraband and free merchandise are still in force⁵⁹. With regard to Sweden and Great Britain, the provisions of the Treaty of Whitehall (21 Oct. 1661) are still in force, having been renewed by the second article of the Treaty of Orebro (18 July 1812⁶⁰.) With regard to Denmark and Great Britain, the Treaty of 1670 with the explanatory article of 4 July 1780 as to contraband and free merchandise, was renewed by the seventh article of the Treaty of Kiel (14 Jan. 1814), and is still in force⁶¹. With regard to Portugal and Great Britain, the Treaty of Rio Janeiro, 19 Feb. 1810, appears to have been the first and last Treaty in which the two Nations came to a common agreement on the subject of Contraband. By this Treaty, Great Britain and Portugal agreed to regard as Contraband not merely the articles included in the Catalogue of the Treaty of the Pyrenees, but generally all other articles that may have been specified as

⁵⁸ Hertslet, Vol. II. p. 271. Martens, N. R. IV. p. 123.

⁵⁹ Mr. Manning, in his Commentaries on the Law of Nations, p. 305, considers that there are no Treaties in force

between Great Britain and Spain on the subject of Contraband.

⁶⁰ Hertslet's Treaties, Vol. II. p. 337.

⁶¹ Hertslet, Vol. I. p. 229.

Contraband in any former Treaties concluded by Great Britain or by Portugal with other Powers : but this Treaty ceased to be in vigour after 30 April 1836, by virtue of a notification made, on the part of Great Britain, in pursuance of the provisions of the 33d article⁶² ; and no provision has been made on the subject of Contraband of War in the subsequent Treaty of Commerce concluded between Great Britain and Portugal on 3 July 1842⁶³. The Treaties between Great Britain and the United Provinces have not been renewed with the Netherlands, nor have the Treaties on the subject of Contraband, which formerly existed between Great Britain and Russia, been renewed, for all that was provided by the Treaty of Peace between Great Britain and Russia, signed at Orebro⁶⁴ on 18 July 1812, was that the relations of friendship and commerce between the two countries shall be reestablished on both sides upon the footing of the most favoured Nations. The Treaty of Orebro was determined by the war of 1854-56 ; but there was a provision in the 32d article of the Treaty of Paris⁶⁵ (30 March 1856), by which the commerce of the subjects of the contracting parties was reestablished on the footing of the treaty-engagements in vigour before the war, until they should be renewed or replaced by new Acts, and the subjects of all the contracting parties in all other matters were to be treated on the footing of the most favoured Nation⁶⁶. A subsequent

⁶² Hertslet, IV. p. 362. V. Court of Admiralty in the case of the *Quatre Frères* 27 Nov. 1778, (Hay and Marriott's Reports, p. 413.

⁶³ Ibid. VI. p. 598.

⁶⁴ Ibid. II. p. 128. Martens, N. R. III. p. 226.

⁶⁵ Martens, N. R. Gén. XV. p. 780.

⁶⁶ It was held by the English

that the Treaty of Copenhagen, Art. XL. (11 July 1670) did not give to the Danes the privilege of Free Ship Free Cargo in time of war, which was

Treaty⁶⁷ of Commerce and Navigation between Great Britain and Russia was signed at St. Petersburg on 2 Jan. 1858, which is silent on the subject of Contraband of War.

Concert of
European
Nations as
to certain
articles.

§ 137. It deserves to be remarked, that the list of contraband articles adopted in the Treaty of St. Petersburg⁶⁸, concluded between Russia and Great Britain on 20 June 1766, is less extensive than the catalogue of the Treaty of the Pyrenees; and that Russia, Spain, France, Prussia, Austria, Sweden, Denmark, Holland, and Sardinia, have all at various times concurred in declaring the articles included in that list to be Contraband of War according to Natural Law. The list is as follows:—

ART. XI.⁶⁹ Tous les canons, mortiers, armes à feu, pistolets, bombes, grénades, boulets, balles, fusils, pierres à feu, mèches, poudre, salpêtre, souffre, cuirasses, piques, épées, ceinturons, poches-à-cartouche, selles et brides, au-delà de la quantité qui peut être nécessaire pour l'usage du vaisseau, ou au delà de celle qui doit avoir chaque homme servant sur le vaisseau ou passager, sera réputés munitions ou provisions de guerre, et s'il s'en trouve, ils seront confisqués selon les loix, comme contrebande ou effets prohibés. Mais ni les vaisseaux, ni les passagers, ni les autres marchandises, qui s'y trouveront en

granted by Great Britain to the Dutch in the Treaty of 1674. The words of the 40th Article were, "If the Hollanders or any other Nation whatever have, or shall obtain from his Majesty of Great Britain any better articles, agreements, exemptions, or privileges, than what are contained in this Treaty, the same like privileges shall be granted to the King of Denmark and his subjects also, in a most full and effectual manner." According to this decision, "the most favoured Nation clause" must, un-

less otherwise specified, be limited in its operation to commercial privileges in time of peace; which seems to be a reasonable construction of it.

⁶⁷ Martens, N. R. Général, XVI. p. 490.

⁶⁸ Martens, R. I. p. 395. The provisions of this Treaty on the subject of Contraband were renewed in the Treaty of 1797, (Martens, R. VI. p. 362,) and recognised in the Treaty of 1801, (Martens, R. VII. p. 262.)

⁶⁹ Martens, Récueil, I. p. 395.

même temps, ne seront point détenus, ni empêchés de continuer leur voyage.

One result of the Armed Neutrality of 1780 was to lay the foundation of a Common Concert amongst the Continental Powers on the subject of Contraband of War, although such concert could only take effect amongst the Powers which were parties to the Treaties and Declarations⁷⁰; for it was not attempted on occasion of either of the Armed Neutralities of 1780 or 1800 to set aside the treaty-engagements as to Contraband of War, which existed between the Powers, which were parties to either Armed Neutrality, respectively and Great Britain; on the contrary, there were express stipulations that in the matter of Contraband, each State should adhere to its existing engagements with other States. It is consistent therefore with the Custom of contracting which prevails amongst the European Powers, that the same Nation should have different Conventions on the subject of Contraband of War with different Nations. "Hence it arises, that the catalogue of Contraband has varied very much," as observed by Lord Stowell, "and sometimes in such a manner as to make it very difficult to assign the reason of the variations, owing to particular circumstances, the history of which has not accompanied the history of the decisions⁷¹."

§ 138. The opinion of Grotius has already been referred to upon the question, what we may lawfully do to those who are not our enemies and yet supply our enemies with certain things⁷². Bynkershoek, in considering the same question at the interval of more

Bynkershoek's
view.

⁷⁰ The Declarations of Prussia on the subject of Contraband of War will be found in Martens, III. p. 247; and that of Austria in Martens, III. p. 258.

⁷¹ The Jonge Margaretha, Ch. Robinson, p. 192.

⁷² Supr. 128.

than a century⁷³, questions the opinion of Grotius, that there is "an intermediate class of articles of promiscuous use, which a belligerent may intercept on their way to his enemy, if he cannot defend himself except by intercepting them, under the obligation of making restitution," on the ground that no belligerent can be expected to judge equitably between himself and a neutral merchant as to the existence of such necessity, as will warrant him in intercepting the goods of the latter, whilst the practice of Nations does not affirm any such distinction. Bynkershoek contends that there is a Common Law of Nations, founded upon reason and usage, and that whilst reason suggests that we should be friends in an equal manner to our friends, although they should be enemies to each other, the Usage of Nations in such matters may be gathered from the perpetual tenor of the conventions and declarations of Sovereign Princes. "Dixi," he says, "ex perpetua quodammodo consuetudine, quia unum forte alterumve pactum, quod a consuetudine recedit, jus gentium non mutat⁷⁴." But Bynkershoek, in discussing the practice of Holland, justifies an Edict of the States General, published on 31 Dec. 1657, during a war with the Portuguese; by which, after forbidding articles Contraband of War to be carried to Portuguese ports, they go on to prohibit ship timber and naval stores being conveyed to Portugal, on the ground that they had nothing to fear from the Portuguese except by sea, and that the Portuguese could not carry on the war without supplies of ship timber. He justifies with equal inconsistency analogous Edicts published by the Dutch on 5 Dec. 1652 against the British, and

⁷³ Bynkershoek's *Quæstiones Juris Publici* were published in 1737.

⁷⁴ *Quæstiones Juris Publici*, L. I. c. 10.

on 9 March 1689 against the French. He cites these Edicts indeed as exceptions which prove the rule, on the ground that the Dutch, having forbidden all trade in Contraband of War *generally*, go on to forbid these articles *specially* to be carried by neutrals to the enemy's country. But in thus citing the practice of the Dutch, he holds it to be lawful for a belligerent, under special circumstances, to forbid other articles besides what are Contraband of War to be carried to the enemy; and he accordingly admits a class of things, which if not at all times Contraband, may become Contraband under circumstances. There would thus seem to be no substantial difference between the views of Bynkershoek and those which Grotius advocated.

§ 139. Vattel⁷⁵, on the other hand, having stated Vattel. that neutral Nations ought to enjoy perfect liberty to trade in ordinary goods which have no relation to war, as the belligerent is not authorised by the care of his own safety or the necessity of self defence to prevent the importation of such goods into the enemy's country, goes on to say, that "commodities particularly useful in war, and the importation of which to an enemy is prohibited, are called Contraband goods. Such are arms, ammunition, timber for ship-building, every kind of naval stores, horses, and raw provisions in certain junctures, when we have hopes of reducing the enemy by famine." It will be seen from the above passage that Vattel holds that a belligerent may rightfully prohibit a neutral to carry to the enemy anything which may be useful to him in war, and that all articles so prohibited become Contraband of War.

§ 140. Italian jurists, such as Lampredi and Azuni, Italian and Spanish Jurists. recognise no other source of law as to Contraband of

⁷⁵ Droit des Gens, L. III. c. 7. § 112.

War than the treaty-engagements of particular Nations, coupled with the usage of other Nations, conforming themselves by Comity to the practice of those particular Nations under their treaty-engagements.

D'Abreu, on the other hand, and other Spanish authors, agree that neutrals are prohibited by every kind of law from carrying munitions of war to the enemy's country, and that a belligerent does only what is his Right in capturing such articles on their way to the enemy's ports; but they hold that a neutral may rightfully carry provisions to any but besieged or blockaded places: and in support of this latter position D'Abreu refers to the Treaty of 1650, concluded with the Dutch, the Treaty of 1667 concluded with the English, and the Treaty of Commerce concluded with the Emperor in 1725. "From what we have said," he concludes, "it follows that a belligerent may justly capture vessels which are conveying arms and munitions of war to the enemy, and that those vessels which convey provisions to them, ought to be protected from violence, excepting when such provisions are being conveyed to a besieged or blockaded place⁷⁶."

French
Jurists.

§ 141. Valin, amongst the older French writers, holds that provisions are not Contraband of War by the Law of Nations, except they are being carried to besieged or blockaded places; but he admits that naval stores have by the usage of Nations come to be regarded as Contraband, and that munitions of war may be rightfully captured by a belligerent under any circumstances, if they are being carried to the dominions of the enemy. Amongst the more recent French writers who have treated professedly of Neutral Commerce in time of war, M. de Hautefeuille occupies a

⁷⁶ *Tratado Juridico-Politico sobre Pressas de Mar*, Cap. 11. § 15. D'Abreu expressly bases his opinion as to provisions upon the treaties between Spain and various European Powers.

more advanced position than Valin was content to take up, in restraining the exercise of belligerent right, when he maintains that there is only one class of articles which are properly Contraband of War; namely, objects which are both necessary and exclusively useful for belligerent purposes, and which are directly available for such purposes without undergoing any change. He excludes naval stores altogether from the list of contraband⁷⁷. M. Ortolan⁷⁸, on the other hand, holds that munitions of war and supplies of all sorts, which serve directly and exclusively for the purposes of war, are absolutely and necessarily Contraband of War, whilst other articles, which are useful in peace but can also be adapted to the purposes of war, may, under particular circumstances, be declared Contraband; on the other hand he maintains that provisions can never be considered Contraband of War, unless they are being carried to a blockaded place. With regard to the catalogue of Contraband articles, M. Ortolan considers that the list must necessarily vary with the application of science to the purposes of war. In this respect he agrees with Lord Erskine, who, in the course of the debate in the House of Lords, on the Orders in Council issued in 1808, observed, that the King may make new declarations of Contraband, when articles come into use as implements of war, which were before innocent; this is not the exercise of discretion over Contraband; the Law of Nations prohibits Contraband, and it is the *usus bellici* which, shifting from time to time, make the law shift with them⁷⁹.

§ 142. In the conflict of authority among text- Practice
of British
Prize
Courts.

⁷⁷ Des Droits et Des Devoirs c. 6.
des Nations Neutres, Tit. VIII.
§ 5. Art. 4.

⁷⁹ Lord Erskine's Speech on
March 8, 1808. 10 Cobbett's
Parliamentary Debates, p. 958.

⁷⁸ Diplomatie de la Mer, L. III.

writers, and amidst the fluctuations of practice amongst Nations, the British Courts of Admiralty, in adjudicating upon questions of Contraband of War, have endeavoured, in cases where there have been no treaty engagements on the subject, to pursue a system which should recommend itself to the approval of mankind by its accordance with Reason and by its moderation. They have not hesitated to maintain the doctrine of Conditional Contraband ; but they have modified the penalty, when the cargoes have been the produce of the country from which they were exported, and have been staple articles of its commerce. "In the practice of this Court," says Lord Stowell, "there is a relaxation which allows the carrying of these articles (pitch and tar), being the produce of the claimant's country ; as it has been deemed a harsh exercise of a belligerent right to prohibit the carriage of these articles, which constitute so considerable a part of its native produce and ordinary commerce. But in the same practice this relaxation is understood with a condition that it may be brought in not for Confiscation, but for Preemption, no unfair compromise, as it should seem, between the belligerent's rights, founded on the necessities of self defence, and the claims of the neutral to export his native commodities, although immediately subservient to the purposes of hostility⁸⁰. Again, British Courts have shown indulgence to articles, which are in their native and unmanufactured state. Thus, unwrought iron has been treated with lenience, whilst anchors and other instruments fabricated out of it have been confiscated. Hemp has been more favourably considered than cordage, and wheat than the final preparations of it for human use⁸¹. Further, they have allowed the particular

⁸⁰ The Sarah Christina, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 241.

⁸¹ The Jonge Margaretha, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 194 ; *ibid.* p. 195.

destination of the ship to be taken into account to rebut the presumption of the articles in question being destined for belligerent purposes ; and in the case of ship-timber have made a distinction, according as the particular destination of the vessel was to a port of general commerce, or a port of naval armament. In these and other cases whilst the Prize Courts have not hesitated to maintain the extreme right of a belligerent to prohibit all trade with the enemy, which is calculated, under circumstances, to subserve the purposes of war, they have allowed equitable deductions to be made from the exercise of that right, wherever the *bona fides* of the neutral trader, or the innocuous character of the actual trade itself, was capable of being established.

§ 143. The expression "*conditional Contraband*" has been designedly used in the preceding passage to mark the contrast with "*absolute Contraband*" of War. The term "*conditional Contraband*" is intended to denote such articles as are *ancipitis usûs*, and accordingly are not always, but only under certain conditions, unlawful merchandise for neutrals to carry to an enemy. Certain Publicists, in discussing the unsettled character of the conditions, under which certain articles may be free at one time, and at another time unfree, for neutrals to convey to the enemy's country, have expressed an opinion that it would be desirable, if Nations would settle by some common compact, what articles to the exclusion of all other articles shall be deemed Contraband of War. It is obvious, however, that the necessities of a Continental Power in time of war may not be the same with the necessities of an Insular Power : for instance, horses may be necessary to enable an army to move by land, whilst naval stores will be necessary

Difficulty
of specifying
articles
conditionally
contraband.

to enable a navy to move by sea. Horses⁸² may accordingly be prohibited with justice to be conveyed by a neutral merchant to the ports of a Continental Power, whilst naval stores may by parity of reason be with justice prohibited to be carried to the country of an Insular Power. On the other hand, horses will be useless appendages to a fleet, whilst naval stores will be equally unserviceable to land forces. There are without doubt certain articles, which all Nations have agreed in practice to regard as unlawful for neutral merchants to convey by sea to the dominions of a belligerent Power, and such articles, if captured upon their voyage, are by all Courts declared to be lawful Prize of War to the captors. If however it should be desirable in the interests of International Commerce, that some attempt should be made to render the law of *conditional Contraband* less vague, the opinion, which Sir Leoline Jenkins submitted to King Charles II, in regard to a cargo of pitch and tar, which had been captured and confiscated by the Spaniards, may be worthy of attention. "Nothing," said that eminent civilian, "ought to be judged contraband by the Law of Nations, but what is directly and immediately subservient to the uses of war, except it be in the case of besieged places, or of a general Notification made by Spain to all the world, that they will condemn all the Pitch and Tar they meet with." If a Belligerent Power at the commencement of a war should notify to all Neutral Powers what are the articles of ambiguous use (*incipitis usûs*) which it intends to confiscate, if they should be intercepted by its cruisers in the course of transport on the High Seas to the enemy's dominions, neutral merchants would have a warning

⁸² Russia has never allowed list of Contraband in any of her horses to be enumerated in the treaty-engagements.

analogous to that, which is conveyed to them by the Notification of a blockade, after which Notification a belligerent Power is held to be entitled by the Law of Nations to capture and confiscate all vessels and cargoes, which attempt to trade with a blockaded port. As an instance however of the difficulties which are in the way of Nations coming to any common agreement, as to what articles shall be conditionally Contraband of War, Mr. Robert Ward refers to the case of Bulls' Hides, as being goods "which are in themselves seemingly a very innocent article of traffic, and in the American war Neutrals might, for a long time, have been safely permitted to supply them to Spain. But when the floating batteries, destined for the destruction of Gibraltar, were fitting at Algeziras, and it was known that Hides were to be the chief article of defence to be used in that famous attack, I have no doubt that a ship loaded with Hides, and destined for that port of equipment, with a knowledge that they were then wanted, might very justly have been stopped, and even confiscated⁸³."

§ 144. The general doctrine of the British Prize Courts on the subject of Contraband of War is to be gathered from the decisions of those Courts during the wars of the first French Revolution. In the recent war of 1854-56 with Russia there was hardly any occasion for the subject of Contraband of War to be discussed in any British Court, seeing that the Allied Powers placed all the ports and coasts of Russia both in the Baltic and in the Black sea under Blockade, and the proceedings in the British Prize Courts were instituted for the most part in cases of neutral commerce, to punish attempts to

General
doctrine of
British
Prize tri-
bunals.

⁸³ Ward's Essay on Contraband, London, 1801, p. 248.

violate the Blockade. The British Courts of Prize have however invariably confiscated all instruments and munitions of war, under which head are embraced all kinds of cannon and guns with their appurtenances, such as ammunition and carriages, arms of every description, and all military equipments and military clothing. To these may be added articles in a natural or imperfectly prepared state, which are used almost exclusively for purposes of war, such as saltpetre and sulphur suitable for making gunpowder, and all kinds of machinery for manufacturing arms or ammunition. In addition to these articles the British Courts have condemned vessels⁸⁴ evidently built for warlike purposes, such as gunboats and mortar-boats destined to be sold to the enemy, and all kinds of articles which are not in their native and unmanufactured state, and which are fitted for the building and equipment of ships of war, such for instance as masts, spars, rudders, sails, sail-cloth⁸⁵, cordage, rigging, anchors⁸⁶, and sheet-copper⁸⁷. Articles on the other hand which are susceptible of being used for military and naval purposes, but are in a native and unmanufactured state, have been dealt with by the Courts as articles of equivocal use, which may or may not be condemned as Prize of War, according to the character of the port from which they are exported, and of the port to which they are bound. If they are for instance the produce of the country from which they are exported,

⁸⁴ The Brutus before the Lords 27 July 1804, cited in Appendix to 5 Ch. Rob. p. 408. The Richmond, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 325.

⁸⁵ The Neptunus, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 108.

⁸⁶ The Stadt Embden, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 29.

⁸⁷ The Charlotte, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 277. Sheet-copper was enumerated amongst articles of contraband "serving directly to the equipment of vessels" in article 10 of the treaty of 1794 between Great Britain and the United States.

and are the property of its subjects or citizens, and are staple articles of its commerce in time of peace, they have not been condemned as unlawful articles of neutral trade, except when the ship has been bound to a port of military or naval armament. Thus pitch⁸³ and tar, hemp⁸⁹, rosin⁹⁰, ship timber in balk⁹¹, planks, unwrought iron⁹², and other articles, have been under such circumstances treated with leniency. So likewise provisions have been held by Sir William Scott to be generally not Contraband, for instance in the case where they were the growth of the country from which they were exported⁹³, and not bound to a port of naval equipment; but all articles of human food have been held to be Contraband, when it was probable that they were intended for naval or military use. Thus corn, flour, meal, rice, sea-biscuits, salt, salt fish, wine, brandy, butter, cheese, have been condemned as Contraband of War, when destined to a port of naval equipment⁹⁴, unless it has been established that the articles were from their superior quality not adapted for naval use, but were merely luxuries for the service of domestic tables⁹⁵.

The doctrine of the British Prize Courts on the subject of provisions being conditionally Contraband of War, was approved by the United States in Congress⁹⁶ in 1775, when they declared that all

⁸³ *The Sarah Christina*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 241.

⁸⁹ *The Apollo*, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 158.

⁹⁰ *Nostra Signora de Begona*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 98.

⁹¹ *The Twende Brodre*, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 33.

⁹² *The Ringende, Jacob*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 89.

⁹³ *The Jonge Margaretha*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 194. *The Apollo*, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 158.

⁹⁴ Cheeses were condemned in the *Zelden Rust*, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 93.

The Frau Margaretha, Ibid. p. 92. Biscuits were condemned in the

Ranger, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 125. Wines in the *Edward*, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 68.

⁹⁵ *The Weelvaart*, 25 August 1799, cited in note 1 Ch. Rob. p. 195.

⁹⁶ *Journals of Congress*, Vol. I. p. 241. *Kent's Commentaries of American Law*, Vol. I. p. 140.

vessels to whomsoever belonging, carrying provisions or other necessities to the British army or navy within the Colonies, should be liable to seizure and confiscation. They have also been adopted to the fullest extent by the Courts⁹⁷ of the United States ; and it may well be doubted whether, in the case of the *Commercen*, those Courts have not gone beyond any precedent furnished by the Prize Courts of Great Britain. In the case of the *Commercen*, a Swedish vessel was carrying a cargo of provisions the property of English merchants to a Spanish port, there to be delivered to the Commissary of the British army engaged in hostilities against France in Spain. Great Britain was at such time at war with the United States, and also at war with France ; but there was no alliance or common action between France and the United States. Sweden and Spain, on the other hand, were the allies of Great Britain in the war against France ; but were neutral in the war against the United States. The cargo was condemned as enemy's property, but the ship was released, and in the District Court of Maine freight was allowed according to the rule of the *Consolato del Mare* and the ancient practice in cases, where enemy's goods are captured on board a neutral vessel. But Mr. Justice Story, in the Circuit Court of the United States⁹⁸, reversed the judgment of the Court below, so far as it allowed freight, and held that although strictly speaking it was not a question of Contraband, for that can arise only when the property belongs to a neutral, and in this case the property belonged to an enemy, yet that the shipowner, in carrying provisions for public use, and under a public contract, was assisting the military operations of the

⁹⁷ *Maisonnaire et al. v. Keating*,
1 Gallison, p. 325.

⁹⁸ *The Commercen*, 1 Gallison,
p. 260.

enemy. He pronounced accordingly the voyage to be illicit, and inconsistent with the duties of neutrality equally as the carrying of the enemy's despatches, or the conveyance of military personages in his employ. The Supreme Court of the United States affirmed this judgment by a majority of four against three Judges, Mr. Justice Story himself forming one of the majority, and Chief Justice Marshall being in the minority. The latter eminent Judge was of opinion, that "a remote and consequential effect of an act was not sufficient to give it a hostile character; its tendency to aid the enemy in the war must be direct and immediate. It is also necessary that it should be injurious to us; for a mere benefit to another, which is not injurious to us, cannot turn a friend into an enemy⁹⁹." Mr. Justice Livingstone and Mr. Justice Johnson concurred with the Chief Justice, that "Sweden, being the ally of Great Britain in the Peninsular war, her subjects had an indubitable right to transport provisions in aid of their Nation, or its allies. The owner therefore had a right to his freight; for he did no act inconsistent with our belligerent rights, while in the direct and ordinary exercise of those rights, which a state of war conferred on himself."

§ 145. The distinction between *absolute Contraband* of War and *conditional Contraband* of War has been fully recognised in the first Treaty of Commerce concluded between Great Britain and the United States on 4 Nov. 1796¹⁰⁰. The list of absolute Contraband is worthy of note, as the same list, with a slight variation, has been adopted in the Treaty of Commerce concluded between Great Britain and Brazil on 17 Aug. 1827¹⁰¹.

British
Treaty with
United
States in
1796.

⁹⁹ 1 Wheaton, p. 382.

¹⁰⁰ Martens, *Récueil*, V. p. 674.

¹⁰¹ Martens, N. R. VII. p. 479.

ART. XVIII. In order to regulate what is in future to be deemed Contraband of War, it is agreed, that under the said denomination shall be comprised all arms and implements serving for the purposes of war by land or by sea, such as cannon, muskets, mortars, petards, bombs, grenadoes, carcasses, saucisses, carriages for cannon, musket rests, bando-liers, gunpowder, match, saltpetre, ball, pikes, swords, head-pieces, cuirasses, halberts, lances, javelins, horse furniture, holsters, belts, and generally all other implements of war; as also timber for ship-building, tar or rosin, copper in sheets, sails, hemp and cordage, and generally whatever may serve directly for the equipment of vessels, unwrought iron and fir planks only excepted; and all the above articles are hereby declared to be just objects of Contraband, whenever they are attempted to be carried to an enemy.

The variation, which is found in the Treaty of Great Britain with Brazil, consists in the substitution of the words "whatsoever may serve directly to the equipment of vessels of war," in lieu of the words "whatever may serve directly to the equipment of vessels." The concluding portion of the same article of the Treaty between Great Britain and the United States recognises provisions and other articles, as Contraband of War in certain cases according to the existing Law of Nations. "And whereas the difficulty of agreeing on the precise cases, in which alone provisions and other articles not generally Contraband may be regarded as such, renders it expedient to provide against the inconveniences and misunderstandings which might thence arise, it is further agreed that whenever any such articles so becoming Contraband according to the existing Law of Nations, shall for that reason be seized, the same shall not be confiscated, but the owners thereof shall be speedily and completely indemnified, and the captors, or in their default the Government under whose authority they act, shall pay to the masters or owners of such vessel the full value of all articles, with a reasonable mer-

cantile profit thereon, together with the freight and also the demurrage incident to such detention."

§ 146. The Right of Preemption (*droit d'achat*) Right of Preemption. is considered by Sir William Scott to be a belligerent right under the Law of Nations, irrespectively of any Convention to that effect. "The right of taking possession of cargoes of this description, *commeatus* or provisions going to the enemy's ports, is no peculiar claim of this country; it belongs generally to belligerent Nations. The ancient practice of Europe, or at least of several maritime States of Europe, was to confiscate them entirely: a century has not elapsed since this claim has been asserted by some of them. A more mitigated practice has prevailed in later times, of holding such cargoes subject only to a right of Preemption, that is, to a right of purchase upon a reasonable compensation to the individual whose property is thus diverted. I have never understood that this claim goes beyond the case of cargoes avowedly bound to the enemy's ports, or suspected on just grounds to have a concealed destination of that kind, or that, on the side of the neutral the same exact compensation is to be expected, which he might have demanded from the enemy in his own port. The enemy may be distressed by famine, or may be driven by his necessities to pay a famine price for the commodity, if it gets there; it does not follow that acting on my Rights of War, in intercepting such supplies, I am under the obligation of paying that price of distress. It is a mitigated exercise of war on which my purchase is made, and no rule has established that such a purchase shall be regulated exactly upon the same terms of profit, which would have followed the adventure, if no such exercise of war had intervened: it is a reasonable indemnification and a fair profit on the commodity that is due, reference being had to the original price actually paid

by the exporter and the expense which he has incurred. As to what is to be deemed a reasonable indemnification and profit, I hope and trust that this country will never be found backward in giving a liberal interpretation to these terms. But certainly the capturing Nation does not always take these cargoes on the same terms, on which an enemy would be content to purchase them ; much less are cases of this kind to be considered as cases of costs and damages, in which all loss of possible profit is to be laid upon unjust captors, for these are not unjust captures, but authorised exercises of the rights of war¹." The same learned Judge in dealing with the case of a Swedish ship carrying pitch and tar to a French port, the cargo of which he condemned by reason of there being false cargo-papers on board setting up a pretended neutral destination, observed, " In the practice of this Court there is a relaxation which allows the carrying of these articles (pitch and tar), being the produce of the claimant's country ; as it has been deemed a harsh exercise of a belligerent Right to prohibit the carriage of these articles, which constitute so considerable a part of its native produce and ordinary commerce. But in the same practice this relaxation is understood with a condition, that it may be brought in, not for Confiscation, but for Pre-emption ; no unfair compromise, as it should seem, between the belligerent's Rights, founded on the necessities of self defence, and the claims of the neutral to export his native commodities, though immediately subservient to the purposes of hostility. To entitle the party to the benefit of this rule, a perfect *bona fides* on his part is required²."

The option of a sale to the belligerent had been made a treaty-privilege between Sweden and Great

¹ The Haabet, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 183, 30 August 1800.

² The Sarah Christina, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 241, 6 March 1799.

Britain in certain cases by the Treaty of Westminster, concluded on 17 July 1656³, which treaty, after enumerating what goods and merchandise should thereafter be declared contraband and prohibited, goes on by the third Article to provide as follows: "But it shall be lawful for either of the Confederates and his people and subjects to trade with the enemies of the other, and to carry to them any goods whatever, which are not excepted as above, without any impediment; provided they are not carried to those ports or places which are besieged by the other, in which case they shall have leave either to sell their goods to the besiegers, or to repair with them to any other port which is not besieged." In the subsequent Treaty of Whitehall⁴ 21 October 1661, in which a more extensive list of Contraband articles was set forth, the language of the treaty-privilege was slightly varied, it being provided that "it shall be lawful for either Confederate, his people, and subjects, to have commerce with the enemies of the other, and to carry to them all kinds of merchandise, not before excepted, without any let or hinderance, unless it be to such ports and places as are besieged by the other, and in such case it shall be lawful for them to sell their commodities to the besiegers, or otherwise to betake themselves to any other port which is not besieged." But as it had been specified in the earlier part of the same article of that Treaty⁵ that neither of the Con-

Treaty
of West-
minster of
1656.

Treaty of
Whitehall
of 1661.

³ Hertslet, II. p. 317. It appears from Whitelocke's Memorials, p. 645, that the Latin Articles of this Treaty were drawn up by John Milton, as the Swedish Ambassador complained of the delay in translating them, and of their having been sent to one Mr. Milton, a blind man, to put them into Latin.

⁴ Hertslet, Vol. II. p. 324. Dumont, Traités, Tom. VI. Part II. p. 384.

⁵ Art. XI. Although in the preceding Articles of the present Treaty it be forbidden to either Confederate to yield any aid or assistance to the enemies of the other, yet it is not to be so understood, as if either Confederate,

federates should suffer any of his subjects to give aid, sell or lend ships, or be in any way useful to the enemy or rebels of the other, to his prejudice or detriment, the British Government contended that the prohibition to give aid, sell or lend ships, or be in any way useful to the enemy, carried with it by implication a prohibition to supply the enemy with the necessaries for building ships, and consequently that pitch and tar were virtually made Contraband of War under this treaty⁶." The English Court of

having no war with the enemies of the other, might not sail to or traffic with the said enemies, notwithstanding that the other Confederate be in actual war with them. But it is only provided that "no goods, called goods of Contraband, and particularly that no money, provision, weapons, fire-arms with their appurtenances, fire-balls, gunpowder, match, bullets, spear-heads, swords, lances, pikes, halberts, ordnance, mortar-pieces, petards, grenadoes, rests, bandeliers, saltpetre, pistols, small shot, pots, head-pieces, backs and breasts, or such kinds of armour; soldiers, horses, all furniture necessary for horses, holsters, belts, and whatsoever warlike instruments; and also that no ships of war or convoys be furnished to the enemy, without peril, in case they be taken, of being adjudged lawful prize without hope of restitution. And neither of the Confederates shall suffer any of his subjects to give aid, sell or lend ships, or be any way useful to the enemies or rebels of the other to his prejudice or detriment; but it shall be lawful for either Confederate, his people and subjects, to have commerce with the enemies of the other, and to carry to them all kind of merchandise not before excepted,

without any let or hinderance, unless it be into such ports and places as are besieged by the other, and in such case it shall be lawful for them to sell their commodities to the besiegers, or otherwise to betake themselves to any other port, which is not besieged." Hertslet, II. p. 329.

⁶ The doctrine of Contraband by implication was upheld by Sir Robert Wiseman, the King's Advocate General, in certain positions of International Law which he drew up on 23 May 1672, and in which he says, "Setting aside what are by treaties agreed to be Contraband, which must be so esteemed, whatsoever they be, and no other, I also agree that iron, pitch, tar, hemp, clypebard, plancks, excepting wainscott, corn, wine, oyle, salt, will be accounted Contraband, under which all such things which are of a general use of furnishing the war and those that are in arms are properly comprehended." The positions of Sir R. Wiseman, fifteen in number, are set forth at length in Dr. Pratt's work on Contraband of War, p. 255. The author has a copy of them in his possession in a MS. book of Sir Nathaniel Lloyd, Queen's Advocate-General in 1710.

Admiralty, in adjudicating upon such commodities laden in Swedish bottoms, captured on their way to an enemy's port, considered them to be entitled to the benefit of the more favourable rule, and held them, if taken when avowedly going to the enemy, to be brought in for Preemption, not for Confiscation: nevertheless it was thought advisable by the Swedish and British Governments, after the second Armed Neutrality, to make this more favourable rule a matter of treaty-engagement between the two Powers; and accordingly a Convention was concluded at London on 25 July 1803 between Great Britain and Sweden, with a view, as averred in the preamble, to prevent the recurrence of the differences which had previously arisen in relation to the 11th Article of the Treaty of Whitehall (21 Oct. 1661). By the second Article of this Convention it was provided as follows:—

Les croiseurs de la Puissance belligérante exerceront le droit de détenir les bâtimens de la Puissance neutre, allant aux ports de l'ennemi avec des chargemens de provisions et de poix, résine, goudron, chanvre, et généralement tous les articles non manufacturés, servant à l'équipement des bâtimens de toutes dimensions, et également tous les articles manufacturés servant à l'équipement des bâtimens marchands (le hareng, fer en barres, acier, cuivre rouge, laiton, fil de laiton, planches et madriers, hors ceux de chêne et esparres, pourtant exceptés); et si les chargemens, ainsi exportés par les bâtimens de la Puissance neutre, sont du produit du territoire de cette Puissance, et allant pour compte de ses sujets, la Puissance belligérante exercera dans ce cas le droit d'achat sous la condition de payer un bénéfice de dix pour cent sur le prix de la facture du chargement fidèlement déclaré, ou du vrai taux du marché, soit en Suède, soit en Angleterre, au choix du propriétaire, et en outre une indemnité pour la détention et les dépenses nécessaires⁷.

⁷ Martens, *Récueil*, VIII. p. 92. This Treaty received a judicial exposition from Lord Stowell, in the case of the *Zacheman*, 1 May 1804. 5 Ch. Robinson, p. 152.

Treaty of
Orebro of
1812.

This Convention appears not to have been renewed by the Treaty of Orebro in 1812⁸, as that treaty re-established relations of amity and commerce between the two Crowns, upon the footing on which they existed on 1 January 1791, and all treaties and conventions existing at that time. The more rigorous system, which was founded on the Treaty of 1661, would therefore seem to be revived between the two Nations.

§ 147. It appears that pitch and tar and hemp have been at times omitted from the catalogue of Contraband of War in treaties of commerce where the restriction upon neutral trade resulting from such commodities, being regarded as Contraband, would not have been attended with mutual inconvenience to both of the belligerent parties. Thus in the diplomatic discussions preliminary to the treaty of 1661⁹ the Swedish Ambassador contended in the first place "that in Finland pitch and tar were the chief commodities, which if they did not vend them yearly, having great quantities of them, the country could not subsist, nor would the commodity last above one year in their vessels, but by reason of the great strength of it, being kept longer, it would break the hoops of the vessels and be lost; and if the least restraint should be put upon the vending of it to any place, the inhabitants of Finland would think themselves undone, and it would be a great prejudice to their trade." He urged in the second place, that "it had been taken for granted, when the treaty of Upsal (9 May 1654)¹⁰ was concluded, that these commodities should not be taken for contraband." Mr. Whitelock, the negotiator of the treaty of Upsal, in reply admitted that when he was in Sweden,

Treaty of
Upsal,
1654.

⁸ Martens, *Récueil*, IX. p. 431. 1656.

⁹ Whitelock's *Memorials*, May ¹⁰ Hertslet, I. p. 310.

England being at that time at war with the Dutch, his judgment was not to insist on having pitch, &c. to be Contraband goods, but rather that they should not be esteemed so: "and my reason," he said, "was because the Dutch could have them notwithstanding by small vessels, which should take them in at Hamburg, or have them brought from Lubeck most part of the way by water to Hamburg, and from Hamburg in those vessels they could bring them down the Elbe, and from thence by the Flats, which are shoal waters full of sand on the coast of Bremen, and so along to Holland, without going at all into the open sea, or coming within the danger of our ships, which could not come among those Flats, nor hinder the Dutch from having of those commodities. But on the other side they could not be brought to England but through the wide sea, where they were subject to the danger of being intercepted by our enemies; and if I should have agreed to have them Contraband goods, I conceived the same would have hindered England being supplied, and not have hindered our enemies having of them. But now, I said, our war with Spain had made a great difference as to that matter, because they could not have them but through the wide sea, where they must be brought by us, and we shall watch the conveyance of them."

Equity
as to con-
ditional
Contra-
band.

§ 148. In the absence of treaty engagements under which ships have been enumerated amongst articles prohibited to be transported to the enemy's country¹¹, a question has sometimes arisen with respect to ships which are going for sale to an enemy's port, the construction of which ships is such, that there can be no doubt that they would be easily convertible to belligerent uses. Where the neutral owner knew that

Ships
under cir-
cumstances
Contra-
band of
War.

¹¹ Treaty of Westminster of 1654, *supr.* Treaty of Whitehall of 1661.

his vessel was peculiarly adapted to the purposes of war, and was avowedly going with it to the enemy's country with the intention and expectation of selling it to the enemy to be employed as a vessel of war, Lord Stowell had no hesitation in condemning the vessel as Contraband of War¹². The same view had been adopted by the Lords of Appeal on 27 July 1804 in the case of the *Brutus*, which had been recently built at Salisbury, in the State of Massachusetts, pierced for fourteen guns, but with only two mounted to defend her, as alleged, against French privateers. She had been sent on her first voyage to the Havannah with instructions to her master to sell her; and having been captured on her voyage was condemned in the Vice-Admiralty Court of Halifax as Contraband of War¹³. The Lords on this occasion expressed their reason for condemning the vessel as Contraband of War, on the ground that she was built, as the report of the Surveyors clearly established, for purposes of war, not for peace, and was going to be sold to the enemy. On the other hand, where the character of a vessel has been equivocal, and it has been actually engaged in trade, and the occasion for selling it has arisen out of the circumstances attending its employment in trade, the Lords have decreed restitution¹⁴. The *bona fides* of the merchant has even been allowed to exempt a vessel from confiscation which had been employed for the purposes of war, but was withdrawn from such uses. Thus in the *Raven*, *Jennings*, the vessel had been a French privateer, and had been condemned as such in New York; but it appeared that the purchaser had bought her for the purposes

¹² *The Richmond*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 331, 7 Dec. 1804.

¹³ *The Brutus*, 5 Ch. Rob. Appendix, p. 1.

¹⁴ *Fanny*, *Ingraham*, 24 March 1804. *Neptune*, *Gibbs*, 18 July

1804.

of trade, and having used his best endeavours to make her fit for that service, had found her unsuitable, and was on that account intending to sell her again, the Lords reversed the judgment of the Vice-Admiralty Court of the Bahamas and decreed restitution. It will appear to be the result of the various judgments of the highest British Court of Prize, that though the principle of considering the transport of ships of war to the enemy as contraband is strictly upheld by it, the application of the principle has been restricted to cases in which no doubt existed as to the character of the vessels, or the purposes for which they were intended to be sold.

§ 149. By the Ancient Law of Europe, the carrying of Contraband of War to an enemy's port worked a forfeiture of the ship; nor can it be said, as Lord Stowell has justly observed¹⁵, that such a penalty is unjust or not supported by the general analogies of law, for the owner of the ship has engaged it in an unlawful commerce. In the Proclamation¹⁶ issued by King Charles I in 1626, to warn neutrals not to furnish the King of Spain and his subjects with provision for shipping or munition for the wars, or with victuals, it is declared, that "if any person whatsoever after three months from the publication of these presents shall, by any of his Majesty's own ships, or the ships of any of his subjects authorised to that effect, be taken sailing towards the places aforesaid, having on board any of the things aforesaid, or returning thence in the same voyage, having vented or disposed of the said prohibited goods, his Majesty will hold both the ships and goods so taken to be lawful prize, and cause them to be ordered as

The transport, not the sale of merchandise to the enemy penal under the Law of Nations.

¹⁵ The Ringende, Jacob, 1 Ch. p. 856. Robinson's Collectanea Rob. p. 91. Maritima, p. 66.

¹⁶ Rymer, Foedera, Tom. XVIII.

duly forfeited; whereby his Majesty doth put in practice no innovation, since the same course has been held, and the same penalties have been heretofore inflicted by other States and Princes upon the like occasions, and avowed and maintained by public writings and apologies." This rule appears to have been modified in respect of the return voyage as early as the year 1672, since we find it laid down amongst the positions¹⁷ of Sir Robert Wiseman, King's Advocate, that "nothing is forfeited but what is taken going to the enemy; for after the contraband goods are delivered, neither the ship nor the proceeds of the contraband goods, upon their return, will be liable upon that account to confiscation, much less will any other lading in the ship be confiscated." On the other hand the same eminent civilian lays it down that "by the Law of Nations a ship carrying contraband goods forfeits itself only and the said goods contraband, but not any other goods besides, that are not contraband." It seems however that under the modern practice of the British Prize Courts, as stated by Lord Stowell, a milder rule has been adopted, and the carrying of contraband articles is attended only with loss of freight and expenses, except where the ship belongs to the owner of the contraband cargo, or where the simple misconduct of carrying a contraband cargo has been connected with other malignant circumstances¹⁸." The milder rule dates from the early part of the eighteenth century, as

¹⁷ Pratt on Contraband of War, p. 255.

¹⁸ Bynkershoek strongly vindicates the strictness of the ancient law: "Publicabam quoque naves amicas, si scientibus dominis contrabanda ad hostes deferrent; et nisi pacta impediunt, omnino publicandæ sunt, quia earum domini

operantur rei illicitæ." Quæst. Juris Publici, L. I. c. 1. Grotius and Loccenius distinguish the case in which the owner of the ship is privy to the contraband cargo, and in such case hold that the ship is forfeited; but where the contraband nature of the cargo is unknown to the

we find an exception introduced into the twenty-sixth article of the Treaty concluded between France and Great Britain at Utrecht in 1713, in favour of the ship itself as well as the other goods found therein, which were to be esteemed free and not confiscated as lawful prize, notwithstanding that part of the cargo should consist of goods declared by that treaty to be contraband, and accordingly liable to be confiscated. In order however to exempt the ship from confiscation, the most perfect good faith must be shown upon the part of the owner of the ship and the master as his agent, for false papers setting up a pretended neutral destination will work a forfeiture of the ship¹⁹, as well as of the cargo. So if the trade be in breach of any specific Treaty-engagements, as for instance when a Danish ship was carrying tar to an enemy's port, contrary to the Treaty-engagements between Great Britain and Denmark²⁰. So if an attempt is made by the master to conceal any contraband cargo on board, by fictitious bills of lading, the ship will be condemned with such portions of the cargo²¹. Contraband articles will also affect innocent parts of the cargo when they both belong to the same owners²², and contraband articles, appearing by the ship's papers to belong to a part-owner of the ship, have been held to affect his share of the vessel²³. According to the practice of the French Prize Courts, if the contraband portion of the cargo compose three quarters of the entire cargo,

owner of the ship, the forfeiture of the ship should not follow the condemnation of the cargo.

¹⁹ *The Sarah Christina*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 238. *The Franklin*, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 221. *The Edward*, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 68. *The Ranger*, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 126.

²⁰ *The Neutralitet*, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 296.

²¹ *The Richmond*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 325.

²² *The Stadt Embden*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 27.

²³ *The Jonge Thomas*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 329.

the ship will be confiscated, together with the entire cargo²⁴. The carrying of a contraband cargo is held under all circumstances by English Prize Courts to work a forfeiture of the freight²⁵. This is a rule recognised by Bynkershoek²⁶, and the Courts of the United States of America²⁷ have adopted it. By the ancient law, as already observed, the ship, which had succeeded in carrying a contraband cargo to the enemy, was liable to be seized and confiscated on its return voyage. The severity of this law is still maintained in the case where the vessel has succeeded in carrying its contraband cargo to its destination by means of false papers, and the return cargo has been condemned together with the vessel, even in cases where the cargo has not been purchased with the proceeds of the contraband articles²⁸.

Treaty-Engagements
between
Prussia
and the
United
States of
America.

§ 150. A somewhat singular innovation upon the practice, which has prevailed amongst the Nations of Europe in regard to Contraband of War, has been introduced into the Treaty-engagements between the United States of America and Prussia. The earliest Treaty-engagements between these two Powers on this subject occur in a Treaty of Amity and Commerce signed at the Hague on 10 Sept. 1785, and those engagements were renewed in a more complete manner in a subsequent Treaty signed on 11 July

²⁴ Règlement de 26 Juillet 1778, à l'égard des Navires des États neutres, qui seraient chargés de marchandises de contrebande destinées à l'ennemi, ils pourront être arrêtés, et les dites marchandises seront saisies et confisquées; mais les bâtimens et le surplus de la cargaison seront relâchés, à moins que les dites marchandises de contrebande ne composent les trois quarts de la valeur du chargement; auquel cas les navires

et la cargaison seront confisqués en entier. Traité des Prises Maritimes, par A. de Pistoye et Ch. Duverdy, Tom. I. p. 392.

²⁵ The Mercurius, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 288.

²⁶ Quæstiones Juris Publici, L. I. c. 10.

²⁷ The Commercen, 1 Wheaton, p. 382.

²⁸ The Nancy, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 122. The Margaret, 1 Acton, p. 336.

1799. By Article XIII of the latter Treaty it is provided as follows: "And in the same case of one of the contracting parties being engaged in war with any other power, to prevent all difficulties and misunderstandings that usually arise respecting merchandise of contraband, such as arms, ammunition, and military stores of every kind, no such articles carried in the vessels, or by the subjects or citizens of either party, to the enemies of the other, shall be deemed contraband, so as to induce confiscation or condemnation, and a loss of property to individuals. Nevertheless it shall be lawful to stop such vessels and articles, and to detain them for such length of time as the captors may think necessary to prevent the inconvenience or damage that might ensue from their proceeding, paying however a reasonable compensation for the loss such arrest shall occasion to the proprietors; and it shall further be allowed to use in the service of the captors the whole or any part of the military stores so detained, paying the owners the full value of the same, to be ascertained by the current price at the place of its destination. But in a case supposed of a vessel stopped for articles of contraband, if the master of the vessel stopped will deliver out the goods supposed to be of contraband nature, he shall be admitted to do it, and the vessel shall not in that case be carried into any port nor further detained, and shall be allowed to proceed on her voyage. All cannons, mortars, fire-arms, pistols, bombs, grenades, bullets, balls, muskets, flints, matches, powder, saltpetre, sulphur, cuirasses, pikes, swords, belts, cartouch-boxes, saddles and bridles, beyond the quantity necessary for the use of the ship, or beyond that which every man serving on board the vessel, or passenger ought to have; and in general whatever is comprised under the denomination of

arms and military stores of what description soever, shall be deemed objects of Contraband." The provisions of this Article have been renewed by the twelfth article of the Treaty of Commerce concluded between Prussia and the United States of America on 1 May 1828²⁹, which is now in force.

Belligerents may not interfere with Trade within the jurisdiction of a Neutral State.

§ 151. As the exercise of Belligerent Right can have no place within the territory of a Neutral State, a belligerent cannot interfere *jure belli* with any branch of trade, which is carried on within the jurisdiction of a Neutral State. Trade only becomes Contraband of War, when the merchandise is transported beyond the jurisdiction of a Neutral State, and is on its way to an enemy's ports, or to an enemy's ships upon the High Seas³⁰. A neutral Nation is not bound to prohibit its subjects from trading in any article whatsoever with merchants who frequent its ports, and who may be the subjects of belligerent Powers, for the sovereignty of a neutral Nation within its own territory is as absolute in regard to Nations which are at war with one another, as in regard to Nations which maintain relations of peace with one another. The duty of a neutral Nation, as such, towards belligerent Nations, is comprised in one word, *impartiality*. It is not the duty of a neutral Nation, as such, to undertake to prevent merchants, who frequent its ports, from carrying out of its jurisdiction the articles which they may have purchased,

²⁹ Martens, N. R. VII. p. 619. Preussens Staatsverträge, p. 852.

³⁰ The proclamation of King Charles I (anno 1625) is directed against any ships that shall sail with intention to pass to any of the King of Spain's countries or dominions, or to any of the King of Spain's ships, being on the sea. (Robinson's Collectanea

Maritima, p. 59.) The majority of the Judges of the Supreme Court of the United States in the case of the *Commercen*, Wheaton, I. p. 382, were disposed to apply the principle of Contraband to merchandise, which was being carried to an enemy's army in a neutral country.

on the ground that those articles may be destined to the uses of a belligerent Power; it is the business of every belligerent Power to enforce its Rights of War, if it sees fit, on the High Seas, or within the enemy's territory. A neutral Nation may indeed bind itself by Treaty-engagements with a belligerent Nation not to allow any merchants to purchase within its jurisdiction certain articles, if they are to be carried to the ports of the adverse belligerent; but the observance of such Treaty-engagements will be inconsistent with neutrality, unless the neutral Nation should apply the same prohibition equally to all merchants intending to carry such articles to the ports of either belligerent. It is not however the practice of Nations to undertake to prohibit by their territorial laws merchants from purchasing in their ports those articles, which a belligerent Power may confiscate to its own uses *jure belli*, if it finds them on the High Seas, in the course of transport to the ports of his enemy, much less is it the practice of neutral Nations to confiscate such articles after purchase, whilst they are within its jurisdiction. A Belligerent alone has any right *jure belli* to take possession of that, which is the property of another person.

Mr. Webster, in a letter to Mr. Thompson, of July 8, 1842³¹, has well observed, in his character of Secretary of Foreign Affairs to the President of the United States of America, that "the trade in articles contraband of war is carried on at the risk of those engaged in it, under the liabilities and penalties prescribed by the law of Nations or particular Treaties. If it be true, therefore, that citizens of the United States have been engaged in a commerce by which Texas, an enemy of Mexico,

³¹ Webster's Works, VI. p. of Wheaton's Elements, Part iv. 452. cited in the sixth edition c. 3. § 26. p. 571.

has been supplied with arms and munitions of war, the Government of the United States, nevertheless, was not bound to prevent it, could not have prevented it without a manifest departure from the principles of neutrality, and is in no wise answerable for the consequences."

To the same effect Klüber has observed³², "The practice of Nations received in Europe at the present day permits a commerce in time of war between neutrals and belligerents. It has only subjected it to certain restrictions with regard to the immediate necessities of war, and in respect of places under blockade. It does not forbid neutrals to sell to the Subjects of a belligerent Power articles which serve immediately to the uses of war, when the belligerents purchase the articles in the neutral country and export them themselves. If, on the contrary, a neutral state or its subjects transport such articles to one of the belligerents, it is a violation of neutrality, and the merchandise is then styled 'Contraband of War.'"

A modern French naval writer, M. Ortolan³³, has to a similar purpose laid great stress upon the terms 'Commerce de transport,' as being that alone which is contraband or illicit. "A neutral state," he writes, "which permits its subjects to carry on a passive trade in such objects, that is, which allows the subjects of either belligerent indiscriminately to come and purchase articles in its markets, to be transported at their own cost and risk and in their own ships, does not violate its neutrality, nor can it be said to take part in the war because it allows free access to its ports, and maintains for all Nations the same rights, which they had before war broke out, of

³² Droit des Gens. § 288.

Tom. II. L. III. c. 6. p. 158.

³³ Diplomatie de la Mer, Vattel, L. III. c. 7. § 111.

coming to supply themselves in the way of commerce with the merchandise, of which they may have need ; the neutral Nation cannot be responsible for the ultimate uses to which such articles may be applied, nor is it bound to know for whom they are bought, or what destination is reserved for them."

To a similar purport Chancellor Kent³⁴ has remarked, that "it was contended on the part of the French Nation, in 1796³⁵, that neutral governments were bound to restrain their subjects from selling or exporting articles Contraband of War to the belligerent Powers. But it was successfully shown by the United States, that neutrals may lawfully sell at home to a belligerent purchaser, or carry themselves to the belligerent powers contraband articles, subject to the right of seizure *in transitu*. This right has since been explicitly declared by the judicial authorities of this country³⁶."

³⁴ Kent's Commentaries, Tom. I. p. 142. Santissima Trinidad, 7 Wheaton, p. 783. Richardson v. Marine Insur. Company, 6 Mass. Rep. 113.

³⁵ Mr. Adet's Letter to Mr. Pickering, 11 March 1796.

³⁶ The judgments of the Supreme Court of the United States had been anticipated by the opinion delivered by the Attorney-General of the United States on 20 January 1796, that "if the individual citizens of the United States carry on a contraband commerce with either of the belligerent Powers, neither

can charge it upon the Government of the Neutral Nation as a departure from Neutrality, and that it is not considered as a duty imposed upon a Nation by a state of Neutrality to prevent its seamen from employing themselves in contraband trade; nor are there to be shown any instances where a Neutral Nation has exercised, or attempted to exercise, its authority in restraining practices or employments of this kind." Opinions of the Attorney-General of the United States, Vol. I. ed. 1852. p. 62.

CHAPTER VIII.

ENEMY CHARACTER.

Domicil the criterion of National Character for purposes of war—Permanent Residence constitutes Domicil—An acquired Domicil may be abandoned at the outset of war—The character of property is not always identical with the character of its owner—The enemy character may be engrafted *sub modo* on the neutral character—Distinction between enemies *de facto* and enemies *de jure*—Employment of neutral property in the service of a Belligerent State—The mercantile character is not affected by the consular character—The character of the produce of landed estates depends upon the character of the country, and not of the owners—Santa Cruz—City of Hamburg—Island of Corfu—Treaties of Cession—Louisiana—Treaty of Tilsit—The Seven Islands—The character of property cannot be changed *in transitu* on the High Seas—Exceptions in transactions of good faith, originating in time of peace—Enemy character may attach to places in the occupation of an enemy—Places in the occupation of an ally may be divested of the enemy character.

Domicil
the crite-
rion of
National
Character
for pur-
poses of
war.

§ 152. WHEN a Sovereign Power is at war with another Sovereign Power, all the subjects *de facto* of the one Power are enemies *de jure* of the other Power, and the juridical obligations of amity which exist between them, as individuals, are suspended during the continuance of war. It does not however follow, according to the modern practice of Nations, that all the natural born subjects of a belligerent Power are enemies *de facto* of the other Power. It was the

ancient practice in formal Declarations of War for the Sovereign Power, which declared War, to require all its subjects to treat as enemies all the subjects of the Enemy-Power, in other words to require all persons who owed allegiance to it to treat, as enemies, all persons who owed allegiance to the Enemy-Power. But when the principle of Territorial Sovereignty came to be recognised by the Nations of Europe, as the basis for regulating their mutual relations as Nations, the character of an individual for international purposes came to be regarded from a territorial point of view, and personal allegiance ceased to be an absolute criterion of Enemy-Character. Under the feudal system individual men were bound, in virtue of their personal relations towards their Lord, to treat, as enemies, all who were enemies of their Lord. Under the theory however of Territorial Sovereignty the character of enemy-subjects is held to attach to the occupants of an enemy's territory, for all the occupants of the territory of a belligerent Sovereign are regarded as his subjects *de facto*, and are consequently enemies *de jure* of the other belligerent. Under this system of Public Law Domicil has become the criterion of National Character for purposes of war; and accordingly all natural born subjects of a belligerent Power, who may have abandoned their native country and acquired a domicil in a neutral country before hostilities have commenced, will have effectually clothed themselves with the character of neutral subjects, precisely as every natural born subject of a neutral Power will have clothed himself with the character of an Enemy-subject by long continued residence, coupled with the intention of remaining, in the Enemy's territory.

So strongly is the principle of Territorial Domicil interwoven with the administration of the Law of

Prize, that even as between a Sovereign Power and his natural born Subject, the neutral Domicil of the latter may be set up in time of war as counterbalancing the principle of Natural Allegiance. Thus the Lords of Appeal held that a British born subject, resident in the English factory at Lisbon, so far possessed a Portuguese character, that his trade with Holland (then at war with England, but not with Portugal) was not impeachable as illegal trade¹. On the same principle Lord Stowell held that a Natural born British Subject domiciled in the United States, who had estranged himself from his British character as far as his own volition and act could do, was not entitled to be regarded as a British subject, so as to come within the benefit of an order in Council directing the restitution of all vessels under the flag of the United States of America, which were *bonâ fide* and wholly the property of British subjects². So likewise a person who was a natural born British subject, but had become a naturalised French subject, and whose property had been confiscated by the French Government, was held not to be within the provisions of a Treaty concluded between France and Great Britain, whereby compensation was given to British subjects³. On the other hand a foreigner, who was actually domiciled in Great Britain at the period of the confiscation of his property by the French Government, was held to be entitled to claim compensation for his losses under a Treaty providing such compensation for British subjects⁴.

§ 153. An essential difference exists between

¹ The *Danous*, 17 March 1802, in a note to the *Nayade*, in a note to Drummond's case, 2 Knapp, p. 301.

⁴ Ch. Rob. p. 256.

² The *Ann*, 1 Dodson, p. 221.

³ Sir William Grant's observation in the case of *Devereux*

⁴ André's case, in a note to the Countess of Conway's case, 2 Knapp, p. 365.

national character for municipal purposes, and national character for international purposes. Every independent State is competent to decide absolutely upon what conditions individuals shall enjoy the benefits of membership with it; and it may accord to persons born in foreign countries with more or fewer restrictions the same benefits which it accords to Natives, without reference to the consent of any other State. Accordingly the Right of Naturalising a natural born subject of another State is claimed and exercised by every independent Power without any regard to the municipal law of the particular State, within the territory of which the individual may have been born; but such Naturalisation does not necessarily determine the National Character of the individual for international purposes. It does not in the first place release the individual from his obligations of Natural Allegiance to the country of his Origin, for he can only be released from those obligations with the consent of the Sovereign to whom his allegiance is due; in other words the Naturalisation of an individual by a foreign State may operate to give to the party naturalised all the privileges of a natural born subject within the territory of the State itself, but it will be inoperative to dissolve his previous relations with the country of his Origin. Those relations indeed may be dissolved in such a case *ipso facto* under the provisions of the Municipal Law of the country of his Origin; but again the dissolution of those relations under that Law does not necessarily take effect beyond the territory, within which that Law is supreme. For instance, a third Nation might decree that the nationality of all foreigners coming within its jurisdiction shall be determined by their Origin, and by no other criterion whatsoever. Under such circum-

Permanent
Residence
constitutes
Domicil.

stances a person who is by Origin an Austrian subject, and has been naturalised in France, and thereupon by the Law of France has acquired in France all the rights of a natural born subject of France, whilst by the Law of Austria he has lost in Austria all the rights of a natural born subject of Austria, might be adjudged by the Tribunals of a third Power to be clothed within its territory with an Austrian Nationality by reason of his Origin. Again, a Nation may have made no provision whatever under its Municipal Law for distinguishing the *status* of one foreigner from that of another foreigner within its territory; and such a system of Law may not be attended with any inconvenience in time of peace, but in time of war it becomes indispensable for every Nation to have some criterion to enable it readily to distinguish the character of an alien friend from that of an alien enemy. Nations have accordingly sought for a common rule in such matters, which would be free from ambiguity, whilst it should commend itself to universal acceptance by its natural justice; and Permanent Residence has been found to answer all the requirements of such a rule. An individual cannot be permanently resident in two countries; and wherever he is permanently resident, there he is contributing by his industry and general wealth to the strength of the country, and to its capacity to wage war. There can be therefore no injustice in regarding the property of such a person as forming part of the common stock of the Enemy Nation, upon which a belligerent may make reprisals. Thus Grotius⁵ observes, "By the Law of Nations all the

⁵ L. III. c. 2. § 7. Jure gentium subjacent pignorationi omnes subditi injuriam facientis, qui tales sunt ex causa permanente, sive indigenæ, sive advenæ: non qui transeundi, aut moræ exiguæ causa alicubi sunt.

subjects of the Sovereign, from whom an injury has been received, who are such from a permanent cause, are liable to reprisals, whether they be natives or immigrants, but not such persons as are only passing through his territory and sojourning in it for a short time." Accordingly we find, in the ordinary Declarations of Reprisals issued by Sovereign Powers, an express provision that the ships and goods of all persons inhabiting the territory of the adverse Power shall be subject to Reprisals⁶. The most recent order in Council issued by Great Britain on 29 March 1854 was to the like effect, "Her Majesty is pleased, by and with the advice of her Privy Council, to order, and it is hereby ordered, that general Reprisals be granted against the ships, vessels, and goods, of the Emperor of All the Russias and of his subjects and *others inhabiting* within any of his countries, territories, or dominions."

§ 154. Every inhabitant of an enemy's country is accordingly *primâ facie* an enemy, and his property may be seized by a belligerent, if found in any place where a belligerent may lawfully exercise the Rights of War. The burden of proof in such a case, that the merchant, whose property has been seized, is a natural born subject of a neutral Power, and of Right ought not to be treated by the belligerent Power as an enemy, falls upon the merchant. If he has acquired a Domicil in the enemy's country before war has commenced, and does not thereupon take immediately effective measures to abandon his acquired Domicil, he will be precluded by his Domicil from setting up his Neutral character of Origin. An actual return however to the country of his Origin is not always necessary, in order that such a person should divest himself of his Enemy-character nor

An acquired domicile may be abandoned at the outset of war.

⁶ The Postilion, Hay and Marriott, p. 245.

even an actual departure from the country of his adoption, if he has actually put himself in motion in good faith to quit the Enemy's country with the intention of abandoning his residence in it. Lord Stowell⁷ has observed in regard to the national character of a natural born citizen of the United States of America, who by long residence in England had acquired under the Law of Nations the character of a British merchant at the commencement of hostilities between Great Britain and the United States, that "the character, that is gained by residence, ceases by residence. It is an adventitious character, which no longer adheres to him from the moment, that he puts himself in motion *bonâ fide* to quit the country *sine animo revertendi*." Accordingly, notwithstanding the owner of the ship *Indian Chief* had not quitted England at the time when his vessel sailed on an outward voyage from London, still as he had actually left England and was *in the act* of resuming his original American character at the time when his vessel was seized on her arrival at an English port for orders, the Prize Court held that her owner was to be considered as a neutral American citizen. So the Lords of Appeal⁸ had previously held that a Natural born Subject of Great Britain, who had acquired a Dutch domicil by continued residence in Surinam and St. Eustatius, and had left those settlements with the intention of returning to Great Britain, but was still in Holland, the mother country of those settlements, when the order of Reprisals on the part of Great Britain against Holland was issued, was nevertheless entitled to the restitution of his property as a British subject, inasmuch as he was

⁷ The *Indian Chief*, 3 Ch. Rob. 28 April 1783, reported in a p. 20. note to the *Indian Chief*, 3 Ch.

⁸ The *Snelle Zeylder*, Lords, Rob. p. 21.

in itinere, had put himself in motion, and was in pursuit of his native British character. So likewise a British born subject who was domiciled in Holland at the commencement of hostilities with Great Britain, as partner in a house of trade at Flushing, and had immediately made arrangements for the dissolution of his partnership, and was only prevented from removing personally by the violent detention of all British subjects who happened to be within the territory of the enemy at the breaking out of war, was held by Lord Stowell to be entitled to have his property restored to him as a British subject⁹. The same rule has been recognised in the Courts of the United States. "It is certainly true," observes Mr. Justice Story¹⁰, "that a character acquired by residence ceases with the discontinuance of the residence. And therefore if a party, who has resided in an enemy country, puts himself *in itinere* to return to his native country with an intention of *bonâ fide* residence there, he is deemed already to have resumed his neutral character, although he has not arrived in such country. But until he has actually put himself *in itinere*, the character of the country where he resides adheres indissolubly to him. He takes it, with all its benefits and all its disadvantages."

§ 155. It has been sometimes said, that there is a peculiarity about Domicil in time of war, as distinguished from Domicil in time of peace; and that as a person may have establishments in two countries for commercial purposes, he may have in time of war for commercial purposes both a neutral Domicil and a belligerent Domicil. It is true, indeed, that the Municipal Law of a State may permit a citizen to

The character of property is not always identical with the character of its owner.

⁹ The Ocean, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 91.

¹⁰ The ship Frances and cargo, 2 Gallison, p. 616.

have two or more Domicils for Civil purposes; but Domicil for Municipal purposes means something different from and must be distinguished from Domicil for International purposes. An individual can only have one personal Domicil for international purposes in the sense in which Domicil is a criterion of a person being a friend or an enemy, for no person can be at the same time both a friend and an enemy under the Law of Nations; but an individual may be a belligerent *de facto*, notwithstanding that the Sovereign of the country, in which his property is situated, observes neutrality; and, on the other hand, his property may be engaged in the service of a belligerent Power, whilst he is himself resident in a neutral country, and does not personally take part in the war. The more philosophical view would rather seem to be that, which does not admit the Domicil of the owner to be conclusive of the immunity of his property in all cases from capture on the part of a belligerent, but only allows it to found a presumption of immunity, which may be rebutted by evidence that his property is *de facto* employed in the service of the enemy. "It is very clear," observes Mr. Justice Story¹¹, "that in general the national character of a person is to be decided by that of his Domicil: if that be neutral, he acquires the neutral character; if otherwise, he is affected by the enemy's character. But the property of a person may acquire a hostile character altogether independent of his own peculiar character derived from residence. In other words, the origin of the property, or the traffic in which it is engaged, may stamp it with a hostile character, although the owner may happen to be domiciled in a neutral country. Such are the familiar instances of engagements in

¹¹ San Jose Indiano and cargo, 2 Gallison, p. 28.

the colonial, coasting, fishing, or other privileged trade of the enemy¹². So the produce of an estate in an enemy's colony belonging to a person permanently resident in a neutral country, is impressed with the character of the soil, notwithstanding the character of the owner¹³. So if a vessel purchased in the enemy's country is by consent and habitual occupation employed in the trade of that country during the war, she is deemed a vessel of the country from which she is so navigating, whatever may be the domicil of the owner¹⁴. The principle to be extracted from these cases seems to be, that where a person is engaged in the ordinary or extraordinary commerce of an enemy's country upon the same footing and with the same advantages as native resident subjects, his property *so employed* is to be deemed incorporated into the general commerce of that country, and subject to confiscation, be his residence where it may; and the principle seems founded on reason. Such a trade so carried on has a direct and immediate effect in aiding the resources and revenue of the enemy, and in warding off the pressure of the war. It subserves his manufactures and industry, and its whole profits accumulate and circulate in his dominions, and become regular objects of taxation in the same manner, as if the trade were pursued by native subjects. There is no reason therefore why he who thus enjoys the protection and benefits of the enemy's country, should not *in reference to such a trade* share its dangers and its losses. It would be too much to hold him entitled by a mere neutral

¹² The *Vigilantia*, 1 Ch. Rob. Rob. p. 161.

p. 1. The *Immanuel*, 2 Ch. Rob.

p. 148. The *Anna Catherina*,

4 Ch. Rob. p. 107. The *Rends-*

borg, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 121. The

Vrouw Anna Catherina, 6 Ch.

¹³ The *Dree Gebroeders*, 4

Ch. Rob. p. 235. The *Phoenix*,

5 Ch. Rob. p. 20.

¹⁴ The *Vigilantia*, 1 Ch. Rob.

p. 12.

residence to carry on a substantially hostile commerce, and at the same time possess all the advantages of a neutral traffic. "I agree therefore that it is a doctrine supported by strong principles of equity and propriety that there is a traffic which stamps a national character on the individual, independent of that national character which mere personal residence may give him¹⁵.

The enemy-character may be engrafted *sub modo* on the neutral character.

§ 156. The decisions of Prize Tribunals have sometimes proceeded upon the view that a belligerent character may be engrafted *sub modo* upon the neutral character of a merchant, without suspending altogether the latter. But this is only another form of embodying the principle that the neutral Domicil of the owner is not always conclusive of the neutral character of his property. When a merchant has commercial establishments in two countries, and it is necessary in time of peace to decide by what law the succession to his personal property is to be governed, the country, which is the seat of his principal establishment, is held to be the place of his Domicil. But Courts of Prize do not weigh the question of Domicil in the same accurate scales which are used by Courts, which administer the Law of Nations in time of Peace; and they have been accustomed to rule, that if a person has mercantile concerns in two countries, and acts as a merchant of both countries, he must be liable to be considered as a subject of either the one or the other, according as the particular transactions of his commerce have originated in one or other of the two countries¹⁶. Accordingly both the British and American Prize Courts have held that the same

¹⁵ The case of Zacharie, Coopman and Co., before the Lords of Appeal, 9 April 1798, referred to by Lord Stowell in the Vigil-

antia, 6 Nov. 1798. 1 Ch. Rob. p. 15.

¹⁶ The Jonge Classina, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 303.

person may have an enemy-character for certain purposes of commerce, combined with a neutral character for other purposes; and that his property, which is incorporated into the general trade of the enemy, may be condemned as enemy-property, whilst his property incorporated into the general trade of a neutral Nation, will not be liable to hostile confiscation. Thus it has been decided by the Supreme Court of the United States, that the property of a House of Trade, established in an Enemy's country, is condemnable as prize, notwithstanding the neutral Domicil of one or more of the partners¹⁷; and the High Court of Admiralty of England has held, that goods exported from an Enemy's country on behalf of a House of Trade, of which all the partners are domiciled subjects of a neutral Power, may be confiscated *jure belli*, if they have a permanent commercial agent in the Enemy's country to carry on a privileged trade of the Enemy¹⁸. The same principle seems to govern these cases, which founds the right of every belligerent to capture and confiscate the goods of a neutral merchant, which are being conveyed upon the High Seas to an Enemy's country, if such goods are of their own nature suitable to belligerent purposes, and which likewise founds the right of a belligerent to capture and confiscate the goods of a neutral merchant, of whatever nature they may be, which are being carried to an Enemy's port, which the belligerent has placed under blockade. In both of these latter cases it is obvious, that the commercial adventure, if it should be successful, will influence the conduct of the war in favour of the party to whom the supplies are being carried. Such

¹⁷ The *Friendschaft*, 4 Wheaton,
p. 107. The *Antonia Johanna*,
1 Wheaton, p. 168.

¹⁸ The *Anna Catherina*, 4 Ch.
Rob. p. 119.

an adventure is accordingly inconsistent with neutrality, and in such a case it is immaterial what may be the National character of the merchant, who has committed his property to an unneutral adventure. On an analogous principle, if a merchant domiciled in a neutral country does not take immediate measures at the commencement of war to withdraw his property from an unneutral trade, which he may have lawfully carried on in time of peace in the country of a belligerent, he cannot protect his property from hostile capture and confiscation, by alleging that he is personally resident in a neutral country. So likewise if the subject of a neutral Power, who is resident in an Enemy's country upon the outbreak of war, does not take immediate measures to withdraw his property from the Enemy's trade, so much of his property as continues to be employed in such trade will be liable to confiscation by the other belligerent, as being subservient to Enemy-interests. The trade of such a person is identical *de facto* with that of an enemy merchant; and it may be justly said of an enemy merchant, as contrasted with such a trader, *Quid ille fecit hostiliter, quod hic non faciat*¹⁹?

Distinction
between
enemies *de*
facto and
enemies *de*
jure.

§ 157. The essential question to be determined in war in regard to the character of every person, is whether he is a friend or an enemy. National character furnishes a safe test of friendly or hostile character in most cases, and the presumption arising from it does not require to be supported by any evidence of the conduct of the party. But the presumption arising from national character fails altogether, if the party is in action, and his acts are at variance with the character of his Nation. A belligerent has a natural right to treat as enemies,

¹⁹ Bynkershoek, Quæst. Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 9.

all who conduct themselves as such towards him ; they are enemies *de facto*, and whilst they continue to be such, the juridical incidents of the Enemy character must be deemed to attach to them equally as to persons who are enemies *de jure*. But there is this difference between enemies *de facto* and enemies *de jure*, that the former are enemies *sub modo* only, and in reference to so much of their conduct as is hostile. If they cease to act as enemies, the foundation of their hostile character is gone. The practice of Nations in this respect allows equitable considerations to have weight in the question. It is in the interest of the belligerent himself that an enemy *de facto* should be distinguished in Law from an enemy *de jure*. Peace is restored in the case of an enemy *de facto* by the cessation of hostilities : in the latter case however there is a question of Right, which remains to be settled by conference after the suspension of arms. But the conduct of a party is that of an enemy *de facto*, if he supplies the necessities of a belligerent, and by so doing furthers his resistance to his adversary. Upon the field of battle the men who bring up supplies from the rear are sustaining the energies of those in the front ranks : so in the case of a besieged town those who carry in supplies to the Garrison are furthering its resistance to the besiegers. There is no distinction in principle between the conduct of such parties, and the conduct of the trader who carries supplies into a blockaded port. The undertaking is evidently for the immediate benefit of one belligerent, and for the direct disadvantage of the other belligerent, and is accordingly inconsistent with neutrality. To allow the property of the trader in such a case to be exempt from capture and condemnation, on the grounds that he is resident in a neutral

country, would be unreasonable, for it is precisely in virtue of such residence that he is able to assist the enemy, by supplying him with those necessities which the enemy has not in his own country. The merchant however is only considered to be thus far impressed with the hostile character, as regards his unneutral trade. He is so far and no further an enemy *de facto*.

Employment of the property of a neutral subject in the service of a belligerent Power.

§ 158. The Residence of a merchant in a neutral country is thus not always conclusive of the neutral character of his property in time of war. The use, to which an article is put, will in certain cases determine the right of a belligerent Power to seize and confiscate it, without any regard to the neutral character of the legal owner. For instance, if the subject of a neutral Power places an article, of which he is owner, at the absolute disposal of a belligerent Power for a certain time, the article in question becomes subject to capture and confiscation during such time, precisely as if it were enemy's property. To admit any other conclusion would be equivalent to allowing a belligerent to make war with borrowed weapons, and to preclude his adversary from seizing them and disarming him. It is immaterial in reference to the employment of the property of a neutral subject in the service of an Enemy State, whether such employment be voluntary or involuntary on the part of the owner. "If an act of force," observed Lord Stowell, "exercised by one belligerent on a neutral ship or person is to be deemed a sufficient justification for any act done by him contrary to the known duties of the neutral character, there would be an end of any prohibition under the Law of Nations to carry Contraband, or to engage in any other hostile act. If any loss is sustained in such service, the neutral yielding to such demands must

seek redress against the Government that has imposed the restraint upon him." Upon this principle Lord Stowell condemned as prize of war, a Swedish vessel²⁰, which had been employed by the French Government in transporting a troop of cavalry to Alexandria, notwithstanding the Master alleged that he was acting under duress. The conveyance of enemy-soldiers to a neutral country is distinguishable from the conveyance of enemy-soldiers to an enemy's country. If a vessel²¹ belonging to the subjects of a Neutral Power is engaged in conveying military persons in the service of the enemy to an enemy's colony, such a trade will subject the vessel captured to confiscation, notwithstanding that the Master of the ship may have been deceived in respect of the military character of his passengers, and however few may be the number of them; although on the other hand the carrying persons in the military service of the enemy to a neutral country, as passengers in the ordinary course of trade, will not enure to the confiscation of the ship, if she be owned by the subjects of a neutral Power. Thus in the case of the *Henric* and *Alida*²², which was a Dutch ship bound from a Dutch port to St. Eustatius, a Dutch Colony, with powder, guns, and naval stores on board, and five military officers in the enemy's service embarked as ordinary passengers, Sir George Hay directed the ship and cargo to be restored to the Dutch owners, Holland being at such time a Neutral Power.

It would be otherwise, however, if a neutral-owned vessel should have been hired by the agents of a belligerent Government so as to be entirely at its

²⁰ The *Carolina*, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 436.
p. 261.

²¹ The *Orozembo*, 6 Ch. Rob. ports, p. 139.

²² 1 Hay and Marriott's Re-

disposal for the purpose of carrying soldiers or stores in the service of the State. It will signify nothing under such circumstances whether or not the troops or stores conveyed are to be applied immediately to hostile purposes, when they arrive at their destination. For instance, if Great Britain should be engaged in a war with Russia, and the British Government should charter a neutral vessel to transport a British regiment of infantry to Alexandria, the Sultan of the Ottomans, being at such time at peace with both the belligerent Powers, might consistently with neutrality allow a passage through a province of the Ottoman Empire to the troops of Great Britain. It is obvious however that the immediate destination of the vessel to a neutral port would not relieve such a traffic on the part of the shipowner from its hostile character. The actual conveyance of troops, either for present or for future use, is what constitutes the object and employment of transport-vessels; and it is a distinction totally unimportant, whether the transport of enemy-troops may be connected with immediate action in the service of the enemy or not²³. So likewise the transport, coupled with the concealment, of *public despatches* addressed from the Governor of an enemy's colony to the Government of the mother country in charge of an officer of high rank, as a passenger on board of a neutral vessel, although the voyage of such vessel was to end in a neutral port, was held to be inconsistent with the neutral character, and to be an aggravated case of active interposition in the service of the enemy²⁴. Other cases of trade in the service of the enemy may be enumerated, in which a neutral shipowner cannot with good faith and

²³ *The Friendship*, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 427.

²⁴ *The Atalanta*, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 460.

without forfeiture of his neutral character engage his vessel. Thus if a vessel is owned by the subject of a neutral Power, which is under treaty-engagements with a belligerent Power not to carry goods of a particular nature for the use of its enemies, the employment of such a vessel in carrying such commodities will work its forfeiture, if it be captured by the belligerent Power²⁵. So again a vessel neutral owned but sailing under an enemy's license²⁶ or under enemy's convoy²⁷, renders itself thereby liable to capture by the adverse belligerent.

§ 159. The national character of the Political agent of a neutral State, who is resident in a belligerent country, is not affected by such residence, whatever may have been the duration of such residence; but it is otherwise with a Commercial agent. A Consul does not participate in the privilege of extraterritoriality, which a Political Envoy enjoys; and if he is personally engaged in the commerce of a belligerent country, his Consular character affords no protection to his mercantile adventures. "It is a point fully established in these Courts," says Lord Stowell²⁸, "that the character of Consul does not protect that of Merchant united in the same person. It was so decided in solemn argument in the course of the last war by the Lords, in the cases of Mr. Gildermester, the Portuguese Consul in Holland, and of Mr. Eykellenburg, Prussian Consul at Flushing²⁹. These cases were again brought forward to notice in the case of Mr. Fenwick, American Consul at Bourdeaux, in the beginning of this war, on whose behalf

The Mercantile character is not affected by the Consular character.

²⁵ The Neutralitet, 3 Ch. Rob. Rob. p. 27. p. 296.

²⁶ The Julia, 8 Cranch, p. 189.

²⁷ The Nereid, 9 Cranch, p. 388.

²⁸ The Indian Chief, 3 Ch.

²⁹ Concordia, Lords, 5 Feb. 1782. The Het Huys, Lords, 16 July 1784. The Pigou, Lords, 18 July 1797.

a distinction was set up in favour of American Consuls, as being persons not usually appointed, as the Consuls of other nations are, from among the resident merchants of the foreign country, but specially delegated from America, and sent to Europe on the particular Mission, and continuing in Europe principally in a mere Consular character. But in that case, as well as in the case of Sylvanus Bourne³⁰, American Consul at Amsterdam, where the same distinction was attempted, it was held, that if an American Consul did engage in commerce, there was no more reason for giving his mercantile character the benefit of his official character, than existed in the case of any other Consul. The moment he engaged in trade, the pretended ground of any such distinction ceased; the whole of that question therefore is as much shut up and concluded as any question of law can be." On the other hand the subject of a neutral Power, who carries on trade within the territory of the neutral Power, does not forfeit his neutral character by acting as Consul of a belligerent Power." "If the cargo," says Lord Stowell³¹ in the case of a Swedish ship laden with tar, pitch, iron, hoops, and bars, and bound ostensibly for the neutral port of Cagliari, "had been really going to Cagliari, although it was the property of Mr. Koch, the French Consul, yet being as to his mercantile character a trader of Uddevalla, and his mercantile character being unaffected by his consular character, he would have a clear right to trade to the same extent as any other merchant of that place, and consequently to carry pitch and tar to a neutral port."

³⁰ The Orion, Admiralty Court, 24 March 1797.

³¹ The Sarah Christina, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 238.

§ 160. Although the possession of landed estates in a belligerent country will not deprive a merchant, who is a domiciled subject of a neutral Power, of his personal neutral character, still the neutral character of the owner will not protect his property, which is in the course of transport from the belligerent country, as the immediate produce of his landed estates, from belligerent capture³². “The produce of a person’s own plantation,” says Lord Stowell³³, “in the colony of the enemy, though shipped in time of peace, is liable to be condemned as the property of the enemy, by reason that the proprietor has incorporated himself with the permanent interests of the Nation, as a holder of the soil, and is to be taken as a part of that country, in that particular transaction, independent of his own personal relations and occupation.” It would appear from this decision that the breaking out of war subsequently to the shipment of the goods was sufficient to impress upon them an Enemy-character at the time of their capture. So if the character of a country be varied under the operations of war, if it passes by conquest out of the possession of one Power into the possession of another Power, the produce of the soil shipped after the conquest will vary in respect of its neutral or Enemy character according to the character of the conquerors. Thus the island of Santa Cruz, a pos-
The cha-
racter of
the pro-
duce of
land varies
with the
character
of the
country
and not of
the owners.
Santa Cruz.

³² The Dree Gebroeders, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 233. 5 Ch. Rob. p. 168. The Phoenix,
 5 Ch. Rob. p. 20.

³³ The Vrow Anna Catherina,

habitants not being disturbed by the conquerors, Mr. Bentzon still retained his estate in the island under the management of an agent, who shipped thirty hogsheads of sugar, the produce of the estate, on board a British ship to a commercial house in London, at the risk of Mr. Bentzon. On her passage the ship was captured by an American privateer, and her cargo was condemned in a Prize Court of the United States, as British property³⁴. "Some doubt," observed Chief-Justice Marshall, "has been suggested whether Santa Cruz, while in the possession of Great Britain, could properly be considered as a British island. But for this doubt there can be no foundation, although acquisitions made during War are not considered as permanent, until confirmed by Treaty, yet to every commercial and belligerent purpose they are considered as part of the domain of the conqueror, so long as he retains the possession and government of them. The island of Santa Cruz after its capitulation remained a British island, until it was restored to Denmark." In this case all the power of the Civil Government had been absorbed by the conqueror, and the occupation of the island was politically complete. On the other hand, if a Neutral Country be in the military possession of a belligerent Power, but maintains her own civil Government *proprio jure*, the latter circumstance has been held sufficient to prevent the Country being considered as a conquered Country. Such was the purport of a decision in an English Court of Common Law in regard to the property of merchants resident in the City of Hamburg, which was at such time in the military occupation of French troops, but all the powers of civil government were administered in the same manner as they had for-

City of
Hamburg.

³⁴ Thirty Hogsheads of Sugar v. Bentzon, 9 Cranch, p. 238.

merly been before the arrival of the French. In this case, which came on before the Court of King's Bench at Westminster and involved a question of Maritime Insurance, the Court held, that as Great Britain had by an order in Council permitted the inhabitants of Hamburg to continue their commerce with Great Britain, notwithstanding the Military occupation of the City of Hamburg by French troops, the inhabitants of Hamburg were to be considered as retaining their character of neutral merchants. To a similar purport in reference to the island of Corfu, Island of Corfu. in which, together with the other islands of the Ionian Republic, Russia had for four or five years maintained itself in military occupation, but during such time the flag of the Ionian Republic was displayed from the forts of the island, an Admiral appointed by the Ionian Republic presided over the port, a Consul from the Supreme Porte resided at Corfu, and an English Consul was recognised by the Prince and Senate of the Ionian Republic, Lord Ellenborough³⁵ refused to recognise the island as part of the Russian territory, or its inhabitants as co-belligerents with the Russians against the Ottoman Porte. "It is impossible," he observed, "to say that the Government of the Ionian Republic (which had been recognised at the peace of Amiens as an independent State) was superseded at a time, when its institutions subsisted and its supremacy was recognised³⁶."

§ 161. With regard to a country which has been Treaties of Cession. ceded under Treaty by a neutral Power to an enemy Power, the signature of the Treaty is not sufficient to impress an Enemy character on the country and its inhabitants. Actual delivery into the possession of

³⁵ *Hagerdon v. Bell*, 1 Maule and Selwyn, p. 462.

³⁶ *Donaldson v. Thompson*, 1 Campbell, p. 438.

the enemy is required to give complete effect to the Cession. This question was considered by Lord Stowell³⁷ in a case where property was captured in the month of May 1803, in a voyage from the port of New Orleans to Havre de Grace, and was claimed on behalf of a merchant resident in New Orleans.

Louisiana. Louisiana had been ceded by Spain to France under the treaty of San Ildefonso in 1796, but France had not actually taken possession of the country at the time when the property was captured. Lord Stowell held that "as it was a principle of jurisprudence that the actual possession of a thing must be united to the right of taking possession, before the Right of Property is complete, and as the practice of Nations had been in conformity with this principle, the country of Louisiana and its inhabitants continued to be under the dominion of Spain, until possession should have been actually taken by France. Where stipulations of Treaties for ceding particular countries are to be carried into execution, solemn instruments of Cession are drawn up, and adequate powers are formally given to the persons, by whom the actual delivery is to be made. In modern times, more especially, such a proceeding is become almost a matter of necessity with regard to the colonial establishments of the States of Europe in the New World. The Treaties by which they are effected may not be known to them for months after they are made. Many articles must remain executory only, and not executed, until carried into effect; and until that is done by some public act, the former sovereignty must remain." On the other hand, if a country has been delivered over voluntarily by one Power to another Power, which is in actual possession of

³⁷ The Fama, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 113.

it, although there may be no evidence forthcoming of a formal Treaty of Cession, the act of voluntary delivery will establish a legal presumption of a voluntary surrender of all title. Thus Russia had delivered up possession of the Seven Islands to France, and part of the French troops had been conveyed thither on board of and under the protection of Russian ships. No Treaty of Cession had been publicly announced, but France and Russia had settled their differences by the Treaty of Tilsit, and, the two countries being at peace with one another, there could be no doubt that the surrender of the Seven Islands to France had been a voluntary act on the part of Russia. Under these circumstances Lord Stowell held that "the voluntary surrender of the islands on the part of Russia was an actual transfer to France, and consequently that the inhabitants of the islands had become French subjects." A cargo therefore which had been shipped on board a Danish ship, bound from Zante to Copenhagen, and which was documented as the property of merchants resident in the Seven Islands, and which had been captured by an English privateer, after the Seven Islands had passed into the possession of France, was condemned as belonging to the subjects of France at the time of capture³⁸.

§ 162. There is a settled rule of the Prize Courts of Great Britain and the United States, that property cannot be divested of its enemy-character *in transitu* on the High Seas, and that all property which has a hostile character impressed upon it at the inception of a voyage, remains liable to capture until its arrival at its destination³⁹. Thus a ship

Treaty of
Tilsit.

The Ionian
Islands.

The cha-
racter of
property
cannot be
changed *in*
transitu on
the high
seas.

³⁸ The *Bolletta*, Edwards, p. 173. ¹ Gallison, p. 448, S. C. 8 Cranch, p. 354. The *Vrow Margaretha*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 339.

³⁹ The ship *Frances* and cargo,

was captured by a British cruiser on a voyage from Batavia to Holland. She was the property of merchants resident at the Cape of Good Hope, who were enemy-subjects at the time when the vessel sailed, by reason of the Cape of Good Hope being at such time a Dutch settlement. During the voyage, and before the vessel was captured, the Cape of Good Hope had capitulated to the British forces, and the inhabitants had become British subjects. The ship however was condemned by Lord Stowell⁴⁰, as retaining its Dutch character, upon the authority of a decision of the Lords of Appeal in *De Negotie en Zeevaart* (18 July 1782). "I remember," observes Lord Stowell, "a *dictum* of a great Law Lord then present, Lord Camden, that 'the ship sailed as a Dutch ship, and could not change her character *in transitu*.'" The case of *De Negotie en Zeevaart*, on which Lord Stowell thus relied, is an important decision upon another point. It was the case of a Dutch ship which sailed from Demerara to Middleburg, in Holland, on 30 January 1781, about six weeks after the declaration of war on the part of Great Britain against Holland. Demerara subsequently surrendered to the British forces on 14 March, and the vessel was captured on 25 March. The terms of the Capitulation had been very favourable, and it had been announced by a Proclamation of the Commander of the British naval forces, that the inhabitants were "to be permitted to export their own property, and to be treated in all respects like British subjects, until his Majesty's pleasure should be known." Under the terms of this Proclamation, several claims were given in to the High Court of Admiralty of England for portions of the cargo on board *De Negotie en*

⁴⁰ The *Danckebaar Africaan*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 112.

Zeevaart, as being the property of inhabitants of Demerara, described in such claims as British subjects. Sir James Marriott, the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, had condemned the ship on 26 May 1781 and the master's adventure, as Dutch property, no claim having been given for them; but the claims for portions of the cargo, as the property of British subjects, stood over for argument, and came on before the Court on 23 February 1782, when Sir James Marriott decreed such portions to be restored to the claimants in their character of British subjects. From this decree the captors appealed, and the appeal came on for hearing before the Lords Commissioners of Appeal on 18 July 1782. On this occasion Lord Camden, the Lord President of the Council, said that "a General or Admiral taking a settlement or an island by Capitulation may by a Proclamation or otherwise grant to the owners the property actually taken; but he cannot protect from capture the property of the Capitulants at that time at sea, or out of the territory, so taken." Their Lordships accordingly reversed the sentence of the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, and condemned the cargo⁴¹ taken on board De Negotie en Zeevaart, as good prize.

§ 163. There is an exception however to the rule that property cannot be transferred *in transitu* on the High Seas, so as to acquire the national character of a neutral purchaser. A merchant of Hamburg entered into a contract with two Spanish houses for some wines, which were shipped from a Spanish port before the commencement of hostilities between Spain and Great Britain. If the transaction had originated in time of war, as it was admitted that the wines

Exception in transactions of good faith originating in time of peace.

⁴¹ MS. Report of the judgment of the Lords of Appeal in De Negotie en Zeevaart, which is in possession of the author.

were shipped as Spanish property, they would have retained their Spanish character according to the rule of the Prize Court, until they had been delivered at their port of destination. "If such a rule did not exist," observed Lord Stowell, "all goods shipped in the enemy's country would be protected by transfers, which it would be impossible to detect. It is on this principle held, I believe, as a general rule, that property cannot be transferred *in transitu*, and in that sense I recognise it as the rule of this Court. But this arises out of a state of war, which creates new rights in other parties, and cannot be applied to transactions originating, like this, in time of peace. The transfer, therefore, must be considered as not invalid in point of law, at the time of the contract, and, being made before the war, it must be judged according to the ordinary rules of commerce⁴²." In the above case Lord Stowell held that the commercial transaction was of a *bonâ fide* character, not made in contemplation of a war with any intention of defrauding the belligerent of his right to capture the goods of his enemy. So likewise in consideration of the fair course of mercantile speculation in time of peace, the same learned judge allowed a transfer of title to goods *in transitu* to be effected by the transfer of the bills of lading, when it had been done without any view of accommodation to relieve the seller from the pressure or prospect of war. But if the contemplation of war leads immediately to the transfer and becomes the foundation of a contract, which would not otherwise have been entered into on the part of the seller, and this is known to be so done in the understanding of the purchaser, though on his side there may be other concurrent motives, as in the

⁴² *The Vrow Margaretha*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 337. *The Packet de Bilboa*, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 133.

case of the Rendsborg⁴³, such a contract cannot be held good on the same principle that applies to invalidate a transfer *in transitu* in time of actual war⁴⁴. "The nature of both contracts is identically the same, being equally to protect the property from capture of war, not indeed in either case from capture at the present moment, when the contract is made, but from the danger of capture, when it is likely to occur. The object is the same in both instances, to afford a guaranty against the same crisis. In other words, both are done for the purpose of eluding a belligerent right, either present or expected. Both contracts are framed with the same *animo fraudandi*, and are in my opinion justly subject to the same rule."

§ 164. Although the occupation of a territory by a military force is usually regarded as provisional, and is not held to change the national character of its *inhabitants*, until it has been confirmed by some formal act of Cession, or by Possession for a considerable lapse of time, yet an enemy-character may be impressed upon a place for commercial purposes by the temporary occupation of it by an enemy's army. The prohibition of all intercourse with the enemy applies not only to places which are normally and rightfully subject to the enemy, but to every place which is in the actual possession of the enemy, although the possession of it be so purely military and temporary, as not to have affected the national character of its inhabitants. The same considerations, which forbid intercourse with the enemy, apply to the ports of an allied or friendly Power, which are in the temporary occupation of the enemy, equally as to those which are under his permanent dominion.

Enemy character may attach to places in the occupation of an enemy.

⁴³ The Rendsborg, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 121.

⁴⁴ The Jan Frederick, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 133.

There is the same mischief likely to accrue to the belligerent Sovereign from such intercourse, and consequently the same breach of duty on the part of a neutral or a subject, if he should attempt to hold any such intercourse. Accordingly we find that in the British Order in Council of 15 April 1854, whereby Neutrals and British Subjects were permitted to transport enemy's property on board their vessels without fear of its capture, unless it should be Contraband of War, an express exception was made in respect of the destination of such cargoes on board of English vessels to ports in the *possession* of an enemy, namely, "that the British vessel should not under any circumstances whatsoever, either under or by virtue of this Order or otherwise, be permitted or empowered to enter or communicate with any port or place, which shall belong to or be in the possession or occupation of her Majesty's enemies."

Friendly character may attach to places in the occupation of an ally.

§ 165. On the other hand it is competent for a belligerent State to recognise the suspension *de facto* of the authority of an enemy over a province or colony, which has successfully revolted from the ruling or parent State. Thus the inhabitants of several portions of the island of St. Domingo had revolted against the Empire of France, at such time engaged in war with Great Britain, and the insurgent negroes, who were in actual occupation of those portions of the island, had detached them from the authority of France, and maintained, within those portions at least, an independent government of their own. Under such circumstances a British Order in Council was issued, permitting "British vessels to go to such ports and places in the island of St. Domingo as are not or shall not be under the dominion, and in the actual possession of his Majesty's enemies." Lord Stowell, in construing this Order, held that the legal meaning

of 'dominion' implies rightful possession and authority ; as applied to private property it signifies not merely possession, but possession with rights of property, that of which the person is *dominus* ; and as applied to public possession, it is the right of legal authority. Accordingly as the British Government had declared there were parts of the island, which were neither in the possession nor in the dominion of France, trade with such parts would be innocent. "It is not necessary," he observed, "that this declaration should amount to a perpetual recognition of the independence of those places, as in the case of a formal and permanent Cession. It is sufficient that there is a rightful and acknowledged suspension of the authority of France, that will of itself exempt the parties from the penalty of trading from an enemy's colony⁴⁵." It is however not for the Prize tribunals, but for the Executive Government of a Nation, to decide, when the inhabitants of a revolted territory are entitled to be recognised as an independent Nation. Until that decision has been made, Courts administering the Law of Nations are bound to regard the Sovereignty of the ruling or Mother State to be still subsisting of Right.

45 The Manilla, Edwards, p 5. 15 East, p. 81. Rose v. Himely,
Johnson v. Greaves, 2 Taunton, 4 Cranch, p. 272.
p. 344. Blackburn v. Thompson,

CHAPTER IX.

ON CAPTURE AND ITS INCIDENTS.

Duty of Captors to bring in their captures for adjudication as Prize—Enemies have no *locus standi* in a Prize Court—What is essential to constitute capture—Forms of proceeding in Great Britain to constitute Prize Courts—Jurisdiction of Courts to distribute Prize—Absolute Control of the Crown over all captures—Recapture subject to the *jus postliminii*—Rule of twenty-four hours' possession—Salvage on Recapture—Practice of Great Britain and of the United States of America—Practice of France, Spain, Denmark, Sweden, and Holland—Insurable interest of British captors—Ancient practice as to prisoners of war—Modern Cartels for the exchange of prisoners—Cartel Ships—Ransom of Captures at Sea—Ransom Bills—Hostages—Modern Restraints upon Ransom—Joint Captures—Distribution of Prize amongst joint Captors—Condemnation of Prizes brought into the port of an ally.

Duty of
Captors to
bring in
their cap-
tures for
adjudica-
tion as
Prize.

§ 166. THE object of captures at sea having been originally to make Reprisals *ad damni dati modum*, and the right to make Reprisals ceasing upon sufficient security (*pignoriatio*) having been taken to make good the damage, for which Letters of Reprisals had been granted by the Sovereign Power, it was an usual condition of Letters of Marque and Reprisals that the captures should be brought into port and submitted to the adjudication of a competent Court, in order that the validity of each capture should be determined, and permission be granted or refused to the captor to convert the property to his own use. Hence very different rules have been established in

regard to maritime captures from those which are applicable to captures on land. The nature of hostilities, which are carried on within an enemy's territory, requires that an invading army should not encumber itself with booty ; and accordingly the Commander of an army carries with him authority to make immediate enquiry, and to determine summarily all questions of title to booty.

In very early times the Admiral of a fleet of armed cruisers determined in like manner the question of Prize or no Prize summarily, or, as it was said, *velis levatis*. The capturing vessel conducted its capture to the Admiral-Ship, upon the deck of which enquiry was made by inspecting the papers of the captured vessel and interrogating her master and crew, and thereupon the vessel and her cargo were adjudged to be good prize, or were forthwith allowed to pursue their voyage. Under the present practice of warfare upon the High Seas, it is the duty of the captors to send their captures to a convenient port of their own country or of an allied country, and to submit them immediately for enquiry and adjudication before a lawfully constituted Prize Court. If the captors should fail to do this, it is competent for the party who claims the ship and cargo to apply to a Prize Court of the captors' country for a Monition against the captors to proceed forthwith to adjudication ; in which case if the captors should neglect to appear and proceed to adjudication, the Court may condemn them to make restitution with costs, and sometimes with damages. It is immaterial in such a case whether the captors have acted in good faith or not in making the capture. "If the captor," observes Lord Stowell¹, "has been guilty of no wilful misconduct, but has acted from

¹ The *Actæon*, 2 Dodson, p. 52.

error or mistake only, the suffering party is still entitled to full compensation, provided he has not by any conduct of his own contributed to the loss. The destruction of the property by the captor may have been a meritorious act towards his own Government, but still the person, to whom the property belonged, must not be a sufferer. As to *him* it is an injury, for which he is entitled to redress from the party who has inflicted it upon him; and if the captor has by the act of destruction conferred a benefit upon the public, he must look to the Government for his indemnity. The loss must not be permitted to fall upon the innocent sufferer."

Enemies
have no
locus standi
in a Prize
Court.

§ 167. The personal obligation of a captor to bring his captures into port for enquiry and adjudication is founded upon the instructions, which he has received from the Government, which has authorised him to make captures. The obligation of every Government on the other hand to require its cruisers to bring their captures into port for adjudication before a competent Court of Prize rests upon the general Law of Nations. But this obligation under the common Law of Nations exists only with respect to vessels navigated under a Neutral flag, the object of the enquiry before a competent Court being to ascertain whether the captured property in each case belongs to a neutral or an enemy, and to restore the property if it belongs to a neutral, and so to restrain the captor in the eager pursuit of gain from doing injustice to innocent merchants, whereby national quarrels might arise. Enemies on the other hand have no *locus standi* in a Prize Court under the general Law of Nations, and they cannot claim of Right that their property upon capture by a belligerent cruiser should be taken into the port of the belligerent or his ally for enquiry and adjudication.

Capture alone divests an enemy of his property *jure belli*. Upon the surrender of a vessel under an enemy's flag on the High Seas, a belligerent may destroy her under the general Law of Nations; and if the captor is unable to bring her into port, he will be justified towards his own Government in destroying her. The instruction of his own Government may indeed require him to bring into port every capture which he may make, but he may be actually engaged in a service, which will not allow him to put a prize crew on board the vessel which he has captured, in order that she may be taken into port. Under such a collision of duties, Lord Stowell has held that nothing is left to the belligerent vessel but to destroy the enemy vessel which she has taken; for she cannot consistently with her general duty to her own country, or indeed under its express injunctions, permit enemy's property to sail away unmolested. If it should be impossible to bring in, her next duty is to destroy enemy's property. When it is doubtful whether it is enemy's property, and it is impossible to bring it in, no such obligation arises, and the safe and proper course is to dismiss. When it is neutral, the act of destruction cannot be justified to the neutral owner by the gravest importance of such an act to the captor's own State. To the neutral it can only be justified, under any such circumstances, by a full restitution in value².

§ 168. In order to constitute a capture at sea, an act of taking possession is not absolutely necessary: the state of the weather alone may be such that the captor cannot safely take possession of the enemy's vessel, and yet he cannot with humanity continue hostilities, after the master and crew have signified

What is
essential to
constitute
a capture.

² The *Felicity*, 2 Dodson, p. 386.

their intention not to resist. The real surrender of the vessel is therefore held to take place when she lowers her flag. But there must be an intention manifested by the captor to make prize of the vessel, which has surrendered, by some act beyond that of compelling it to surrender, otherwise the capture will be regarded as abandoned by him in such a sense, that it may enure to the benefit of another party, who subsequently takes possession of the enemy's vessel. It is therefore the general rule for the commander of the vessel which has made a capture at sea to put a prize-master on board the captured vessel; but many captures have been held effectual where no man has been even put on board, but the ship only has been compelled to steer in the direction prescribed by the captor³. Lord Stowell has observed that "if a merchant vessel is obliged to lie to and obey the orders of the enemy-vessel, she is completely under the dominion of the enemy; and that if a captured vessel remains under the coercion of the guns of the captor, she is as much in his possession, as if the men, who were otherwise to work those guns, had been put on board." On the other hand it is a sufficient act of taking possession of a vessel, if a single man is put on board by the captors as prize-master. It is usual to put a prize-crew on board of sufficient strength to prevent any chance of a successful attempt to rescue the vessel; and sometimes a part of the crew of the captured vessel are taken out of her as a measure of precaution against their attempting to overpower the prize-crew; but it is competent for a captor, if he places confidence in the promise of the master of a captured vessel, to retain the possession of the prize as against all sub-

³ The Hercules, 2 Dodson, p. 368. The Edward and Mary,
³ Ch. Rob. p. 306.

sequent captors by placing a single man on board of her. "It is clear," says Mr. Justice Washington⁴ in delivering the judgment of the Supreme Court of the United States, "that some act should be done indicative of an intention to seize and retain as prize; and it is always sufficient if such intention is fairly to be inferred from the conduct of the captor." Accordingly it was held by the Supreme Court that the presence of a single man on board, although he did not interfere with the navigation of the ship, has been sufficient to retain possession of a prize on behalf of the captor. Lord Stowell, to a similar purport, held that the presence of two men on board, although they had not taken possession of the ship's papers nor had interfered with the navigation of the vessel, was sufficient to retain possession of a prize in favour of the first captor against a privateer, which had seized the vessel a second time and put one man on board of her, as well as against a King's ship which had subsequently assisted to prevent the master of the captured vessel from carrying into effect his intention to take his vessel into an enemy's port. Upon the ground of the latter act of assistance the commander and crew of the King's ship attempted to maintain a title of capture, but the Court held that the assistance which they had afforded was only sufficient to found an interest on their behalf in the nature of a claim for military salvage, and decreed them only a salvage remuneration⁵.

§ 169. The right to all captures is vested in the Sovereign Power, which has granted to the Commander of an armed ship a Commission to make capture of enemy's property; but the capture of

Forms of proceeding in Great Britain to constitute Prize Courts.

⁴ The *Grotius*, 9 Cranch, p. 370.

⁵ The *Resolution*, 6 Ch. Rob. 23.

such property may enure to the benefit of the actual captor by a grant from the Sovereign Power, and under such limitations and conditions as it may be pleased to impose. In Great Britain it is usual at the outset of war for the crown to issue in the first place an order in Council⁶, granting General Reprisals "against the ships, vessels, and goods of the Enemy Sovereign and of his subjects and others inhabiting within any of his countries, territories, or dominions," so that her Majesty's Fleets and Ships may lawfully seize them and "bring the same to judgment in such Courts of Admiralty within her Majesty's dominions, possessions, or colonies, as shall be duly commissioned to take cognisance thereof." The Crown thereupon issues a Commission under the Great Seal (which is prepared by Her Majesty's Advocate General and Her Majesty's Advocate in her Office of Admiralty) addressed to the Lord High Admiral, or the Commissioners for executing his office, authorising him or them to require the High Court of Admiralty of England and the Lieutenant or Judge thereof, as also the several Courts of Admiralty within her Majesty's dominions, which shall be duly commissioned, to take cognisance of and judicially proceed against all and all manner of captures, seizures, prizes, and reprisals of all ships, vessels, and goods that are or shall be taken, and to hear and determine the same, and according to the course of the Admiralty and the Law of Nations to adjudge and condemn all ships, vessels, and goods as shall belong to the Enemy Sovereign, or his subjects, or others inhabiting within any of his countries, territories, or dominions. Instructions are subsequently prepared by the same Law Officers, and are issued to the several Courts of Admiralty

⁶ Order in Council of 29 March 1854.

within her Majesty's dominions for their guidance. Under the authority of the Commission issued pursuant to such Order in Council, the Lord High Admiral or the Commissioners for executing his office issue a Warrant to the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, who is thereby authorised to adjudicate upon all captures, seizures, prizes, and reprisals, of all ships, vessels, and goods, according to the course of its established practice; and it is not necessary for the High Court of Admiralty to obtain the direct sanction of the Legislature to enable it to act as a Court of Prize. Lord Stowell has observed that "it is the common practice of European States in every war to issue proclamations and edicts on the subject of Prize; but till they appear, Courts of Admiralty have a law and usage on which they proceed from habit and ancient practice, as regularly as afterwards they conform to the express regulations of their Prize Acts⁷. The original and exclusive Jurisdiction of Courts of Admiralty over questions of Prize or no Prize, and who are the captors, notwithstanding any of the Prize Acts, has also been repeatedly recognised by the Common Law Courts at Westminster⁸.

§ 170. It is competent for the Legislature of every country to grant to its Courts of Admiralty a jurisdiction over questions, which they do not possess by Ancient Usage; as for instance, a jurisdiction to distribute the proceeds of prize amongst the captors in certain fixed proportions. On the other hand, the Legislature of a country may restrain its Courts of Admiralty from proceeding in certain matters according to the general Law of the Admiralty; as for in-

Jurisdiction of Courts to distribute Prize.

⁷ The Santa Cruz, 1 Ch. Rob. Home in Error, 4 Term Reports, p. 62. p. 382. Lindo v. Rodney, 3 Term

⁸ Lord Camden and others v. Reports, p. 613.

stance, British Courts of Admiralty are restrained by the Prize Acts from restoring British vessels to their former owners on the payment of military salvage to the recaptors, wherever "such vessels have been set forth or used as ships or vessels of war by the enemy⁹;" the *jus postliminii* is in such cases not recognised. Prior to the sixth year of the reign of Queen Anne the Legislature had not been accustomed to interpose its authority under the form of a general Prize Act, but the Statute (6 Anne, c. 13.) called the Cruisers' Act, which established as a branch of the Royal Navy a permanent fleet of cruising ships, expressly to furnish convoys to merchant vessels, had also for its object to vest the sole interest in all captures made by the King's ships or privateers in the actual captors after final adjudication in a Court of Admiralty. The Law, as it stood with respect to the right of prize before 6 Anne, c. 13¹⁰, may be thus stated. Whatever was taken by any subject of the Crown of England from an enemy in the course of naval operations was Prize of War, and appertained to the Sovereign either *jure coronæ*, or *jure admiralitatis*, according to circumstances. For instance, if a capture should have happened to be made by a private ship not furnished with a Commission from the Crown, the prize belonged to the Lord High Admiral. Such was the decision of the Council held by King Charles II at Worcester House on 6 March 1665-6 for determining the rights of the Lord High Admiral¹¹. But the state of the law thereby recognised was found to work prejudicial effects in dis-

⁹ The Ceylon, 1 Dodson, p. 106. Blackstone's Reports, p. 189.

¹⁰ There was a further Statute (13 Anne, c. 37.) called the American Act, passed for the regulation of Vice Admiralty Courts. *Brymer v. Atkins*, 1 H.

¹¹ The declaration of the King in Council will be found in Hay and Marriott's Reports, p. 50, and likewise in a note to the *Rebeckah*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 231.

couraging merchant vessels from resisting the attacks of enemy-cruisers ; and accordingly a Statute¹² was soon afterwards passed, under which a merchant ship which had been attacked by and had captured an enemy's cruiser, was declared to be entitled to the same share as a private man-of-war. On the other hand, if a capture should have been made by a private vessel having a Commission to make Reprisals, one tenth¹³ of the prize went to the Lord High Admiral, or to the Sovereign *jure admiralitatis*, and the rest was for the benefit of the privateer. Sir Leoline Jenkins, in commenting upon a claim of the Lord High Admiral to the tenth of all prizes, observes, "There is no mention in the Lord Admiral's Patent of these tenths, nor is there any constant uninterrupted custom alleged for them, except in the case of private men of war, from whom the Lord Admiral doth receive his tenths. That the Earl of Warwick had them given him by the late usurpers from the public ships likewise, is yet fresh in memory ; and that after they had extinguished the name and office of Admiral (as much as in them lay), they sequestered the tenths, as a distinct thing in the *provenue* of their prizes, and applied them to different uses from the rest¹⁴." The custom accordingly of the Lord Admiral's tenth would thus appear to have been confined in England to prizes taken by private ships, and was most probably a tradition of a period earlier than the Black Book of the Admiralty¹⁵. In France,

¹² 16 Car. II. c. 6. ; also 21 and 22 Car. II. c. 11.

¹³ The *Dixième* of the Admiral is recognised in the Ordonnance of Charles VI of France, 7 Dec. 1400. Lebeau, *Nouveau Code des Prises*, Tom. I. p. 4.

¹⁴ Letter of Sir L. Jenkins to

the King in Council. (Wynn's *Life of Jenkins*, Vol. II. p. 766.

¹⁵ There is no trace of any proportionate share for the Admiral to be found amongst the provisions of the Black Book, which certainly is more ancient than King Edward the Third's time :

on the other hand, the Admiral for his support, and in consideration of the dignity of his place, and the importance of his services, had in the year 1400 A. D. "son droit de dixième;" which in 1582¹⁶ was confirmed to him as an established right, not only over all prizes whatever, but over all prisoners. The Statute 4 and 5 William and Mary, c. 25, § 18, gave to privateers the sole interest in all vessels captured by them, without a deduction of the tenth for the Lord High Admiral or the Commissioners for executing his Office. The same Statute gave to privateers four fifths of the cargo, and to King's ships one third of the proceeds of each capture. It was however felt in the next ensuing reign that prize matters ought to be placed on a more liberal footing, as comparisons were drawn, by which the situation of naval officers in the service of France was made out to be more advantageous than the situation of officers in the service of England; so that on the breaking out of hostilities with France, a Royal proclamation was issued by Queen Anne on 1 June 1702, giving to her Majesty's ships half, and to privateers the whole interest in the prize; but no general Parliamentary regulation during that war appears to have been passed on the subject prior to the Statute 6 Anne, c. 13, in 1708. By this Statute the sole interest in the prize was granted both to King's ships and to privateers after condemnation in a Court of Admiralty. A similar policy appears to have been adopted

but in the chapters "sur les Armemens en Course," which are probably of a date earlier than 1330, and are annexed to most of the editions of the *Consolato del Mare*, we find a provision that the Admiral was to have from twenty to forty parts,

according to agreement with the parties, who might have fitted out the vessels. (*Pardessus, Lois Maritimes*, Tom. V. p. 417.)

¹⁶ Letters Patent of Henri III. (16 August 1582.) *Lebeau*, Tom. I. p. 18.

by other States about the same time. The Swedish Ordinance¹⁷ of 1715 granted in like manner the whole benefit of prize after condemnation to the actual captor. The Statute of Anne further provided that the proceeds of each prize should be distributed amongst the captors according to their respective shares, in manner, form, and proportion, as by her Majesty's most gracious proclamation to be issued for that purpose shall be directed and appointed, any law, statute, provision, or declaration to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding. Wherever therefore the capture is made by the King's ships or forces, the interest in the prize is vested in the Sovereign *jure coronæ* until final adjudication. In such cases the property is adjudged by the Court of Admiralty as lawful prize to the Crown, whereupon the Prize Act comes into operation, and transfers the interest of the Crown, after adjudication, to the captors.

§ 171. As the Prize Acts only vest in the captors the interest of the Crown, after the captures have been adjudicated to be good Prize of War, it is competent for the Crown at any time before adjudication to renounce its interest in any capture, and to direct it to be given up altogether to the claimants, even after prize proceedings have been instituted by the captors. "Prize," says Lord Stowell, "is a creature of the Crown. No man has or can have any interest but what he takes as the mere gift of the Crown. Beyond the extent of that gift he has nothing. This is the principle of law on the subject, and founded on the wisest reasons. The Right of making war and peace is exclusively in the Crown. The acquisitions of war belong to the Crown, and the disposal

Absolute
control of
the Crown
over all
captures.

¹⁷ Collectanea Maritima, p. 175.

of those acquisitions may be of the utmost importance for the purposes both of war and peace. This is no peculiar doctrine of our Constitution; it is universally received as a necessary principle of public jurisprudence by all writers on the subject. *Parta bello cedunt reipublicæ*¹⁸." Lord Stowell accordingly held, that as the Prize Act and the Royal Proclamation did not give the property to the actual captors until after final adjudication, the Crown could at any time before adjudication declare, that property which had been seized under the general Order of Reprisals, should not be further proceeded against as enemy's property, and could direct it to be released. The practice on such occasions prior to the Prize Act of 1708 appears to have been for the Crown to issue an Order in Council directing the release of the property seized¹⁹; but subsequently to 1708 it would seem that the Lords of the Admiralty have been accustomed to issue to the captors personally an Order for the release of the property captured by them.

Recaptures
subject to
the *jus post-*
liminii.

§ 172. Every capture of a vessel is complete as between the belligerents when the surrender has taken place, and the *spes recuperandi* is gone; but as between the original owner of the vessel and a third party in respect of the *jus postliminii*, if the vessel should be recaptured, or as between the captor of the vessel and a third party in respect of the right of the former to dispose of the vessel in favour of the latter, by sale or otherwise, positive rules have been introduced, partly from equity, to extend the *jus postliminii* in favour of the original owner; partly from policy, to prevent any irregular conversion of

¹⁸ The *Elsebe*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 184.

orders are cited in a note to the *Elsebe*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 189.

¹⁹ Various instances of such

property, before it has been ascertained to have been lawfully acquired *jure belli*. It was a provision of the Consolato del Mare²⁰, that if a ship and cargo which had been captured by the enemy, should have been recaptured by a friendly ship, the recaptor ought to restore the ship and cargo to those who were on board of her, if there should be any persons found on board still alive ; but in such a case the recaptor ought to receive a sufficient recompense for his trouble, and for any damage which he might have incurred. But this applies only to those cases in which the recaptor has retaken his prize within the jurisdiction and in the waters of the country, to which the ship belongs, or else in a roadstead where the captors have not yet moored their prize, that is, have not placed her in safety ; otherwise if the prize had been already carried into a place of safety by the captors, it is not a case for receiving a recompense ; but on the contrary it is consistent with justice that the vessel and her cargo ought to belong to the recaptors. Such is the language of the Consolato del Mare on the subject of the recapture of vessels and their cargoes ; and such seems to have been the ancient law of Maritime Capture amongst the Nations of Europe, in accordance with the principle of the Roman law, as applicable to persons captured by the enemy, *antequam in præsidia perducatur hostium, manet civis*²¹. “ By the consent of Nations,” says Grotius, “ things are said to be taken in war, when they are so detained, that the first owner has lost all probable hope of recovering them, and cannot pursue them, as Pomponius determines a like question. This takes place when they are brought within the boun-

²⁰ Chapitre 295 (290) Du navire pris et repris. (Pardessus, Lois Maritimes, Tom. II. p. 339.

²¹ Digest. L. XLIX. Tit. XV. c. 5. § 1.

daries, that is, within the stronghold (*præsidia*) of the enemy²²."

Rule of
Twenty-
Four hours
possession.

§ 173. "Under the Law of Nations," says Grotius, "which is applicable to such matters, the case is the same with regard to goods as to persons, whereby we may easily perceive how, when things are said to belong immediately to the captors, it is to be understood, with a certain reservation, that they continue in their possession until they are brought *infra præsidia*: whence it seems to follow, that at sea ships and other things are then only said to be captured when they are brought into the enemy's docks or ports, or into that place where his whole fleet is riding, for thereupon their recovery may be despaired of. But we find that under a more recent Law of Nations it has become the rule amongst European Nations to account such things to be captured, when they have been in possession of the enemy during twenty-four hours²³." To the same purpose Lord Stowell has observed, "It cannot be forgotten that by the ancient Law of Europe, the *perductio infra præsidia, infra locum tutum*, was a sufficient conversion of the property; that by a later law a possession of twenty-four hours was sufficient to divest the former owner²⁴." The rule that the continuous possession of a ship and cargo on the part of the enemy for twenty-four hours should debar the original owner of the *jus*

²² Ceterum in hac belli quæstione placuit gentibus, ut cepisse rem is intelligatur, qui ita detinet, ut recuperandi spem probabilem alter amiserit, aut ut res persecutionem effugerit, ut loquitur in simili quæstione Pomponius. Hoc autem in rebus mobilibus ita procedit, ut capta dicantur ubi intra fines, id est, præsidia hostium per-

ducta fuerint. (De Jur. B. et P. L. III. cap. 6. § III. 1.

²³ Recentiore Jure Gentium inter Europæos populos introductum videmus, ut talia capta censeantur, ubi per horas viginti quatuor in potestate hostium fuerint. Ibid. § III. 2.

²⁴ The Ceylon, 1 Dodson, p. 116.

postliminii, in other words, should deprive him of all right to reclaim possession of his former ship and cargo, on payment of military salvage to the recaptor, or as Bynkershoek terms it *salvo servaticio*, seems to have been borrowed from the Laws of the Lombards, and was established after the analogy of the four and twenty hours, which, not without reason, was the limit of time, within which a hunter who had wounded a beast might recover possession of it, if it had been taken by another²⁵. This rule may be said to have been generally recognised amongst European Nations until the middle of the seventeenth century. Albericus Gentilis speaks of it as the Law of Castile in his day, and it is the Law of the kingdom of Spain in the present day. Lord Stair in his decisions says it is the rule of Law in Scotland. Valin states that a similar practice prevailed in his time in France, and the Law of France in the present day accords with that practice. Crompton, in his treatise on the jurisdiction of Courts, says that it was the ancient Law of England, and that a possession of twenty-four hours on the part of the enemy was a sufficient conversion of property. It has been disputed whether the passage in Crompton applies to maritime capture, although Lord Stowell interprets it in that sense²⁶; but there is a specific assertion in Thurloe's State Papers²⁷ on the part of the Dutch Resident at the Court of St. James in 1656, that

²⁵ Si cervus aut quælibet fera ab aliquo homine sagittata fuerit, tam diu illius esse intelligatur, qui eam sagittaverit aut vulneraverit, usque ad aliam talem horam diei aut noctis, quæ sunt horæ viginti quatuor, quando eam postposuerit, et se ab ea tornaverit; nam qui eam post

transactas horas prædictas inveni-
nerit, non sit culpabilis si sibi
habeat ipsam feram. Leges Longobardorum, Tit. XXII. § 6. Lindenbrogii Codex Legum Antiquarum, Tom. I. p. 558.

²⁶ The Ceylon, 1 Dodson, p. 118.

²⁷ Thurloe, Tom. IV. p. 589.

after many suits, and afterwards appeals, had in the Council of the King anno 1632, it was understood that *jure postliminii* no ships ought to be restored, which had been twenty-four hours in the power of the latter. In Denmark the Maritime Code of Christian V (1670-1699) ordains that if an armed ship recaptures a Danish ship, which has been in the possession of the enemy for twenty-four hours, the recaptors shall have the exclusive benefit.

Salvage
on Recap-
ture. Prac-
tice of
Great Bri-
tain and of
the United
States of
America.

§ 174. It is within the province of the Legislature of every country to regulate by its municipal law all questions of recapture, which may arise between its own citizens. We find accordingly that in England during the Commonwealth a departure was made from the general Law of Europe in favour of merchants by the Ordinance of 1649, which directed a restitution of all vessels by British recaptors to British subjects upon payment of salvage; and a like indulgence has been continued in successive Prize Acts down to the present day, the only exception being made in the case in which the enemy has fitted out his prize as a man-of-war²⁸. It will be sufficient to bring a vessel within this exception, and to leave her subject to the operation of the general Law, if she should have been fitted out as a privateer by the enemy, although she may be navigating as a merchant vessel at the time of her recapture²⁹. But it will not be sufficient to deprive her of the protection of the Prize Act, that she should have an additional number of men put on board of her by the captor. A vessel originally armed as a slave ship was captured by a privateer, who put men on board of her; but Lord Stowell held, that as there was no Commis-

²⁸ Nostra Signora del Rosario, *ibid.* p. 401.
²⁹ L'Actif, Edwards, p. 186.
 3 Ch. Rob. p. 10. The Ceylon,
 1 Dodson, p. 105. The Georgiana,

sion of War, no arming of the vessel, the mere fact of putting an additional number of men on board did not have the effect of defeating the title of the original owner³⁰. The practice of Great Britain has been adopted, as the rule of their decisions, by the Courts of the United States of America. But the regulations of the Municipal Law of a State are not applied to cases of recapture, when the property of Neutrals is concerned. The rule of reciprocity was followed by Lord Stowell in the case of a Portuguese vessel³¹, and so in the United States, the Salvage Act of 1800 declared that upon the recapture of neutral property, the rule of reciprocity was to prevail. If the Courts of Neutral States would in the like case restore on salvage, then the American Courts were to restore on the same salvage; if otherwise, then they were to condemn to the recaptors³². Thus in the case of an American vessel, which had been recaptured from the British by an American privateer, with a valuable cargo on board, the property of French subjects, the Supreme Court of the United States decreed the ship to be restored to the American owners, on payment of salvage to the recaptors, but condemned the cargo as good prize to the captors on the principle of reciprocity, inasmuch as French Courts award to recaptors the entire property, whether it belongs to French subjects, to allies, or to neutrals, in all cases of recapture, after the property has been twenty-four hours in the possession of the enemy³³.

§ 175. There are notable differences to be observed in the manner in which the different States of Europe administer the *jus postliminii*, under the provi-

Practice of
France,
Spain,
Denmark,
Sweden,
and Hol-
land.

³⁰ The *Horatio*, 6 Ch. Rob.
p. 320.

³¹ The *Santa Cruz*, 1 Ch. Rob.
p. 50.

³² The *Star*, 3 Wheaton, p.
92.

³³ The *Schooner Adeline* and
her Cargo, 9 Cranch, p. 244.

sions of their Municipal Law in the case of property recaptured at sea, although the tendency of all modern legislation is in favour of a milder practice, than that which had been generally received before the commencement of the seventeenth century, after the analogy which the Law of the Lombards supplied. The French Arrête of 2 Prairial, an. XI. provided, that if the recapture should have been made by a public ship of war, it should be restored to the original owner on the payment of one thirtieth of its value by way of salvage, if it had been recaptured within twenty-four hours ; or of one tenth of its value, if twenty-four had elapsed, the original owners being liable to defray the expenses attending the recapture. If, on the other hand, the recapture had been made by a private ship of war before the lapse of twenty-four hours, the recaptors would be entitled to a salvage of one third ; if after the vessel had been twenty-four hours in possession of the enemy, the recaptors would be entitled to the whole as prize. The rule of the French Courts is the same, whether the property recaptured belongs to neutrals, or to French subjects. In Spain the Ordinance of 1801 makes a distinction between the property of Spanish subjects and the property of the subjects of friendly Nations. The rule in regard to the former is, that if the property is recaptured within twenty-four hours, a salvage of one third shall be paid to the recaptors ; but if after that time, the recaptors shall take the property as prize. But in regard to the latter, the recaptured ship, unless it be laden with enemy's property, is to be restored on payment of one eighth of its value, as salvage, if recaptured by a public ship ; and of one sixth of its value, if recaptured by a privateer ; subject however to the condition, that the Courts of the State, under whose flag the vessel sails, should observe the same

rule in regard to Spanish property. Portugal, by an Ordinance of 1797, decreed that restitution should be made of property recaptured after twenty-four hours on salvage of one eighth to a public ship, and of one fifth to a privateer. Denmark, by an Ordinance of 1810, decreed the property of Danish subjects and of allies to be restored without any regard to the length of time which might have elapsed since its capture, on payment of one third of its value, as salvage, to the recaptors. In Sweden the Ordinance of 1788 enacted that if a Swedish vessel should be recaptured from the enemy, the recaptor should have half her value without respect to the time during which she had been in the possession of the enemy. In Holland the law has undergone great modifications, but at present restitution to the original owners is to be made in all cases, subject to different rates of salvage. Thus the Ordinance of 1659 decreed the restitution of the recaptured property to the original owners in every case, on payment to the recaptors of one ninth of the value, and such continues to be the rule of the Courts in the case of recaptures by public vessels; but in regard to privateers, a later Ordinance of 1677 has decreed to them a salvage of one fifth, if the property should have been recaptured within forty-eight hours; of one third, if it should be recaptured after forty-eight and within ninety-six hours; and of one half, if recaptured after ninety-six hours.

§ 176. All captures *jure belli* are consummated under the Natural Law of Nations by surrender (deditio), in the sense in which a capture enures to the benefit of the Sovereign Power which has authorised the capture³⁴; but in the sense in which

Insurable
interest of
British
captors.

³⁴ In conformity with the solam occupationem dominium rules of the Roman Law, "per prædæ hostibus acquiri," which

a capture enures to the benefit of the actual captor under the Municipal Law of a civilised State, the title of the captor is not complete until it has been submitted to and sanctioned by a Court of Prize. "In later times," says Lord Stowell, "an additional formality has been required, that of a sentence of condemnation in a competent Court, decreeing the capture to have been rightly made *jure belli*: it not being thought fit in civilised society that property of this sort should be converted without the sentence of a competent Court, pronouncing it to have been seized as the property of an enemy, and to be now become *jure belli* the property of the captor. The purposes of justice require that such exercises of war shall be placed under public inspection, and therefore the mere *deductio infra præsidia* has not been deemed sufficient." In accordance with his principle, the actual captors under the British Prize Acts have no formal interest in their captures until after final adjudication of them, as Prize, by the sentence of a competent Court, although they have been held to have an insurable interest in them immediately after capture. If the actual captor might be regarded as a trustee for the Crown to bring his captures as soon as possible into port, in order that a competent Prize Court might adjudicate upon them, the captor would have an insurable interest in his character of trustee; for such was the purport of the judgment of the House of Lords³⁵, in the case of the Commissioners appointed under 35 Geo. III. c. 80, for the purpose of taking care of and disposing of Dutch ships and effects

Lord Mansfield has discussed in *Goss v. Withers*, 2 Burrows, p. 683. and P. in the Exchequer Chamber, and 2 N. R. 269 in the House of Lords. Park on In-

³⁵ *Crawford v. Lucena*, 3 B. insurance, II. p. 571.

captured at sea by his Majesty's ships of war and brought into the ports of Great Britain. The Lords decided on that occasion that the Commissioners might insure in their own name in the right of trustees for the Crown. But with regard to actual captors, they have been adjudged to have an insurable interest on other and different grounds. In one case Lord Mansfield³⁶ held that the captor had under the Prize Act and Proclamation such certain expectation of profit upon the safe arrival of his prize in port, that it gave him an insurable interest in its arrival; whilst in another case Lord Kenyon, Mr. Justice Grose, and Mr. Justice Lawrence, were of opinion that as the captor has the risk of being condemned in costs and damages, if the capture is pronounced to have been unjustifiable, he has a right to insure against that risk³⁷.

§ 177. It was formerly the practice of belligerent States to leave to every prisoner of war the care of redeeming himself from captivity, and the captor in each case had a lawful right to demand a ransom for his prisoner. The practice of ransom was in fact a mitigation of the earlier practice under which a prisoner of war became the slave of the captor, and which practice Grotius³⁸ recognises as conformable to the Law of Nations. But Grotius has at the same time pointed out, that this Law of Nations had

Ancient
practice as
to prison-
ers of war.

³⁶ *Le Cras v. Hughes*, East, 22 G. III.

³⁷ *Boehm v. Bell*, 8 T. R. 154. *The Nemesis*, Edwards, p. 50.

³⁸ At eo, de quo nunc agimus, gentium jure aliquanto latius patet servitus, tum quoad personas, tum quoad effectus. Nam personas si spectamus, non soli qui se dedunt aut servitutem promittunt, pro servis habentur,

sed omnes omnino bello solemniter publice capti, ex quo scilicet intra præsidia perducti sunt, ut ait Pomponius. Neque delictum requiritur, sed hæc omnium sors est, etiam eorum qui fato suo, ut diximus, cum bellum repente exortum esset, intra hostium fines deprehenduntur. De Jure B. et P. L. III. c. 7. § 1 and 2.

neither been received at all times, nor amongst all Nations, although the language of the Roman jurists on the subject is general, and that an advance has been made in the practice of mankind in the treatment of captives from reverence for the law of Christ. "But even Christian Nations have maintained the practice of detaining prisoners of war in captivity, until a price is paid for them, of which the captor is accustomed to form an estimate at his pleasure, unless there has been some Convention entered into on the subject³⁹." Notwithstanding the mitigating influences which the profession of the same Religion by both the belligerent parties, and more especially the profession of the Christian Religion, has been found in practice to exercise over the conduct of hostilities, it has been found necessary, within so recent a period as the commencement of the seventeenth century, to stipulate by treaties that prisoners of war should not be detained as galley-slaves after the war has terminated. Thus it was stipulated in the treaty of 1604⁴⁰ between England and Spain, that prisoners of war on either side should be released, although they had been condemned to the galleys. An article in similar terms was introduced into the treaty of 1630 between England and Spain⁴¹. It would appear from the 101st article of the Treaty of the Pyrenees, concluded in 1659, between France and Spain, that at that time the practice of condemning prisoners of war to the galleys was not altogether abandoned⁴². This practice however was evidently becoming obsolete before the conclusion

39 Manet etiam inter Christianos mos captos custodiendi donec persolutum sit pretium, cujus æstimatio in arbitrio est victoris, nisi certi aliquid convenierit. De Jure Belli et Pacis,

L. III. c. 7. § 9. 2.

⁴⁰ Dumont, Corps Diplomatique, Tom. V. Part II. p. 38.

⁴¹ Ibid, p. 623.

⁴² Dumont, Tom. VI. Part II. p. 278.

of the seventeenth century, for we find that when Count Solmes, who was serving under William of Orange in Ireland in 1690, threatened to deport his prisoners as slaves to America, the Duke of Berwick threatened to retaliate by sending his prisoners to the galleys in France⁴³. Bynkershoek, in commenting on the conduct of the Dutch in 1602, in liberating certain prisoners of war whom their friends would not ransom, observes that it would have been foreign to the manners of that age *moribus, qui nunc frequentantur, alienum*, to have put them to death, or to have sold them as slaves, although he remarks that the Dutch are accustomed to sell, as slaves, to the Spaniards all prisoners of war belonging to Algiers, Tunis, or Tripoli; and that the States General had ordered their Admiral in 1661 to sell, as slaves, all pirates whom he might capture at sea. From a proclamation of Charles I of 23 July 1628, we may infer two facts; first, that a practice of exchanging prisoners during war was growing up; and secondly, that the private interest of the actual captor in his prisoners had not been entirely divested at that time, as we find all prisoners brought into the kingdom by private men were to be kept in prison at the charge of the captors, until they should be delivered by way of exchange or otherwise⁴⁴. At a later period of the same century we arrive at greater certainty; for we find in the year 1666 mention made by D'Estrades⁴⁵ of a person coming to England in a public capacity from Holland, to negotiate an exchange of prisoners between England and Holland then at war. It seems not improbable that Humanity is indebted to the Dutch

⁴³ Bynkershoek, Qu. Jur. Publ. p. 1035.
L. I. c. 3.

⁴⁴ Rymer, Fœdera, Tom. XVIII. ⁴⁵ Lettres de M. le Comte d'Estrades, Tom. III. p. 475.

for initiating the modern practice of exchanging prisoners, whilst war was going on⁴⁶.

Modern
Cartels for
the ex-
change of
prisoners.

§ 178. It was amongst the provisions (Art. LXIII.) of the Peace of Munster (A.D. 1648) that all prisoners of war should be released on both sides without ransom and without any distinction or reservation; and it is from about the same period that we may date the introduction of *cartels* in Europe for the release of prisoners at a fixed rate of ransom, whilst war is going on. It is not unusual in the present day for two States which are engaged in war against each other to enter into an agreement, which is termed a Cartel, either for the exchange of prisoners, or for their ransom at fixed rates. Such a Cartel was agreed upon on 26 March 1673 between the Duke of Luxemburg on the part of Louis XIV and Count Horn on the part of the States General, under which a proportionate scale of money prices was settled for the ransom of officers and soldiers according to their respective grades, in cases where there was no officer or soldier of equal grade, who could be released in exchange⁴⁷. All medical and surgical officers with their servants were to be released without ransom. Similar Cartels were made between the French and the Dutch in 1675⁴⁸, and between the Emperor Leopold and Louis XIV in 1692⁴⁹, and between the French and the Imperial armies in Italy in 1701⁵⁰. It is not unusual in modern Cartels to stipulate, not merely for the ransom of prisoners for a pecuniary equivalent, if no exchange of prisoners of equal grade can be effected, but to stipulate for

⁴⁶ 3 Ch. Robinson's Reports, Appendix A.

⁴⁷ Dumont, Corps Diplomatique, Tom. VII. Part I. p. 230.

⁴⁸ Ibid. p. 292.

⁴⁹ Tom. VII. Part II. p. 310.

⁵⁰ Martens, Recueil, Tom. III. p. 319.

the ransom of prisoners for a personal equivalent, as for instance in the Cartel of 1780⁵¹ agreed upon between France and Great Britain, a Field Marshal was to be ransomed for sixty pounds sterling, or for sixty private soldiers, each private soldier being allowed to be ransomed for one pound sterling. A Cartel for the exchange of prisoners during war was agreed to between Great Britain and the United States in 1813, under which the same principle was adopted of exchanging prisoners not merely for prisoners of equal rank, but for equivalents in men⁵². During the war of the Allied Powers against Russia (1854-56) frequent exchanges of prisoners took place, and it was agreed, under a special convention between France and England, that whenever the two allied Governments should agree to an exchange of prisoners with the Enemy, no distinction should be made between their respective subjects who might have fallen into the hands of the Enemy, but their liberation should be effected according to the priority of their respective capture, except under special circumstances, which were reserved for the mutual consideration of the two Governments⁵³. It seems to have been thought necessary even in the Treaty of Paris (30 March 1856) to stipulate that the prisoners of war on both sides should be immediately released⁵⁴. It is advisable that such a provision should be introduced *ex majori cautela* into all Treaties, even between Powers which do not recognise the *status* of domestic slavery. Dr. Phillimore has very justly observed, that if prisoners are not released during the war, their freedom should

⁵¹ Lamberty's Memoirs, Tom. 1854. Martens, N. R. Gén. XV. I. p. 694. p. 505.

⁵² National Advocate, May 26, 1813.

⁵⁴ Les prisonniers de guerre seront immédiatement rendus de part et d'autre. Ibid. p. 774.

⁵³ Convention of 10 May

always form one of the conditions of the peace which terminates it⁵⁵.

Cartel
Ships.

§ 179. The Cartel of 1813, between Great Britain and the United States, provided that American Agents might reside at Halifax and other places, and British Agents at various places within the United States. It is usual, and obviously of the last importance for carrying out the objects of a Cartel, that a Commissary of prisoners should reside in the country of the Enemy; and it is competent for him to grant a pass or special safe conduct *eundo et redeundo* to ships employed in conveying prisoners who have been exchanged or ransomed⁵⁶. Such ships are denominated *Cartel Ships*. The employment of such ships, whilst it is entitled to every favourable consideration upon the same principles as all other *commercias belli*, by which the violence of war may be allayed, as far as is consistent with its purposes, must be conducted with very delicate honour on both sides, so as to leave no ground for suspicion, that a practice introduced for the common benefit of mankind should be made a stratagem of war, or become liable to fraudulent abuse. In general, when a ship is going on a Cartel, unless there has been a stipulation as to the character of the ships to be so employed, it is immaterial whether she is a merchant ship or a ship of war; but a Cartel ship has no right to trade by carrying either merchandise or passengers for hire⁵⁷; neither is a ship protected

⁵⁵ Commentaries upon International Law, III. p. 145.

⁵⁶ The *Daifjie*, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 143.

⁵⁷ The *Venus*, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 355. Lord Stowell condemned as a *Droit of Admiralty* some

cargo which had been shipped at Dover on board of a French Cartel ship, which was lying near the quay with her sails set and ready to sail back to France. *La Rosine*, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 373.

from capture when she is proceeding to a port for the purpose of taking upon herself the character of a Cartel ship when she arrives at such port; but she is protected from capture in returning from a port of the enemy to which she has conveyed prisoners of war, until she has arrived at a port of her own country, for she is protected in the whole *trajectus* between the ports of the two belligerents. There are cases in which the privileges of Cartel have been allowed to vessels employed in carrying prisoners of war back to their own country agreeably to an understanding with the commander of the enemy-forces, although such vessels have not been provided with the formal documents of Cartel. Lord Stowell held that in such a case a Prize Court was placed under an obligation to support the good faith of an agreement, on which the other party had acted with confidence⁵⁸.

§ 180. The Ransom of Captures at sea comes under different considerations of Law from the ransom of prisoners of war. In the latter case the person of the captive has been brought *infra præsidia*, but with regard to capture at sea circumstances will frequently not permit a captor to bring or send his prize into port. In such a case he may destroy the property of his enemy *jure belli*. Being thus of Right *dominus* of the property which he has taken, he may restore it, if he sees fit, to the owner on an agreement on the part of the latter to pay a specific sum of money by way of ransom⁵⁹. The right of every captor to restore a captured ship and cargo upon ransom is not founded on a formal vested title in the captor to the captured property. Mr. Justice

Ransom of
Captures
at Sea.

⁵⁸ The *Gloire*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 93. surances, c. 12. § 21. Consolato del Mare, c. 227, 228. Guidon,

⁵⁹ Emérigon, *Traité des As-* c. 6. § Art. 2, 3, 7, and 9.

Story⁶⁰ has observed that “whether the property vests after twenty-four hours’ possession; or after bringing *infra præsidia*, as seems the doctrine of the Civilians; or after condemnation, as is the doctrine of Great Britain; it is clear that the right to take a ransom exists from the moment of capture. And by the general practice of the maritime world, a decree of condemnation is deemed necessary to ascertain and confirm the inchoate title of the captors, at least in respect to the Sovereign and subjects of their own country. Nor is a ransom, strictly speaking, a repurchase of the captured property. It is rather a repurchase of the actual right of the captors at the time, be it what it may; or, more properly, it is a relinquishment of all the interest and benefit, which the captors might acquire or consummate in the property by the regular adjudication of a prize tribunal, whether it be an interest *in rem*, a lien, or a mere title to expenses. In this respect there seems to be no legal difference between the case of a ransom of the property of an enemy, and of a neutral. For if the property be neutral, and yet there be a probable cause of capture, or if the delinquency be such, that the penalty of confiscation might be justly applied, there can be no intrinsic difficulty in supporting a contract, by which the captors agree to waive their rights in consideration of a sum of money voluntarily paid, or agreed to be paid, by the captured.”

Ransom
Bills.

§ 181. The captor, when he restores a captured vessel to its commander under a Contract of Ransom, takes from the latter what is termed a *ransom bill*, under which the latter binds himself and the owner of the vessel and cargo to pay a certain sum of money at a future day named in the bill. This contract is usually made in duplicate, one of which is kept by

⁶⁰ *Maissonnaire and others v. Keating*, 2 Gallison, p. 337.

the captor, and is properly termed the Ransom Bill, and the other is given to the master of the captured vessel, and serves as a Pass or Safe-conduct for him. The master of the captured vessel at the same time delivers up to the captor one of his crew, generally the mate of his vessel, as a hostage for the payment of the money stipulated in the Ransom Bill. The ransomed vessel is thereupon permitted to proceed to a designated port by a prescribed route and within a limited time. A failure to comply with any of these conditions places the vessel and her cargo out of the protection of the ransom bill, otherwise the ransom bill serves to secure the vessel and her cargo from all molestation from the cruisers of the belligerent state of which the captor is a subject, or from the cruisers of its allies, until she has reached the port of her destination. It has been justly observed that all compacts with the common enemy must bind allies, when they tend to accomplish the object of the alliance; otherwise the ally would reap all the fruits of the compact without being subject to the terms and conditions of it, and the enemy with whom the agreement was made would be exposed in regard to the ally to all the disadvantages of it, without participating in the stipulated benefit. Such an inequality of obligation is contrary to every principle of reason and justice⁶¹. If the vessel should be forced out of the course prescribed, or her voyage should exceed the time allowed in the ransom bill owing to stress of weather or some overpowering necessity, such a circumstance will not work a forfeiture of her safe-conduct; but if she should have no such excuse for her non-observance of the conditions of her ransom, and should be captured a second time, she is

⁶¹ Kent's Commentaries, Tom. I. 2 Dallas, p. 15. Yates v. Hall, p. 105. Miller v. The Resolution, 1 Term Rep. p. 73.

liable to be adjudged good prize to the second captors, in which case the debtors under the bill of ransom will be discharged from their contract, and the amount stipulated in her bill of ransom will be deducted from the total proceeds of the prize, the residue only going to the second captor⁶². On the other hand, if the vessel of the captors should be taken by the enemy with the ransom bill and hostage on board, the ransom bill is thereby discharged, and it cannot be revived by recapture⁶³. So when the vessel of the captor, after he has transmitted the ransom bill, is taken with the hostage on board, the ransom is discharged by such recapture of the hostage⁶⁴. But if the hostage and the ransom bill have both been transmitted by the captor to a place of safety, and the captor's vessel be subsequently taken by the enemy, the ransom remains due notwithstanding such capture. In such a case there is nothing on board the captor's vessel that represents the ransom of the captured vessel; and where the hostage and ransom bill have both been conveyed to a place of safety it is equivalent to the prize itself having been carried *infra præsidia*. So if the commander of a privateer should have ransomed an enemy's vessel, under a condition, amongst others inserted in the ransom bill, that the full amount should be paid notwithstanding "the hostage should come to die, or to desert, or that the said privateer should perish or be taken with the hostage on board," and the privateer should have been subsequently captured by the enemy with the hostage and ransom bill on board, but the ransom bill should not have been delivered up to the captors of the

⁶² Valin, *Traité des Prises*, c. 11. § 1-3. Pothier, *Traité de Propriété*, § 134-137.

⁶³ Emérigon, *Traité des Assurances*, c. 12. sect. 23. § 8.

⁶⁴ Ibid.

privateer, nor have ever come into their possession, the original captor has been held entitled to recover on the ransom bill⁶⁵. So likewise if the commander of the ransomed vessel should have given a bill of exchange to the captor as an additional security, together with the ransom bill, and the bill of exchange should have been negotiated in good faith to the order of a third party for value received, it is to be paid by the owners of the ransomed vessel, although the hostage should have been recaptured on board the privateer; but if the bill of exchange has not been negotiated for value received at the time of his recapture, the owners of the ransomed vessel are absolved from their obligation under the bill of exchange, as well as under the ransom bill itself⁶⁶.

§ 182. When a captor releases an enemy's vessel Hostages. on Ransom, it is allowable for him to take one or more hostages from the ransomed vessel. The French Ordonnance de la Marine⁶⁷ enjoined all captors, if they released a vessel and her cargo *par composition*, to seize all her papers, and to bring away at least two of the principal officers of the captured vessel⁶⁸. In practice however one hostage only is taken, who is liable to be detained as a prisoner of war until the ransom is paid. The validity of the ransom bill does not in any way depend upon the taking of a hostage, but the hostage serves as a security to facilitate the recovery of the ransom in a court of law; for the hostage has a right of action in the courts of his own country against the master, and against the owner of the ship and cargo, to compel them to

⁶⁵ *Corner v. Blackburne*, 2 Douglas, p. 640. and Tit. VII. Des Avaries, § 6.

⁶⁶ *Emérigon*, c. 12. Tit. XXII.

⁶⁷ The practice of ransom is recognised by this Ordinance in Tit. VI. Des Assurances, § 66.

⁶⁸ *Valin*, Ordonnance de la Marine, Tit. IX. § 19. *Lebeau*, Nouveau Code des Prises, Tom. I. p. 89. *Azuni*, Droit Maritime, Tom. II. c. 4. Art. VI.

perform the conditions of the contract under which their property has been restored to them, and the due performance of which is a necessary condition for the recovery of his freedom⁶⁹. But the hostage is merely a collateral security, like bills of exchange, and the escape or death of the hostage does not discharge the ransom bill⁷⁰. The master of a ship cannot bind the owners of the ship and cargo to pay a ransom which exceeds their value⁷¹, as they may always discharge their liability under a ransom bill by abandoning the vessel and cargo to the holders of the bill, just as the owners of a ship and cargo may abandon the ship and cargo in the Instance Court of Admiralty to the holders of a bottomry bond; when the vessel and cargo are insufficient to defray the ransom bill, the master is liable to be personally sued for the payment of the balance of the ransom bill, and for the expenses of the hostage. The loss of the ransomed ship by stress of weather does not discharge the ransom bill or release the hostage. But if the ship and cargo have been abandoned by the owners and sold under a decree of the Admiralty Court, and the proceeds should be insufficient to discharge the ransom bill, and the master should be insolvent, the captor in such a case is bound to release the hostage on payment of the sum for which the vessel and cargo have been sold by the decree of the Court; in other words, the Court of Admiralty will not suffer the money to be paid out of the Registry until the hostage is released⁷².

Modern
restraints
upon ran-
som.

§ 183. The practice of releasing captured vessels on ransom being considered to be less beneficial to

⁶⁹ *The Hoop*, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 201.

⁷⁰ Azuni, *Droit Maritime*, Tom. II. c. 4. Art. VI. § 5.

⁷¹ *The Gratitude*, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 258.

⁷² *Yates v. Hall*, 1 Term Reports, p. 80.

the belligerent State, to which the captor belongs, than their detention and conveyance as prize into port, and the power of ransoming vessels being liable to be abused by the captors to the great inconvenience of neutral trade, it has been the policy of the European Powers to restrain the liberty of the captors to ransom their captures. Thus France, by the Ordinance of 15 May 1756⁷³, forbade any cruiser to ransom any enemy's vessel on any pretext whatever, until she had sent three prizes into port; and by a later Ordinance of 30 August 1782⁷⁴ prohibited altogether the ransoming of any enemy's vessel or cargo, or the taking of any hostage, or of any written security whatever, which may be suspected to be a disguised form of ransom. The present law of France on the subject of ransom is contained in the Arrêté of 2 Prairial of the year XI⁷⁵, according to which every privateer is bound to send its prizes as soon as possible into the port from which it has been fitted out, unless prevented by stress of weather or the superior force of the enemy; but the commander of a privateer is at liberty to ransom an enemy's vessel, if he is formally authorised by the owners of the privateer under a declaration made by them before the officers of the port from which the privateer is fitted out; but no privateer is permitted under any circumstances to ransom a vessel which has a neutral passport, under very severe penalties against the captain of the privateer. In Great Britain the Parliament has been accustomed on each occasion of passing a Prize Act since 22 Geo. III. c. 25, (A. D. 1782,) to discountenance altogether the practice of ransoming ships and cargoes belonging to

⁷³ Lebeau, Nouveau Code des Prises, Tom. I. p. 547.

⁷⁴ Ibid. Tom. II. p. 427.

⁷⁵ Pistoye et Duverdy, Traité des Prises Maritimes, Tom. I. p. 281.

British subjects, which may have been captured by the enemy, as well as the practice of British captors restoring or discharging any captured ship or cargo of the enemy upon an agreement for ransom⁷⁶. With this object all ransom bills given by British subjects are declared to be null and void ; and accordingly no action could be brought upon any such ransom bill in a British Court, whilst the parties who may have given any such ransom bill are liable to be proceeded against in the High Court of Admiralty for heavy penalties, “ unless it shall appear to the Judge of the said Court that the circumstances of the case were such as to justify the said ransoming, or contract, or agreement for the same.” On the other hand, any Commander of a British cruiser who shall have “ actually quitted, set at liberty, restored, or discharged,” any ship or cargo, after the same shall have been taken as prize, upon any agreement for the ransoming thereof, “ shall for every such offence be liable to be articted in the High Court of Admiralty of England, at the suit of her Majesty in her office of Admiralty, and upon conviction thereof shall forfeit and suffer such penalty or fine as the said Court shall adjudge, unless it shall appear to such Court that the circumstances of the case were such as to have justified the same.” The most recent of the prize Acts would thus appear to be perfectly consistent with that view of the Law, which Lord Stowell adopted under the Prize Act which was in force in 1803, when he said, “ Ransoms, under circumstances of necessity, are still allowed⁷⁷, but the burden of proof of any such existing necessity is

⁷⁶ The Act for manning the Navy in the last war against Russia, 17 Vict. c. 18. contains the usual prohibitory enactments

against ransom under any form.

⁷⁷ Ships taken at Genoa, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 403.

imposed by the Statute on the captors." In the United States Ransoms have never been prohibited by Congress, either in reference to enemy's property or in reference to neutral property. Chancellor Kent, in commenting upon the English view of the Contract of Ransom as having a tendency to relax the energy of belligerents and to deprive cruisers of the chance of recapture, maintains that the practice of Ransom is in many views highly reasonable and humane. Other Nations regard them as binding, and to be classed amongst the few legitimate *commercium belli*⁷⁸.

§ 184. Joint captures are said to be made when, Joint Cap-
tures. besides the parties who are actually engaged in the capture, other parties contribute to the surrender of vessels by constructive assistance. When two or more ships actually take part in a capture, it is usual to speak of them as the actual captors, although the enemy strikes his flag in fact to one of them; but it may happen that the approach of a vessel which has never been able to take part in the contest, has intimidated the enemy and induced him to surrender. Such a vessel cannot be said to be an actual captor, and yet she may have materially influenced the capture by encouraging the efforts of the one party and discouraging the resistance of the other party, at the same time that she may have been using her best endeavours to arrive in time to give actual assistance to her friend⁷⁹. Policy and Equity under such circumstances, concur in pronouncing her endeavours to take part in the contest to have been of assistance to the actual captors, and in regarding her in the light of a constructive captor. Joint

⁷⁸ Kent's Commentaries, I. p. 104. Azuni, Droit Maritime, Tom. II. c. 4. Art. vi.

⁷⁹ La Flore, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 268. The Virginia, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 126.

captors may accordingly comprise parties who have not taken any actual part in a capture beyond that of having actually set themselves in motion, and arrived within sight of the prize at any time before it has surrendered⁸⁰. It is necessary however, in order to establish a claim of joint capture, to prove that the vessel claiming to be a joint captor was seen by the prize as well as by the actual captor, and thereby caused discouragement to the enemy, whilst she gave encouragement to the actual captor; but it is not necessary to prove that she was seen by the prize at the moment of surrender, if she had been seen by the prize beforehand, and might have been seen at the time of surrender, if the weather had been clear, or the darkness had not intervened⁸¹. The law is in one respect more favourable to public ships of war than to private ships of war. The *animus capiendi* is always presumed in favour of the former, if they should be in sight⁸², as public ships are under a constant obligation to attack the enemy whenever they may meet with them, whereas private ships of war are not bound to put their Commissions in force upon every discovery of an enemy. In the case therefore of a privateer which claims to be regarded as a constructive joint captor, positive proof must be given that her commander really intended to take part in the contest; either by showing that she was actually engaged in the chase⁸³, or, if she had been engaged in the contest and been beaten off, that she was still in sight of the enemy and was intending to resume the contest⁸⁴. But a public ship

⁸⁰ The Galen, 2 Dodson, p. 19.

⁸² La Flore, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 268.

⁸¹ The Union, 1 Dodson, p.

⁸³ L'Amitié, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 267.

746. The Financier, *ibid.* p. 61.

⁸⁴ La Virginie, 5 Ch. Rob. p.

The Fadrelandet, 5 Ch. Rob. p.

124. The Santa Brigada, 3 Ch.

124.

Rob. p. 52.

of war is entitled to the character of a constructive joint captor, where the actual captor is a privateer, under the same conditions, as if they were both public vessels of war⁸⁵. On the other hand a public vessel which is not under orders to make captures, although its commander may have a Commission of War, enjoys no privilege in respect of a presumed *animus capiendi* over a private vessel which has a Commission of War. Thus a revenue cutter, of which the commander is authorised but not commanded by his Commission to make captures, was held by Lord Stowell to be in a condition analogous to that of a private vessel of war. Such vessels are not bound to attack and pursue the enemy more than other private vessels of war; and as all which they derive from their Commission is an authority to attack the enemy, they are thereby only put on a footing with private ships of war⁸⁶. On the other hand, transport ships, although they may sail under pennants and are associated with fleets of vessels of war, will not be entitled to the character of constructive joint captors, if they are associated with them solely in their mercantile character; for if they have no Commission of War, they cannot be allowed to establish a claim of mere constructive assistance⁸⁷, even if their appearance should have caused actual intimidation to the enemy. Lord Stowell held, that the fact of terror, however strongly proved, would not establish that cooperation, nor that active assistance, which the law requires to entitle noncommissioned vessels to be considered as joint captors. With respect to captures made by boats, it is a general rule that the crews of the ships to which they belong are entitled to share as joint captors with the crews

⁸⁵ The Dree Gebroeders, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 339. ⁶⁵ La Flore, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 270.

⁸⁶ The Bellona, Edwards, p. 2 Ch. Rob. p. 282.

⁸⁷ The Cape of Good Hope,

of their respective boats, unless the capturing boats have been detached for a time from their proper ships, and are attached to some other ship ; but the claim of constructive joint capture by boats founded on the mere facts of such boats being in sight at the time of capture, has been rejected by Lord Stowell⁸⁸. "I am not in possession," he says, "of any case in which a boat, without any actual assistance or previous concert, has been held, from being in sight only, to be entitled to share as a joint captor, even to the extent of the persons composing the boat's crew, much less to establish a claim of joint capture for the whole ship to which the boat belongs."

Distribu-
tion of
Prize
amongst
joint
captors.

§ 185. The distribution of prize amongst Joint Captors, in the absence of any positive Statute or Ordinance of the State to which they belong, is made upon general principles according to a scale proportionate to their respective force ; for in that proportion they may reasonably be supposed to have contributed their aid in overpowering the enemy, if they have actually taken part in the contest, or to have caused an intimidation by their approach, which had led to his surrender, before they have been able to take part in the contest. Bynkershoek, who is averse altogether to the doctrine of *constructive* joint capture, advocates in the case of *actual* joint captors a distribution according to their respective force, from the difficulty of measuring by any more accurate test the degree in which each has assisted to overcome the enemy. Such a rule is generally adopted in the present day, in cases where the fleets of two or more allied Powers have acted in conjunction. But in the application of the rule different results will be arrived at, according as the respective force of the captors is

⁸⁸ The Odin, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 327.

calculated in proportion to the number of guns, or the number of men, or the number of guns and men combined. The British Prize Acts direct the whole proceeds to be divided amongst all the officers and crews of the respective vessels adjudged to be joint captors according to a scale fixed by Royal proclamation, under which all the officers and men of equal rank take an equal share; and the Royal Proclamation⁸⁹ of 1854 declares that ships or vessels being in sight of the prize as also of the captors, under circumstances to cause intimidation to the enemy and encouragement to the captors, shall be alone entitled to share as joint captors. The Prize Act⁹⁰ further directs the Court of Admiralty, in all cases where her Majesty's ships have acted in conjunction with the ships of a Power in alliance with her Majesty, to apportion to such Ally a share of the proceeds of such prize, according to the number of officers and men present and employed on the part of such Ally as compared with the number of officers and men employed on the part of her Majesty in taking such prize, and without reference to their respective rank. France, by a Decree bearing date 23 May 1854, has adopted a like rule of division⁹¹. There had been a previous Convention on the subject of prize between France and Great Britain, and each State had directed its Prize Courts by a municipal enactment to observe such a rule of distribution in every case of capture, in which the ships of an Ally were concerned, as would give effect to that Convention. Neither State undertook to distribute the share of its Ally, but the Courts of Prize were directed to transmit the share, apportioned to the Ally, to such persons as should

⁸⁹ Royal Proclamation of 29 1854.)
March 1854.

⁹¹ Pistoye et Duverdy, Tom.

⁹⁰ 17 Vict. c. 18. (2 June II. p. 447.

be duly authorised on behalf of the Ally to receive the same, and whose duty it would be to superintend the distribution of that share amongst the parties entitled to it according to its own laws and regulations. In the United States of America the standard of distribution amongst public ships in cases of joint capture appears to be the combined number of men and guns on board of each ship in sight⁹²; but as regards private armed ships no regulation has been adopted, and the distribution is governed by the general rule of prize distribution, namely, in proportion to the number of men composing their respective crews. Such also was the rule of the English Prize Courts in regard to privateers, as settled by solemn adjudications at the Cockpit and in the King's Bench⁹³. Mr. Justice Story observes, that "this rule has the advantage of great practical simplicity and general equity. It seems bottomed on the soundest sense, and places the relative force in the power and activity of animated beings, in which it must always ultimately reside, rather than in the mere instruments, which without such power would be useless and unavailing⁹⁴."

Condemnation of Prizes brought in to the port of an ally.

§ 186. The apportionment of a share of the proceeds of prize to an Ally is within the competency of the Prize Courts of a belligerent Power, for a belligerent Power and its Ally form one State for the purpose of a common war, *unam constituunt civitatem*⁹⁵. In a similar sense the ports of an Ally are equivalent to the ports of the co-belligerent State, to which the capturing vessel belongs, for the purpose of founding the

⁹² Act of 23 April 1800. (5 vol. U. S. Laws, p. 108.)

⁹³ Roberts and Hartley, 3 Douglas, p. 311. Duckworth v. Tucker, 2 Taunton, p. 7.

⁹⁴ The brig Despatch and her cargo, 2 Gallison, p. 2.

⁹⁵ The Henrick and Maria, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 60.

jurisdiction of the Courts of the Captor over the prize. Claims of Prize were originally prosecuted before the Admiral of the Fleet⁹⁶ to which the capturing vessel belonged, or his Lieutenant⁹⁷; and although by the Municipal Law of some countries⁹⁸ other authorities besides the Admiral or his Deputy-General might hold cognisance of maritime captures, the Admiral or his Vicegerent was the competent judge upon questions of Prize, as between Nations⁹⁹. There was no necessity at any time, as between Nations, for the Captor to bring his prize within the ports of his own State to found the jurisdiction of the Admiral over it: if it was brought *infra præsidia*, so as to secure it from recapture by the enemy, it was sufficient, and this condition is evidently satisfied by the Captor carrying his prize into the port of an Ally. A sentence of condemnation is accordingly held to be valid, if it be passed by a Court of Admiralty sitting in the country of the Captor against a ship and cargo, which have been brought by the Captor into the port of an Ally¹⁰⁰. The proper and regular Court for the Trial of Prize is the Court of the State to which the Captor belongs; but where the capture is made by the joint forces of two countries, it is usual for the co-belligerent Powers to agree that the adjudication of all questions of Prize shall belong to the jurisdic-

⁹⁶ Rymer, Fœdera, Tom. IV. p. 14, anno 1357.

⁹⁷ Ordinance of Charles VI of France, anno 1400. Lebeau, Nouveau Code des Prises. Tom. I. p. 1.

⁹⁸ Ordinance of Henry VI of England, anno 1496. Rymer, Fœdera, Tom. X. p. 168.

⁹⁹ Treaty of Peace and Commerce between Henry VII of

England and Charles VIII of France, 24 May 1497. This treaty is well worthy of notice as containing many regulations for the Prize proceedings of the fifteenth century, which correspond with the practice of the present times. Robinson's Collectanea Maritima, p. 83.

¹⁰⁰ The Christopher, 2 Ch. Rob. p. 209.

tion of the country, of which the flag shall have been borne by the officer having the superior command in the action¹. It is not usual for a belligerent Power to set up a Court of Admiralty within the territory of an Ally, although under treaty the Ally might have granted authority for such a purpose, and as co-belligerent Powers in the operations of war form one State, no principle of the Law of Nations would be violated thereby. On the other hand, it would be a violation of Neutrality for a State, which is not a co-belligerent, to allow a belligerent Power to set up a tribunal of Prize within its territory, and to allow it to condemn to the use of the captors the property of the subjects of Powers, with which it is at amity. Lord Stowell accordingly refused to recognise a sentence of condemnation passed by a French Consular Court set up within the port of Bergen in Norway upon a British vessel, which had been brought in as prize into that port by a French cruiser, Norway being at such time a Neutral Power, on the ground of "the act of the French Consul being a licentious attempt to exercise the Right of War within the bosom of a neutral country, where no such exercise has ever been authorised²."

Treaty between Denmark and Genoa.

Mr. Manning in his Commentaries on the Law of Nations³ has referred to a Treaty concluded on 30 July 1789 between Denmark and Genoa, as being an exception to the rule, which Lord Stowell on this occasion asserted to be universally received, in matters of Prize, namely, that the tribunals of the Law of Nations in those matters should exercise their jurisdiction within the belligerent country; but it may

¹ Convention between France and Great Britain 10 May 1854. Martens, N. R. Gén. Tom. XV. p. 581.

² The Fladoyen, 1 Ch. Rob. p. 146.

³ P. 381.

be a question whether the provisions of that Treaty are to be interpreted in such a sense as will warrant their being regarded as exceptional to the general rule in such matters. The provisions of Art. XIII are as follows :—"Si une des deux Parties contractantes vient à avoir la guerre avec une puissance tierce, l'autre partie contractante, qui est restée neutre, sera la maîtresse, en vertu de l'Article IV, d'admettre ou de refuser dans ses ports, de juger dans ses Tribunaux d'Amirauté ou de n'y pas juger des prises, qui se feraient respectivement par les puissances belligérantes⁴." In construing this article of the Treaty regard must be paid to the provisions of Article IV, which stipulate that either party shall enjoy all the rights of neutrality, in case the other should be involved in war, on condition of its observing all the duties of neutrality. It is evident that Article XIII must be interpreted in conformity with Article IV, the object of which was not to enlarge the rights of a belligerent party, but to secure the recognition on its part of the rights of the neutral party. But amongst the rights of a Neutral Power are those of admitting or refusing to admit the vessels of Belligerent Powers to enter its ports, and likewise of admitting or refusing to admit captures to be made within its jurisdiction and in violation of its territory. The stipulations of Art. XIII of the Treaty refer expressly to a jurisdiction to be exercised by the Courts of Admiralty of a Neutral Power in virtue of Art. IV, the object of which is to secure to the Neutral Power the recognition of its full rights of neutrality ; and such a result would be furthered by securing to its Courts of Admiralty the right to hold cognisance of all questions of Prize involving

⁴ Martens, Recueil, Tom. IV. p. 449.

any violation of those rights. Proceedings in such matters, if originated in a Court of Admiralty of a Neutral Power, might have been *prima facie* open to objection on the part of a Belligerent Power in the absence of Treaty-stipulations, as the ordinary practice in modern times, in cases where a belligerent vessel has made capture of an enemy's vessel in violation of the territory of a Neutral Power, has been for the Neutral Power to prefer a complaint to the Government of the Belligerent Power, and when the capture is in controversy in a Belligerent Court of Prize, to claim the release of the vessel on the ground of the capture having been made in violation of its territory. But it is perfectly consistent with all due respect to the Rights of a Belligerent, as such, that the Courts of a Neutral Power should take cognisance of captures, which involve a violation of its Sovereignty, if the Captor and his prize should be found within its jurisdiction; and it seems reasonable to construe Article XIII of the Treaty as intended to provide against any dispute on the subject of the exercise of this Right, rather than to accept the interpretation suggested by Mr. Manning, that it was intended to concede to the Belligerent a privilege of holding a Belligerent Court of Prize within Neutral territory.

CHAPTER X.

ON PRIVATEERS.

Privateers distinguishable from Letters of Marque—Gradual Restraint of Private Expeditions on the Sea—Privateers in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries—A Commission of war must be on board a Privateer—What constitutes a lawful Commission of war—A Privateer may not have two Commissions of war from different Powers—Belligerent Powers may grant Commissions of war to Aliens—British Practice in issuing Commissions to the Commanders of private ships—Restraints upon Privateers—Purport of Instructions issued to British Privateers—Distinguishing Flag of British Privateers—The Flag of Foreign Privateers—Verification of the Military Flag of a Privateer—A Neutral merchant vessel cannot claim to verify a Privateer's belligerent character—The exercise of the Belligerent Right of Visit and Search regulated by Treaties—Privateers not admitted to the same Comity as Public ships of war—Restrictions upon Privateers in neutral waters—Treaty-Restraints upon neutral Subjects accepting Letters of Marque from Belligerent Powers—Municipal prohibitions against Subjects accepting Commissions of war from Foreign Powers—Privateers under special conventions piratical vessels—Distinction between piracy under special conventions and piracy under the Common Law—Conventions amongst States against the Employment of Privateers—Declaration of the Congress of Paris of 1856.

§ 187. PRIVATEERS are armed ships which are fitted out by private persons, and sail under a commander, to whom a Belligerent Power has granted a commission to seize and take the ships and goods of the subjects of an Enemy Power. The term is of English

Privateers
are distin-
guishable
from Let-
ters of
Marque.

origin¹, and appears to have been employed to designate a particular class of private armed vessels in the reign of King Charles II; but it is applied in the present day indiscriminately to private ships which sail under Commissions of War, and to private ships sailing under Letters of Marque and Reprisals. The former class of vessels however is essentially distinguishable from the latter class, inasmuch as a Letter of Marque and Reprisals may be granted to the commander of a private ship in time of peace, and only empowers the bearer of it to make Reprisals against the ships and goods of the subjects of a Power, which has refused to make reparation for an injury done by one of its subjects; whereas a Commission of War empowers the person, to whom it is granted, not merely to seize and take the ships and goods belonging to the subjects of the Power, against which War has been declared or otherwise commenced, but such other ships and goods as shall be liable to confiscation pursuant to Treaties and the Law of Nations. The form however and the extent under which Commissions of War may be issued to the commanders of private ships, rests with the discretion of each Belligerent Power, subject however to the same limitations, whatever those may be, which the Law of Nations has attached to Commissions of War issued to public ships².

¹ The Dutch name for them is *Kapers* or *Commissie-vaarders*. Cf. *Bynkershoek, Obs. Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 118. De Prædatoria privata*.

² The word *Privateer*, as far as the author is aware, occurs for the first time in a letter of Sir Leoline Jenkins of 5 Dec. 1665. (*Life of Sir Leoline Jenkins, II. p. 727.*) Lord Claren-

don in his *Life* (II. p. 335), in narrating the events of the same year, 1665, says, "It was resolved that all possible encouragement should be given to privateers, that is, as many as would take commissions from the Admiral to set out vessels of war, as they call them, to take prizes from the enemy."

§ 188. It would appear to have been the custom of Sovereign Princes in the fourteenth century, if we may draw any general inference from the practice of the Kings of Aragon, to rely upon the voluntary efforts of their Subjects, whenever there was occasion to resent any injury done to them on the High Seas, and to grant in such cases Letters Patent to the Commander of an armed Fleet (*Armada*), the ships or vessels of which were fitted out at the expense of private persons³. Under the authority of such Letters Patent the Captain or Commander-in-chief of the Armada exercised over all the ships and vessels which took part in the expedition a jurisdiction *secundum statum et consuetudinem Armatae*. The Ordinances *sur les armemens en course*⁴, which are sometimes printed in continuation of the chapters of the Consolato del Mare, as if they formed a portion of those ancient Customs of the Sea, contain regulations for the government of private armed ships going on a cruise, from which it would appear that the Commander-in-chief of the expedition was styled Admiral, and exercised a jurisdiction according to an established usage, *d'après les usages de la Course*. The contents of these Ordinances, the compilation of which is assigned with great probability to the early part of the fourteenth century, as the use of artillery was evidently not known when they were drawn up, show that the Commanders of private cruisers did not at such time require any express License or Commission from a Belligerent Power⁵.

Gradual
Restraint
of Private
Expedi-
tions on
the Sea.

³ Privilège pour les armateurs en course de 1330. Pardessus, Lois Maritimes, V. p. 393.

⁴ Capmany regarded these chapters as an addition to the Consolato del Mare, and M. Pardessus has published them in a

separate form. Tom. V. p. 396.

⁵ The commission, granted by King Henry VIII (A. D. 1512) to Sir Edward Howard, as Admiral of the Sea, in the expedition against the French King in Guienne, authorising him to com-

nor were they under any obligation to submit their captures to a judicial enquiry in any Court of a Belligerent Power, before they could dispose of them. But with the commencement of the fifteenth century greater order and regularity were introduced into the conduct of Maritime warfare. It had been already stipulated in various treaties of the fourteenth century, that the subjects of the contracting Powers should not have recourse to measures of force, until they had applied in vain to "the Conservators of the Peace," and that the Sovereign Power should not grant Letters of Marque and Reprisals to their subjects, until such application had been made, and made in vain. We find accordingly that Municipal Laws were enacted in various States in the course of the fifteenth century, the object of which was to restrain individuals from committing any violence upon the Main Sea, without having previously obtained authority to that effect from their Sovereign, and to oblige them to bring all their captures into port for adjudication before an Admiralty Tribunal. One of the earliest of such Municipal Laws is the Ordinance⁶ of Charles VI of France (A. D. 1400), the third article of which provided, that "if any one, of whatever estate he may be, shall set forth any ship at his own expense to make war against our enemies, it shall be by the permission and consent of our Admiral or his Lieutenant, who has or shall have in right of his said office, the cognisance, corrections, and punishment of all acts done upon the said sea and its dependencies, criminally and civilly;" and further, that "in case our Admiral or

mand all the captains, masters of ships, and others taking part in the expedition, will be found in Rymer's *Fœdera*, Tom. XIII.

p. 229.

⁶ Lebeau, *Nouveau Code des Prises*, p. 1.

one of his lieutenants shall not accompany the expedition to maintain order amongst the parties to it, every Commander of a ship shall swear to bring all his prizes into port and give an account of them to our said Admiral." With a similar object the Statute of Truces was passed in England in 1414⁷, under which the Commander of every vessel putting out to sea was bound to swear before the Conservator of the King's Peace and Safe Conducts, that he would not attempt to do anything against the King's Truce and Safe Conducts, and that if he took anything upon the sea from the King's enemies or any others, that he would bring such things into the port from which the vessel had sailed, and thereof make full information before the said Conservator, who had power and authority under the Letters Patent of the Crown, and also by Commission of the Admiral of England, to enquire and decide upon all offences against the King's Truce and Safe Conducts upon the Main Sea, as the Admirals of the Kings of England before this time reasonably after the old Custom and Law on the Main Sea have done or used⁸. This Statute however being found to operate prejudicially in discouraging the King's Subjects from attacking the King's Enemies, provision was made by a subsequent Statute, 4 Henry V. c. 7, (A.D. 1416,) for enabling the King's Subjects who had been injured by the Subjects of any other Power, upon demand to obtain Letters of Request under the Sign Manual of the Sovereign addressed to that Power, requiring satisfaction to be made according to the rules of justice, and upon failure of such Letters of Request, to obtain Letters of Marque

⁷ 2 Henry V. c. 6. De Lovio High Treason for a Subject to
v. Boit, 2 Gallison, p. 430. violate the King's Truce or Safe

⁸ By this Statute it was made Conducts.

and Reprisals under the Great Seal against the Subjects of that Power⁹. An Ordinance for a similar purpose was issued in 1487 by Maximilian of Austria, after his marriage with Mary of Burgundy, by which it was provided that no person should fit out a ship of war from any port in the Low Countries without the leave and express license of our Admiral or his Lieutenant; and that the Commander of the ship shall swear not to plunder our subjects or the subjects of our friends or allies, but only to make war upon our enemies¹⁰. It may be inferred from the provisions of two Treaties of the fifteenth century, namely, a Treaty¹¹ concluded in 1495 between Henry VII of England and the Duke of Burgundy, (Art. 17.) and a Treaty¹² concluded in 1497 between Henry VII of England and Charles VIII of France, (Art. 7.) that the practice was at that time being introduced of taking sureties (*idoneam cautionem*) from the masters or owners of all ships going out to sea, that they would keep the peace towards the Subjects of friendly Powers, and bring all prizes, which they might make, into port for adjudication¹³.

§ 189. The origin of Letters of Marque and Reprisals has been discussed in an earlier chapter. The

⁹ A Proclamation was made by King Henry VI in 1426 forbidding English captors to proceed to sale of Prize Goods anywhere but in England, and not before condemnation by the King's Council, the Chancellor, or the Admiral. Rymer, Fœd. Tom. X. p. 368.

¹⁰ Récueil, Van Zeezaken, c. 3. pp. 1-22.

¹¹ Schmauss, Corpus Jur. Gent. Academicum, p. 142.

¹² This Treaty, which is in Robinson's Collectanea Maritima, p. 83, deserves perusal, as its

object was to regulate the proceedings in Courts of Prize; and its regulations are for the most part observed by such Courts in the present day. See Tractatus Deprædationis, concluded between Henry VIII of England and Francis I of France in 1526. Rymer, Tom. XIV. p. 147.

¹³ Martens in his Essay on Privateers, § 15, says that he does not find any instance of such sureties being given earlier than 1584 in France, and 1597 in the Low Countries.

introduction of Commissions of War granted to the commanders of private ships, as distinguished from Letters of Marque and Reprisals, may with probability be referred to the Kings of France. It seems to have been the rule of the French Monarchs during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries to rely altogether upon the zeal and exertions of private citizens, whenever it might be necessary to make War by sea. Thus in 1555, when Margaret of Parma, as Regent of the Low Countries, embargoed all the French vessels which were in the ports of the Low Countries, King Henry II of France applied to the merchants of Dieppe, who fitted out at once a fleet of nineteen ships, and gave battle successfully to the Spanish fleet¹⁴. That Commissions of War were accustomed at this time to be issued by Sovereign Princes to private ships fitted out either by their own Subjects, or by the Subjects of other Powers, may be inferred from a Treaty concluded between the Emperor Charles V of Spain and Mary Queen of Scotland in 1550, in which a clear distinction is made between Letters of Reprisals and Commissions of War: "Revocando quascunque commissiones ac literas patentes tam Repræsaliarum, quam alias quascunque *super facultate belligerandi*, et subditis alterius principis nocendi, sive incolis sive exteris datas et concessas¹⁵."

Privateers
in the six-
teenth and
seven-
teenth cen-
turies.

The long period of Maritime warfare which ensued upon the revolt of the Low Countries against the dominion of Philip II, as it gave an extraordinary

¹⁴ Pistoye et Duverdy, *Traité des Prises Maritimes*, I. p. 23.

¹⁵ Schmauss, *Tom. I.* p. 285. This distinction is still more clearly recognised in a Treaty of Alliance concluded between Philip III of Spain and James I

of England, in 1604, in which these words occur, "Quascunque Commissiones et literas tam Repræsaliarum seu de Marcha, quam facultatem belligerandi continentes." Schmauss, *Corp. Jur. Acad. I.* p. 437.

impulse to the fitting out of private vessels of war, so it furnished occasion for determining more carefully the rights and obligations of the Commanders of such vessels by Municipal regulations, under which sureties were universally required to be given to the Admiral for the good conduct of the Commanders and crews of such vessels, and a course of judicial proceedings was established for determining the legality of the captures made by them. The Edict concerning the jurisdiction of the Admiralty issued by King Henry III in 1584, contained various provisions on the subject of private ships of war, with the view of restraining the excesses of their Commanders and crews¹⁶. The instructions for the Colleges of Admiralty in the Low Countries followed in 1597¹⁷. The Proclamation made by Queen Elizabeth of England in 1602¹⁸, and the Spanish Ordinance for the navigation of Cruisers issued in 1621, had equally the same object in view¹⁹. The Parliament of England does not appear to have legislated on the subject of Privateers before the 4th and 5th of William III. c. 25, but the Proclamation of Queen Elizabeth of 1602 had evidently in view the regulation of private ships of war, when it provided that no man-of-war should be furnished or set out to sea without license²⁰ under the Great

¹⁶ Lebeau, Nouveau Code des Prises, p. 19.

¹⁷ Instructie voor de Collegien ter Admiraliteyt, 15 Aug. 1597. *Récueil Van Placaarten*, D. I. pp. 1-26.

¹⁸ *Proclamatio Regia ad reprimendas Deprædationes super mare*. Rymer, Tom. XVI. p. 436. Robinson's *Collect. Marit.* p. 21.

¹⁹ *Ordenanza para Navegar in Corso*, 24 Dec. 1621. D'Abreu

Colecion de los Tratados. Phil. IV. Tom. I. p. 555.

²⁰ In the articles on the subject of prize which came under the consideration of the Royal Commissioners in 1601, it is provided that ships under the immediate commission of the Sovereign were to be regarded as Royal ships. Such ships are evidently distinguished from those contemplated in the Pro-

Seal of the Admiralty of England upon sufficient bonds with sureties first given to the Judge of the High Court of the Admiralty or to his Deputy, for the good behaviour of themselves and company towards her Majesty's Friends and Allies. And further, that no prizes taken shall be disposed of till adjudication given by the said Judge, and order given by him for the disposing thereof, under pain of confiscation of ship and goods. The Act-books of the High Court of Admiralty of England in matters of Prize do not throw any light on this period, as they do not extend further back than 1643²¹, and there are no sentences preserved of more ancient date than 1648²². The period of the Commonwealth next following is also a blank in the history of the Law of the English Prize Courts; but on the breaking out of the first Dutch war (A. D. 1664) in the reign of Charles II, the King created a new kind of Commission consisting of the Lords of the Privy Council, for the hearing and determining of all matters and questions that might happen to arise concerning Prizes and Captures.

The following Order in Council²³ was issued on this occasion at the Court of Whitehall, Feb. 4, 1664:

clamation of 1602 as having a license under the Great Seal of the Admiralty. *Private Ships of war* are recognised in terms by 22 and 23 Car. II. c. 11. § 11.

²¹ It appears from Rymer's *Fœdera*, Tom. XVIII. p. 731, that King Charles I issued a Commission to Lord Carleton, Sir John Coke, Sir Julius Cæsar, and others, in 1626, to make enquiry and to settle a system of prize proceedings agreeably to the law in such cases, and what is therein practised by other

nations. The result of this enquiry does not appear to be on record. Robinson's *Collectanea Maritima*, p. 69.

²² *Lindo v. Rodney*. Douglas Reports, p. 616.

²³ This order is copied from a MS. book in possession of the author, which purports to be copied from a book belonging to Sir Nathaniel Lloyd, her Majesty's Advocate General in 1710, containing copies of papers belonging to his father, Sir Richard Lloyd, Advocate General of the

By the Right Hon. his Majesty's Principal Commissioners for Prizes.

Whereas we are informed that upon trial and adjudication in the Court of Admiralty of several ships taken as prizes, you proceed to the condemnation of the bottoms as Dutch, and respite your Sentence as to the Goods with offer of time and liberty unto all claimants, who are likely to withdraw, by their pretended proofs, great quantities of the cargo of ships condemned.

We therefore in pursuance of his Majesty's command, and to prevent that the seizure of all enemy's ships may not by such liberty of claiming the goods become wholly ineffectual, and his Majesty having further declared himself that he will speedily send you Rules for your better direction therein, do hereby pray and require you to respite all proceedings of that nature until you receive further orders.

ALBEMARLE. ST. ALBANS. LAUDERDALE.

JNO. BERKELEY.

HEN. BENNETT.

WM. MORRIS.

ROBT. SOUTHWELL.

The Lords Commissioners thereupon appointed a body of Civilians to review the maritime Law, and to compile a body of Rules and Ordinances, by which the Judge of the Admiralty for the time being should proceed in the adjudication of Prize²⁴. Sir Leoline Jenkins was one of the Civilians selected on this occasion by the Lords of the Privy Council, and a body of Rules and Regulations was prepared by him and his colleagues, which was approved by his Majesty in Council, and has been the standard of all future proceedings in the English Prize Court.

§ 190. When War exists between two independent Powers, all the Subjects of the one are the enemies

Lord High Admiral in 1674, and subsequently Judge of the Admiralty.

²⁴ Prize, as observed by Lord Mansfield, is not a *civil* or *marine* cause, to be heard and decided

according to the Process of the Instance Court of Admiralty, but the whole system of litigation and jurisprudence in the matters of Prize is peculiar to itself. *Lindo v. Rodney*, 2 Douglas, p. 614.

of the other, and are of right entitled to do all such acts to the Subjects of the other, which War justifies between the Belligerent Powers themselves.

A private ship accordingly which is the property of the Subject of a belligerent Power, and is not furnished with a Letter of Marque or Commission of War, may nevertheless lawfully attack a private ship, which is the property of an Enemy, because a state of War exists between them, and a state of War authorises the one to attack and capture the other. It may indeed happen that the Municipal Law of the Belligerent State to which the Captor belongs, has declared all captures made by private ships not having Commissions of War or Letters of Marque²⁵ to be Droits of the Lord Admiral, or it may have declared that captures made by non-commissioned ships shall under certain circumstances be shared amongst the crews in the same way as in the case of private ships having a Commission of War²⁶, but such distinctions do not arise under any Common Law amongst Nations; they are the creatures of Municipal Law, and may be varied at the pleasure of the Sovereign Power.

A Commission of War must be on board a Privateer.

The case is otherwise however with regard to a ship, which is the property of the Subjects of a Belligerent Power, if it should venture to attack another ship belonging to the Subjects of a Neutral Power. In such a case the attacking vessel, if the Commander of it be not furnished with a Commis-

²⁵ Under the Order of Council of 6 March 1665-6, declaring what shall be Droits of the Admiralty of England, it was declared that all enemy's ships and goods casually met at sea and seized by any vessel not commissioned, do belong to the

Lord High Admiral. The "Rebeckah," 1 Ch. Rob. 227. The "Melomane," 5 Ch. Rob. p. 42.

²⁶ The 22 and 23 Car. II. c. 11. § 11. provided to that effect, when the private ship had been attacked and had captured its assailant.

sion of War from the Belligerent Power, may be treated as a pirate by the neutral vessel which she has attacked, or by any vessel coming to the aid of the latter; and even if the assailant should succeed in capturing the neutral vessel, the latter would be entitled to be released by a tribunal of Prize, inasmuch as the capturing vessel had not any Commission of War. Every vessel, claiming to act as a private ship of War, must have her Commission of War on board. Thus a British vessel claiming to have a Commission of War from the King of Portugal against the Castilians and Moors, captured a vessel belonging to Ostend in the British Channel, and brought her Prize into the port of Dover, where the Prize was taken possession of by the officers of the Customs. It appeared that there was only on board the Captor's vessel a transcript of a Commission from the King of Portugal, translated into French, and attested for a true translation under the hand and seal of the French Consul at Lisbon. Sir Leoline Jenkins²⁷, acting as judge of the Admiralty, advised the Lords of his Majesty's Council, that amongst other grounds why the capture was unduly made, and the Ostender ought to have his ship and goods restored to him, the true Commission was "neither pretended, showed, nor indeed on board, at the time of the capture²⁸." On the other hand, if the Commission of War has been lost since the capture has been made, Courts of Prize have allowed the fact

²⁷ Life of Sir Leoline Jenkins, Vol. II. p. 727. A.D. 1665.

²⁸ In the case of an acknowledged Independent Power the seal of the Commission is held to prove itself; but when a Civil War is raging in a foreign country, and one part of the population separates itself from the old

Government, and places itself under a new distinct Government, the seal of a Commission issued by the new Government cannot be allowed to prove itself, but may be proved by such testimony as the nature of the case admits. *The United States v. Palmer*, 3 Wheaton, p. 644.

of such a Commission having been on board the Privateer at the time of the capture to be proved by oral evidence. Thus a question came before the Supreme Court of the United States, in regard to a vessel and cargo which had been captured by a Venezuelan Privateer, which had been subsequently lost before a Prize Court had adjudicated upon the capture. It was attempted by the former Spanish owner of the vessel and her cargo to obtain restitution of his property from the American Prize Court, on the alleged ground amongst others, that the Privateer had not any Commission of War on board at the time when she captured the Spanish vessel. The Court however on this occasion allowed the Prize-crew to prove by oral evidence that the capturing vessel had a Commission from the Government of Venezuela at the time the capture was made, which had been issued and delivered at Carthagena, and that the Commission was lost on board of her, as she sank almost immediately after the Prize-crew had taken possession of the Spanish vessel²⁹. All Codes of Maritime Law recognise the necessity of a Commission of War being on board a Privateer. Thus the French Ordonnance de la Marine (A.D. 1681)³⁰ whilst it enacted that no one should fit out a vessel of war without a Commission from the Admiral, declared in its fourth article all vessels to be good Prize which should be found cruising on the sea without a Commission from some Prince or Sovereign State. The Spanish Ordinance of 1718³¹ embodies in its sixth article the identical provision of the French Ordinance; and the British Naval

²⁹ The Estrella, 6 Wheaton, p. 304.

³⁰ Lebeau, Nouveau Code des Prises, Tom. I. p. 82.

³¹ Tratado Juridico-Politico sobre Pressas de Mar su autor Don Felix Joseph de Abreu y Bertodano, Cadiz, p. 318.

Instructions, which were published in 1730, declared that if any ship or vessel shall be taken acting as a Ship of War or Privateer, without having a Commission duly authorising her to do so, her crew shall be considered as pirates and treated accordingly³².

What constitutes a lawful Commission of War.

§ 191. What constitutes a lawful Commission of War has been occasionally in dispute. After the revolt of the Low Countries against the dominion of Philip II, not only Spain, but other Powers, refused to recognise the lawfulness of the Letters of Marque and Reprisals issued by the Prince of Orange in 1569, on the ground that he was not competent to grant them, not having any Admiralty jurisdiction : but after he had been nominated Admiral of the United Provinces in 1576, the Neutral European Powers recognised the legality of his Letters Patent, although Spain continued for a considerable time to treat the *sea-beggars*, (for such were they called by way of contempt,) as pirates³³. The question, as it regards the relations between a revolted Province and the Mother Country, may be embarrassed by considerations arising out of the Municipal Law of the Mother Country ; but as regards third Powers, if there be a state of War between two Communities of men, neither of which recognise *de facto* any political Superior, vessels sailing under the flag of either Community are entitled so far to the *jura belli*, that they cannot be treated as pirates by the public ships of Neutral Powers. Thus the armed schooner *Invincible*, sailing under the flag of the newly-constituted Republic of Texas, captured in the month of April 1836 the American brig *Pocket*, carrying munitions of war to a port within the territory of Texas for the use of

³² The same directions are given in the British Naval Instructions of 1806 and of 1826.

³³ *Les gueux de mer* was the name given to these privateers by the Spaniards.

the Mexican army, then attempting under the command of General Santa Anna to reconquer that former Province of Mexico. The United States ship of war Warren thereupon captured the Texian schooner as a pirate, and brought her to New Orleans for condemnation in that character. The Attorney General of the United States on this occasion laid it down in his Report to the President of the United States, that when "a civil War breaks out in a foreign Nation, and part of such Nation erect a distinct and separate government, and the United States, although they do not acknowledge the independence of the new government, *do yet recognise the existence of a civil war*, our Courts have uniformly regarded each party as a belligerent Nation in regard to acts done *jure belli*. Such may be unlawful when measured by the Law of Nations or by Treaty-stipulations; the individuals concerned in them may be treated as trespassers, and the Nation, to which they belong, may be held responsible by the United States; but the parties concerned are not treated as pirates. It is true, that when persons acting under a Commission from one of the belligerents make a capture ostensibly in the right of war, but really with the design of robbery, they will be held guilty of piracy. In this present case there is not the least reason to believe that the capture was made with any criminal intent. It would seem to be an infraction of the Treaty made in 1831 between the United States and the United Mexican States, (of which Texas was then a constituent part;) and there may be other reasons for doubting its legality as an act done in the Right of War; but that it was really done in that character, and no other, is very clear. The existence of a Civil War between the people of Texas and the authorities and people of the other Mexican States was recog-

nised by the President of the United States at an early day of November last. Official notice of this fact, and of the President's intention to preserve the neutrality of the United States, was soon after given to the Mexican Government. This recognition has been since repeated by numerous acts of the Executive, several of which had taken place before the capture of the Pocket. On the assumption that the actors were aliens, the case is therefore fairly brought within the principle above stated, and the charge of piracy cannot be sustained³⁴." This opinion of the Attorney General of the United States is justly based on the assumption, that the Rights of War as between Belligerents and Neutrals are essentially Rights of Good Faith.

A Privateer may not have two Commissions of War from different Powers.

§ 192. Martens, in his Essay on Privateers, observes, that there is nothing that prevents a belligerent Power from granting Letters of Marque and General Reprisals to the subjects of an allied or even of a neutral Power ; but that no person is allowed to take Commissions from two Princes, even if they be Co-belligerents³⁵. In support of this view, we find that the Spanish Ordinance of 1621 declared that those vessels which have Commissions from two different Princes or States, shall be declared good Prize ; and if they be armed for war, the Captain and officers shall be treated as pirates. The French Ordinance of 1681 provides in like manner, that every ship having a Commission from two different Princes or States shall be good Prize ; and if it is armed for war, the Captain and officers shall be punished as pirates.

³⁴ Letter of 17 May 1836 of the Attorney General, B. F. Butler, to the President of the United States. Opinions of the Attorneys General of the United

States, Vol. II. p. 1066.

³⁵ Bynkershoek, Obs. Jur. Publici, CXVII. Sir Leoline Jenkins's Works, Vol. II. p. 714.

If it is borne in mind, that a common object of Municipal Ordinances and International Compacts in regard to Privateers, has been to secure that the conduct of their Commanders and crews on the High Seas shall be controlled by the Admiralty Courts of the Power, under whose Commission they undertake to make prize of Neutral property, and that it is a regulation of the Municipal Law of most States, that a Privateer shall give securities to bring all its captures into the port, from which it has been fitted out; it is obvious that no adequate supervision could be maintained in the manner contemplated over Privateers, if the Commander of a Privateer were at liberty to accept a Commission from more than one Power³⁶. The reasons for this prohibition are equally valid in the case of two Co-belligerent Powers. On the other hand, there is nothing to prevent the Commander of a Privateer from holding two Letters of Marque issued by one and the same Power against two different Powers: for instance, Great Britain might be at war with Spain, and might see fit to grant Letters of Marque to private ships against Spain; and upon war subsequently breaking out with France, might further see fit to grant to the Commanders of the same ships Letters of Marque against France. Such additional Letters of Marque will be perfectly lawful, for even without such Letters of Marque against France, the Commander of a British vessel will be justified under the Law of Nations in attacking and capturing French vessels, if war should have broken out between Great Britain and France, as all the subjects of the British Crown have thereupon become enemies of the subjects of the French Crown. But

³⁶ It is a Municipal regulation of most of the European States, that all prizes made by vessels cruising under their flag shall be brought into their ports, and *nowhere else*, for adjudication.

the Commander of a British vessel will not be justified, until he has obtained a Commission of Marque against France, in capturing Neutral vessels for carrying Contraband of War to French ports. Further, whatever Prize he may have made *jure belli* of Enemy's property, all the interest in such Prize will accrue to the Lord High Admiral, until he has obtained a Commission of Marque against France. Such was the decision of the High Court of Admiralty in the case of the *Grand Terrein*³⁷, a French ship, taken by the Tartar privateer, which had a British Commission of Marque against American property, and had petitioned the Lords of the Admiralty for a Letter of Marque against France on the day before the French ship was taken. The French ship was held in this case to be good Prize, as being Enemy's property ; but it was condemned as a *Droit* to the Lord High Admiral.

Belligerent
Powers
may grant
Commis-
sions of war
to aliens.

§ 193. There is nothing in the Common Law of Nations which forbids a Belligerent Power from granting Letters of Marque or Commissions of War to aliens, even if they should be the subjects of the Enemy-Power³⁸. Thus we find that the Commission which it is usual to issue under the Great Seal of Great Britain to the Lord High Admiral or the Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral³⁹, empowers them "to issue forth and grant Letters of Marque or General Reprisals to any of our loving subjects, *or others*, whom he or they may deem fitly qualified in that behalf, for taking the ships, vessels, and goods, belonging to the enemy or to any persons being subjects of the enemy, or inhabiting

³⁷ 1 Hay and Marriott, p. 155.

³⁸ The *Mary* and *Susan*, 1 Wheaton, p. 46.

³⁹ Such is the form of the Commission which was in use in

the reign of George II. Beauwes, *Lex Mercatoria*, Tom. II. p. 341 ; and also in the reign of George III. Marriott's *Formulary*, p. 104.

within any of his territories." The Swedish Ordinance of 19 Feb. 1715⁴⁰ recites in terms that Commissions are to be granted not only to Swedes, but to the Subjects of foreign Powers: "Le Roi voulant bien permettre, non seulement à ses propres sujets, mais aussi à ceux des Puissances Etrangères, d'aller en course sur tous ceux qui contreviendront à ce Règlement, un chacun qui souhaitera d'avoir une Commission d'Armateur, l'obtiendra de Sa Majesté ou de ses Amiraux: mais ceux qui ne seront pas munis d'une telle commission, n'auront point la permission d'aller en course."

§ 194. The practice in regard to the issuing of such Commissions was for a party who might be desirous to obtain Letters of Marque or General Reprisals for a vessel of which he was owner or part owner, to petition the Lord High Admiral, or the Commissioners for executing his office, to grant a Commission to the Commander of the vessel specified by name; and for the Lord High Admiral or the Commissioners for executing his office, if they were satisfied of the sufficiency of the vessel and her crew, thereupon to issue a Warrant to the Judge of the High Court of Admiralty, directing that a Letter of Marque and Reprisals should be issued to the Commander, named in the Petition, out of the High Court of Admiralty⁴¹. It was usual for the Crown, at the same time that it issued its Commission under the Great Seal, to issue Instructions under the Royal Signet and Sign

British
practice
in issuing
Commis-
sions to
the Com-
manders of
private
ships.

⁴⁰ Mémoires de Lamberty, Tom. IX. p. 226.

⁴¹ It was provided by 43 Geo. III. c. 96, that the owners of all privateers should nominate and register a Proctor in the Court, where they obtained their Com-

mission or Letter of Marque, that service upon him was binding for the Commander, owners, and sureties, and that such owners and sureties are liable to decrees immediately after seizure.

Manual addressed to all Commanders of Privateers, in a separate form from the Instructions issued to the Commanders of King's ships, although on some occasions the Instructions to the Commanders of either class of vessels were conjoint Instructions. These Instructions were binding upon the Commander of every privateer, who upon obtaining a warrant from the Lord High Admiral or the Commissioners for executing the office, was required to appear in the Registry of the High Court of Admiralty, and there make a declaration respecting the tonnage and fittings of his vessel, and to sign and execute a bond to the Crown with two approved sureties, that he would in every respect conform himself to the Instructions issued by the King in Council, and to all future Instructions. It was accordingly to his Instructions that the Commander of every privateer was bound to look for the interpretation of the general language of his Commission, and the authority contained in these Instructions, equally as the Commission, was granted to the Commander personally. It was necessary therefore that the Commander himself should be on board the privateer at the time of its making any capture, in order that the legal interest in the capture should enure to the private captors under the Commission. In the case of the "Charlotte" privateer⁴², Lord Stowell held that a capture made by her, when her Commander was on shore, must be condemned as a *Droit* of the Admiralty. An exception appears to have been made in favour of the captors on one occasion, where the Commander of the privateer being dead, the Lieutenant had captured the prize⁴³.

⁴² The Charlotte, Witt. 5 Ch. Rob. p. 280.

⁴³ In a MS. note-book in the

possession of the author, purporting to contain notes of Sir Nathaniel Lloyd, Advocate Ge-

But in most cases in modern times, where non-commissioned captors have made prize of enemy's property, it has been usual for the Crown to grant to the captors on their petition the ships and goods of the enemy, although the same have been taken without any legal authority or Commission of War. Such is the purport of a Report⁴⁴ made by Sir James Marriott, the King's Advocate General, in 1765, to the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury. According to that Report the practice in the High Court of Admiralty of Great Britain has been for the Lord High Admiral to proceed for Droits by his own Law Officers, ever since the time of the Duke of York, who was Lord High Admiral in the reign of King Charles II, and who, subsequently to his appointment and to the Order in Council of 6 March 1666 declaring the Droits of the Lord High Admiral, granted them back to the Crown. This precedent of granting back the Droits of the Lord High Admiral to the Crown was followed by Prince George of Denmark, after he had been appointed Lord High Admiral, and by the Earl of Pembroke; but whilst the office of Lord High Admiral is in Commission, the Droits of the Lord High Admiral remain vested in the Crown.

§ 195. The Commission of a Privateer, although it is issued in general terms, is taken subject to all the restraints which the legislature may have imposed upon it. In the case of British privateers, their Commissions are revocable by the Lord High Admiral or the Commissioners for executing his

Restraints
upon Pri-
vateers.

neral in 1716, there is this passage: "The Privateer's Captain being dead, the Lieutenant took a prize. Salvo jure Admirali, for once adjudged to the owners

of the Privateer. 30 May 1704."

⁴⁴ MS. book of Sir James Marriott, in possession of the author.

office. In the case of privateers belonging to the United States of America, their Commissions are revocable by the President. Under the Prize Act of 1812, the President of the United States was empowered to grant, annul, and revoke at his pleasure, the Commissions of privateers, and by the Act declaring War he was authorised to issue the Commission in such form as he should deem fit, and further to establish and order suitable Instructions for the better governing and directing the conduct of private armed vessels commissioned under that Act, their officers and crews. "It has been the great object," observes Mr. Justice Story⁴⁵, "of every maritime Nation to restrain and regulate the conduct of its privateers. They are watched with great anxiety and vigilance, because they often involve the Nation by irregularities of conduct in serious controversies, not only with public enemies, but with neutrals and allies. If a power did not exist to restrain their operations in war, the public faith might be violated, cartels and flags of truce might be disregarded, and endless embarrassments arise in the negotiations with foreign Powers." The Commission of a privateer was declared by the British Prize Act to be forfeited upon due proof of the breach of any of his Majesty's Instructions relating to Prize, or of any offence against the Law of Nations; and upon representations being made to the Lords of the Admiralty, that the Commander of any privateer had committed a breach of his Instructions or offended against the Law of Nations, it was usual for them to direct proceedings to be instituted in the Admiralty Court against the privateer to deprive her Commander of his Commission⁴⁶. Such a proceeding

⁴⁵ The *Thomas Gibbons*, 8 Cranch, 428.

⁴⁶ The *Mariamne*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 10.

was *ad publicam vindictam*, and was intended to prevent a repetition of bad conduct. The misuse of the authority conveyed to the Commander of a privateer by his Commission rendered her Commander and the owners liable in damages to the party injured; and each part-owner, if there were several, was liable not merely *pro rata* for his own share respectively, but for the total amount of what might be awarded against them all⁴⁷. So far back as 1672⁴⁸ it was held that every owner of a privateer is liable *in solidum* for damages awarded against the master and owners of the vessel.

§ 196. The Instructions, which have been generally furnished to British privateers, authorise them to attack and seize all men-of-war, ships, and other vessels whatsoever, as also all goods, wares, and merchandises belonging to the enemy, but so as not to commit any hostilities within the harbours of Powers or States at amity with Great Britain, or in their rivers, or roadsteads, within the shot of their cannon; also to attack and seize all ships carrying Contraband of War to the ports of the Enemy, and all ships, whatever be their cargoes, that may be found attempting to enter any blockaded ports. It has been usual for the Crown to issue additional Instructions⁴⁹ from time to time to privateers, as occasion may require, precisely as to public vessels of war, for the purpose of restraining or enlarging, as the case may be, the exercise of the powers contained in their Commissions. The Commanders are further required by their Instructions to bring their prizes into port for adjudication, to aid and

Purport of
Instruc-
tions issued
to British
Privateers.

⁴⁷ The *Karasan*, 5 Ch. Rob. Lord Stair's decisions, Vol. II. p. 292. p. 239.

⁴⁸ *Praris v. Captain Martine and his owners*, A.D. 1675, ⁴⁹ Marriott's Formulary, pp. 46-49, 54.

Distin-
guishing
Flag of
British Pri-
vateers.

succour all co-belligerent vessels, to make reports from time to time of their proceedings to the Lord High Admiral or the Commissioners for executing his office, to refrain from ransoming their prizes, to deliver up all prisoners of war to Commissioners authorised to take charge of them, to send copies of their journals to the Secretary of the Admiralty, and not to hoist any jack, pendant, or other ensign or colours usually borne by King's ships; but besides the colours usually borne by merchant ships, to wear a red Jack with the Union Jack described in the canton at the upper corner thereof, near the staff. Such appears to have been the substance of the Instructions issued on 30 Dec. 1739, for the Commanders of such ships and vessels as may have Letters of Marque or Commissions for private men-of-war against the King of Spain, his vassals, and subjects inhabiting within any of his Countries, Territories, or Dominions, by virtue of our Commission granted under the Great Seal of Great Britain bearing date the thirtieth day of November 1739⁵⁰. It appears that precisely similar Instructions, as to the distinguishing Jack to be carried by British privateers, have been issued on all subsequent occasions.

The Flag
of Foreign
Privateers.

§ 197. The French Ordinance of 1681 may be regarded as furnishing a permanent body of Instructions to the Commanders of all ships having Commissions from the Admiral, but it has been supplemented by Règlemens on the subject of Prize, issued from time to time as circumstances may have

⁵⁰ A copy of these Instructions will be found in Beauwes, *Lex Mercatoria*, edited by Chitty, Vol. I. p. 345. These particular Instructions are silent on the

subject of blockade, but Instructions to privateers on the subject of Blockade will be found in Marriott's *Formulary*, p. 49.

called for them⁵¹. They are silent on the subject of a special flag to be used by private ships of war, as distinguished from public vessels of war. The ordinance of 15 April 1689 established special ensigns for vessels of commerce, and two other ensigns seem to have been in use in the French mercantile marine before 1789⁵²; but since that period the same ensign has been borne by vessels of war as by vessels of commerce, the use of a pendant having been reserved to the former⁵³. It does not appear that French privateers are required to carry any special flag to distinguish them from vessels of war belonging to the Crown, although the latter may have been always distinguishable from them in fact by some special signal serving to denote the rank of the naval officer in command of them. By the Law of 31 Oct. 1790, which purports to fix the colours, which the different kinds of French flags used on board of French vessels ought to bear, the *flamme* or pendant is spoken of as the distinguishing mark of vessels of war and other ships of the State; the only other class of vessels mentioned in that Law being vessels of commerce⁵⁴.

It does not appear from either of the Spanish

⁵¹ This Ordinance and the supplemental regulations may be consulted in Lebeau, Nouveau Code des Prises, p. 80.

⁵² Les vaisseaux marchands porteront l'enseigne de poupe bleue avec une croix blanche traversante, et les armes de S.M. sur le tout, ou telle autre distinction, qu'ils jugeront à propos, pourvu que leur enseigne de poupe ne soit point entièrement blanche. Ordonnance de Louis XII, 15 April 1689, L. III.

Tit. III. Art. I. The tricolor ensign, which is borne in the present day by all French vessels, was reestablished as the National ensign by a decree of 7 March 1848.

⁵³ Ortolan, Diplomatie de la Mer. Tom. I. p. 219.

⁵⁴ Code des Prises, et de Commerce, par F. N. Dufriches, Fontaines, Paris, an. xiii. Part II. p. 616. Lebeau, Nouveau Code des Prises, Tom. III. p. 21.

Ordinances⁵⁵ to regulate privateering, issued in 1621 and in 1718, that Spanish privateers are required to carry any special flag. The Swedish Ordinance of 1715⁵⁶ and the Russian Regulations of 1787⁵⁷ are likewise silent upon this head. The Instructions of the President of the United States of America⁵⁸, as well as those of the Supreme Director of the United Provinces of South America⁵⁹, issued from the Fortress of Buenos Ayres on 15 May 1817, are equally silent. On the other hand, the Danish Prize Instructions issued at Copenhagen on 10 March 1810 announce that those privateers, to which lawful Commissions have been granted, are allowed to carry the Royal Danish Pendant and Ensign with our Royal cypher in the middle of it⁶⁰. It would thus appear that there is no settled Practice of Nations which requires that private ships of war should carry a distinguishing flag, corresponding to the Privateer's Jack, which British privateers are required by the municipal Law of Great Britain to carry, nor any Practice of Nations which forbids private ships of war to carry the pendant or *flamme* which is borne by public vessels of war.

Verifica-
tion of the
military
flag of a
Privateer.

§ 198. Martens, in his Essay on Privateers,⁶¹ observes, that "notwithstanding the species of military flag which Privateers have the privilege of hoisting, they cannot aspire to that exemption from Visitation on the part of foreign Powers which a Sovereign's ship demands." It seems to be a reasonable pro-

⁵⁵ D'Abreu, Tratado sobre Pressas de Mar. p. 309.

⁵⁶ Robinson's Collectanea Maritima, p. 167.

⁵⁷ Lampredi, Du Commerce des Neutres, Paris, ann. p. 359.

⁵⁸ Wheaton's Reports, II. Appendix, p. 80. V. Appendix, p.

112.

⁵⁹ Wheaton's Reports, IV. Appendix, p. 29.

⁶⁰ Wheaton's Reports, V. Appendix, p. 93.

⁶¹ In a note to p. 41 Martens considers the case of merchant ships in cargo, which are furnished with Letters of Marque.

position, that the Commander of every private ship of war should be required to verify his character by exhibiting his Commission of war to the Commander of any public vessel of war, for public vessels of war are authorised by the Law of Nations to maintain the police of the High Seas, and it would be impossible for them to check piracy, unless they were entitled to verify the military character of every private vessel, which they may find acting as a vessel of war. The ordinary Instructions issued by the maritime Powers of Europe to their public vessels direct them to capture as a Piratical vessel, every vessel committing an act of war on the High Seas without a lawful Commission. Thus in "the Regulations established by the King in Council and Instructions issued by the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty relating to his Majesty's Service at sea," published by Murray in 1826, it is declared under the head of Prizes and Prisoners of War, "If any ship or vessel shall be taken acting as a ship of war or privateer, without having a Commission duly authorising her to do so, her crew shall be considered as pirates, and treated accordingly." Similar instructions had been issued to British Naval Officers in 1730 and 1806. The Spanish Ordinance of 1621 and the French Ordinance of 1681 were to a similar purport, as they respectively authorised Spanish and French cruisers to capture any vessel, which they might find cruising without a Commission from some Prince or Sovereign State. The Right of *Visit* for the purpose of ascertaining the lawful character of a cruiser is altogether distinct from the Right of *Search*, and a private vessel of war equally as a public vessel of war may be regarded as exempt from *search*. Such seems to be the fair conclusion to be drawn from the case of the Danish Corvette,

St. Juan⁶². Accordingly, as soon as the Commander of a privateer has exhibited his Commission of War to the Commander of a public ship of war, and the Commission is found to be under the Seal of a Sovereign Prince or State, and to warrant the vessel acting as a vessel of war, it is for the Courts of Admiralty of the belligerent Power to determine, whether any act of war, in which the privateer may have been engaged, is warranted by her Commission and the Law of Nations. M. de Hautefeuille is of opinion that the Law of Nations, as received amongst the Maritime Powers, does not authorise the public ships of war of neutral Nations to verify the military character of private ships by inspecting their Commission ; but it seems difficult to reconcile his view with the positive Law of so many maritime Powers, whereby their public vessels are authorised to capture, as pirates, every vessel committing an act of war without a lawful Commission.

A neutral merchant-vessel cannot claim to verify a privateer's belligerent character.

§ 199. M. de Hautefeuille⁶³ contends that the Master of a neutral merchant ship has a right to require the exhibition of the papers of a privateer to prove its national character, as well as the exhibition of the Commission of its Commander, before he permits any officer from the privateer to board his vessel for the purpose of Visitation and Search ; but such a refusal on the part of the Master of a merchant ship to allow an officer of the privateer to board his vessel would be equivalent to resistance, and any resistance whatsoever on his part would according to the Ordinances of all the Maritime Powers fully authorise the Commander and crew of the privateer to have

⁶² Charles de Martens, *Causes Célèbres du Droit des Gens*, T. II. p. 183. Ferdinand de Cussy, *Causes Célèbres du Droit Maritime des Nations*, Tom. II.

L. II. c. 8.

⁶³ *Des Droits et des Devoirs des Nations Neutres*, Tom. III. Tit. XI. c. 1. s. 1. p. 16.

recourse at once to force, and to make prize of the merchant vessel. Various regulations indeed have been made for restraining the excesses of private ships of war, and one of the earliest of such regulations forbade them under the most severe penalties to do any violence to vessels, which should lower their sails immediately upon being summoned by an affirming gun to heave to, and should submit to the Visit⁶³; but it was an accompanying instruction to private ships of war that they might give chase to any vessel, which they might descry upon the High Seas, and summon it by firing a gun to heave to, and if it should neglect to do so, they might then compel it by force; and if any resistance should be made, the vessel should be declared by the Admiralty to be good Prize. Analogous provisions are found in the French Ordinance of 1681⁶⁴, in the Spanish Ordinance of 1718⁶⁵, in the Swedish Ordinance of 1715⁶⁶, and in one of the most recent of modern Ordinances for the regulation of privateers, namely, the Ordinance which was issued by the Supreme Director of the United Provinces of South America in 1817. This Ordinance provided that a merchant vessel belonging to any Nation whatever, that makes any defence after the privateer's hoisting up her flag, shall be declared good Prize, unless her captain shall prove that the privateer gave him sufficient motive for such a resistance⁶⁷. It seems impossible to maintain with good reason in the face of this and other Ordinances of a cognate character extending over a period of three centuries, that the Commander of a privateer

⁶³ Edit concernant la juridiction de l'Amirauté de France, Art. 64. A.D. 1584. Lebeau, Nouveau Code des Prises, I. p. 24.

⁶⁴ Ibid. Art. 65.

⁶⁵ D'Abreu, p. 320. Art. 13.

⁶⁶ Robinson's Collect. Maritim. p. 167.

⁶⁷ Art. 28. Wheaton's Reports, Tom. IV. App. p. 35.

can of Right be required by the master of a neutral merchant vessel to show his Commission and Ship's Papers, before he is to be allowed to exercise his belligerent Right of Visit and Search. Besides, the exercise of the Right of Visit and Search by privateers has been a subject of Treaty-arrangements between most of the maritime Powers of Europe; and one object of such Treaty-arrangements has been to regulate the approach of every privateer, so that it shall not come within a certain distance of a merchant vessel at the time, when its affirming gun is fired by way of summons (*la semonce*). To this summons every merchant ship is bound to pay attention and to lay her sails to the mast, and if possible, to anchor. But no provision is found in any of these Treaties, which authorises the master of the neutral merchant ship to demand the production of the Commission of the Commander of the privateer before he submits to the Visit; on the contrary, if any flight is attempted, the privateer may fire into the neutral merchant vessel, and if the neutral merchant vessel should offer resistance and should be captured, she will be good prize, although her neutral character should be afterwards established⁶⁸.

The exercise of the Belligerent Right of Visit and Search regulated by Treaties.

§ 200. The mode of exercising the belligerent Right of Visit and Search⁶⁹ is of no slight importance in its bearings upon the degree of respect, which is due from every Belligerent Power towards a Neutral Power. A state of War does not authorise the exercise of force on the part of a Belligerent Power against any Power with which it is at amity; it is only when another Power ceases to be at amity with it, in other words, when it conducts itself as an Enemy, that a Belligerent Power may exercise *jure*

⁶⁸ Martens on Privateers, p. 58, who cites a long series of Treaties on the subject.

⁶⁹ Supr. p. 180.

belli force against it. The Right of Visit and Search is not a *Natural* Right on the part of a belligerent, as such, against a neutral, as such ; it is a *Positive* Right, resting upon custom and tacit compact (*mori-bus et pacto tacito introductum*⁷⁰), and, as such, is to be exercised according to certain rules. Accordingly we find that no question has been more frequently the subject of Treaty-regulation than the forms to be observed by every Commander of a belligerent ship of war in visiting and searching a merchant vessel sailing under a neutral flag. Private ships of war equally as Public ships of war are empowered by their Instructions to visit and search neutral vessels, and their Commission of war is their sufficient warrant against neutral Powers for exercising such belligerent Rights. It was an invariable provision of such Treaty-regulations that privateers should fire a blank charge from a gun at a given distance from every merchant vessel, which they intended to visit ; and this distance was in some Treaties specified as beyond cannon-shot, in others as within cannon-shot, but in no treaties as a less distance than a half cannon-shot. Thus it was specified in the Treaty of Commerce between Great Britain and France of 1786⁷¹, that all cruisers, whether public or private ships of war, should remain at a distance beyond cannon-shot (*demeureront hors de la portée du canon*) whilst exercising the Right of Visit ; on the other hand, in the Treaty of Commerce between France and Russia of 1787 it was stipulated that no public or private ship of war should approach nearer than a half cannon-shot, whilst exercising the Right of Visit⁷². One

⁷⁰ Cf. Part I. § 76.

⁷¹ Martens, *Récueil*, IV. p. 171.

⁷² Il n'est pas moins strictement ordonné aux dits vaisseaux de guerre ou armateurs, de ne

jamais s'approcher desdits navires marchands qu'à la distance au plus de la demi-portée du canon. Martens, *Récueil*, IV. p. 212.

object of a cruiser's remaining at a reasonable distance on such occasions is to avoid giving rise to any alarm or misgiving on the part of the master of the merchant vessel as to the true character of the cruiser ; on the other hand, it will be necessary for the cruiser to remain within such a distance, as will enable it promptly to give support, if required, to the boat's crew, which it may have sent alongside the merchant vessel. According as one or other of these two considerations have preponderated in the minds of the framers of Treaties, the distance at which cruisers are to remain, whilst exercising the Right of Visit, has been enlarged or reduced. Although there may thus be some variations in the stipulations of Treaties as to the actual distance at which a cruiser is bound to remain after it has fired its affirming gun, and whilst its boat's crew goes alongside the merchant vessel, there is a general uniformity in the provisions of such Treaties as to the mode in which the actual visit shall be made, namely, by sending a boat alongside the merchant vessel manned by so small a crew, that its approach can cause no just alarm to the master of the merchant vessel. It was a provision of the Swedish Ordinance of 1715, as well as of the Spanish Ordinance of 1779, that the Commander of a privateer might require the master of a merchant vessel to come with his papers, or to send them by one of his crew on board the privateer, and that if the Commander of the privateer was not satisfied with the papers, he might send some of his own men on board the merchant vessel to inspect still further her documents. But Sweden, in a Treaty of Commerce concluded with the Two Sicilies in 1742⁷³, agreed that the privateers of either Nation should not approach nearer to the merchant ships of the

⁷³ Wenck, Codex Jur. Gent. Tom. II. p. 137.

other Nation than a cannon-shot, and should send a boat alongside them for the purpose of visit with two or three men on board at most, besides the rowers, and that not more than those two or three men should go on board the merchant vessel. Sweden likewise, in her Treaty with the United States of America in 1783⁷⁴, agreed that the respective cruisers of the two Powers should exercise their belligerent Right of Visit at a distance greater than a cannon-shot, and should send a boat alongside with two or three men at most to go on board of the merchant vessel. Spain in like manner, in her Treaty with the United States of America in 1795⁷⁵, agreed that the cruisers of either Nation in exercising their belligerent Right of Visit should remain out of cannon-shot, and should send a boat's crew alongside the merchant ship, out of which two or three men only should go on board the vessel. Spain had agreed to observe the same rules in a Treaty concluded with England in 1667, which was renewed by Art. II. of the Treaty of Versailles, 1783, which latter Treaty was confirmed by the first additional Article to the Treaty of 5 July 1814⁷⁶. There is thus a general concurrence of principle amongst Nations as to the mode in which the actual Visitation of a neutral merchant ship is to be made by every belligerent cruiser, namely, that it is to be conducted in such a manner as to cause no alarm to the commander and crew of the merchant ship, and at the same time without any hostile demonstration of force; and it may fairly be maintained that no Commander of a belligerent cruiser can capriciously depart from the established practice without

⁷⁴ Martens, *Récueil*, III. p. 597.

⁷⁶ Art. 14. Hertslet's *Trea-*

⁷⁵ Art. 18. Martens, *Récueil*, VI. p. 160.

ties, II. p. 147.

incurring a responsibility to the Neutral Nation, upon whose Rights of Independence it will have thereby unduly trespassed. It should be borne in mind that it is by the Custom of Nations that the cruisers of a belligerent Power are authorised to visit and search neutral merchant ships on the High Seas in assurance of their good Faith, and that although a Belligerent Power would be justified in regarding a Neutral Power, which should refuse to allow its merchant vessels to be duly visited and searched, as an adherent of the Enemy, and in treating it accordingly, yet the Belligerent is not the less bound in good Faith towards the Neutral to observe those forms, which are of the essence of the Custom, and the observance of which enables a Neutral to recognise the exercise of Belligerent Right in a proceeding, which under any other form would be a Maritime Trespass.

Privateers
not ad-
mitted to
the same
Comity as
Public
Ships of
War.

§ 201. The Comity which is extended by the practice of Neutral Powers to the Public vessels of war of a belligerent Power, in admitting them into its ports, is not invariably extended in an equal manner to Private ships of war. It is competent indeed for a Neutral Power to grant free access to its ports to all privateers with their prizes; and if it has granted such access to them, it is not at liberty to interfere with their possession of those prizes, whilst they are within its jurisdiction, unless the capture of them should have involved a violation of the Sovereignty of the Neutral Power. For instance, if a privateer should have entered any port of the Neutral Power prior to making capture of an enemy's ship, and should have augmented her crew in that port without the permission of the Neutral Power, and thereupon should have sailed out and captured a merchant vessel, and brought her as prize of war into a port

of the Neutral Power ; or if a privateer should have made capture of a merchant ship within the Jurisdictional waters of a Neutral Power, and brought her prize into a port of the Neutral Power, under such circumstances the Neutral Power may assert its right of Sovereignty, and set the captured vessel at liberty. But Neutral Powers are for the most part accustomed to refuse to privateers all access to their ports with their prizes, unless they should be driven in by stress of weather, when motives of humanity towards both the privateers themselves and their prizes dictate, that they should be admitted. In such cases however the privateers may be required, and are in fact generally required, to put to sea again as soon as the weather will permit. Some Powers have been accustomed to forbid all access to their ports during war to privateers, whether they have prizes or not with them, except under circumstances of necessity ; other Powers again have permitted the privateers of a belligerent Power generally to enter their ports, to continue therein, and even to sell their prizes, after sentence of adjudication has been passed in the Prize Courts of the belligerent Power. During the war of the Allied Powers against Russia in 1854, all the Baltic and Mediterranean Powers, which remained Neutral, issued Proclamations forbidding privateers to enter their ports, except under stress of weather ; and Sweden⁷⁷ went so far as to forbid them to stay in her roadsteads. It may be inferred from the practice of Neutral Powers in thus issuing Proclamations, if they see fit, to announce their intention to exclude privateers from the Comity which is exhibited towards Public ships of war, that unless a Neutral State has so signified its determination to

⁷⁷ Edict of 4 April 1854.

refuse to privateers the privilege of asylum within its jurisdictional waters, every belligerent Power is entitled to presume that the usual Comity will be shown to its privateers, and to insist upon their enjoyment of it, subject however to any regulations and limitations which the Neutral State may choose to prescribe for its own safety or convenience. There are cases indeed in which an independent Power has bound itself by Treaty with another independent Power to admit the privateers of the latter Power with their prizes into its ports, and to refuse to the privateers of the Enemy the like asylum; but such Treaties have been Treaties in the nature of Alliance, such as the Treaty of 1654⁷⁸ between Great Britain and Portugal, and the Treaty of 1778 between France and the United States of America⁷⁹, and involve a departure from a strict neutrality⁸⁰.

Restric-
tions upon
Privateers
in neutral
waters.

§ 202. It is competent for every Neutral Power in admitting the Privateers of a Belligerent Power into its ports and harbours, to enforce such rules and regulations for their conduct, as to it may seem fit, with a view to maintain the peace of its jurisdictional waters, and to preserve in the interest of the Belligerent Power itself the Right of Neutral Asylum from violation. It may accordingly prohibit a belligerent privateer from lying in wait for the enemy's vessels at the mouths of its rivers or harbours⁸¹, or from leaving its jurisdictional waters in order to attack an enemy's vessel which is approaching them, or from sending out her boats whilst she is lying within neutral territory to attack an enemy's vessel which is lying outside of the neutral terri-

⁷⁸ Dumont, *Traité*s, Tom. VI. p. 244.
Part II. p. 82.

⁷⁹ Martens, *Récueil*, Tom. II. p. 587.

⁸⁰ The *Eliza Ann*, 1 Dodson,

⁸¹ Azuni, *Droit Maritime*, c. 5. Art. I. Martens, *Précis du Droit des Gens*, p. 251. The *Anna*, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 385.

tory⁸², or from setting sail in pursuit of an enemy's vessel which has quitted a neutral port until after the lapse of twenty-four hours⁸³, or from attempting to recapture any prize which has been brought into neutral waters by an enemy privateer, or from selling its own prizes in neutral waters before adjudication, or from doing anything to vary its own *status* or that of an enemy vessel, such as may have been the *status* of either at the time of its entering within the jurisdictional waters of the Neutral Power. The Neutral Power is also at liberty to prohibit every belligerent Privateer from enlisting marines or seamen within its ports, or from augmenting its armament, or taking on board any munitions of war, whilst it is within its jurisdictional waters; but it is the privilege of the Neutral Government, and not of the Enemy-Power, to complain of any contempt of the Sovereignty of the Neutral Power, which is implied in what is technically termed a violation of its territory. Thus Lord Stowell held, that a privateer which was *accidentally* lying in a neutral port, and saw an enemy's vessel approaching it, might go out, and, as far as the enemy was concerned, rightfully capture the vessel, provided this was done beyond the limits of the port⁸⁴. It is competent however at all times for a Neutral Government, if it thinks fit, to prevent by force any privateer from quitting its port for the purpose of attacking another vessel⁸⁵ which is in sight. So with regard to Privateers

⁸² The Twee Gebroeders, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 164.

⁸³ Azuni, c. 5. Art. I. Kent's Commentaries, I. p. 123. Lampredi, del Commercio de Popoli Neutrali in tempo di guerra. Parte Seconda, No. XI. where

the Regulations of various Italian States are given *in extenso*.

⁸⁴ The Vrow Anna Catherina, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 18.

⁸⁵ Azuni, c. 5. Art. I. Lampredi, Part II. No. XI.

which have been armed or manned in Neutral ports, their captures on the High Seas would be sustained in a belligerent Court of Prize, notwithstanding they might have violated the Municipal Law of a Neutral Power in order to further the object of their cruise, whilst they were within its jurisdiction, unless the Neutral Power should intervene to put in a claim of Sovereignty over the place of capture; for an Enemy cannot be allowed in a Court of Prize to set up as a bar to the exercise of belligerent Right the privilege of a third party. On the other hand, if any such privateers should have brought their captures within the jurisdiction of the Neutral Power, whose Municipal Law they have so violated, the Courts of the Neutral Power will interpose to restore the captured property to its original owner, on the ground of its capture having been effected by means, which have involved a violation of its Sovereignty. The Courts of the United States of America have repeatedly adjudged property captured under such circumstances to be restored to its original owners, where it has been brought by the captors within the jurisdictional waters of the United States⁸⁶; but they have likewise held that an augmentation of force or illegal outfit within neutral territory will not affect any capture made after the termination of the original cruise, for which such augmentation or outfit was made⁸⁷.

Treaty-
Re-
straints up-
on neutral
Subjects'
accepting
commis-
sions from
belligerent
Powers.

§ 203. Under the Common Law of Nations a Belligerent Power may enlist into its military or naval service any individuals whatsoever, notwithstanding they may be the natural born Subjects of other Powers, just as it may invoke the aid of other

⁸⁶ The Gran Para, 7 Wheaton, p. 471. The Arrogante Barcelona, 7 Wheaton, p. 496.

⁸⁷ The Santissima Trinidad, and the St. Ander, 7 Wheaton, p. 283.

independent Powers to take part with it against its Enemy, and form alliances with them. The Swedish Ordinance of 1715, as already observed, alludes expressly to the Subjects of Foreign Powers, who may be disposed to accept Swedish Commissions of War; and under the common Law of Nations it is competent to a Belligerent Power to grant Letters of Marque to any person who may be disposed to apply for them. But in process of time, as the friendly intercourse of Nations came to be cemented by Treaty-engagements in maritime matters, it was found expedient, and became customary, to introduce a provision into Treaties of Commerce, whereby each of the Contracting Parties undertook not to suffer its Subjects to accept Letters of Marque from any Foreign Power, which might be the Enemy of the other Party. One of the earliest instances of such an engagement between two independent Powers is found in the Treaty of Westminster⁸⁸ (29 Nov. 1669), concluded between Charles II of England and Frederick III of Denmark.

ART. XXXI. Subditis amborum Regum incolisve Regnorum aut Terrarum illis obedientium licitum non erit ab aliquo Principe vel Statu, cui cum alterutro Fœderatorum discordia aut bellum apertum erit, Litteras Patentes, quas Commissiones vocant, aut Repressalia impetrare, multo minus vi istarum Litterarum subditos alterutrius aliqua molestia aut damno afficere; uterque dictorum Magnæ Britanniae et Daniae Regum subditos quisque suos stricte prohibebit ullas ejusmodi Commissiones ab aliis principibus, aut Statibus obtinere vel accipere, sed quantum in ipsis erit, deprædationes omnes vi talium Commissionum fieri omnino vetabit.

In the next following century we find various independent Powers entering into Treaty-engagements under which they agreed to prohibit their

⁸⁸ Dumont, *Traité*s, Tom. VII. Part I. p. 129.

subjects from accepting Letters of Marque or Commissions of War from Foreign Powers, under pain of being treated and punished as Pirates. Thus in the Treaty of Commerce concluded between France and the States General⁸⁹, on 21 Dec. 1739, it was provided as follows :—

ART. XXXIII. Les sujets des dits Seigneurs Etats Généraux ne pourront prendre aucune Commission pour des armemens particuliers ou Lettres de représailles des Princes et Etats, qui pourroient devenir Ennemis de sa Majesté, ni troubler ou endommager d'aucune manière ses Sujets, en vertu de pareille Commission ou Lettres de représailles, ni même s'en servir pour aller en course, à peine d'être poursuivis et chatiés comme Pirates : ce qui sera pareillement observi par les sujets de sa Majesté à l'égard de ceux des Provinces Unies, et seront à cette fin toutes et quantes fois que cela sera requis de part ou d'autre, dans les terres de l'obéissance de sa Majesté, ou dans les Provinces Unies, publiées et renouvelées défenses très expresses et très précises, de se servir en aucune manière de pareilles Commissions ou Lettres de représailles, sous la peine sus-mentionnée, qui sera exécutée sévèrement contre les Contrevenans, outre la restitution entière de laquelle ils seront tenus envers ceux auxquels ils auroient causé du dommage.

Provisions of a similar character are found in the Treaties concluded between Sweden and the Two Sicilies in 1742⁹⁰, between Denmark and the Two Sicilies in 1748⁹¹, between the United Provinces and the Two Sicilies in 1753⁹²; and in various Treaties concluded in the course of the eighteenth century between the Christian Powers of Europe and the Ottoman Porte⁹³; and between the Christian Powers of Europe and the Dependencies of the Ottoman Porte

⁸⁹ Wenck, Codex Juris Gentium, Tom I. p. 429.

⁹⁰ Wenck, Tom. II. p. 136. Art. 23.

⁹¹ Ibid. p. 298. Art. 32.

⁹² Ibid. p. 771. Art. 36.

⁹³ Treaty between the Two Sicilies and the Ottoman Porte in 1740. Wenck, Tom. II. p. 526. Art. 18.

on the Barbary Coast. The object of these latter Treaties was to familiarise the Mahomedan Powers with the principles of Law which regulated the mutual relations of the Christian Powers, and to accustom them to respect them under the sanction of Treaty-engagements. The States of the New World have also in their turn been ready to co-operate in one system of Conventional Law on this subject with the States of the Old World. Thus the United States of America entered into Treaty-engagements prohibiting their citizens from taking Letters of Marque from foreign Powers, with France in 1778⁹⁴; with the United Provinces in 1782⁹⁵; with Prussia in 1785⁹⁶; and with Great Britain in 1795⁹⁷, and also with Spain in 1795⁹⁸. Most of these Treaties, with the exception of that with Prussia, the provisions of which on this head were renewed by the Treaty of 1 May 1828⁹⁹; and possibly with the exception of that with Spain, are no longer in force, and their stipulations may have ceased to be obligatory, but their provisions serve to indicate the course in which the public opinion of the more civilised States of Christendom upon this subject has been steadily advancing.

§ 204. It will have been observed, that by the Treaty of Westminster (29 Nov. 1669), the contracting Parties agreed to prohibit their Subjects from accepting Letters of Marque from any foreign Power against the Subjects of the other Party. The United Provinces had issued such a prohibition to their citizens as far back as 12 May 1611¹⁰⁰; and

Municipal
prohibi-
tions
against
Subjects
accepting
Letters of
Marque
from
foreign
Powers.

⁹⁴ Martens, *Récueil*, II. p. 597. Art. 21.

⁹⁵ Ibid. III. p. 447. Art. 19.

⁹⁶ Ibid. IV. p. 45. Art. 20.

⁹⁷ Martens, *Récueil*, V. p. 678. Art. 21.

⁹⁸ Ibid. VI. p. 154. Art. 14.

⁹⁹ Martens, *N. R.* VII. p. 619. Art. 12.

¹⁰⁰ Groot Placaat Boek, Tom.

I. p. 968.

it appears to have become the rule in the course of the seventeenth century for the European Powers to issue general Ordinances¹ to that effect, or to publish special Edicts at the commencement of any war, in which they desired to remain neutral. Such appears to have been the course adopted by Great Britain in 1677, after the conclusion of the Treaty of Westminster, when it seems to have been thought expedient by the British Government to determine with precision, what were the legal obligations upon the Subjects of the contracting Parties resulting from that Treaty. The following case was accordingly submitted by the Lords of his Majesty's Privy Council forming the Committee of Trade and Plantations to Sir Thomas Exton and Sir Richard Lloyd, two of the most eminent civilians of that period, as appears from the Journal of that Committee² of November 1677 :—

It is agreed that the following question be sent to His Majesty's Counsel, learned in the Common and Civil Laws, for their opinion thereupon, viz.

Whether the Kings of England having made alliance, by Treaty and League, with any foreign Prince or Potentate, and thereby agreeing to punish with extreme or utmost punishment such, as by colour of Commissions from Enemies to his said Allies shall take arms against the King's Peace and Treaty proclaimed and spoil the King's Allies, be not a levying a war against the King, and punishable by Death? Or what crime is it, and how punishable?

It is our humble opinion that this is not a levying a war against the King, nor by the Law of the land punishable

¹ Ordonnance de la Marine of the late Sir James Marriott, 1681, Tit. Prizes, Art. 3. King's Advocate General (1764),

² A copy of this Report is in the possession of the author.
a MS. book from the library of

by *Death*. It is a crime against His Majesty's Treaties of Peace, and the strict Proclamation he has been pleased to set forth to enjoin the due observance of them. It is also an offence against the Law of Nations, and by the Civil Law it is *crimen læsæ majestatis*. But by the Law of England we do conceive it to be no more than a Conspiracy against His Majesty's Crown and Dignity, and by the Statute for the trial of piracy (28 Henry VIII. c. 15.) punishable only by Fine and Imprisonment; and there is an offender in the Marshalsea who hath accordingly been so punished³.

THOS. EXTON.

RICH. LLOYD.

Nov. 21. 1677.

§ 205. Such was the view taken by very high authorities in the seventeenth century of the legal character of the offence, which the Subjects of a Sovereign Power commit in accepting Commissions of War from a foreign Prince against a State, which is at amity with their Sovereign, contrary to the express stipulations of existing Treaty-engagements between their Sovereign and that State. It remains to be considered what is the effect of the provisions of subsequent Treaties made in the eighteenth century, under which it has been agreed that the Subjects of either contracting Party should be punished as Pirates, in case they should accept Commissions of war or Letters of Marque against the other Party, whilst it is at amity with their Sovereign. It may be accepted as a sound position of Public Law, that

Privateers
under spe-
cial con-
ventions
Piratical
vessels.

³ This opinion is given without the question in Chalmers's "Opinions of Eminent Lawyers," Vol. II. p. 329; from which it appears that the Lords present in the Council Chamber at Whitehall on this occasion were

the Lord Privy Seal, Lord Falconbridge, Marquis of Worcester, Mr. Secretary Coventry, the Earl of Craven, Mr. Secretary Williamson, Mr. Chancellor of the Exchequer.

no person who has a Commission of War from a Sovereign Prince commits piracy under the Common Law of Nations in attacking the subjects of the Power, against which the Commission has been issued. It was however the expressed opinion of Sir Leoline Jenkins⁴, in 1675, that the Commander of a privateer, although he had a regular Commission from the King of France, was liable to be treated as a Pirate under the Law of Nations for having exceeded the terms of his Commission ; but Bynkershoek⁵ has combated this opinion, and Chancellor Kent considers the reasoning of Bynkershoek to be just. Chancellor Kent goes on to observe⁶, that if a natural born Subject were to capture property belonging to his fellow Subjects under the authority of a Commission from a foreign Prince, he would upon general principles of Public Law be protected by his Commission from the charge of Piracy ; but it will be competent for every Sovereign Prince to declare that if any of his own natural born Subjects commit any act of hostility against others of his Subjects under colour of any Commission from any Foreign Prince, such offender shall be deemed and adjudged to be a Pirate, and if convicted in his Courts, shall suffer such pains of death and loss of lands and goods as pirates, felons, and robbers upon the sea ought to suffer. Such in fact are the provisions of the English Statute 11 and 12 Will. III. c. 7, and of the Act of Congress of the United States of America passed 7 April 1790, sect. 9. But Municipal regulations in matters over which all Nations have a concurrent jurisdiction, are only operative where the Municipal jurisdiction may be applied

⁴ Life of Sir Leoline Jenkins, c. 17.
Vol. II. p. 754.

⁶ Commentaries on American

⁵ *Questiones Jur. Publ. L. I.* Law, Part. I. sect. 9. p. 191.

consistently with the general principles of Public Law, to persons who owe allegiance to the Law-making Power. No Power can make an offence to be Piracy within the purview of the Law of Nations⁷ by declaring it to be so. To make an offence Piracy, which has not been so considered and treated in practice by all civilised States, it must be so agreed to be by a General Convention amongst all civilised States. Such was the view maintained by Lord Stowell in regard to the African Slave Trade, that although formal Declarations had been made by individual States against that Trade, and Laws enacted by them, and Treaties concluded by them, yet there were other Nations which adhered to the ancient practice under all the encouragements which their own Laws could give it, and that the doctrine of Courts of the Law of Nations relatively to them must be, that their practice is to be respected⁸. With regard therefore to Treaties, under which the contracting Parties have agreed that their subjects or citizens, who may contravene them, shall be punished as Pirates, the obligation of the Treaties is confined to the contracting Parties, and does not extend to any third Party. In the case therefore in which two States, such as the United States and Prussia, are under Treaty-engagements that no subject or citizen of either of the contracting Parties shall accept a Commission or Letter of Marque from a foreign Power against the other Party under pain of being treated as a Pirate, it is obvious that each of the contracting Parties has undertaken not to make any reclamation against the other, if it should punish as Pirates such of its subjects or citizens as may so conduct

Distinction
between
Piracy un-
der special
Conven-
tion, and
Piracy un-
der the
Common
Law.

⁷ Kent's Commentaries, I. p. 125.

⁸ Le Louis, 2 Dodson, p. 210.

themselves. But if the United States should be at war with Austria, and Austria should have granted a Commission or Letters of Marque to a natural born Subject of Prussia, and if an Austrian privateer under the command of such natural born Subject of Prussia should be captured by a United States' cruiser, a complicated question of Public Law might arise, if the United States Government should propose to punish such a person, as a Pirate, against the reclamation of Austria, for Austria will have been no party to the Treaty-engagements between the United States and Prussia; and Austria is entitled by the Law of Nations to grant Letters of Marque to any person who will accept them, and to claim for all parties acting under such Letters of Marque all the *jura belli*, which the Common Law of Nations sanctions. During the war between the United States and Mexico, the President of the United States recommended to Congress to provide by Law for the trial and punishment, as Pirates, of any Spanish subjects, who should be found guilty of privateering against the United States, as by the Treaty of 20 Oct. 1795 it was agreed between Spain and the United States that if any person of either Nation should take a Commission or Letter of Marque from a foreign Power against the citizens of the other, he should be punished as a Pirate. Congress accordingly passed an Act on 3 March 1847, declaring it to be Piracy for any subject or citizen of a foreign State to make war upon the United States, or to cruise against their vessels or property, contrary to the provisions of the Treaties existing with that State. Mr. Lawrence has observed, that this Act of Congress is an extension of the crime of Piracy as known to the Law of Nations⁹. It further appears, that on a suggestion

⁹ Lawrence's Wheaton, 2d annotated edition, Lond. 1863, p. 254.

that a notice had been given by the United States Government that they would treat as Pirates any foreigners found on board Mexican privateers, the British Minister at Washington was instructed to express to the Government of the United States, that it was the expectation of the British Government that the threat would not be put into execution against any British subject¹⁰. Other considerations of Law would apply to the case, if Prussia were the Power which proposed to punish such a person as a Pirate under the provisions of its Municipal Law, for Prussia by the Law of Nations may enforce its Territorial Law against all its natural born subjects, if they come within its jurisdiction.

The general principles of Public Law will continue to govern the cases to which they apply, notwithstanding that the Territorial Law of the State, the Courts whereof are called upon to adjudicate upon such cases, may be altogether at variance with those principles. Thus the Courts of the United States, which would be bound by the Territorial Law of the United States to sentence to death, as a pirate and felon, any citizen of the United States, who should commit any act of hostility against the United States or any citizen thereof under colour of a Commission from any foreign Prince, have held that there is no reason why an Enemy's subject should not have granted to him by the President of the United States a Commission against his own country, as Commander of a privateer. "There is no positive law," observes Mr. Justice Johnson, in delivering the judgment of the Supreme Court, "prohibiting it ; and it has been

¹⁰ Hansard's Parliamentary Debates, Series III. Vol. 89, p. 163, 21 Jan. 1847. Lawrence's Wheaton, London, 1863, p. 654.

the universal practice of Nations to employ foreigners, and even deserters, to fight their battles. Such an individual knows his fate, should he fall into the hands of the Enemy; and the right to punish in such a case is acquiesced in by all Nations. But, unrestrained by positive law, we can see no reason why this Government should be incapacitated to delegate the exercise of the rights of war to any individual who may command its confidence, whatever may be his National character¹¹."

Conven-
tions
against the
Employ-
ment of
Privateers.

§ 206. Endeavours have been made from time to time by individual States to discourage the practice of granting Commissions of War to the Commanders of private ships. Thus Sweden and the United Provinces agreed in a Treaty of Commerce concluded at Stockholm on 26 Nov. 1675, "that none of their subjects should be allowed to equip Privateers¹² against the subjects of the other, nor to accept Commissions of War from their respective Confederates; and that each of the contracting Parties would use their best endeavours to persuade their respective Confederates not to grant Commissions to private ships. It appears however from the separate articles of the subsequent Treaty of Peace concluded between these two Powers at Nimeguen on 12 Oct. 1679¹³, that the exigencies of war had compelled Sweden to depart from her Treaty-engagements, and to issue Commissions of War to private ships after the example of France, her Confederate in the war, and that the States General at the conclusion of the war demanded and obtained compen-

¹¹ The Mary and Susan, 1 Wheaton, p. 57.

¹² Quod nemo respective subditorum vel incolarum earum Armaturam Navalem exercere

audeat, quam *Commissievaerders* vocant. Dumont, Traités, Tom. VII. Part I. p. 318.

¹³ Ibid. p. 432.

sation from the Swedish Government for certain of their Subjects, whose vessels and cargoes had been captured by Swedish Letters of Marque in violation of the Treaty-engagements between the two Powers. No further attempt seems to have been made in this direction until the United States of America claimed a place in the Family of Nations, when a Treaty was concluded between the United States and Prussia on 10 Sept. 1785, which does not appear to have gone quite so far as to bind either Party to renounce the practice of granting Commissions of War to private ships, but only bound each of the contracting Parties in case of war between them not to issue Commissions authorising privateers to commit depredations on the merchant vessels of the other party freighted with innocent cargoes¹⁴. With regard to a third Power with which either Party might be at war, the continuance of the practice of arming private ships against them was evidently contemplated, and express provisions were made securing to the privateers of either Party a free admission with their prizes into the ports of the other Party. This Treaty was negotiated by Benjamin Franklin, whose real object appears to have been to obtain for private property on the High Seas an immunity from belligerent capture, in cases where it was not of a Contraband character and under transport to an Enemy's country; and the abolition of privateers was one of the means

¹⁴ Tous les vaisseaux marchands et commerçans, employés à l'échange des productions de différens endroits, et par conséquent destinés à faciliter et à répandre les nécessités, les commodités, et les douceurs de la vie, passeront librement et sans être molestés. Et les deux Puis-

sances Contractantes s'engagent à n'accorder aucune Commission à des vaisseaux armés en course, qui les autorisat à prendre ou à détruire ces sortes de vaisseaux marchands, ou à interrompre le commerce. Martens, Recueil, IV. p. 47. Art. XXIII.

through which he hoped to attain to that object. Upon this supposition the policy of the President of the United States on the recent occasion of the Declaration of Maritime Law made at the Congress of Paris in 1856, involves no departure from the policy of the United States in 1785¹⁵.

Declara-
tion of the
Congress of
Paris.

§ 207. The Declaration of the Congress of Paris of 16 April 1856 was, that "Privateering is and remains abolished¹⁶." Mr. Lawrence in his last edition of Wheaton's Elements has very justly remarked that this Declaration is only binding upon the Parties to it, and does not constitute Privateering an offence against the Law of Nations. "The Declaration," he says, "is only a pledge on the part of the States adhering to it, not to issue Commissions for that purpose, and does not of itself create any new offence against the Law of Nations; while the admission of the Congress, made at the suggestion of the Russian plenipotentiary, that it would not be obligatory on the signers of the Declaration to maintain the principle of the abolition of Privateering against those, which did not accede to it¹⁷, received a practical construction in the course adopted by England and France, and other countries, in their Declarations, with respect to the pending contest in America¹⁸." As Reciprocity is an implied condition of all Rights and Obligations under the Common Law of Nations, and as the Right of issuing Commissions and Letters of Marque to the Com-

¹⁵ The second annotated edition of Wheaton's Elements of International Law, p. 628, published in 1863, deserves to be consulted on this subject. It has been enriched with various notes by its able editor, Mr. William Peach Lawrence.

¹⁶ La course est et demeure abolie. Martens, N. R. Gén. XV. p. 792.

¹⁷ Protocol No. 23. Séance des 14 Avril 1856. Martens, N. R. Gén. XV. p. 768.

¹⁸ Lawrence's Wheaton. London, 1863, p. 255.

manders of private ships of war is a Common Law Right, it would seem that the more complete view of the operation of the Declaration of Paris on the Rights and Obligations of the respective Parties to it, would be that it has in no way affected the Common Law Rights and Obligations of any of those Parties towards those Nations, which have not acceded to the Declaration. Accordingly, if Austria were to become involved in war with the United States of America, the Common Law of Nations would regulate the Rights and Obligations of either Power in regard to the use of Privateers, with this difference however, that whilst the United States of America would be at liberty to instruct its privateers to visit, and if there was probable cause, to capture all neutral vessels equally with enemy-vessels, Austria being a party to the Declaration of Paris would be bound to instruct her privateers to refrain from molesting in any way vessels belonging to Subjects of any of the Powers, which have acceded to the Declaration of Paris, inasmuch as the use of privateers as regards the Parties to that Declaration is abolished.

CHAPTER XI.

ON THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NEUTRAL POWERS.

Views of Grotius as to the relations between Belligerents and Neutrals—Increased importance of the subject in the Eighteenth Century—Bynkershoek's views—Views of Wolff and Vattel—Views of Martens—Perfect liberty of commerce within the territory of a Neutral Power—Distinction between trade on the High Seas and trade within the territory of a Neutral Power—Exceptional *Status* of the merchant on the High Seas—The Political duty of Neutral Nations towards Belligerents—Inviolability of the territory of a Neutral Nation—The Passage of Belligerents through Neutral territory—Hospitality to Belligerent ships discretionary on the part of Neutral Powers—Neutral Rights of Police over Belligerent vessels of war in Neutral waters—Right of a Neutral Power to exclude privateers and all prizes of war from its ports—Belligerent privilege of Asylum in Neutral waters—Right of a Neutral Power to allow Belligerent Powers to recruit troops within its territory—Views of the United States Government as to a Belligerent enlisting troops in Neutral territory—Right of a Neutral Power to prohibit the enlistment of troops within its territory.

Views of
Grotius as
to the rela-
tions be-
tween Bel-
ligerents
and Neu-
trals.

§ 208. GROTIUS in treating of Neutrals in War (*qui in bello medii sunt*) observes, that it may appear superfluous to treat of those, who are not parties to a war, since it is manifest that there are no Rights of war against them. But as upon occasion of war many things are accustomed to be done to Neutrals, especially when they are neighbours, under pretext

of necessity, it may be proper here briefly to repeat what has been said already, (L. III. c. 2. § 10.) that the necessity ought to be extreme, in order to give to a party a right over another's property. That it is further requisite, that the owner of the property should not be under an equal necessity; that if the necessity is evident, more ought not to be taken than is strictly required; that if the bare custody of the thing is sufficient, it is not to be destroyed; and if it be requisite to destroy it, full compensation for it should be made. Having illustrated the application of the above principles by examples of the conduct of Belligerents towards Neutrals, drawn from the records of Greek and Roman history, Grotius proceeds to discuss the duties of Neutrals towards Belligerents. "On the other hand," he says, "it is the duty of those who abstain from war, to do nothing whereby the party who maintains a bad cause may be strengthened, or whereby the operations of the party who wages a just war may be impeded, and in a dubious cause to show themselves impartial by allowing to either party free transit, by supplying their troops with provisions in their march, by not relieving the besieged¹."

Such is the substance of a brief chapter on the subject of Neutrals in time of War, which was in all probability fully commensurate with the limited importance, which attached to the subject in the early part of the seventeenth century.

§ 209. To the Publicists however of the eighteenth century the Rights and Duties of Neutral Nations was a subject of greater interest. The Wars of Religion in the seventeenth century had brought

Increased importance of the subject in the eighteenth century.

¹ In re vero dubia æquos se legionibus, in obsessis non suble-
præbere utrisque, in permittendo vandis. De Jure Belli et Pacis,
transitu, in commeatu præbendo L. III. c. 17. § 1, 3.

almost all the Maritime Powers of Europe into the battle-field, and in proportion as the area of Maritime Warfare became enlarged, there was a greater tendency on the part of Belligerents to invoke unduly the pretext of necessity, as supplying a warrant of Right on their part to interfere with the commerce of Neutrals on the High Seas. Again, the sanctity of Neutral waters was a question, which involved many considerations of Right in regard to the innocent use of them, which did not have any application to Neutral soil; so that Publicists writing at the time, when the works of Bynkershoek (A. D. 1737) and of Wolff (A. D. 1749) appeared, might be expected to devote to the subject of Neutral Rights and Duties far more attention than they had received at the hands of the philosopher of Delft (A. D. 1625). Vattel, the pupil of Wolff, has devoted still further attention to this subject, and subsequent writers have not failed to enlarge upon it. It has however been reserved for the Judges of the Supreme Court of the United States of America, during the early part of the nineteenth century, to give the fullest and clearest exposition of the Rights of Neutral Nations, as the attitude of Neutrality which the United States maintained during the greater portion of the time, when Europe was arrayed in arms against the military genius of the First Napoleon, required that her Judges should expound the Rights and Duties of Neutrals on numerous occasions, when her Courts were called upon to vindicate the Sovereign Rights of the United States, as a Neutral Nation, against the cruisers of the Belligerent Powers.

Bynkershoek's
views.

§ 210. Grotius, in the passage already cited, has made a distinction in the duties of a neutral Nation towards two or more belligerent Nations, according

as Right preponderates in favour of one or the other of the belligerent Parties ; but in the system of Grotius the term War is used to designate any state of Contention by Force, (*Status per vim certantium, quâ tales sunt*,) whereas in the system of later publicists War is regarded as a Contention of Right by Force (*juris sui persequendi causa concertatio*,) and the term War is used to denote the state or condition of Nations which prosecute their Right by Force. Under this view of the nature of War it is the duty of Nations which have determined to take no part in the contention of belligerents, to refrain from showing favour to either Party, irrespective of all question of Right preponderating on the one or the other side ; for to show favour to either of them on the ground of Right preponderating on its side would be to prejudge the question of Right, which they have determined to refer to the arbitrament of War, as too dubious to admit of being settled by an appeal to Reason. Bynkershoek² accordingly observes, in commenting on the passage of Grotius, that “the justice or injustice of a war does not affect a common friend : it is not his business to sit as judge between two friends, and make each of them in turn his enemy, and to give or deny to one or the other more or less, according as he thinks his cause just or unjust. If I am neutral (*medius*) I cannot benefit the one, so as to do an injury to the other. But, a party may say, I will benefit both belligerents alike ; I will carry to them both articles of the same character, and it is not my concern if they use them to injure one another.” But here, to give the substance of Bynkershoek’s further observations, both Reason and Usage intervene, and place restraint upon

² Quæst. Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 9, non possum prodesse, ut alteri
§ 4. Si medius sim, alteri noceam.

the intercourse of neutrals with belligerents. It is not consistent with neutrality to convey to either belligerent arms or ammunition, or any warlike stores; for to furnish arms to the hands of one of two belligerent parties is to aid him directly in making war against his adversary. "Therefore," he goes on to say, "if we regard each of two belligerent Parties simply as a friend, we may carry on commerce with him, and send to him all articles of merchandise indiscriminately; but if we consider each of them to be the enemy of a friend, we must exclude from our commerce all those articles, from which harm may accrue to a friend in war³."

Views of
Wolff and
of Vattel.

§ 211. Wolff, having discussed the Right of every Nation to abstain by virtue of its Natural Liberty from taking part in a War which has broken out between other Nations, goes on to say, that Neutral Nations ought to perform towards each of the belligerent Parties the same good offices, which they are bound by the Law of Nations to perform in time of Peace, unless they are bound by an express Convention with one of the Parties to perform or to abstain from performing certain good offices, which may have some reference to War, in which case they are bound to perform or to abstain from performing such good offices equally to both the belligerent Parties. To the same purport Vattel⁴, having defined Neutral Nations to be those which in time of War do not take any part in the contest, but remain common friends of both,

3 Non licet igitur alterutri advehere ex quibus in bello gerendo opus est, ut sunt tormenta, arma, et quorum præcipuus in bello usus, milites. And again, Optimo jure interdictum est, ne quid eorum hostibus submini-

stremus, quia his rebus nos ipsi quodammodo videremur amicis nostris bellum facere. Quæst. Jur. Publ. Univ. L. I. c. 9.

4 Droit des Gens. L. III. c. 7. § 103, 104.

without favouring the arms of the one to the exclusion of the other, observes that so long as a Neutral Nation wishes securely to enjoy the advantages of her Neutrality, she must in all things show a strict impartiality towards the belligerent Parties. He then proceeds to consider in what consists this impartiality, which a neutral Nation ought to observe. "It solely relates to war and includes two articles. 1. To give no assistance where there is no obligation to give it, nor voluntarily to furnish troops, arms, ammunition, or anything of direct use in war. I do not say 'to give assistance equally,' but 'to give no assistance;' for it would be absurd that a State should at one and the same time assist two Nations at war with each other; and besides, it would be impossible to do it with equality. The same things, the like number of troops, the like quantity of arms, of stores, &c. furnished under different circumstances, are no longer equivalent succours. 2. In whatever does not relate to war, a neutral and impartial Nation must not refuse to one of the Parties on account of his present quarrel, what she grants to the other. This does not deprive her of the liberty to make the advantage of the State still serve as her rule of conduct in her negotiations, her friendly connections, and her commerce. When this reason induces her to give preferences in things which are ever at the disposal of the possessor, she only makes use of her right, and is not chargeable with partiality. But to refuse any of those things to one of the Parties purely because he is at war with the other, and because she wishes to favour the latter, would be departing from the line of strict neutrality. I have said that a neutral State ought to give no assistance to either of the Parties, when under no obligation to give it. This restriction is necessary. We

have already seen⁵ that when a Sovereign furnishes the moderate succour due in virtue of a former defensive alliance, he does not become an associate in the war. He may therefore fulfil his engagement, and yet observe a strict neutrality. Of this Europe affords frequent instances."

Views of
Martens.

§ 212. "Perfect Neutrality," says Martens⁶, "consists, 1. in abstaining from all participation in the operations of a war; 2. in behaving impartially in regard to everything which may be useful or necessary to the belligerents in respect of the war, either by granting or refusing to the one Party what we have granted or refused to the other, or at least by continuing the same behaviour which we have maintained in time of peace. As long as a Nation satisfies these duties, she has a right to demand to be treated as a friend by each of two Belligerent Parties, and to enjoy the independence which the Law of Nature assures to her, and which she is not obliged to sacrifice to the interests of the Belligerent Parties. But the Natural Rights and Duties of Neutrality being susceptible of modifications, the duties to be performed in case of war, either on the part of a Belligerent Nation towards a Neutral, or on the part of a Neutral Nation towards a Belligerent, may be extended or restricted by Conventions. Hence there results what is termed a Conventional Neutrality, which may apply either to the whole of the dominions of a Power, or only to portions of them, such for instance as the Austrian Low Countries in 1733." Martens then proceeds to consider in detail the rights and duties of Neutrals under three heads: 1. the succours which may be furnished to the Belligerent Parties; 2. the conduct to be observed in

⁵ *Droit des Gens*, L. III. c. 6. § 101.

⁶ *Précis du Droit des Gens*, L. VIII. c. 7. § 306, 307.

regard to the territory of the Neutral Power ;
 3. Commerce. On the first two of these heads it may be observed that there is not much divergence either of theory amongst Jurists, or of practice amongst Statesmen in the present day. Thus a Nation may have engaged itself by Treaty to furnish limited succours to another Nation in case that its territory should be invaded by any third Nation ; and in practice the fulfilment of such Treaty-engagements has been held to be not inconsistent with neutrality⁷. On the other hand the sacredness of Neutral territory is recognised in all Courts which hold cognisance of questions of Prize of War. It is on the third head of Commerce that differences of opinion are still found to prevail amongst Publicists, and that disputes in practice still arise between Nations, from the tendency of Belligerents to overlook the fact that the political duty of Nations, which are at peace with all other Nations, does not require them to restrain their Subjects from continuing their customary commerce by reason of war existing between other Nations⁸.

§ 213. "That an enemy may come into the territory of a Neutral Power, and there purchase and thence remove any article whatsoever, even instruments of war, is a Law of Nations, long and universally established." Such is the language of the Attorney General of the United States in his Report addressed on 20 January 1796⁹ to the Secretary of State. Vattel¹⁰ to the same purport writes, "Further

Perfect Liberty of commerce within the territory of Neutral Powers.

⁷ Vattel, L. III. c. 6. § 9, supports this view and combats with great earnestness the opposite view of Wolff. § 736.

⁸ Vattel, L. III. c. 7. § 111. De Tastet v. Taylor, 4 Taunton, p. 238. Bell v. Reid, 1 Maule

and Selwyn, p. 727.

⁹ Opinions of the Attorneys General of the United States, Tom. I. p. 62.

¹⁰ Droit des Gens, L. III. c. 7. § 110.

it may be affirmed on the same principles, that if a Nation trades in arms, timber for ship-building, vessels, and warlike stores, I cannot take it amiss that she sells such things to my enemy, provided she does not refuse to sell them to me also at a reasonable price. She carries on her trade without any desire to injure me; and by continuing it in the same manner as if I were not engaged in war, she gives me no just cause of complaint." Martens¹¹ in the same spirit, after observing that the positive Law of Nations has modified some of the principles of Natural Law as regards Commerce, says, that "it does not forbid neutral Powers to sell in their own markets all sorts of merchandise, even munitions of war, to individual purchasers who resort to them." Lampredi¹² likewise, in his Treatise on the Commerce of Neutrals in time of war, in which he has advocated the Rights of Neutral Nations with great moderation and in a very philosophical spirit, observes that "a State cannot be required to renounce any of its Natural Rights against its free will, and that consequently it is only by an express or tacit Convention that it can be debarred from the Right of selling within its own territory its own productions to whom it pleases, provided that without exception of persons it sells equally to all parties, although they may be the enemies of one another, and shows no favour to one Belligerent in preference to the other." He further proceeds to observe, that "the sale of merchandise within the territory of a Neutral Nation has always been considered to be as free and unassailable as the Sovereignty itself of the Nation." This truth, known by all writers and confirmed by the practice of all Nations, has been developed by us

¹¹ Précis du Droit des Gens,
§ 318.

¹² Du Commerce des Neutres,
§ 5. p. 53. ed. 1802.

in our *Cours du Droit Public*, where we have established in substance, that in virtue of the Conventional Law of Europe Neutrals cannot furnish with impunity to Belligerent Nations articles of direct use in war, remarking however that by the word *furnish* (*fournir*) we mean *carry* (*porter*), and that the sale of the same merchandise within the territory of the Neutral to any purchaser who may present himself, is allowable to Neutral Nations, who in so acting do nothing contrary to Natural Right, or hurtful to any one, so long as they do not show partiality and favour to any of the belligerents in their commercial operations.

§ 214. It is important to bear in mind the great distinction which exists between trade which is carried on within the territory of a Neutral Power, and trade which is carried on within the territory of a Belligerent Power, or upon the High Seas. By the Law of Nations the Sovereignty of an Independent State over its own territory is absolute, and its Laws are binding upon all persons who come within its territory. Such persons become its Subjects *de facto*, whilst they are within its territorial jurisdiction, and it matters not whether the mutual relations of the political communities themselves, of which they may happen to be natural born Subjects, be those of peace or war. The merchant who enters the territory of a Neutral Power is entitled to find an Asylum there from which the arts of peace have not taken their departure, and where amongst those arts of peace, commerce may still be cultivated without fear of any Belligerent wresting merchandise by force of arms from its owner. The Rights of War have no place where the Sovereignty of a Neutral Power prevails; but if the Merchant ventures beyond the confines of Neutral territory, the case is different. Whatever

Distinction
between
trade on
the High
Seas and
trade
within the
territory of
a Neutral
Power.

be his merchandise, if he is an enemy of the Belligerent Power, he is at the mercy of the Belligerent Power whilst he is on the High Seas. If, on the other hand, the Merchant is a Subject of a Neutral Power, the Sovereignty of his Nation does not attend upon him on the High Seas to protect his property from the just application to it of the Rights of War on the part of a belligerent Power.

It is not disputed by any Jurist of note that a belligerent Power may interdict all commerce with the markets of an Enemy by establishing a blockade of his ports ; and may confiscate *jure belli* the ship and cargo of any Merchant who, whatever may be his national character, with knowledge of the blockade destines his cargo for a blockaded port. Lord Stowell has pointed out that this practice of confiscation is founded on the necessity of applying a penalty, which will prevent future transgression¹³. This Right of War may be exercised in every place where it does not conflict with the Sovereign Right of a Neutral Nation ; and accordingly a Belligerent cruiser may capture a merchant vessel, which is destined to a blockaded port, immediately after she has quitted the Jurisdictional waters of a Neutral Power. So likewise it is not an overstraining of Belligerent Right, if a Belligerent cruiser should capture a merchant vessel, which is laden with munitions of war, destined to an enemy's port, although the port should not be under blockade, as soon as she has begun to navigate the High Seas. The Right of Commerce, although it be a Right of Natural Society, is not a paramount Right ; and wherever the Right of Commerce comes into evident conflict with the Right of Self-Defence, which is a paramount Right, the exercise of the former must be subject to

¹³ The Lisette, 6 Ch. Rob. p. 387.

restriction. In olden times indeed belligerent Powers claimed an arbitrary Right to prohibit by Proclamation all trade with the ports of the Enemy, and were accustomed to treat, as adherents of the Enemy, all Merchants who should contravene their Proclamation. The Usage of Nations however has intervened in this matter, and shifted the subject from its foundations of arbitrary Right; and by that Usage a Belligerent Power can only interfere with the commerce of Merchants, who are the Subjects of Neutral Powers, when their commerce either supplies the enemy directly with munitions of war, or will defeat the immediate operations of a siege or blockade, whereby the Belligerent seeks to reduce his enemy to terms by cutting off all his supplies.

§ 215. That an individual citizen of a Neutral State should be liable to be treated as an adherent of a Belligerent Power, whilst the Nation itself, of which he is a member, maintains neutrality, presents no difficulty. War is a great trial of Right, in which all mankind are entitled to take part, if their sense of justice prompts them to side with either party, or their sense of danger compels them to array themselves against either party. On the other hand, a Belligerent is entitled to enlist in his cause all who are disposed to aid him in the prosecution of his Right by force. Whether those who unite with him to support his contention are bound by a tacit or express contract to give him aid, or voluntarily join their force to his force in consideration of fixed pay or contingent booty, is immaterial. All, who take part in the war, are Belligerents; all, who stand aloof from the contention of the Belligerents, are neutral. A Nation, in the sense in which it is the subject of Law in relation to other Nations, is not a Race of men scattered over the face of the globe

Exceptional status of the Merchant on the High Seas.

according as pleasure or interest may direct the movements of individuals, but it is an Independent Community of men living under a common Government within a given territory, and of which the Governing Power represents the Community in all its relations with other similar Communities. Every member of such a Community, as long as he remains within the territory of the Nation, is subject to the Laws of the Community, and partakes of its independence in the face of other Nations, and the Government is responsible for his conduct towards all persons within its territory. But if an individual member of such a Community quits the territory of the Community, the Community ceases to be responsible for his acts, for he has passed out of the dominion of its laws ; and if he enters the territory of another Nation, he becomes *de facto* subject to its Government, and the Government of that Nation in its turn becomes responsible for his conduct towards all persons within its territory. On the other hand, as no Nation has jurisdiction over the High Seas, no Nation is charged with responsibility for the acts of any individuals upon the High Seas *ratione loci*, and it can only be responsible for the acts of individuals *ratione personarum*, where the Government of the Nation has authorised them to act in its name. “ Nostri juris interpretes rectius et explicatius docent factum esse publicum quando deliberatum a legitime congregata universitate est¹⁴. ” Hence arises a fundamental distinction between the character of a Public Ship and of a Private Ship. The Commander of a Public Ship has a Commission from the Government of the Nation under whose flag the ship is navigated, and accordingly the Govern-

¹⁴ Albericus Gentilis, De Jure Bell. et Pac. L. I. c. 21.

ment of the Nation is responsible for the conduct of the Commander of a Public Ship *ratione personæ* wherever that ship may be. The Sovereignty of a Nation is present in the person of the Commander of a Public Ship on the High Seas, just as it is present in the person of the Commander of an army marching through a foreign country, or in the person of a political Envoy who is the bearer of credentials to a foreign Power. But the Sovereignty of a Nation is not present in the person of the master of a Private Ship on the High Seas any more than it is present in the person of a traveller who is sojourning in foreign lands, and who is not directly clothed by any act of his Government with a representative character. Accordingly, as the traveller becomes subject to the Laws of the State wherein he is sojourning, without any conflict thereby arising between the Sovereignty of the State, of which he is a natural born subject, and the Sovereignty of the State, wherein he is sojourning, so the merchant on the High Seas may become subject to the Common Law of the Highway of Nations without any prejudice thereby resulting to the Sovereignty of the Nation, of which he is a citizen. Accordingly, after a Private Ship has quitted the Jurisdictional waters of the State, of which its master and crew are natural born Subjects, they will become amenable to a law which does not bind in any way their fellow Subjects, who remain within the territory of their Nation. Such is in fact the normal state of things in time of peace. For instance, if the master and crew of a ship should attack another ship within the Jurisdictional waters of a State, they are amenable to the Territorial Law of that State; but if they should commit a similar act on the High Seas, they are amenable to a Common Law, which all Nations

may administer, and they may be seized and justified by any Nation whatsoever for a breach of the Common Law of Nations, without the slightest encroachment upon the independence of the Nation, whose natural born Subjects they may be. There is therefore no *a priori* difficulty in supposing that in time of war the citizens of a Neutral State when they are on the High Seas may be amenable to a different Law from that which exclusively prevails within the territory of their State, and that belligerent Nations may enforce the Rights of War against them without encroaching upon the Independence of their Nation. What those Rights of War may be must be gathered from reason and usage. “*Jus Gentium Commune in hanc rem non aliunde licet discere, quam ex Ratione et Usu*¹⁵. Reason, to paraphrase the language of Bynkershoek, dictates that if I wish to remain equally the friend of two parties who are enemies, I must prefer neither of them to the other in any matter which has relation to their quarrel. Usage, on the other hand, as may be inferred from an almost perpetual Custom of making treaties and proclamations (*ex perpetua quodammodo paciscendi edicendique consuetudine*) enjoins that a party who wishes to remain the friend of both Belligerents should not *carry* to either of them arms or other articles of warlike use, and that if such merchandise be taken on its voyage to an enemy's country, it may be confiscated; that with this exception commerce should be free, and all other merchandise be carried with impunity to the enemy.

The Political Duties of Neutral Nations towards Belligerent Nations.

§ 216. A Nation, in its character of a Political Community inhabiting a given territory, has no Political duties towards Belligerent Nations different

¹⁵ Bynkershoek, Quæst. Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 10.

in kind from its duties towards Nations which are at peace with one another. Its duties towards Belligerents may however be said to differ *in degree* from those duties, which it owes to Nations which are at peace with one another. For example, a Neutral Nation is not bound to perform any other good offices towards Belligerent Nations, than it is accustomed to perform towards Nations which are at peace with one another; but if it performs any good offices towards one of two Belligerent Nations, it is bound in the same degree to perform them towards the other Belligerent Nation. A Nation is at liberty to show more or less favour, as it sees fit, to a Nation which is at peace with all other Nations; but it cannot consistently with a state of Neutrality refuse to one of two Belligerent Nations any good offices, which it has accorded to its adversary. The Political duty therefore which is imposed upon a Nation by a state of Neutrality consists in its obligation to exercise its Rights of Sovereignty with impartiality towards every Belligerent Nation, and this Political duty is coextensive with the Sovereignty of a Nation. It follows that the limits of the Political duties of a Neutral Nation towards Belligerent Nations are identical with the limits of its Sovereignty; and if any individual citizen of a Neutral State should be guilty of unneutral conduct beyond the limits of its Sovereignty, such conduct cannot be charged upon the Government of the State as a departure from Neutrality. Forfeiture of the goods and ship is the penalty annexed to such acts by the Law of the High Seas in time of War, and if this were not the case it would be in the power of individual merchants to involve a Neutral Nation in war against its will.

§ 217. As every obligation under the Common

Inviolability of the territory of a Neutral Nation.

Law of Nations implies a corresponding Right, the obligation of a Neutral Nation to exercise its Right of Sovereignty with impartiality towards either of two Belligerent Parties, implies a Right to enforce its Sovereignty with impartiality against either of them. Accordingly the territory of a Neutral Nation can never be rightfully made the battle-field for settling the disputes of Belligerent Nations, for such a result would be a violation of the Independence of the Neutral Nation, if it were brought about against its will. On the other hand, if the Government of a Nation were to permit a Belligerent to take advantage of its territory for the purpose of attacking his adversary, the Nation itself would forfeit its character of Neutrality. The Rights of a Belligerent Nation, as such, which are founded upon a state of War existing between it and another Nation, can only be exercised by it within its own territory, where its Rights of Empire (*imperium*) are always supreme, or within the territory of its Enemy, whose Empire it is entitled by its Declaration of War to supersede by force, or on the High Seas, or on land which is not under the Empire of any Nation. "Jure belli," says Bynkershoek¹⁶, "adversus hostem duntaxat utimur in nostro, hostis, aut nullius territorio. Sed in territorio utriusque amici qui hostem agit, agit et adversus principem, qui ibi imperat, et omnem vim a quocunque factam legibus coercet." So Grotius¹⁷ says of Enemies, "Interfici ergo possunt impune in solo proprio, in solo hostili, in solo nullius, in mari. In territorio autem pacato, quod eos interficere aut violare non licet, id jus non ex ipsorum venit persona, sed ex jure ejus qui imperium habet." All writers accordingly agree that a Neutral Nation

¹⁶ Quæst. Jur. Publ. Univ. L. I. c. 8.

¹⁷ De Jure Belli et Pacis, L. III. c. 4. § 8, 2.

may prohibit a Belligerent from attacking his Enemy whilst he is within the territory of the Neutral Nation. There is not however the same unanimity on the question, whether if the contest shall have been begun on a lawful battle-field, and either of the Belligerent parties should seek to avail himself of the shelter of Neutral Territory, the adverse Belligerent may continue his pursuit, *dum fervet opus*, and capture his antagonist, although he should be at the moment of capture within the territory of a Neutral State. Bynkershoek intimates an opinion of his own in the affirmative, but with many qualifications, and as a view which he did not find to have been countenanced by any other writers¹⁸. Casaregis, in one of his Discourses¹⁹, advocates a similar view; but he is not consistent in such advocacy, as he maintains a contrary opinion in a later Discourse²⁰. D'Abreu, Vattel, Emérigon, Lampredi, Martens, Klüber, and all English and American writers of note, agree in maintaining the doctrine, that if a Belligerent is successful in effecting his retreat, during a contest with his adversary, into Neutral Territory, the continuance of the contest on the part of his adversary will be a violation of the Sovereignty of the Neutral Power. The Prize Courts of Great Britain, and of the United States, have upheld this view of the Law of Nations by repeated decisions²¹, and have invariably ordered the captors to make restitution of every vessel which may have been captured within the Territory of a Neutral Power, if that Power has

¹⁸ Quæst. Jur. Publ. Univ. L. I. c. 8. The Anna, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 385. *d.*

¹⁹ Casaregis de Commercio, Discorso XXIV. No. 2.

²⁰ Ibid. Discorso CLXXIV. No. 11.

²¹ The Anna, 5 Ch. Rob. p. 373. J. F. Soult *v.* L'Africaine. Bee's Reports, p. 204. The Grange. Opinions of the Attorneys General of the United States, Tom. I. p. 15.

itself demanded its restitution²². But it is the privilege of the Neutral Power alone to vindicate the outrage against its Empire. "A capture," says Mr. Justice Story, "made within Neutral Waters is, as between Enemies, deemed to all intents and purposes rightful: it is only by the Neutral Sovereign that its legal validity can be called in question, and as to him, and him only, is it to be considered void. The Enemy has no rights whatever, and if the Neutral Sovereign omits or declines to interpose a claim, the property is condemnable, *jure belli*, to the captors. This is the clear result of the authorities, and the doctrine rests on well established principles of Public Law²³.

The passage of Belligerents through Neutral Territory.

§ 218. A Neutral Nation has the same absolute Right of Sovereignty within its own Territory in respect of Belligerent Nations as it has in respect of Nations which are at peace with one another. It may accordingly grant a free passage through its Territory to the armed troops of a Belligerent Power without compromising its neutrality, if it is prepared to grant a free passage similarly to the armed troops of the other Belligerent²⁴. "An innocent passage," says Vattel²⁵, "is due to all Nations with whom a State is at peace, and this duty extends to troops as well as to individuals. But it rests with the Sovereign of the Country to judge whether the passage be innocent, and it is very difficult for the passage of an army to be entirely so." "It is to

²² The *Eliza Ann*, 1 Dodson, p. 244.

²³ The *Anne*, 3 Wheaton, p. 446. The doctrine of the British Courts of Prize on this subject is identical with that of the American Courts.

²⁴ Qui transitum cum exercitu per terras suas petenti concedit, ei, contra quem eodem opus habet, injuriam minime facit. Wolff, § 689.

²⁵ L. III. c. 7. § 119.

be observed," says Lord Stowell²⁶, that the right of refusal of passage, even upon land, is supposed to depend more on the inconvenience falling on the Neutral State, than on any injustice committed to the third party, who is to be affected by the permission. Grotius²⁷ and Vattel both agree that it is no ground of complaint, nor cause of war against the intermediate Neutral State, if it grants a passage to the troops of a Belligerent, though inconvenience may thereby ensue to the State beyond; the ground of the right of refusal being the inconvenience that such passage may bring with it to the Neutral State itself²⁸. Since therefore the passage of troops and especially of an army is by no means a matter of indifference, he who desires to march his troops through Neutral Territory must apply for the Sovereign's permission²⁹. To enter his Territory without his consent, is a violation of his right of Empire, by virtue of which his Territory is not to be employed for any use whatever, without his express or tacit permission. Now a tacit permission for the entrance of a body of troops is not to be presumed, since their entrance may be productive of the most serious consequences. If the Neutral Sovereign has good reason for refusing a passage to them, he is not obliged to grant it, the passage in that case being no longer innocent³⁰. With regard however to the passage of the armed vessels of a belligerent Power over what is sometimes termed the Maritime Territory of a Neutral Nation, that is, over those portions of the sea which

²⁶ The Twee Gebroeders, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 353.

²⁷ De Jure Belli et Pace, L. II. c. 2. § 13.

²⁸ Kent's Commentaries on American Law, Tom I. p. 119.

²⁹ Qui cum exercitu per terras alterius Gentis iter facere vult, transitum petere debet. Wolff, Jus Gent. § 688.

³⁰ Droit des Gens. L. III. c. 7. § 119-121.

flow within the distance of three miles from its coast, and over which it exercises a jurisdiction of its own concurrently with the common Maritime jurisdiction of Nations, the case is different³¹. A Nation may forbid the armed fleets of a belligerent Power to enter its ports, harbours, and estuaries, or any of its internal waters; but it cannot rightfully forbid them to pass over the seas which wash its coasts, although it has a qualified jurisdiction over such seas, inasmuch as the passage of ships over such external waters, whether such ships are armed for war or fitted out for commerce, is equally innocent as regards the Nation whose coasts are washed by such waters, for it does not sustain any damage by the passage of them. "It is an observation," says Lord Stowell, "that the passage of ships over territorial portions of the sea, or external water, is a thing less guarded than the passage of armies over land, and for obvious reasons. An army in the strictest state of discipline can hardly pass into a country without the greatest inconvenience to the inhabitants: roads are broken up; the price of provisions is raised; the sick are quartered on individuals, and a general uneasiness and terror is excited; but the passage of two or three vessels, or of a fleet over external waters, may be neither felt nor perceived. For this reason the act of inoffensively passing over such portions of water, without any violence committed there, is not considered as any violation of Territory belonging to a Neutral State: permission is not usually required; such waters are considered as the common thoroughfare of Nations, though they may

³¹ Grotius holds that a Neutral State may refuse a passage to a Belligerent army, if it is making an unjust war, or brings with it any enemies of the Neutral State,

otherwise the right of the Neutral State will be limited to regulating the passage of the Belligerent troops, and requiring hostages for their good conduct.

be so far Territory as that any actual exercise of hostilities is prohibited therein³².

§ 219. A Neutral State, by virtue of its Right of Empire over everything within its Territory, may impose such conditions as it pleases upon belligerent vessels which enter its Territory³³. The circumstance that a vessel belongs to the citizen or subject of a Belligerent State will not disentitle its master and crew from claiming the ordinary rights of hospitality from a Neutral Nation in case of immediate danger from the perils of the sea, or pressing distress owing to sickness or want of water or provisions. Merchant ships are received in general into the ports of Neutral States without any distinction between those which are the property of the Subjects of Belligerent Powers and those which are the property of the Subjects of Neutral Powers; but with regard to armed ships, of which the Captain has a Commission of War from a Belligerent Power, and particularly with regard to private ships sailing under Letters of Marque, the hospitality of Neutral States is in practice restricted for the most part to supplying them with articles of pressing necessity. Hospitality to such an extent may be regarded as a common duty of humanity; but it is an act of Comity within the discretion of the Neutral State to allow the armed ship of a Belligerent Power to have free communication with the land (*libre pratique*) or to permit its crew to disembark on its shores. Further, it is competent for the Neutral Power without any disregard of the duties of humanity to require any armed Belligerent ship to continue its voyage as soon as its pressing necessities have been satisfied. It is by no means a rare event for a Neutral Power to notify publicly the

Hospitality
to bellige-
rent ships
discretionary
on the part
of Neutral
Powers.

³² The Twee Gebroeders, 3 Ch. Rob. p. 352.

³³ Bynkershoek, Quæst. Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 8.

conditions under which the armed ships of Belligerent Powers will be admitted into its ports, and to interdict them from entering certain of its ports, as for instance its military ports. Thus in the war between the three Allied Powers and Russia in 1854, the Swedish and Norwegian Government issued a Circular Notice to the effect that, whilst it conceded to Belligerent ships of war and of commerce permission to enter its ports, it reserved to itself the faculty of interdicting to Belligerent ships of war an entrance into certain ports: to wit, the port of Stockholm, inside of the fortress of Maxholm; the port of Christiania inside of the port of Kaholm; the interior basin of the military port of Horten; the ports of Carlsten and of Carlsrona within the fortifications; and the port of Slito in Gothland inside the batteries of Eneholm. In the exercise of an analogous right of Empire over her own Territory Denmark issued a circular note in the same spirit on 2 April 1854, reserving to herself the right of interdicting Belligerent ships of war and transport ships from entering the port of Christiansoe³⁴.

Neutral
Rights of
police over
Belligerent
vessels of
war in
Neutral
waters.

§ 220. A Neutral State, in permitting Belligerent ships of war to enter within her territorial waters, is bound, if it be within its power, to render their sojourn in those waters safe to them, equally as in granting a passage to their troops over land. She is under an obligation of good faith to render their passage through her territory safe, as far as depends upon her³⁵; otherwise to permit the vessels of a Belligerent to enter within her ports or harbours would be to ensnare them³⁶. Accordingly, it is the duty of

³⁴ Circular of the Danish Minister of Foreign Affairs, of 20 April 1854, in *Sammlung Officieller Actentücke in Bezug auf Schifffahrt und Handel in Kriegs-*

zeiten. Hamburg, 1854.

³⁵ *Transeuntibus transitus præstandus est tutus*. Wolff, § 704.

³⁶ Vattel, L. III. c. 7. § 131.

a Neutral State not to permit a Belligerent vessel of war, which she has admitted into her internal waters, to be attacked by an Enemy-vessel of war which may subsequently enter them, and at the same time to prevent the vessel which has first arrived from availing itself of the advantage of its position to attack the last comer. Further, it is competent for a Neutral State, by virtue of its Right of Sovereignty over every person and thing which is within its territory, to detain a Belligerent vessel of war which has entered into any of its ports subsequently to another vessel which belongs to an Enemy, so as to secure that the latter shall not suffer prejudice from having entered into the port of a Neutral Power. A practice in this matter has become established amongst the European Powers to require every Belligerent vessel of war to allow an interval of twenty-four hours at least to elapse before it can sail out of a neutral port in pursuit of an Enemy vessel which has quitted the port since its arrival; and this practice has been adopted, as a rule of the Law of Nations, by the States of the American Continent³⁷. The rule has further been incorporated into the provisions of various Treaties which regulate the intercourse of the Christian Nations of Europe and America with the Mahomedan Powers of Africa³⁸. A striking example³⁹ of the manner, in which this rule is accustomed to be enforced, occurred in the month of December 1759, when a British fleet had entered the port of Cadiz, whilst a French vessel of

³⁷ Instructions to the Collectors of Customs, 4 Aug. 1793. Jefferson's Letters to M. Genet, 8 and 17 June 1793. Kent's Commentaries, I. p. 123.

³⁸ Treaty between the United States and Morocco, 25 Jan. 1787.

Martens, *Récueil*, IV. p. 247. U. S. and Tripoli, 4 Nov. 1796. Id. p. 299. U. S. and Tunis, 28 Aug. 1797. Id. VI. p. 405.

³⁹ Ortolan, *Règles Internationales*, Tom. II. p. 249.

war, the *Fantasque*, was lying at anchor. The Governor of Cadiz immediately sent a requisition to the British Admiral to allow the Captain of the French vessel the option of sailing out at least twenty-four hours before the departure of the British fleet; and Admiral Broderick at once acceded to the requisition of the Governor. An instance of this rule having been enforced by the King of Spain in the previous century is furnished by a Royal Ordinance of 18 June 1653, issued on the occasion of hostilities between the English and Dutch⁴⁰.

Azuni⁴¹ has set forth at length the regulations of Police, which Neutral Nations have from time to time thought fit to enforce against Belligerent vessels of war, which have taken advantage of the Asylum of Neutral waters.

(1.) Privateers and all vessels of war ought to observe peace and perfect tranquillity towards all parties, and particularly towards the subjects and ships of their enemies, even if the latter should be privateers or vessels of war.

(2.) Privateers and vessels of war are forbidden to increase the number of their crew by receiving on board any seaman of any Nation whatever, without excepting even their fellow citizens, who may have been enrolled for military service.

(3.) They may not augment the number or calibre of their guns, nor the quantity of their ammunition.

(4.) They may not keep sentinel in the port, nor seek to procure information about the vessels which are likely to touch there. In case that they descry

⁴⁰ This Ordinance is given *in extenso* in D'Abreu, *Tratado Juridico-Politico sobre Pressas de Mer*, impressa en Cadiz, 1746, c. 4. p. 62. A *Règlement* of the Republic of Genoa on this sub-

ject, which was issued in 1779, will be found in Martens, *Récueil*, Tom. III. p. 67.

⁴¹ *Droit Maritime de l'Europe*, Tom. I. c. 5. p. 409.

any of them, they are not to sail out of port for the purpose of attacking them : if they should do so, they may be fired at from the batteries and ships of war in the port, and compelled to return.

(5.) They may not set sail after an enemy's ship has tripped her anchor : they ought to allow at least an interval of twenty-four hours to elapse between its departure and their own. After this interval has elapsed, if the enemy-ship is still in sight of the port, a belligerent vessel ought to delay its departure until the other vessel is out of sight and the direction of its course cannot be known.

(6.) They may not place themselves in ambuscade in bays or gulfs, nor hide themselves behind promontories, or small islands which are dependencies of the neutral mainland, in order to watch for and give chase to enemy-vessels. They ought not to trouble in any manner the approach of vessels, of whatever Nation they may be, to the ports or coasts of a Neutral Nation.

(7.) They may not, during all the time that they are within the ports or territorial seas of a Neutral Nation, employ force or stratagem to recover prizes which may be in the power of an enemy, or to deliver their fellow citizens who may be their prisoners.

(8.) They may not proceed to the sale or redemption of prizes made by them, before a legal judgment has established their validity.

The foregoing rules may be traced through a long series of Ordinances, which have been published from time to time, as occasion called for them, by various Neutral Powers. It is not however incumbent on a Neutral Power to enforce the police of its own Territory against the Subjects of a Belligerent Power, further than may be requisite to afford protection to

the Subjects of the adverse Belligerent, whilst they are under the Sovereignty of the Neutral Power.

Right of
a Neutral
Power to
exclude
Privateers
and all
Prizes of
war from
its ports.

§ 221. It is by no means unusual for a Neutral State to refuse to the Privateers of a Belligerent Power all access to its internal waters. Thus during the war between the Allied Powers and Russia in 1854, the King of Sweden and Norway issued an Ordinance on 24 March 1854, whereby it was provided that no foreign Privateer should be allowed to enter any Swedish port or to sojourn in its roadsteads. Such prohibitions however are not in practice interpreted so strictly, as to deny to Privateers a refuge within Neutral waters from the attack of an enemy, or from perils of the sea. Thus even in cases where a State has entered into Treaty-engagements⁴² to exclude Privateers belonging to the enemies of the other contracting Party from all commerce with its Subjects, an exception is usually made in favour of the duties of humanity being shown to such privateers, if they should be in distress. It is also perfectly competent for a Neutral State to prohibit by Proclamation or otherwise the Public vessels of Belligerent Powers, as well as Privateers, from bringing their prizes into its ports. In the silence however of a Neutral State on this subject, a Belligerent Power is entitled to presume that its armed vessels may freely enter the ports of the Neutral State with their prizes and prisoners, and that they will be at liberty to depart with them unmolested.

There appears to have been a time when Jurists were disposed to maintain, on the theory of the detention and custody of prisoners of war being a

⁴² Treaty of 6 Feb. 1778 between the United States of America and France. Martens, *Récueil*, II. p. 597. Treaty of 19

Nov. 1794 between the United States of America and Great Britain. *Ibid.* V. p. 682.

continuation of hostilities, that such prisoners were entitled to be set free, if they were brought within Neutral waters, although they were not landed on the shore of the Neutral State. Bynkershoek⁴³ however has pointed out, that in such a case, when the capture is completed, a state of lawful possession is established, which a third Power cannot disturb consistently with impartiality. There can be no doubt that according to the usage of Nations, if an armed ship under the flag of a Belligerent Power has been admitted into the harbour of a Neutral Power without notice of any intention on the part of that Power to interfere with the custody of its prizes or its prisoners, it would be inconsistent with Neutrality for the Government of the Neutral Power to set those prizes or prisoners at liberty. But if, on the other hand, the prisoners should have escaped to land without any interference on the part of the Neutral Power, they will have escaped out of the possession of the Belligerent Power, and the Neutral Power will equally be called upon to maintain their state of freedom, as it was before called upon to maintain their state of captivity.

A question of this kind arose in the course of the war between the Allied Powers and Russia in 1854, on occasion of a British vessel of war entering the Bay of San Francisco, in the State of California, in company with a Russian prize, the *Sitka*, in charge of a British prize-crew. On 25 Nov. 1854, a petition was presented to a Court of Municipal Law at San Francisco on behalf of two Russian seamen, alleging

⁴³ Apud eos, qui utrinque simpliciter amici sunt, status rerum hominumve nostrorum non mutatur, cum nulla sit mutandi causa. Unde miror Gentilem aliosque existimasse, postliminio

reverti, quæcunque in non hostis imperium delata sunt, et quod ei consequens est, captivos in territorium amici deductos, fieri liberos. Quæst. Jur. Publ. Univ. L. I. c. 15.

that they were unlawfully detained on board the *Sitka* by the prize-master and crew, and praying for a writ of *Habeas Corpus*, directed to such master and crew. The Court thereupon granted the writ, which was duly served upon the prize-master, who thereupon immediately got the *Sitka* under weigh, and sailed out of the jurisdiction of the State of California. Upon the question being referred to the Federal Government, the Attorney General of the United States reported, that the conduct of the prize-master constituted no just cause of complaint on the part of the United States under the Law of Nations, or under any Treaty between the United States and a Foreign Power⁴⁴.

Belligerent
privilege of
Asylum in
Neutral
Waters.

§ 222. The following propositions contain the views of the Government of the United States of America as to the privilege of Asylum within Neutral Waters. They were issued in 1855 and accord with the practice of the European Powers :—

1. Belligerent ships of war, privateers, and the prizes of either are entitled on the score of humanity to temporary refuge in Neutral Waters from casualties of the sea or war.

2. By the Law of Nations Belligerent ships of war, with their prizes, enjoy Asylum in Neutral ports for the purpose of obtaining supplies or undergoing repairs, according to the discretion of the Neutral Sovereign, who may refuse the Asylum absolutely, or grant it under such conditions of duration, place, and other circumstances, as he shall see fit, provided that he be strictly impartial in this respect towards all the Belligerent Powers.

3. When the Neutral State has not signified its determination to refuse the privilege of Asylum to

⁴⁴ Opinions of the Attorneys General of the United States, Tom. VII. p. 123.

Belligerent ships of war, privateers, or their prizes, either Belligerent has a right to assume its existence, and enter upon its enjoyment, subject to such regulations and limitations as the Neutral State may please to prescribe for its own security.

4. The United States have not by Treaty with any of the present Belligerents bound themselves to accord Asylum to either, but neither have the United States given notice that they will not do it, and of course our ports are open for lawful purposes to the ships of war of either Great Britain, France, Russia, Turkey, or Sardinia.

5. A foreign ship of war, or any prize of hers, in command of a public officer, possesses in the ports of the United States the right of extra-territoriality, and is not subject to the local jurisdiction.

6. A prisoner of war on board a foreign man-of-war, or her prize, cannot be released by Habeas Corpus issuing from Courts either of the United States or of a particular State.

7. But if such prisoner of war be taken on shore, he becomes subject to the local jurisdiction or not, according as it may be agreed between the political authorities of the Belligerent and the Neutral State.

§ 223. It is competent for every Independent State to allow the agents of a Foreign Power to enlist persons within its Territory for its military or naval service, and such conduct will be consistent with Neutrality so long as a State does not permit any Belligerent Power to do so, and refuse the like permission to its adversary. It was the common practice of the European Powers in the fourteenth century to carry on their wars with the aid of foreign mercenaries; and it was not until the fifteenth century, that Treaties of Alliance were introduced amongst the European Powers, in which there were

Right of
a Neutral
State to
allow Bel-
ligerent
Powers to
recruit
troops
within its
Territory.

stipulations, that each of the contracting Parties should restrain its Subjects from taking part against the other contracting Party, in case it should be involved in war with a third Power. Thus in the Treaty concluded in 1467⁴⁵ between Edward IV of England and Henry IV of Castile, it was agreed that neither Ally should allow his Subjects to engage in any war against the other; and in the Treaty concluded in 1270-1⁴⁶ between Henry VI of England and Louis XI of France, it was agreed that neither Monarch nor the Subjects of either should engage in hostilities, either for their own quarrels or for the quarrels of others. Similar stipulations occur in other Treaties of alliance during the fifteenth century, and in numerous Treaties of alliance concluded in the sixteenth century, to which England, France, Spain, and the Emperor, were respectively parties. It is a necessary inference from the provisions of these and other Treaties, that the Common Law of Europe at that time did not impose upon a Power, which was desirous to observe Neutrality, the duty of restraining its Subjects from individually taking part in a war between Foreign Nations, and that the foundation of such a duty, when it arose, was *alliance*, and not simple *neutrality*. Such also is the inference to be drawn from the provisions of the Treaty of Munster, concluded in the middle of the seventeenth century (1648) between France, the Emperor, and the Electors, Princes, and States of the Holy Roman Empire, whereby it was agreed "that none of the contracting Parties should under any title or pretext supply the enemies of the other Parties with arms, money, soldiers, or provisions, or receive the troops of any such enemies into their territory, or allow them to encamp

⁴⁵ Dumont, Corps. Diplom. Tom. III. Part I. p. 589.

⁴⁶ Ibid. p. 601.

or permit them to pass through it," all of which acts are under the Common Law of Nations perfectly consistent with Neutrality. So far indeed was it from being regarded at any time by the Nations of Europe as inconsistent with the Neutrality of a State, that any of its natural born Subjects should serve under the standard of a Foreign Power in a war against another Foreign Power, that there are on record numerous Conventions concluded by France, Spain, the Holy See, and Naples respectively with the Helvetic Cantons, under which the latter have engaged themselves to furnish those Powers with a certain number of troops, or to allow those Powers to recruit a certain number of troops within their territory, and not to recall such troops whilst those Powers should be at war⁴⁷. The employment of Swiss mercenaries has only been discontinued by Naples and the Holy See within a very recent period. Great Britain on the other hand had Conventions in the last century with various German Powers, and more particularly with the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel⁴⁸, under which she had German mercenaries in her pay, whom she employed in her foreign wars by the side of her native troops.

§ 224. The views of the Government of the United States as to the right of a Neutral Power to grant or refuse, as it sees fit, permission to a Belligerent Power to enlist troops of land or sea within its Territory are contained in a State Paper issued from the Attorney-General's office in the month of October 1855, on occasion of certain agents of the British Government enlisting soldiers within the Territory of the United States.

Views of
the United
States Go-
vernment
as to a Bel-
ligerent
enlisting
troops
within
Neutral
Territory.

⁴⁷ The Treaty between France and Switzerland of 1521, which was the model for numerous subsequent Treaties between the same

Powers, will be found in Dumont, Corps. Diplom. Tom. IV. Part I. p. 333.

⁴⁸ Martens, N. R. II. p. 422.

1. It is a settled principle of the Law of Nations, that no Belligerent can rightfully make use of the territory of a Neutral State for Belligerent purposes without the consent of the Neutral Government.

2. The undertaking of a Belligerent to enlist troops of land or sea in a Neutral State without the previous consent of the latter is a hostile attack on its National Sovereignty.

3. A Neutral State may, if it pleases, permit or grant to Belligerents the liberty to raise troops of land or sea within its Territory, but for the Neutral State to allow or concede the liberty to one Belligerent and not to all would be an act of manifest Belligerent partiality, and a palpable breach of Neutrality.

4. The United States constantly refuse this liberty to all Belligerents alike, with impartial justice, and that prohibition is made known to the world by a permanent Act of Congress.

5. Great Britain, in attempting, by the agency of her military and civil authorities in the British North American provinces, and her diplomatic and consular functionaries in the United States, to raise troops here, committed an act of usurpation against the Sovereign Rights of the United States.

6. All persons engaged in such undertaking to raise troops in the United States for the military service of Great Britain, whether citizens or foreigners, individuals or officers, except they be protected by diplomatic privilege, are indictable by Statute.

Right of a
Neutral
Power to
prohibit
the enlist-

§ 225. Bynkershoek⁴⁹ considers that the Common Law of Nations does not impose upon a Neutral State any obligation to prohibit the agents of a

⁴⁹ Bynkershoek, *Observationes Jur. Publ. L. I. c. 22.*

Foreign Power, which is at war with another Foreign Power, from enlisting men within its Territory to serve in its army or navy, but that the Neutral State has the right, if it thinks fit, to prohibit all such raising of men for warlike purposes within its Territory, inasmuch as it has a paramount right to require the services of all persons within its Territory for the purposes of its own defence, if war should arise. It is accordingly the privilege of a Neutral State at all times, and not the privilege of a Belligerent Power arising out of a state of War, to determine whether it is fit that the Subjects of the Neutral State should be prohibited from quitting its Territory to take service under the standard of a Foreign Power. "As the right of levying soldiers," says Vattel⁵⁰, "belongs solely to the Nation or the Sovereign, no person must attempt to enlist soldiers in a foreign country without the permission of the Sovereign." Hence it is competent for the Government of a Neutral Nation, if it sees fit, to forbid by proclamation or other public notice the agents of any Foreign Power, in time of war equally as in time of peace, from recruiting men for its army or navy within its territory. Wolff⁵¹ has correctly pointed out that it is an offence against the Supreme Majesty of a State for any individual to levy soldiers within its territory without its consent, and that if a stranger so acts, he will be amenable to punishment under the Territorial Law of the State. "*Quoniam nemini in alieno territorio militem conscribere licet invito superiore, si quis legere audet, jus Gentis violat, ac ideo injuriam eidem facit, cumque injuria hæc crimen sit a peregrino commissum, peregrini autem in territorio alieno delinquentes juxta leges loci puniendi*

⁵⁰ Droit des Gens, L. III. c. 11. § 15.

⁵¹ Jus Gentium, § 754.

sint, si peregrinus in territorio alieno invito superiore militem legere audet, deprehensus puniri potest." To a similar effect the Supreme Court of the United States of America has held⁵² that a Neutral Nation, may, if so disposed, without any breach of her Neutral character, grant permission to both Belligerents to equip their vessels of war within her territory. But without such permission the Subjects of such Belligerent Powers have no right to equip vessels of war, or to increase or augment their force, either with arms or with men, within the territory of such Neutral Nation. Such unauthorised acts violate her Sovereignty and her Rights as a Neutral. All captures made by means of such equipments are illegal in relation to such Nation, and it is competent to her Courts to punish the offenders, and in case the prizes taken by them are brought *infra præsidia*, to order them to be restored.

⁵² Brig *Alerta v. Blas Moran*, 9 Cranch, p. 365.

CHAPTER XII.

ON THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF NEUTRAL POWERS, CONTINUED.

Trade within the Territory of a Neutral State—Purchase and sale of Ships by the Subjects of Neutral Powers—Sale of Ships of War by a Neutral Power—Modified Neutrality under Treaty-Engagements—Non-interference with trade consistent with the Neutrality of a State—The Policy of the United States of America, as a Neutral Power, to interdict certain branches of trade—Trade, unless interdicted, not a violation of the Sovereignty of a Neutral State—Jurisdiction over Captures in Neutral waters exercised by the Neutral Power—Ancient jurisdiction exercised by Neutral Powers in matters of Prize—Neutral Courts do not entertain the question of Damages—A Neutral Power may claim a vessel, captured in violation of its Territory, before a Belligerent Prize Court—Neutral Powers do not interpose their jurisdiction in cases of Rescue—Conflict of jurisdiction between a Neutral Admiralty Court and a Belligerent Prize Court—Duties of a Neutral Power in cases of Civil War—Belligerent Right of Capture reconcilable with the Independence of Neutral Powers.

§ 226. Merchants, who are the subjects of Foreign Powers, when they seek to exercise commerce within the Territory of an Independent State, are subject to the absolute Sovereignty of that State, unless their commerce should be carried on under Treaty-engagements of a special character between the Sovereign to whom they owe Natural allegiance, and the Sovereign in whose ports they seek to exercise commerce.

Trade
within the
Territory of
a Neutral
State.

Every Independent State is accordingly entitled to make laws for the regulation of the trade of foreign merchants in its ports, and it is competent for it to allow or to forbid to foreign merchants all trade in certain articles within its Territory. This absolute right of every Independent State to regulate the commerce of foreign merchants, who frequent its ports, is not affected by the circumstance that other Nations are at war with one another, further than that, if it wishes to observe a state of Neutrality between the Belligerent Nations, it must allow or forbid equally the Subjects of either Belligerent Nation to trade within its Territory ; and that if it does allow the subjects of either Belligerent Power to trade in its ports, it is essential to the maintenance of its character, as a friendly State, to protect them in their trade. It is immaterial for the purposes of Rightful commerce within the Territory of a Neutral State, what may be the nature of the articles in which merchants seek to trade, provided they are not prohibited as objects of commerce by its Laws. Whether they are weapons which are suitable for the purposes of the chase or for the purposes of war ; whether they are ships which are suited to carry cargo or to carry guns, is perfectly immaterial, if commerce in such articles is part of the customary trade within the ports of a Neutral State. Vattel considers the commerce of arms and ships to be no exception to the general commerce which every Power may permit to be carried on within its Territory¹, consistently with a State of Neutrality. "If a Nation," by which Vattel means the domiciled Subjects of a Nation, "trades in arms, timber for ship-building, ships, and warlike stores, I cannot take it

¹ L. III. c. 7. § 110.

amiss, that it sells such things to my enemy, provided it does not refuse to sell them to me also at a reasonable price. It carries on its trade without any design to injure me, and by continuing it in the same manner, as if I were not engaged in war, it gives me no just cause of complaint. In what I have said above, it is supposed that my enemy goes himself to the Neutral country to make his purchases. Let us discuss another case, *that of Neutral Nations resorting to my enemy's country for commercial purposes*. It is certain that as they have no part in my quarrel, they are under no obligation to renounce their commerce for the sake of avoiding to supply my enemy with the means of carrying on the war against me. Should they affect to refuse selling me a single article, while at the same time they take pains to convey an abundant supply to my enemy, with an evident intention to favour him, such partial conduct would exclude them from the Neutrality which they enjoyed. But if they only continue their *customary trade*, they do not thereby declare themselves against my interest; they only exercise a right which they are under no obligation of sacrificing to me²." Accordingly a Neutral Power does nothing incompatible with Neutrality in allowing its Subjects to carry any articles whatsoever of commerce to markets within the Territory of a belligerent Power, nor is it required by the Common Law of Nations to exercise its Right of Sovereignty over strangers who frequent its markets, in order to prevent the exportation of any articles which they may have purchased in its markets. On the contrary, although it may be competent for an Independent State to deny to all Na-

² Cf. *Tastet v. Taylor*, 4 Taunton, 238. *Bell v. Reid*, 1 Maule and Selwyn, p. 727.

tions the liberty of carrying on trade in a particular article of merchandise within its Territory, if the motive of such denial should be to impede the military operations of one of the belligerent Powers, and to favour the other, it is manifest that such conduct would be a breach of Neutrality³.

Purchase
and Sale of
Ships by
the Sub-
jects of
Neutral
Powers.

§ 227. That there is nothing in the Law of Nations which requires a Neutral Power to prohibit its Subjects from selling armed vessels to a Belligerent, was very carefully laid down by Mr. Justice Story, in delivering the judgment of the Supreme Court of the United States on the subject of the equipment of an armed vessel called the *Independencia del Sud*, which had been fitted out by some merchants of the United States in the port of Baltimore, and sent to Buenos Ayres for sale, where she was purchased by the *de facto* Government of Buenos Ayres, at that time engaged in war with Spain. The question came before the Supreme Court on appeal from the Circuit Court for the district of Virginia, in which the owners of certain cargo captured by the *Independencia del Sud* and the *Altravida* claimed that their property, which had been brought *infra præsidia* of the United States, should be restored to them, on the ground that the equipment and sale of the *Independencia del Sud* was a breach of the Neutrality of the United States. "It is apparent," said Mr. Justice Story, "that although equipped as a vessel of war, she was sent to Buenos Ayres on a commercial adventure, Contraband indeed, but in no shape violating our Laws or our National Neutrality. If captured by a Spanish ship of war during the voyage, she would have been justly condemned as good prize for being

³ Opinions of Attorneys General of the United States, Tom. I. p. 61.

engaged in a traffic punishable by the Law of Nations. But there is nothing in our Laws, or in the Law of Nations, which forbids our citizens from sending armed vessels, as well as munitions of war, to foreign ports for sale. It is a commercial adventure which no Nation is bound to prohibit, and which only exposes the persons engaged in it to the penalty of Contraband. Supposing therefore the voyage to have been for commercial purposes, and the sale at Buenos Ayres to have been a *bonâ fide* sale, there is no pretence to say that the original outfit on the voyage was illegal, or that a capture made by the vessel after the sale was, for that cause alone, illegal⁴.

The above judgment proceeds upon the assumption that by the Law of Nations an armed ship, although it be the private property of a Neutral merchant, may be captured by a Belligerent cruiser on the High Seas as Contraband of War, if it be destined to an enemy's port for sale; but that if it has arrived in an enemy's port, a Neutral merchant may lawfully sell it, just as he may lawfully sell a cargo of arms and munitions of war, which he has safely transported over the High Seas to an enemy's market. In accordance with this view we find numerous treaties, in which it is stipulated that ships of war which are being carried to an enemy, shall be liable to capture and confiscation. Thus in Art. XI⁵ of the treaty of friendship between Charles II of England and Charles XI of Sweden (anno 1661), it is provided that no merchandise called Contraband, and especially no money, nor provisions, nor arms,

⁴ The Santissima Trinidad and the St. Ander, 7 Wheaton's Reports, p. 283.

⁵ This Treaty was renewed

by Art. XI of the Treaty of Orebro, 1812. Hertslet's Treaties, Tom. I. p. 328.

nor cannon, &c. ; “ as also no *ships* of war or convoys be supplied or carried to the enemy, without peril, in case they be taken, of being adjudged lawful prize, without hope of restitution.” So likewise in the treaty between Denmark and Great Britain, signed at Copenhagen on 11 July 1670⁶, it is provided that the contracting Parties shall not aid or furnish the enemies of either Party, that shall be aggressors, with any provisions of war, as soldiers, arms, engines, guns, *ships*, or other necessities for the use of war, nor suffer any to be furnished by their Subjects ; but if the Subjects of either Prince shall presume to act contrary hereunto, then that King, whose Subjects shall have so done, shall be obliged to proceed against them with all severity, as against seditious persons and breakers of the league.” Numerous other treaties might be cited in which *ships* are classed in the same category with money, troops, ammunition, arms, and provisions, as articles which are not to be sent to the enemy. Amongst these may be more particularly noticed a treaty concluded between Charles I of England and the United Provinces (17 Sept. 1625), in which Ships are enumerated amongst those articles of merchandise which are Contraband of War.

“ Toutes marchandises de contrebande, comme sont munitions de bouche et de guerre, *Navires*, armes, voiles, cordages, or, argent, cuivre, fer, plomb, et semblables, de quelque part qu’on les voudra *porter* en Espagne et aux autres Pays de l’obeissance du dit Roi d’Espagne et de ses adherens, seront de bonne prise avec les *Navires* et Hommes qu’ils porteront⁷.”

It is competent for a Neutral Power to allow the

⁶ This Treaty was renewed Tom. II. p. 187.
by Art. XIII of the Treaty of ⁷ Dumont, *Traités*, Tom. V.
Kiel, 1814. Hertslet’s *Treaties*, Part II. p. 480.

Subjects of a Belligerent Power to sell ships which are within its ports, even when such ships have been captured from the enemy, provided that the rightful possession of the captors has been affirmed by the sentence of a competent Prize Tribunal. A Neutral Power does nothing incompatible with a state of Neutrality in permitting a Belligerent to transfer his rights of property over a ship within its territory to a Neutral merchant. But when a vessel, which has been sold by a Belligerent in a Neutral port, ventures out of the jurisdiction of the Neutral Power, she ceases to be under its protection and becomes amenable to the Rights of War; and it is the practice of some of the European Powers to refuse to recognise, if they happen to be Belligerents, the sale of any ship by the Enemy to a Neutral merchant after war has commenced, on the ground of such a sale being a fraud of a Belligerent's Rights against the property of the Enemy. The practice of the French tribunals under the Prize regulations of 23 July 1704⁸ and 26 July 1778⁹ is to refuse to recognise as Neutral Property any vessel of Enemy-build, or which has ever been Enemy-owned, unless the sale of it to a Neutral merchant has taken place before the commencement of hostilities. The British Prize Courts on the other hand recognise such a sale as a valid transaction of commerce, if it be *bonâ fide* and the Enemy's interest has been entirely divested. Lord Stowell held this doctrine repeatedly, and Dr. Lushington, during the war between the Allied Powers and Russia in 1854, observed, in reference to a vessel which had been purchased from a Russian ship-owner by a merchant of Hanover, "that if the *bona fides* of the sale be assumed, it is not to be denied that it

⁸ Lebeau, Code des Prises, Tom. I. p. 287.

⁹ Ibid. Tom. II. p. 61.

is competent to Neutrals to purchase the property of Enemies to another country, whether consisting of ships or anything else ; they have a perfect right to do so, and no Belligerent Right can override it¹⁰." The United States of America¹¹ have in a similar manner maintained the Right of any citizen of the United States to purchase a foreign ship of a Belligerent Power, and this anywhere, at home or abroad, in a Belligerent port or a Neutral port, or even upon the High Seas, provided the purchase is *bonâ fide*, and the property be passed absolutely and without reserve.

Sale of
Ships of
War by a
Neutral
Power.

§ 228. It has never been a subject of complaint on the part of a Belligerent against a Neutral Power that the latter has permitted an Enemy of the former to effect the sale of a vessel in the course of trade within its ports. But it may reasonably be a subject of complaint on the part of a Belligerent Power against a Neutral Power, if the latter should itself purchase from an Enemy an armed ship which had taken refuge in its ports, or if the latter should itself sell to an Enemy-Power, or to its agents, any vessels of war lying within its waters. The distinction between such a transaction on the part of a Neutral Power, and a similar transaction on the part of a Subject of such Power in the ordinary course of commerce, is obvious. Trade is not the normal occupation of a Sovereign Power in the sense in which it is the business of a merchant ; and although, whilst general peace prevails, a State may put on the character of the Merchant without injury thereby resulting to any other State, and may freely sell or buy articles of immediate use in war, it is difficult for it

¹⁰ The *Johanna Emilia*, 1 Spinks's Eccl. and Adm. Reports, p. 321.

¹¹ Letter of Attorney General

Cushing of Aug. 7, 1854, to Mr. Secretary Marcey. Opinions of the Attorneys General of the United States, Vol. VI. p. 652.

to enter into the *arena* of commerce in time of war, and to sell its surplus stores of arms, or its surplus ships of war, with the best of faith to one of two Belligerent Powers without inflicting an injury upon the other Belligerent. Thus in 1825, whilst Spain was engaged in war with her revolted Subjects in Mexico, the Swedish Government put up six Public vessels of war for sale, which were purchased by the Swedish house of Michelson and Benedick, which transferred them to the English house of Barclay, Herring, Richardson, and Co., of London, who were the financial agents of the Revolted Colonies. There was no doubt that this purchase had been made for the account of the Insurgents, and the Spanish Secretary of Legation, M. D'Alvarado, was instructed by his Government to make a representation to the Swedish Government, and to press it to cancel the sale of the ships, alleging that Spain had no doubt of the good faith of Sweden, but that the latter had been deceived into an act of disloyalty by the agents of the Insurgents. Sweden for a long time hesitated to exercise her Rights of Sovereignty over the vessels which were still within her ports, but the Envoys of several of the European Powers having supported the remonstrances of Spain, Sweden ultimately consented to cancel the sale of three of the vessels, which were still lying in Swedish ports. M. de Cussy¹², in commenting on the above transaction, remarks, that "the original sale of the vessels was in itself without doubt a purely commercial transaction on the part of the Swedish Government, divested of all political motive, and as such perfectly legitimate; but that as soon as it was shown that the vessels were in all probability destined for the use of the Insurgents,

¹² Phases et Causes Célèbres par Baron Ferdinand de Cussy, du Droit Maritime des Nations Tom. II. p. 402.

the Swedish Government could not consistently with Neutrality refuse to exercise its jurisdiction over the vessels which were still within Swedish waters, and to prevent them sailing out to join the naval forces of the Mexicans. A similar distinction has been made between the act of a Neutral Power in supplying a Belligerent vessel of war with coals out of the Government stores, and the act of a Neutral Power in allowing merchants resident within its Territory to supply, in the customary course of their trade, coals to a Belligerent vessel. Coal is an article *ancipitis usus*, and as such may be supplied freely by Merchants within the jurisdiction of a Neutral Power in the course of their trade¹³, but for a State to furnish supplies of it to a Belligerent vessel of war out of the Government stores has been held to be inconsistent with the Neutrality of the State¹⁴.

Modified
Neutrality
under
Treaty-en-
gagements.

§ 229. A Nation may contract Treaty-engagements with another Nation, binding itself to exercise in a certain manner its Rights of Sovereignty within its Territory, in case the other contracting Party should be involved in war; for instance, that it will not allow the vessels of war of the Enemy an asylum within its waters, except they should be in a state of distress, or that it will not allow a free passage across its territory to the Enemy's forces, or that it will not allow Enemy-merchants to purchase munitions of war in its markets, or that it will not allow its own Subjects to furnish arms or warlike stores to the Enemy. The fulfilment of such Treaty-engagements will not be inconsistent with the Neutral Character of a Nation, if it should deny to both of two Belligerent Parties that liberty of commerce,

¹³ Circular Despatch of the British Secretary of State for the Colonies of Nov. 15, 1851.

¹⁴ Despatch from the British

Secretary of State for the Colonies to the Governor of Bermuda. Papers relating to Foreign Affairs presented to Parliament, 1862.

which it has bound itself by Treaty to refuse to one of them. Thus Great Britain had entered into Treaty-engagements¹⁵ with Spain, in 1814, not to allow any British subject to furnish arms, ammunition, or any other warlike articles, to the Insurgents in America. In 1819 the Revolted Colonies had succeeded in establishing their Independence *de facto*. The insurrection thenceforth took the character of a war between a Government *de jure* and a Government *de facto*. The British Government had already in 1817, in order to observe Neutrality, and at the same time to give full effect to her Treaty-Engagements with Spain, issued a Proclamation prohibiting the exportation of arms and munitions of war to Spain as well as to her Insurgent Colonies, but it being open to doubt, whether the existing Statute Law applied to the service of Powers, which were not acknowledged amongst the Family of Nations, the British Parliament, in deference to the arguments of Lord Castlereagh and Mr. Canning¹⁶, armed the Executive Government with full authority, under 59 Geo. III, c. 69, commonly called the Foreign Enlistment Act, to prevent the enlistment of troops or the arming of vessels to be employed in the service of any person or persons exercising the powers of Government *de facto* in any Country, equally as of any acknowledged Power. The British Government accordingly took advantage of the powers conferred upon them by British Law to prevent the enlistment of troops and the equipment and armament of vessels in British Ports to be employed in the service of either Belligerent Party against its enemy, as the only measure whereby the Crown of Great Britain

The Foreign Enlistment Act.

¹⁵ Additional Articles to the Treaty of Friendship and Alliance between Great Britain and Spain, 23 Aug. 1814. Martens, N. R.

IV. p. 122.

¹⁶ Hansard's Parl. Debates, XL. p. 367, 904, 1102.

could at once observe its Treaty-engagements with Spain, and maintain a state of Neutrality between the Belligerents. At a later period however, when war was imminent in 1823 between Spain and France, the British Government determined not to enforce the provisions of the Foreign Enlistment Act, as, although the enforcement of its provisions would have been sounding to Neutrality, it would have in fact operated most partially in favour of France. An Order in Council was accordingly issued, removing the prohibition to export arms and munitions of war from British ports to Spain. Mr. Canning¹⁷, in defending the conduct of the British Government on this occasion, observed, "It was in order to give full and impartial effect to the provisions of the Treaty with Spain, which prohibited the exportation of arms and ammunition to the colonies, but did not prohibit their exportation to Spain, that the Act of 1819 declared that the prohibition should be mutual. When however, from the tide of events, war became probable between France and Spain, it became necessary to review these relations. It was obvious that if war actually broke out, we must either extend to France the prohibition which already existed with respect to Spain, or we must remove from Spain the prohibition to which she was at present subject; provided we meant to place the two countries on an equal footing. As far as the exportation of arms and ammunition was concerned, it was in the power of the Crown to remove any inequality between the Parties simply by an order in Council. Such an order was consequently issued, and the prohibition of exporting arms and ammunition to Spain was taken off. By this measure His Majesty's Government afforded a guaranty of their *bonâ fide* Neutrality. It is obvious that the mere appearance

¹⁷ Hansard's Parliamentary Debates, N. S. VIII. p. 1050.

of Neutrality might have been preserved by the extension of the prohibition to France instead of by the removal of the prohibition from Spain ; but it would have been a prohibition in words only, and not at all in fact ; for the immediate vicinity of the Belgic ports to France would have rendered the prohibition of direct exportation to France totally nugatory."

§ 230. In reviewing the opposite lines of conduct which Great Britain pursued on the above occasions, with a view to maintain a state of Neutrality, a question suggests itself, whether it is more consistent with that *bonâ fide* impartiality which becomes a Neutral State, for her to prohibit both Belligerents from trading in her ports during the continuance of their hostilities, or to permit them both to enjoy equal facilities of trade as in time of peace? Circumstances may occur, in a period of general peace, which will warrant a State in prohibiting the exportation of any warlike stores from her ports ; as, for instance, if she have reason to expect that she may herself be soon involved in war. And considerations of a like nature may equally warrant a State in prohibiting the exportation of any warlike stores from her ports at a time when war exists between other States. No Neutral State is responsible to any Belligerent State for measures which she feels called upon to adopt for her own security within the limits of her own Sovereignty. On the other hand, it is the privilege of every Neutral Nation, as such, to maintain relations of peace with both Belligerents, and either Belligerent may justly expect that a Neutral Nation will not prohibit any trade within its ports, whenever such prohibition would clearly work a greater prejudice to one Belligerent than to the other, and so be indirectly an act of favour to the latter. Sir W. Scott¹⁸

Non-interference with trade consistent with the neutrality of a State.

¹⁸ The Eliza Ann, 1 Dodson, p. 244.

has observed, "If a Sovereign has shown more favour to one side than to the other—if he has excluded the ships of one of the Belligerents from his ports and hospitably received those of the other—he cannot be considered as acting with the necessary impartiality. I do not think a country, showing such an invidious distinction, entitled to claims in the character of a Neutral State. The high privileges of a Neutral are forfeited by the abandonment of that perfect indifference between the contending parties in which the essence of Neutrality consists." It would seem then that a Belligerent Power, as such, has no right to call upon a Neutral Power to exercise its rights of Sovereignty within its own Territory in any other manner than in time of peace, provided the Neutral Power is acting with impartiality towards the Belligerent Power and its adversary. It is a less questionable act therefore for a Neutral Power to allow its markets to be open equally to the Subjects of both Belligerent Powers, than to prohibit to both parties the exportation of provisions, or ammunition, or arms, or ships, or any other article available for Belligerent purposes. A Nation may indeed, in appearance, act with impartiality in issuing and enforcing such prohibitions, whilst in substance it may be favouring the one party more than the other. For instance, a war may arise between two countries, one of which in time of peace exports arms and imports provisions, whilst the other exports provisions and imports arms; in other words, between two countries, one of which is highly advanced in manufacturing industry, whilst the other is strictly agricultural. It is obvious that a Nation will not act with impartiality towards both Belligerents if it should prohibit the exportation of arms and allow the exportation of provisions. Again, one Belligerent may be in want of ships, and the

other Belligerent may be in want of horses. It will evidently not be consistent with a State of Neutrality for a State to allow a free commerce to both Belligerents in horses within its ports, and to prohibit a free commerce in ships, if her subjects in time of peace are accustomed to trade freely with foreign merchants in ships and horses. On the other hand, if a State does not impose any restraints upon commerce within her Territory during a period of warfare between other Powers, but affords to the Subjects of either Belligerent free access to her markets, and if it should happen that the one Belligerent derives from commerce in her ports more advantages than the other Belligerent, she may justly allege, that if her continuing to allow free access to her markets to the Subjects of both Belligerent parties equally as to the Subjects of other Nations operates more beneficially to one of the Belligerent parties than to the other, it is by reason of the alteration of their mutual relations towards each other, over which she has no control, and not by reason of any alteration in her conduct towards either of them. Any change which a Nation may make upon war breaking out between other Nations, by interdicting the commerce of either of them in her ports, may expose the good faith of a Nation to question, whenever the change operates more prejudicially against the one than against the other of the two Belligerent parties. On the other hand, the maintenance of an order of things which existed prior to the war, against which no complaint was raised in time of peace by any other Nation, cannot expose a neutral Nation to any imputation of bad faith towards either of two Belligerent parties.

§ 231. "The United States of America," as observed in a judgment of the Supreme Court in

The Policy
of the
United
States of
America,
as a Neu-
tral Power,
to interdict
certain
branches of
trade.

1817¹⁹, "instead of opening their ports to all the contending parties, when at peace themselves (as may be done, if not prevented by antecedent Treaties), have always thought it the wisest and safest course to interdict them all from fitting out or furnishing vessels of war within their limits, and to punish those who may contribute to such equipments." The

United States first adopted this policy, as a Neutral State, in 1794²⁰, when M. Genet, the French Minister at Washington, was endeavouring to work upon the sympathies of the States for the purpose of involving them in war with Great Britain, and they have persevered in the same policy down to the present day. Thus the Act of Congress of 1818, although it does not prohibit armed vessels fitted out by citizens of the United States from sailing out of their ports, requires the owners to give security that such vessels shall not be employed by them to commit hostilities against foreign Powers at peace with the United States. Accordingly, when Denmark remonstrated against the Government of the United States allowing a steam vessel of war, which had been purchased by the Government of the German Empire, at that time engaged in war against Denmark, to leave the ports of the United States, the United States Government refused to permit the vessel to quit its waters, until a bond had been executed in compliance with the Act of Congress of 1818, that the vessel should not be employed to cruise or commit hostilities against any State, with which the United States were at peace²¹. On the other hand, "the Laws of the United States do not forbid their citizens to sell

¹⁹ The Estrella, 4 Wheaton, p. 448.

²⁰ Waite's American State Papers, Vol. I. p. 89.

²¹ Annuaire des Deux Mondes, 1852-53, p. 485. Lawrence's Wheaton, second annotated edition, p. 95. Editor's note.

to either of the Belligerent Powers articles Contraband of war, or to take munitions of war or soldiers on board their private ships for transportation ; and although, in so doing, the individual citizen exposes his property or person to some of the hazards of war, his acts do not involve any breach of National Neutrality, nor of themselves implicate the Government." Such was the purport of the message delivered by the President of the United States on 31 December 1854²², and in the following month of October 1855 an Official Declaration on the same subject was issued from the office of the Attorney-General, the legal organ of the Government of the United States²³. "It is no departure from Neutrality," is the language of this Declaration, "for the citizens of a Neutral State to sell to belligerents gunpowder, arms, munitions, or any other articles of merchandise Contraband of war, or for the merchant ships of a Neutral State to transport the troops or military munitions of either Belligerent. Such commerce is perfectly lawful in itself, subject always to the chances of hostile capture by the other Belligerent ; and in the present war, supplies of gunpowder or other articles Contraband of war, and military transportation, have been furnished of Lawful Right by citizens of the United States, to each of the Belligerents, but more especially and in larger proportions to Great Britain and to France." To the same effect President Pierce had observed, in the message above cited, that "during the progress of the present war in Europe our citizens have, without National responsibility therefore, sold gunpowder and arms to all buyers, regardless of the destination of those articles. Our merchantmen have been, and

²² Message of President Pierce.
Annuaire Hist. Universel, 1855,
 App. p. 211.

²³ *Sammlung Officieller Actenstücke, &c.*, Hamburg, 1855.
 Neue Folge, II. p. 22.

still continue to be, largely employed by Great Britain and France in transporting troops, provisions, and munitions of war, to the principal seat of military operations, and in bringing home the sick and wounded soldiers; but such use of our mercantile marine is not interdicted either by the International, or by our Municipal Law, and therefore does not compromise our Neutral relations with Russia."

Trade, unless interdicted, not a violation of the Sovereignty of a Neutral State.

§ 232. A distinction must always be kept in mind between acts of civil life within the Territory of a Neutral Nation which violate its Right of Sovereignty, and acts which do not violate it. No transaction of commerce between Belligerent merchants or between a Belligerent merchant and a Neutral merchant, entered into or completed within Neutral Territory, is an offence against the Sovereignty of the Neutral Nation, unless it should be forbidden by its Territorial Law. All offences against the Law of a State committed by any person whatsoever within its Territory are offences *læsæ majestatis*, and may be punished by the State as such, unless the offender be the subject of a foreign Power, with which there are Treaty-engagements in restraint of the independent action of the State in such matters. A particular transaction of commerce equally with any other act of civil life may be forbidden by the Law of a State, as, for instance, the sale of a freeman into slavery, and all parties within the Territory of that State, who should be engaged in such a transaction of commerce, would be guilty of an offence against its Sovereign Power. It is immaterial with regard to the binding force of the Law of a State whether there is a state of War beyond its Territory or not, and whether the parties within its Territory, who may infringe its Law, are Subjects of a Belligerent or a Neutral State. For instance, to enlist for military service the Subjects of an Independent

Prince within his Territory, without his permission, is a violation of his Rights of Sovereignty. Accordingly, if a foreign vessel of war should enter the harbour of an Independent State, and its Commander should enlist any of the Subjects of that State to serve on board his vessel, without the license of the Sovereign Power, it would be a violation of the Sovereignty of the State, and accordingly the augmentation of the force of a Belligerent vessel of war in the harbour of a Neutral State without the license of the Sovereign Power, will be a breach of the Law of Nations. It has therefore been held by Courts which administer the Law of Nations, that such an unlawful augmentation of the force of a Belligerent vessel of war in the port of a Neutral Nation will infect every capture made during the voyage, upon which she is engaged with the character of a Maritime *tort*, which the Neutral Nation is empowered to redress, if the Belligerent vessel should bring any capture within the Territory of the Neutral Nation. A question of this kind came before the Supreme Court of the United States, on appeal from the District Court of Virginia, in reference to the cargo of a Spanish vessel, which had been captured by two Belligerent cruisers commissioned by the *de facto* Government of Buenos Ayres. Although the independence of Buenos Ayres had not at such time (April 1817) been recognised by the Government of the United States, the existence of a Civil War between Spain and her Colonies had been recognised by it, and each party was deemed by it to be a Belligerent Nation, having, so far as concerned the United States, the Sovereign Rights of War, and entitled to be respected in the exercise of those Rights. One of the Belligerent cruisers, which had effected the capture of the Spanish vessel, came into the port of Virginia, and there, with the consent of

the Custom-house Authorities, landed for safe keeping a quantity of property which had been taken out of the captured vessel. The original Spanish owner of this property, through the medium of the Spanish Consul at Norfolk, thereupon commenced proceedings in the District Court of Virginia for the recovery of his property, as having been captured under circumstances, which involved a violation of the Neutrality of the United States. Two pleas were relied upon by the claimants as justifying restitution: 1. that the Belligerent cruiser had been originally equipped, armed, and manned as a vessel of war in the ports of the United States; 2. that there had been an illegal augmentation of the force of the Belligerent vessel during her cruise, whilst she was in a port of the United States.

The Court dismissed the first plea in a few words. "It is apparent," says Mr. Justice Story, "that though equipped as a vessel of war, she was sent to Buenos Ayres on a commercial adventure, Contraband indeed, but in no shape violating our Laws or our National Neutrality. If captured by a Spanish ship of war during the voyage, she would have been justly condemnable as good Prize for being engaged in a traffic prohibited by the Law of Nations. But there is nothing in our Laws, or in the Law of Nations, that forbids our citizens from sending armed vessels as well as munitions of war to foreign ports for sale. It is a commercial adventure, which no Nation is bound to prohibit, and which only exposes the persons engaged in it to the penalty of confiscation. Supposing, therefore, the voyage to have been for commercial purposes, and the sale at Buenos Ayres to have been a *bonâ fide* sale, (and there is nothing in the evidence before us to contradict this,) there is no pretence to say that the original outfit on her voyage was illegal, or that a capture made after the

sale was, for that cause alone, illegal." But on the second plea the Supreme Court held that, as it was proved that during the stay of the Belligerent cruiser in the port of Baltimore she had enlisted thirty persons, there was an illegal augmentation of her force by a substantial increase of her crew, and that such an augmentation of her force was not merely an infraction of the Municipal Law of the United States, subjecting the offender to personal penalties, but was a violation of the Law of Nations, infecting all captures made during the cruise. "It has never been held," says Mr. Justice Story, "that an augmentation of force or illegal outfit affected any captures made after the original cruise was terminated. By analogy to other cases of violation of Public Law, the offence may be well deemed to be deposited at the termination of the voyage, and not to affect future transactions. But as to captures made during the same cruise, the doctrine of this Court has long been established, that such illegal augmentation is a violation of the Law of Nations, as well as of our own Municipal Laws, and as a violation of our Neutrality, by analogy to other cases, it infects the captures subsequently made with the character of *torts*, and justifies and requires a restitution to the parties who have been injured by the misconduct. It does not lie in the mouth of wrong-doers to set up a title derived from a violation of our Neutrality. The cases in which this doctrine has been recognised and applied have been cited at the bar, and are so numerous and so uniform that it would be a waste of time to discuss them or to examine the reasoning by which they are supported²⁴."

²⁴ The Santissima Trinidad and the St. Ander, 7 Wheaton's Reports, p. 348.

The offence of violating the Territory of a Neutral Nation by enlisting seamen within its ports to man a Belligerent vessel, without the previous consent of the Sovereign Power of the Nation, has been held by the Supreme Court of the United States²⁵ not to be purged by the discharge of her crew in a foreign port, if the same crew has been re-enlisted in that port, and the vessel has thereupon proceeded to sea, and made captures under the commission of a Belligerent Power. Under such circumstances, the Supreme Court held that the discharge of the crew was a colourable transaction, and that a Neutral Power was justified in enforcing its Neutrality by the restitution of the prizes made by the Belligerent vessel, when those prizes had been brought within the Neutral Jurisdiction. The same Court²⁶ has held that the sale of a vessel in a Belligerent port to the Belligerent Government was a colourable sale, insufficient to purge the offence of a breach of Neutral Territory, where an interest in the prizes made by the vessel could be traced as still attaching to the parties who had committed the offence. The Courts of the United States appear, from a long series of decisions, to hold it to be the Right of the Courts of a Neutral Nation to require from Belligerents as strict proof of *bona fides* on their part, in matters involving a violation of its Neutrality, as the Courts of Belligerent Powers require from Neutrals in matters involving a violation of their Belligerent Rights, and that every Neutral Power is entitled to refuse the use of its Territory for any Belligerent purpose, and to vindicate its refusal by restoring all prizes made in violation of

²⁵ The Gran Para, 7 Wheaton, Rainha de los Anjos, 7 Wheaton, p. 471. p. 520.

²⁶ The Monte Allegre and the

brought *infra præsidia*, to order them to be restored." Traces of the exercise of this Jurisdiction on the part of Great Britain as a Neutral Power are found in the writings of Sir Leoline Jenkins²⁸, who was Judge of the High Court of Admiralty of England in the reigns of Charles II and James II. In a letter written on 5 Dec. 1665, after hearing what was alleged on both sides, he advises his Majesty in Council to decree restitution of the *St. Anne* of Ostend, which had been brought into Dover by a Portuguese Privateer, on the ground that the Privateer had set out from Dover manned for the most part with British subjects, and hovered off that port, in violation of the protection and safeguard which your Majesty's authority affords to strangers coming upon their lawful occasions towards any of your Majesty's Harbours or Ports. On another occasion²⁹, (11 Oct. 1675,) when a French Privateer had captured a merchant vessel belonging to the port of Hamburg, within one of the King's Chambers, the same learned Judge advised his Majesty in Council that the Hamburger being taken in one of his Majesty's Chambers, and being bound to one of his Majesty's ports, ought to be set free. Other instances of the restitution of vessels, which had been captured in violation of Neutral Territory, will be found amongst the judgments of this eminent Civilian, who was at the same time very careful³⁰ not to encroach upon the clear and undoubted Rights of War of Belligerent cruisers. The Right of a Neutral country, according to the modern practice of Nations, to take cognisance of Prize of War, when there

²⁸ Life of Sir Leoline Jenkins, II. p. 727.

²⁹ Life of Sir Leoline Jenkins, II. p. 780.

³⁰ Letter to the King upon the judgment of the Court of Admiralty at Dublin, 5 Jan. 1679-80. Life, II. p. 783.

has been an infringement of its Territory, has been incidentally recognised by Lord Stowell³¹; but there are no cases to be found in the Reports of the proceedings of the English Courts of Admiralty in modern times, in which this question has been directly raised and decided.

§ 234. It seems at one time to have been generally held to be within the competency of the Admiralty Court of a Neutral Nation to take cognisance of all captures made on the High Seas of the property of its own Subjects by Belligerent vessels, if the captors should have brought their prizes into its ports. The *Ordonnance de la Marine* of Louis XIV (art. XV) directs, that if on board of prizes brought into French ports by foreign armed vessels, there shall be found goods belonging to the Subjects of France or its allies, the goods so belonging to French Subjects shall be restored. Valin says, that this Right is exercised in favour of Subjects by way of compensation for the asylum granted to the captor and his prize; but he expressly states that the rule does not extend to the goods of allies³². According to the opinion of Sir Leoline Jenkins³³, it was in accordance with the General Law of Nations in the seventeenth century for the Admiralty Court of a Neutral Nation to order the restitution of goods belonging to its citizens, if they had been captured by a Belligerent on board an enemy vessel, and the latter should have been brought by the captor within the jurisdiction of the Neutral Nation. Thus, he observes, in the case of a Spanish ship taken by a Portuguese frigate, which had brought her Prize into a British port, "The last question is, (for I do not

Ancient
Jurisdic-
tion exer-
cised by
Neutral
Powers in
matters of
Prize.

³¹ The *Fladoyen*, 1 Ch. Rob. *Traité des Prises*, c. 7. p. 176.
p. 144.

³³ Life and Works of Sir L.

³² 2 Valin, *Comment.* p. 274. Jenkins, pp. 732, 780.

find anything material made out against the validity of the Portuguese Commission,) in the case of your Majesty's subjects, Sir Arthur Ingram and the Canary Company, to whom a third part of the lading belongs, whether their goods shall be Prize in this Spanish bottom. 'Tis certain they are relievable upon the General Law; and whatever became of the Biscayer, the English goods might and ought to be taken out, and restored to the owners." On another occasion (11 Oct. 1675) the same learned Judge, after advising the restitution of a Hamburger ship captured by a French Privateer in an English Chamber, proceeds to say, "The last question is, whether the Englishmen should have such goods as belong to them in property taken out of the Prize, and restored to them here, or else be forced to go to France to claim and recover them. It is my opinion they should be forthwith taken out and restored, they making full and clear proof of their property that they were and are upon their own account and risk (as some have already done in the Admiralty), and purging themselves by oath that they do not claim or colour anything belonging to the Hamburgers, for where the thing in contention is within your Majesty's Jurisdiction, there justice ought to be administered, and nowhere else. And I do humbly conceive that the French Privateer hath the less pretence for a Renvoy into France, because the Law is the same in that country." M. Ortolan³⁴, in treating of the Right of Neutral Asylum, observes, after discussing the cases of illegal capture within Neutral Waters, and the case of illegal equipment within Neutral Territory, goes on to say, "Les Règlements particuliers de quelques Puissances y ajoutent un autre cas, celui où la prise a été faite sur les propres

³⁴ *Diplomatie de la Mer*, Tom. II. L. III. c. 8. p. 265.

sujets de l'Etat Neutre, sous prétexte de Contreband de guerre ou de toute autre cause dans des conditions, qui aux yeux de l'Etat, la rendent illégitime." If indeed it should be alleged that a capture has been made without lawful Commission, or fraudulently and piratically under pretext and colour of Belligerent Right, Neutral Admiralty Courts may without doubt entertain jurisdiction under the Law of Nations for the purpose of enquiring into the Right of the captor to make capture on the High Seas; but if it be established that the captor is lawfully commissioned by a Belligerent Power, and has seized the ship and goods *jure belli*, the trial of Prize or no Prize cannot, according to the modern practice of Nations, be adjudicated by the Admiralty Court of any Neutral Nation, but belongs exclusively to the Courts of the Power to which the captor belongs. The general doctrine, that the trial of Prize belongs exclusively to the Courts of the State to which the captor belongs, is now too firmly settled to admit of doubt," is the language of Mr. Justice Story³⁵. In the great argument respecting the Silesian loan, it is laid down in emphatic terms, that "the proper and regular Court for these condemnations is the Court of that State to which the captor belongs³⁶;" and that in this method, by the Courts of Admiralty acting according to the Law of Nations and particular Treaties, all captures at sea have immemorially been judged of in every country of Europe." The exemption in favour of the Admiralty Courts of a Neutral Nation exercising jurisdiction over captures brought *infra præsidia* of the Neutral Power, has been thought to

³⁵ The *Invincible*, 2 Gallison, p. 35. answer to the Prussian Memorial. *Collectanea Juridica*, London 1791, pp. 135, 137.

³⁶ Letter of the Duke of Newcastle of 8 Feb. 1753, in

derive some countenance from a decision of the Supreme Court of the United States in the year 1794, in the case of a Swedish vessel, the *Betsey*, laden with Swedish and American property, which had been captured by a French privateer, the *Citizen Genet*, on the High Seas, and sent into the port of Baltimore³⁷. The Supreme Court overruled in this case the decrees of the District and Circuit Courts declining jurisdiction, and held that the Admiralty Courts of the United States were competent to enquire and decide whether restitution should be made to the claimants in whole or in part, (that is, whether such restitution can be made consistently with the Law of Nations and the Treaties and Laws of the United States.) But this judgment was very carefully reviewed by the Supreme Court of the United States in 1816, which held that the only question settled in the case of *Glass v. the Betsey* was, that the dispossession of the master and crew of any vessel on the High Seas was *primâ facie* a Maritime *tort*, of which every Admiralty Court might take cognisance according to the Law of Nations; and that the case was sent back by the Supreme Court with a view that the District Court should exercise jurisdiction, subject however to the Law of Nations on this subject as the rule to govern its decision. On this occasion, Mr. Justice Johnson³⁸, in delivering the judgment of the Supreme Court, observed, that "every violent dispossession of property on the ocean is *primâ facie* a maritime *tort*; as such, it belongs to the Admiralty jurisdiction. But sitting and judging as such Courts do, by the Law of Nations, the moment that it is ascertained to be a seizure by a com-

³⁷ *Glass v. the Sloop Betsey*,
3 Dallas, p. 6.

³⁸ *L'Invincible*, 1 Wheaton,
p. 258.

missioned cruiser, made in the legitimate exercise of the Rights of War, their progress is arrested; for this circumstance is in those Courts a sufficient evidence of Right. "That the mere fact of seizure, as Prize, does not of itself oust the Neutral Admiralty Court of its jurisdiction, is evident from the fact that there are acknowledged cases in which the Courts of a Neutral may interfere to divest possession; to wit, those in which her own Right to stand Neutral is invaded; and there is no case in which the Court of a Neutral may not claim the Right of determining whether the capturing vessel be in fact the commissioned cruiser of a Belligerent Power³⁹. Without the exercise of jurisdiction thus far, in all cases, the power of the Admiralty would be inadequate to afford protection from piratical capture." But the Court of a Neutral Power will only so far enquire into the Commission of the capturing vessel as to ascertain its authenticity. The Commission of a Public Ship, duly authenticated by the signature of the proper authorities of the Nation to which she belongs, imports absolute verity⁴⁰, so far at least as Foreign Courts are concerned, and is complete proof of the title to exercise Belligerent Rights.

§ 235. The same considerations of Comity which are now held to preclude the Court of a Neutral Nation from sitting in judgment on the question of the validity of a capture made upon the High Seas, even if the captured property should be voluntarily brought by the captor within its jurisdiction, preclude it from entertaining the question of Damages, even when the seizure has been made within its Territory, and the Neutral Court has de-

Neutral
Courts do
not enter-
tain ques-
tions of
Damages.

³⁹ Life of Sir Leoline Jenkins, and the St. Ander, 7 Wheaton, Vol. II. p. 727. p. 336.

⁴⁰ The Santissima Trinidad

creed that the vessel and her cargo shall be set free. If a Belligerent cruiser has attacked and seized an enemy vessel within Neutral Territory, no Right of the enemy vessel has been violated by such an attack and seizure; for no Rights exist between enemies, except what are termed Rights of War, and one of the Rights of War is to attack and destroy an enemy, wherever he may be found. "A capture made within Neutral waters is, as between enemies, deemed to all intents and purposes rightful; it is only by the Neutral Sovereign that its legal validity can be called in question; and as to him, and him only, is it to be considered void⁴¹." A Neutral Power may interpose at any time and forbid a Belligerent to exercise within its Territory the Rights, which a state of War gives rise to as against his adversary; it may arrest, in virtue of its exclusive Sovereignty over the place, a combat between Belligerents *dum fervet opus*; or if the combat should have been brought to an end by the submission of one of the combatants, it may require the victor to set the vanquished party free; but when a Neutral Power so interposes between Belligerent parties, it does not profess to redress a wrong done by one Belligerent to another, but it refuses to allow a Right of War to be exercised by a Belligerent against his enemy, because the Territory of a Neutral State is by the Law of Nations not subject to the exercise of any Right of War against the will of the State. Accordingly, if a Belligerent vessel has attacked an enemy vessel within Neutral territory, and has been worsted in the conflict, the Neutral Power may justly decline, if it sees fit, to interpose between the vanquished party and the operation of the *jus belli*, which it has been the first to invoke. "Whilst the

⁴¹ The Anne, 3 Wheaton, p. 447.

ship was lying within Neutral waters, she was bound," says Mr. Justice Story⁴², "to abstain from all hostilities except in self defence. The Privateer had an equal title with herself to the Neutral protection, and was in no fault in approaching the coast without showing its National character. It was a violation of that Neutrality, which the captured ship was bound to observe, to commence hostilities for any purpose in these waters, for no vessel coming here was bound to submit to search, or to account to her for her conduct or character. When therefore she commenced hostilities, she forfeited the Neutral protection, and the capture was no injury for which any redress would be rightfully sought from the Neutral Sovereign."

The Supreme Court of the United States has accordingly held that the jurisdiction of a Neutral Court of Admiralty over captures made in violation of Neutral Territory, is exercised only for the purpose of restoring the property which has been voluntarily brought *infra præsidia*⁴³ of the Neutral Power, and does not extend to the awarding of damages against the captors as in ordinary cases of maritime *torts*. A Spanish ship⁴⁴ was captured on the High Seas by a Venezuelan Privateer, *La Guerriere*, and subsequently brought into the port of New Orleans. It was established that the Privateer had augmented her crew in the United States during the cruise, and before the capture, in violation of the Neutrality of the United States; and one of the questions raised upon appeal before the Supreme Court was, whether

⁴² The *Anne*, 3 Wheaton, p. 447.

⁴³ *Præsidia* vero non esse navim, ad quam deducta erant bona capta, certum est, quæ inter mo-

bilia numeratur; *præsidia* autem stationes. Alberic. Gentilis, *Hispan. Advocationes*, L. I. c. 11.

⁴⁴ *La Amistad de Rues*, 5 Wheaton, p. 385.

the District Court of New Orleans had rightfully decreed damages against the captors. Mr. Justice Story, in delivering the judgment of the Supreme Court in reversal of the decree of the District Court as to damages, observed: "The doctrine heretofore asserted in this Court is, that whenever a capture is made by any belligerent in violation of our Neutrality, if the Prize comes voluntarily within our jurisdiction, it shall be restored to its owners. This is done upon the footing of the General Law of Nations, and the doctrine is fully recognised by the Act of Congress of 1794. But this Court has never yet been understood to carry its jurisdiction in cases of violation of Neutrality beyond the authority to decree restitution of the specific property, with the costs and expenses during the pending of the judicial proceeding. We are now called upon to give general damages for plunderage; and if the particular circumstances of any case shall hereafter require it, we may be called upon to inflict exemplary damages to the same extent as in ordinary cases of marine *torts*. We entirely disclaim any right to inflict such damages; and consider it no part of the duty of a Neutral Nation to interpose, upon the mere footing of the Law of Nations, to settle all the rights and wrongs which may grow out of a capture between Belligerents. Strictly speaking, there can be no such thing as a marine *tort* between enemies. Each has an undoubted Right to exercise all the Rights of War against the other; and it cannot be made a matter of judicial complaint, that they are exercised with severity, even if the parties do transcend those rules which the Customary Laws of War justify. At least they have never been held within the cognisance of the Prize tribunals of Neutral Nations. The captors are amenable to their

own Government exclusively for any excess or irregularity in their proceedings; and a Neutral Nation ought not otherwise to interfere, than to prevent captors from obtaining any unjust advantage by a violation of its Neutral jurisdiction. A Neutral Nation may indeed inflict pecuniary or other penalties on the parties for such violation, but then it does it professedly in vindication of its own Rights, not by way of compensation to the captured. When called upon by either of the Belligerents to act in such cases, all that justice seems to require is, that the Neutral Nation shall fairly execute its own laws, and give no asylum to the property unjustly captured. It is bound therefore to restore the property, if found within its own ports; but beyond this it is not obliged to interpose between the Belligerents. If indeed it were otherwise, there would be no end of the difficulties and embarrassments of Neutral Prize tribunals. They would be compelled to decide in every variety of shape upon marine trespasses *in rem* and *in personam*, between Belligerents, without possessing adequate means of ascertaining the real facts, or of compelling the attendance of witnesses, and thus they would draw within their jurisdiction almost every incident of Prize. Such a course of things would necessarily create irritations and animosities, and very soon embark Neutral Nations in all the controversies and hostilities of the conflicting parties. Considerations of policy came therefore in aid of what we consider the Law of Nations on the subject."

§ 236. The Court of a Neutral Power, in decreeing restitution of property which has been captured by a Belligerent in violation of its Territory, when such property has been brought by the Belligerent *infra præsidia* of the Neutral Power, performs a duty in

A Neutral Power may claim a vessel captured in violation of its Territory, before

a Belligerent Prize Court.

which all Belligerents have an equal interest, and which the Court of the Captor is itself bound to discharge, if the property should be brought *infra præsidia* of the Belligerent Power, under whose Commission the capture has been effected. It is also the privilege of the Neutral Power, within whose Territory a vessel has been captured by a Belligerent cruiser, if the vessel should be carried into a port of the Captor's country, to pursue the vessel in the Courts of the Captor, and to demand its restitution, on the ground that its seizure was a trespass upon its Neutrality. It is not however competent for the owner of a vessel to raise in the Court of a Belligerent Captor the objection, that the capture of the vessel is invalid by reason of its having been effected in violation of the Territory of a Neutral Power. Further, if in the absence of any suggestion from the Government of the Neutral Nation, whose Territory may have been violated, a vessel shall have been condemned in a competent Court of Prize jurisdiction, as good Prize, and sold to a third party under a decree of the Court, the purchaser will have a good title everywhere to the vessel, and may successfully resist any subsequent claim of the former owner, if the vessel should be found within the jurisdiction of the Neutral Nation, whose Territory may have been violated by the act of capture. The case of the *Fanny*⁴⁵ does not conflict with this view of the law, for in that case the Supreme Court of the United States, sitting as a Neutral Admiralty Court and decreeing restitution of property captured in breach of the Neutrality of the United States, held that there had been no condemnation of the pro-

⁴⁵ 9 Wheaton, p. 658.

perty as Prize by a Competent Court; and that even if there had been a *bonâ fide* purchase of the goods, a *tortious* possessor of the property, to which he had no title at all, could not transfer a title to his vendee. There may however be an exception to the rule, that the decree of a competent Court of Prize founds a valid title to a ship, which cannot be called in question in any other Court. If the owner of the Belligerent vessel, which has violated the Sovereign Rights of a Neutral Nation in effecting the capture of an enemy's vessel, should become the purchaser of such vessel under a decree of sale made at his own prayer before a Prize Tribunal of his own country, and should subsequently bring the vessel within the territorial jurisdiction of the Power whose Neutrality was violated by its capture, the Courts of that Power, finding the captured property in the hands of the offender, will disregard the circuit of changes through which it may have passed, and will not allow him to set up a right springing out of his own wrong. Such indeed is the purport of a judgment of the Supreme Court of the United States in the case of the *Arrogante Barcelonas*⁴⁶. "In the hands of a third person," Mr. Justice Johnson observes, "a valid sentence of condemnation, properly authenticated, would present a very different view of the subject. The offender's touch here restores the taint from which the condemnation may have purified the Prize. Although a purchaser without notice may in many cases hold his purchase free from an interest, with which it was chargeable in the hands of the vendor, yet it cannot return into the hands of the vendor without reviving the original lien. Nor will Courts of Justice

⁴⁶ The *Arrogante Barcelonas*, commentaries on American Law,
7 Wheaton, p. 496. Kent's Com- Tom. I. p. 121.

ever yield the *locus standi in judicio* to the suitor, who is compelled to trace his title through his own criminal acts."

Neutral Powers do not interpose their jurisdiction in cases of Rescue.

§ 237. A Neutral Court of Admiralty has no jurisdiction to decree restitution of a vessel which has been seized by prisoners on board, or has been rescued by its crew from its captors, and carried into a Neutral port, when there has been no breach of its Neutrality. A Neutral State is bound to regard all captures made by either Belligerent party as equally just, excepting in such cases where its own Rights of Sovereignty have been invaded. "The Right of *postliminium*," says Vattel⁴⁷, "does not take effect in Neutral countries, for when a Nation chooses to remain Neuter in war, she is bound to consider it as equally just on both sides, so far as relates to its effects, and consequently, to look upon every capture made by either party as a lawful acquisition. To allow one of the parties, in prejudice to the other, to enjoy in her dominions the right of claiming things taken by the latter, or the right of *postliminium*, would be declaring in favour of the former, and departing from the line of Neutrality." Thus the British vessel *Vere* was taken possession of on the High Seas by a number of French prisoners, who had been put on board of her by the British Government for conveyance from Jamaica to England, and who rose upon the captain as soon as she parted from the Convoy. The vessel was subsequently carried by the French captors into the port of Georgetown, in South Carolina, where a libel was filed in the District Court, praying for restitution of the vessel under the Law of Nations. The Court held that the captors were entitled to the Right of Asylum,

47 Vattel, L. III. c. 14. § 208.

and that their plea in bar to the jurisdiction of the Court ought to be sustained⁴⁸. On the other hand, the United States' merchant-vessel, *Lone*, commanded by Captain Clarke, in the course of a voyage to New Orleans, as her port of final destination, entered the port of Matamoras, then under blockade by a French squadron. On her homeward voyage she was captured by a vessel belonging to the blockading squadron. Some days after the capture Captain Clarke rescued his vessel, and continuing his original voyage brought her safe into New Orleans, where it terminated. The Government of France applied to the Government of the United States for the vessel and cargo to be delivered up, on the ground of the original forfeiture of the vessel for breach of blockade, and the unlawful rescue of it. On this occasion the Attorney-General of the United States reported to the President of the United States, that there was "no instance known to him in which the United States Government had been called upon to interpose, and restore to the captors property, that was rescued from them by reason of failure on their own part to make the capture sure. By the well settled principles of International Law it is made the duty of the captors to place an adequate force upon the captured vessel; and if from a mistaken reliance on the sufficiency of their force, or misplaced confidence, they fail to do so, the omission is at their peril. No instance is known in which it has been regarded as a ground for asking such interposition as is now sought⁴⁹."

The same considerations of Law apply to Neutral vessels, which have been rescued by their crews from

⁴⁸ *Reid v. Ship Vere*. Bee's General of the United States, Reports, p. 66. (22 Jan. 1795.) Vol. III. p. 327. (11 Oct. 1838.)

⁴⁹ Opinions of the Attorneys-

a Belligerent captor, and have escaped into a port of their own country after capture. The Supreme Court of the United States, in discussing the point whether the Courts of a Neutral Power were competent to entertain the question of Prize or no Prize in regard to a vessel belonging to a Subject of the Neutral Power, which had been brought into its ports by the Belligerent captor, observed, that "the situation of the captured ship of a citizen is precisely the same as of any other captured Neutral, or rather the obligation to abstain from interference between the captor and the captured becomes greater, inasmuch as it is purchased by a concession from a Belligerent of no little importance to the peace of the world, and particularly of the Nation of the offending individual (namely, that the Neutral Nation shall not be implicated in his misconduct). The Belligerent contents himself with cutting up the unneutral commerce, and makes no complaint to the Neutral Power, not even where the individual rescues his vessel and escapes into his own port after capture⁵⁰."

Conflict of
jurisdiction
between a
Neutral
Admiralty
Court and
a Bellige-
rent Prize
Court.

§ 238. A conflict of jurisdiction may arise between a Neutral Admiralty Court and a Belligerent Prize Court, under circumstances of this nature. Property has been sometimes condemned in the Prize Court of a Belligerent Power, notwithstanding that it has been lying in a Neutral port. In case, however, that such property should have been captured in violation of the Neutrality of the State, within whose territorial jurisdiction the captured property has been brought, it will be competent for the Admiralty Court of the Neutral State to decree restitution of such property to the owners, who have been dispossessed of it by the wrongful act of the captors. The captors, on the

⁵⁰ L'Invincible, 1 Wheaton, p. 256.

other hand, if they have proceeded *pari passu* in the Prize Court of their own country, may have obtained a decree of condemnation of the property as good Prize of war, in the absence of any suggestion from the Agent of the Neutral State that its Neutrality has been violated. The possible conflict between two such sentences was considered by the Supreme Court of the United States in the case of property, which had been captured by a Belligerent privateer, after it had augmented its crew in a port of the United States during its cruise. It was asserted before the Neutral Admiralty Court that the Prize Court of the Belligerent Power had condemned the property in controversy pending the suit before the Neutral Court. "Assuming," says Mr. Justice Story, in delivering the opinion of the Supreme Court, "for the purpose of argument, that the condemnation was regularly made and is duly authenticated, we are of opinion that it cannot oust the jurisdiction of this Court, after it has once regularly attached itself to the cause. By the seizure and possession of the property under process of the District Court, the possession of the captors was divested, and the property was emphatically placed in the custody of the law. It has been since sold by consent of the parties, under an interlocutory decree of the Court, and the proceeds are deposited in the Registry to abide the final adjudication. Admitting then that property may be condemned whilst lying in a Neutral country, (a doctrine which has been affirmed by this Court,) still it can be so adjudicated only, while the possession of the captor remains ; for if it be divested in fact or by operation of the law, that possession is gone, which can alone sustain the jurisdiction. *A fortiori*, where the property is already in the custody of a Neutral tribunal, and the

title is in litigation there, no other foreign Court can by its adjudication rightfully take away its jurisdiction, or forestall and defeat its judgment. It would be an attempt to exercise a Sovereign authority over the Court having possession of the thing, and to take from the Nation the right of vindicating its own justice and Neutrality⁵¹." Lord Stowell, in administering the Prize Law of the English Admiralty Court in the case of a British vessel captured by a Dutch privateer, which had been sold under a sentence of condemnation passed in a Prize Court at the Hague, whilst the vessel itself was lying in a Norwegian port, was most reluctant to recognise the validity of such a sale, on the ground that "the *res ipsa*, the *corpus*, was not within the possession of the Dutch Court, and possession founds the jurisdiction⁵²," but he deferred to the practice which had been not only admitted, but applied by British Prize Courts, and, in violation of what he believed to be the true principle, felt bound by precedent to recognise the title given by the decree of the Dutch Court. But his objection is well worthy of the consideration of Belligerent Powers, for the decree of condemnation of a Belligerent Court must of necessity remain a dead letter, if a Neutral Court should be in possession of the *res*, and should adjudge it to be restored to the owner, on the ground of the capture involving a violation of its Neutrality.

Duties of
a Neutral
Power in
cases of
Civil War.

§ 239. If a state of War exists between a Government *de jure* and a Government *de facto* of any Country, foreign Powers are entitled to remain indifferent spectators of the contest, and to allow impartially to both Belligerent parties the free exercise of those

⁵¹ The Santissima Trinidad
and the St. Ander, 7 Wheaton,
p. 385.

⁵² The Henrick and Maria,
4 Ch. Rob. p. 56.

Rights, which War gives to Public Enemies against each other, such as the Right of Search, the Right of Blockade, the Right of capturing Contraband of War and Enemy's property laden in Neutral vessels⁵³. A Government *de jure* may notify to foreign Powers that there is an Insurrection against it, whereby its Laws within its Territory are not executed, and that it has deemed it advisable to have recourse to measures of war against the Insurgents by setting on foot a blockade of the ports in their occupation, or otherwise, and by enforcing such blockade pursuant to the Law of Nations. Such a Notification imposes at once upon a foreign Nation the necessity of deciding upon one out of three alternative courses of action. It may assist the Government *de jure*, or it may assist the Insurgents, in either of which cases it becomes a party to the War ; or it may remain impartial, still continuing to treat the Government *de jure* as an independent Power, whilst it treats the Insurgents as a Community entitled to the Rights of War against its adversary. It is obviously impossible for a neutral Power to recognise the character of one party as a Belligerent, without acknowledging the Belligerent character of its adversary. As long as an Insurrection against a Government *de jure* is confined within the limits of its Territory, foreign Nations are not concerned in it ; but if the contending parties violently assail the lives, vessels, and property of one another on the High Seas, all Nations are necessarily concerned in their quarrel ; for the peace of the High Seas is disturbed thereby, which peace can only be lawfully violated by parties, who are exercising Belligerent Rights. A violation of the peace of the High Seas is either an act of Piracy or an act of War, according

53 Wheaton's Elements, Part I. c. 11. § 7.

as such act is done with the design of robbery, or with the object of prosecuting a Right. Lord Stowell declined to treat a capture made on the High Seas by an Algerine Corsair as an act of Piracy, as it had been effected by a vessel belonging to the Dey of Algiers himself, and the Dey had intervened to guaranty the transfer of the captured ship to a Spanish purchaser. From these circumstances he held that the acts of capture and condemnation were not mere private acts of depredation, but must be presumed to have been conducted in accordance with what the Dey conceived to be a Right under the Mohammedan Law of Nations⁵⁴. If the Government of a State has notified to foreign Powers that it has had recourse to force, which it intends to employ in pursuance of the Law of Nations, it is immaterial against what party such force is to be directed. Foreign Powers are bound to accept such Notification, as an announcement of a state of War between the Government of that State and its adversary ; in other words, they are bound to measure the acts of violence committed on both sides, if they interfere with the peace of the High Seas, by the rules which govern the relations of Nations in time of War. The Government of a State may notify to foreign States that there is a state of Tumult amongst its Subjects, whereby it has become necessary for it in the exercise of its Rights of Sovereignty to interdict certain of its ports to foreign merchants, until the tumult is appeased ; and that, if foreigners should enter the interdicted ports, they will be subject to certain penalties under its territorial Law. The Notification of such a fact gives to the Government of such a State no new Rights against foreign Nations ; it is simply an announce-

⁵⁴ The Helena, 4 Ch. Rob. p. 7.

ment to them that it intends to exercise its Rights of Sovereignty within its own Territory in a certain manner, and they are bound to respect its territorial Independence. But a Notification to Foreign Powers on the part of the Government of a State that it has established a Blockade of certain ports in pursuance of the Law of Nations, and that if any vessel should attempt to enter or leave any of the blockaded ports, it will be captured, and proceeded against as Prize of War, will warrant the notifying Power in exercising the Rights of a Belligerent with respect to all foreign vessels; and those Rights will not be confined to vessels which have entered its Territory, but may be exercised on the High Seas against vessels which are approaching its Territory. Under such circumstances a foreign Nation is not concerned with the justice or injustice of the War, and it is not for it, if it wishes to remain Neutral, to judge between the parties to the War, and to grant or refuse more or less to the one or the other, as it thinks its cause to be more or less just or unjust. A Nation therefore which wishes to be Neutral in such a War, must acquiesce in either party exercising the Rights of a Belligerent in regard to all foreign Nations; for it cannot concede the exercise of those Rights to one party, and refuse it to the other, without interfering in the War. Thus in the year 1835 the population of Texas rose in insurrection against the Government of Mexico, and a Civil War ensued. The Mexican President, General Santa Anna, thereupon invaded the Territory of Texas, in order to reduce the rebellious province to submission, and in the month of April 1836 fought the battle of San Jacinto, in which the army of the Government *de jure* was defeated, and the President Santa Anna taken prisoner. In the same month of April the American brig Pocket

sailed from New Orleans for the port of Brassos of St. Jago, within the limits of Texas ; and when approaching her destination was captured by the armed schooner Invincible, sailing under the flag of the recently constituted Republic of Texas, on the alleged ground that she was carrying Contraband of War for the use of the Mexican army under the command of General Santa Anna. The officer in command of the United States' naval forces in the Gulf of Mexico, having heard of the capture of the brig, promptly despatched the United States' ship of War Warren to capture the Invincible, and send her into New Orleans for adjudication as a Pirate. Pursuant to these orders the Invincible was captured on 29 April with the principal part of her crew, and the vessel and men were sent into New Orleans, and delivered up to the Civil authorities, to be proceeded against as Pirates. The United States Government had however recognised the existence of a Civil War between the people of Texas and the Government of Mexico in November 1835, and the President of the United States had given notice to the Mexican Government of his intention to maintain the Neutrality of the United States. Under these circumstances, the Attorney General of the United States reported to the President, that when " a Civil War breaks out in a foreign Nation, and part of such Nation erects a distinct and separate Government, and the United States, although they do not acknowledge the Independence of the new Government, do yet recognise the existence of a Civil War, our Courts have uniformly regarded each party as a Belligerent Nation in regard to acts done *jure belli*. Such may be unlawful, when measured by the Law of Nations, or by Treaty-Stipulations ; the individuals concerned in them may be treated as trespassers, and the Nation

to which they belong may be held responsible to the United States, but the parties concerned are not treated as Pirates⁵⁵." A similar view of the juridical incidents of a Civil War has been frequently expressed by the Supreme Court of the United States. Mr. Justice Story, in delivering the judgment of that Court in a case in which the Neutrality of the United States had been violated by a Public armed vessel belonging to the Government of the United Provinces of Rio de la Plata, observed, "There is another objection urged against the admission of this vessel to the privileges and immunities of a Public ship, which may as well be disposed of in connection with the question already considered. It is, that Buenos Ayres has not been acknowledged as a Sovereign Independent Government by the Executive or Legislature of the United States, and therefore is not entitled to have her ships of War recognised by our Courts as National ships. We have in former cases had to express our opinion on this point. The Government of the United States has recognised the existence of a Civil War between Spain and her Colonies, and has avowed her intention to remain Neutral between the parties, and to allow to each the same rights of asylum and hospitality and intercourse. Each party is therefore deemed by us a Belligerent Nation, having, so far as concerns us, the Sovereign Rights of War, and entitled to be respected in the exercise of those Rights. We cannot interfere to the prejudice of either Belligerent without making ourselves a party to the contest, and departing from the posture of Neutrality. All captures made by each must be considered as having the same validity, and

⁵⁵ Opinions of the Attorneys General of the United States, Vol. II. p. 1065.

all the immunities, which may be claimed by Public ships in our ports under the Law of Nations, must be considered as equally the Right of each, and as such must be recognised by our Courts of Justice, until Congress shall prescribe a different rule. This is the doctrine heretofore asserted by this Court, and we see no reason to depart from it⁵⁶."

Belligerent
Right of
Capture
reconcil-
able with
the Inde-
pendence
of Neutral
Nations.

§ 240. A state of War does not give rise to any Rights on the part of Belligerent Nations in their relations with Neutral Nations, which derogate in any way from the Sovereignty of the latter. If a Belligerent cruiser captures a merchant vessel on the High Seas, it does not violate the Sovereignty of the Nation, to whose citizens the merchant vessel may belong, as property. The Rights of Sovereignty of every Nation are restricted to the limits of its Territory; and if in certain matters it exercises any Right of Sovereignty beyond the limits of its Territory, it does so under the Comity of Nations. Accordingly, if an armed ship of one Nation captures on the High Seas a merchant vessel which belongs to the Subjects of another Nation, there is neither the exercise of any Right of Sovereignty, nor the violation of any Right of Sovereignty on either side. If an armed ship is commissioned by a Nation to make War against another Nation, it is authorised by the Law of Nations to exercise all the Rights of War, in other words, the Rights of Natural Justice, applicable to the prosecution of the particular Right or the redress of the particular Wrong, which is the object of the War. Amongst the Rights of Natural Justice is the seizure of Enemy's property wherever it may be found, if it is not under

⁵⁶ The Santissima Trinidad and the St. Ander, 7 Wheaton, p. 337. The Divina Pastora, 4 Wheaton, p. 52. The United States v. Palmer, 3 Wheaton, p. 610. The Estrella, 4 Wheaton, p. 302. The Neustra Senora de la Caridad, 4 Wheaton, p. 497.

the protection of the Sovereignty of a Neutral Nation. But property ceases to be under the protection of the Sovereignty of a Neutral Nation, when it ceases to be within its Territory, and by parity of reason a Neutral Nation ceases to be responsible for the Neutrality of individuals, when they are beyond the limits of its Sovereignty. In the case where a Belligerent cruiser captures a merchant vessel, which is the property of the Subjects of a Neutral Power, for a breach of Neutrality, the capture is not made as of a vessel of a Neutral merchant, but as of one who, quitting his Neutrality, voluntarily arrays himself on the side of the Enemy. On this subject, to use the language of Mr. Justice Johnson, in delivering the judgment of the Supreme Court of the United States, "there appears to be a tacit Convention between the Neutral Power and the Belligerent Power, that, on the one hand, the Neutral State shall not be implicated in the misconduct of the individual; and, on the other, that the offender shall be subjected to the exercise of Belligerent Right." Accordingly, if a vessel, which is the property of a Subject of a Neutral Power, has been taken on the High Seas by a Belligerent cruiser in an act of unneutral trade, and should be brought by the captor within the jurisdiction of the Neutral Power, the situation of that ship towards the Neutral Power is precisely the same as that of any other captured Neutral, or rather the obligation of the Neutral Power to abstain from interference between the captor and the captured vessel becomes greater, inasmuch as it is purchased by a concession from the Belligerent of no slight importance to the peace of the world, and particularly of the Nation of the offending individual. On the other hand, the Belligerent Power contents itself with suppressing the unneutral commerce, and makes no

complaint to the Neutral Power, not even where a merchant vessel, which has been captured by a Belligerent cruiser, has been rescued by its crew on the High Seas, and has escaped in safety within the jurisdiction of the Neutral Power⁵⁷."

⁵⁷ *The Invincible*, 1 Wheaton, p. 255.

END OF PART II.

INDEX TO VOL. II.

TO THE BINDER.

THE Indexes of the two Parts are separately paged to allow of their being bound up with their respective Volumes.

THE HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
FROM 1776 TO 1876
BY
JAMES M. SMITH
OF THE
HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON

NEW YORK: PUBLISHED BY
J. M. SMITH, 1876.

TO THE READER

The history of the United States is a subject of great interest and importance, and one which has of late years attracted the attention of the public mind. It is a subject which has of late years attracted the attention of the public mind.

It is a subject which has of late years attracted the attention of the public mind.

INDEX TO VOL. II.

A.

ACT of the Congress of the United States of America, of 7 April 1790, sect. 9. p. 416. of 1794, 490. of 1818, 474. of 3 March 1847, 418.
 Actæon, the, 329.
 Action, International, Right of, 5.
 Adelaide, the, 203, 223.
 Adeline (schooner) and her cargo, the, 345.
 Adet's, Mr., Letter to Mr. Pickering, 11 March 1796, 297.
 Admiralty, Black Book of the, 337.
 Admiralty Jurisdiction, Growth of, 25.
 Admiralty Jurisdiction over booty, 137. over prize, exclusive, 115.
 Adonis, the, 222.
 Affirming gun, Rule of an, 181, 182.
 Albericus Gentilis, 242, 245, 247, 343, 436.
 Alberoni, Cardinal, 76.
 Alerta, the brig, *v.* Blas Moran, 458, 481.
 Alexander the Great at Thebes, 105.
 Alexander, the, 222.
 Algiers, Blockade of, 207.
 Alicant, Port of, 220.
 Alphonso X of Castile, 146.
 Alvanley, Lord, 106.
 America, Confederate States of, 165.
 Amistad, la, de Rues, 489.
 Amitié, l', 364.
 Ancient Jurisdiction exercised by Neutral Powers in matters of Prize, 483.
 Ann, the, 300.
 Anna, the, 408, 441.
 Anna Catherina, the, 307, 309.
 Anne, the, 442, 488, 489.
 Annuaire des Deux Mondes, 1852-53, 474.
 Antonia Johanna, the, 309.
 Apollo, the, 277.
 Aragon, Peter III of, 24. Maritime Law of, 26.
 Arbitration in disputes of Germanic States, 11. in international disputes, 7.

PART II.

Archives, Public, 128.
 Ardea, dispute with Aricium, 9.
 Argentine Republic, Blockade of, 207.
 Arles, compact of, with Pisa in 1221, 148.
 Armada, Spanish, 62.
 Armed Neutrality of the Baltic Powers in 1780, 161, 267.
 Arrogante Barcelona, the, 410, 493.
 Art, Works of, 129.
 Arthur, the, 214, 216.
 Atalanta, the, 314.
 Attila, 125.
 Audierne, Bay of, 95.
 Austerlitz, Column of, 134.
 Austria, Declaration of, as to Contraband of War, 267.
 Avocatoria Edicta, 84.
 Azuni, Droit Maritime, 359.

B.

Baltic Powers, Confederations of the, in 1782 and 1801, 243. Convention of the, in 1801, 177.
 Barcelona, 146.
 Beauwes' Lex Mercatoria, 390, 396.
 Bell *v.* Reid, 431, 461.
 Belleisle, Duc de, seizure of, 39.
 Belligerent privilege of Asylum in Neutral Waters, 452.
 Belligerent Powers may grant Commissions of War to aliens, 390.
 Belligerent Right of Capture reconcilable with the Independence of Neutral Nations, 504.
 Belligerent Right of Visit and Search, the exercise of the, regulated by Treaties, 402.
 Belligerents, the passage of, through neutral territory, 442.
 Belligerents may not interfere with Trade within the jurisdiction of a Neutral State, 294.
 Bellona, the, 365.
 Betsey, the, 196, 205, 212.
 Blackburn *v.* Thompson, 327.

- Blockade, object of, 191. Penalties for violating a, 192.
 Blockade of 1806, 206, 223. from Brest to the River Elbe, 223, 226. of the Ports in the Baltic in 1854, 225. of the Seaboard of the Confederate States in 1861, 225. of the Mouths of the Danube, 226.
 Blücher, Prince, 131, 134.
 Boehm *v.* Bell, 349.
 Bolletta, the, 321.
 Bologna, Law School of, 10.
 Booty of War, Jurisdiction over, 136.
 Bosphorus, the, 194.
 Boussmaker, *Ex parte*, 110.
 British Practice in issuing Commissions to the commanders of private ships, 391.
 Brown *v.* the United States, 100, 103, 107, 115.
 Brussels, Heralds-at-Arms at, 62.
 Brutus, the, 276, 288.
 Brymer *v.* Atkins, 336.
 Buchanan, note to Sir R. Pakenham, 224.
 Bull, Golden, of Charles IV, 59.
 Burlamaqui on Declaration of War, 72.
 Butin, 141.
 Byfield, the, 213, 227.
 Byng, Admiral, 75.
 Bynkershoek, *Quæstiones Jur. Publ.* 310, 351, 438, 456.
 Bynkershoek's views as to the relations between Belligerents and Neutrals, 426. on Contraband of War, 267.
 Bynkershoek on Reprisals, 36. on the Right of Visitation, 178.
- C.
- Calypso, the, 216.
 Cambacérès, the Minister, 97.
 Camden, History of Queen Elizabeth, 239.
 Camden, Lord, 322, 323. and others *v.* Home, 335.
 Cape of Good Hope, the, 365.
 Cape Town, Capitulation in 1795, 128.
 Capitol at Washington, 133.
 Capture and its incidents, 328.
 Capture, what is essential to constitute a, 331.
 Carolina, la, 208. the, 313.
 Cartel between France and Great Britain in 1780, 353. France and Holland in 1675, 352. France and Italy in 1701, 352. Great Britain and the United States in 1813, 353. the Emperor Leopold and Louis XIV in 1692, 352. Louis XIV and the States General, 26 March 1673, 352.
 Cartel Ships, 354.
 Casaregis, de Commercio, 441.
 Castlereagh, Viscount, Letter of, 130.
 Catherine Elizabeth, the, 187.
 Catherine, Empress of Russia, 37.
 Cecil, Mr. Secretary, 241, 246.
 Certificate of Registry, 184.
 Cession, Treaties of, 319.
 Ceylon, the, 336, 342, 343, 344.
 Chalmers's "Opinions of Eminent Lawyers," 415.
 Character, the Mercantile, is not affected by the Consular character, 315.
 Charles V of France, 93.
 Charles VI, Emperor, 111.
 Charles XII of Sweden, 125.
 Charlotte, the, 214, 216, 276.
 Charlotte, Witt, the, 392.
 Charter Party, 184.
 Christianberg, the, 221.
 Christopher, the, 369.
 Cicero's Offices, 54.
 Cochrane, Admiral, 133.
 Codex Augusteus Saxonicus Electoralis, 84.
 Collectanea Maritima, 339.
 Columbia, the, 201, 209, 210, 222.
 Comet, the, 215.
 Comity between Belligerent Powers at the outset of war, 95.
 Commercen, the, 278, 292, 294.
 Commercial Contracts suspended by war, 109.
 Commission granted by King Henry VIII (A.D. 1512), 375.
 Commission of 30 November 1739, 396.
 Commission of War, what constitutes a lawful, 386.
 Commission of War must be on board a Privateer, 383.
 Commissions to carry on hostilities, 84.
 Compromise, examples of, 6.
 Concordia, the, 315.
 Condemnation of Prizes brought into the port of an Ally, 368.
 Confederate States of America, Envoys of, 39.
 Conference, Amicable, 6. of Vienna in 1855, 16.
 Conflict of jurisdiction between a Neutral Admiralty Court and a Belligerent Prize Court, 496.
 Congress of Paris, 16 April 1856, 41, 162, 422. Declaration as to Blockade, 197.
 Congress of the United States in 1775, 277.
 Consolato del Mare, 25, 145, 341, 355.
 Constable of the King, 136.
 Constructive Notice of a Blockade, 202.

- Contraband, Earliest Catalogue, 233.
 origin of the term, 232.
 Contrabando, 233.
 Contrabannum, 233.
 Contravando, 233.
 Contremarque, Letters of, 24.
 Contributions, Military, in lieu of
 Booty, 124.
 Convention, Decree of French, 263.
 Convention of France and England
 (10 May 1854), 353, 370. be-
 tween Great Britain and Sweden
 (25 July 1803), 285. of London (19
 May 1815), 113. (22 Sept. 1827), 8.
 (16 Nov. 1831), 114. with Russia
 (17 Jan. 1861), 196. of Schwedt
 (6 Oct. 1713), 127. of Sweden and
 Denmark (1693), 259.
 Conventions, Early, in restraint of
 Neutral trade, 244. against the
 Employment of Privateers, 420.
 Conway, the Countess of, 300.
 Copenhagen, Heralds-at-Arms at, 62.
 Corfu, Island of, 319.
 Corinth, Destruction of, 121.
 Corner *v.* Blackburne, 359.
 Correspondence de Napoleon, 96, 97.
 Corso, la guerra del, 143.
 Coup d'Assurance, 182.
 Courir sus aux ennemis, 84.
 Course, Armemens en, 26.
 Court of Chivalry, 136.
 Crawford *v.* Lucena, 348.
 Croke, Sir Alexander, 132, 228.
 Crompton on the Jurisdiction of
 Courts, 136.
 Crops, Devastation of, 125.
 Crown, the, its absolute control over
 all captures, 339.
 Cushing, Letter of Attorney General,
 of 7 Aug. 1854, 466.
 Cussy, Baron Ferdinand de, Phases
 et Causes Célèbres du Droit Mari-
 time des Nations, 400, 467.
 Customs of the Sea, 146.
- D.
- D'Abrantes, M. la Duchesse, 97.
 D'Abreu on Contraband of War, 270.
 Tratado sobre Pressas de Mar,
 398.
 Daifjie, the, 354.
 Danckebaar Africaan, the, 322.
 Danish Prize Instructions of 10 March
 1810, 398.
 Danous, the, 300.
 Deccan, the Army of the, 137.
 Declaration of the Congress of Paris,
 422.
 Declaration of Maritime Law at Pa-
 ris, 163, 197.
 Declaration of War in 1762, last Bri-
 tish, 65.
- Declaration of War by Louis XIV in
 1666, 94.
 Declaration of War against Spain in
 1762, 84.
 Declarations of War, disuse of formal,
 65.
 Decree of France 23 May 1854, 367.
 Decrès, Contre-Amiral, 96.
 Debts due to Enemy-subjects, 100.
 De Hautefeuille on Declaration of
 War, 71. on Blockade, 204.
 Delictum, Duration of, after Egress,
 217.
 De Lovio *v.* Boit, 377.
 Demetrius, King, 194.
 Demophoon, 83.
 De Negotie en Zeevaart, case of,
 322, 323.
 Des Droits et des Devoirs des Nations
 Neutres, 400.
 Despatch, the, 187, 213.
 Despatch, the brig, and her cargo,
 368.
 De Tastet *v.* Taylor, 431, 461.
 Detention of British Subjects in
 France in 1803, 96.
 De Thou, 245.
 Dettingen, battle of, in 1743, 74.
 De Witt, Grand Pensionary, 30, 35,
 156, 251.
 Diet of Nurnberg, 58. of Roncaglia,
 59.
 Difficulty of specifying articles con-
 ditionally contraband, 273.
 Diffidatio, 79.
 Dion Prusæensis, 52.
 Distinction between enemies *de facto*
 and enemies *de jure*, 310.
 Distinction between piracy under spe-
 cial Convention, and piracy under
 the Common Law, 417.
 Distinction between trade on the
 High Seas and trade within the
 Territory of a Neutral Power, 433.
 Distribution of Prize amongst joint
 captors, 366.
 Divina Pastora, the, 504.
 Domicil, an acquired, may be aban-
 doned at the outset of war, 303.
 Domicil, the criterion of National Cha-
 racter for purposes of war, 298.
 Donaldson *v.* Thompson, 319.
 Dree Gebroeders, the, 307, 317, 365.
 Drie Vrienden, the, 217.
 Duckworth *v.* Tucker, 368.
 Dumont, Corps Diplomatique, 352.
 Dutch Resident at the Court of St.
 James in 1656, 343.
 Dutch War (A.D. 1664), 381.
 Duties of a Neutral Power in cases of
 Civil War, 498.
 Duty of captors to bring in their cap-
 tures for adjudication as Prize, 328.
 Duty of Moderation, 17.

E.

Eagle, the, 200.
 Edict of Henry III of France in 1584, 149, 160, 380.
 Edicts of States General in 1652, 1657, 1689, 268.
 Edicta inhibitoria and avocatoria, 84.
 Edit concernant la jurisdiction de l'Amirauté de France, 380, 401.
 Edward I of England, 27.
 Edward III of England, 23.
 Edward II, Letter of, to Philip V, 190.
 Edward, the, 277, 291.
 Edward and Mary, the, 332.
 Egress from a blockaded port, 216.
 Eldon, Lord Chancellor, 110.
 Eliza Ann, the, 408, 442, 471.
 Ellenborough, Lord, 106.
 Elsebe, the, 340.
 Embargo of enemy merchants, 92. of enemy's property afloat, 114.
 Embargo equivocal, 21. President Jefferson on, 23. provisional, 22. where Reprisals cannot be granted, 22. on Sicilian vessels in 1839, 35.
 Emérigon, *Traité des Assurances*, 355.
 Employment of the property of a neutral subject in the service of a belligerent Power, 312.
 Enemies have no *locus standi* in a Prize Court, 330.
 Enemy character, 298. may attach to places in the occupation of an enemy, 325. may be engrafted *sub modo* on the neutral character, 308.
 Enemy subjects in the country of a belligerent, 86. *in transitu* through the territory of a belligerent, 93.
 Envoys of Confederate States of America, 39. Political, exempt from Reprisals, 38.
 Equity as to conditional Contraband, 287.
 Erle, Chief Justice, 103.
 Erskine, Lord, Speech of, on 8 March 1808, 271.
 Estrella, the, 385, 473, 504.
 European Nations, Concert of, as to certain Articles, 266.
 Eurysthenes, Ambassador of, 84.
 Exceptions in transactions of good faith originating in time of peace, 323.
 Exceptional *status* of the merchant on the High Seas, 435.
 Eykellenburg, Mr., the case of, 315.

F.

Fadrelandet, the, 364.
 Fama, the, 320.
 Fanny, the, 188, 492.
 Fanny, Ingraham, 288.
 Fanucci, 147.
 Fecials, College of, 7.
 Felicity, the, 331.
 Fenwick, Mr., the case of, 315.
 Financier, the, 364.
 Fitzsimmons *v.* the Newport Insurance Company, 201.
 Fladoyen, the, 100, 370, 483.
 Flag of Foreign Privateers, 396.
 Flore, La, 363, 364, 365.
 Fontainebleau, Abdication of Napoleon at, 134.
 Foreign Enlistment Act, the, 470. (59 Geo. III. c. 69.)
 Förster, Mr., British Envoy to the United States, 205, 224.
 Fortune, the, 214.
 Fox, Mr., Notification of blockade by, 206, 223.
 Frances, the ship and cargo, 305, 321.
 Francis, Emperor of Austria, 134.
 Franciska, the, 198, 200, 202, 205, 229, 230.
 Franklin, the, 187, 291.
 Fraud in egress from a blockaded port, 220.
 Frau Margaretha, the, 277.
 Frederick Barbarossa, 58.
 Frederick Molke, the, 215.
 Free Ships, Free Goods, 157.
 Freight upon goods captured by the enemy, 154.
 French Prize Courts, Law of, 151.
 French Revolution of 1789, 129.
 Friendly character may attach to places in the occupation of an ally, 326.
 Freundschaft, the, 309.
 Friendship, the, 314.
 Fuero de Layron, 146.
 Furtado *v.* Rogers, 106.

G.

Galen, the, 364.
 General doctrine of British Prize tribunals, 275.
 General Hamilton, the, 218, 220.
 Georgiana, the, 344.
 Gildermester, Mr., the case of, 315.
 Glass *v.* the Sloop Betsey, 486.
 Gloire, the, 355.
 Golden Bull of Charles IV, 59.
 Goss *v.* Withers, 348.
 Gradual Restraint of Private Expeditions on the Sea, 375.

Gran Para, the, 410, 480.
 Grange, the, 441.
 Grant, Sir William, 151, 200.
 Gratitude, the, 360.
 Groot Placaart Boek, 413.
 Grotius, de Jure Belli et Pacis, 425.
 Grotius, Doctrine of, as to Contraband of War, 249. on Reprisals, &c., 36, 341, 349. views of, as to the relations between Belligerents and Neutrals, 424.
 Grotius, the, 333.
 Grove, Mr. Justice, 349.

H.

Haabet, the, 282.
 Hagerdon v. Bell, 319.
 Hale's Pleas of the Crown, 62, 69.
 Halleck's International Law, 69, 98, 131.
 Hamburg, City of, 318. Senate of, 10. Statute of, (anno 1270), 174.
 Hansard's Parliamentary Debates, 419.
 Hanse League, the, 241.
 Hanse Towns, capture of the fleet, 240. Confederation of the, 243.
 Hautefeuille, M. de, 135, 400. on Blockade, 204.
 Havre, blockade of, 211.
 Hay, Sir George, 313.
 Heffter on Contraband of War, 243.
 Helena, the, 500.
 Henric and Alida, the, 313.
 Henrick and Maria, the, 368, 498.
 Henry III of England, 92.
 Heralds' College in London, 60.
 Hérault, Abrégé Chronologique de l'Histoire de la France, 93.
 Hercules, the, 332.
 Hertslet's Treaties, 405.
 Het Huys, the, 315.
 High Seas, distinction between trade on the, and trade within the Territory of a Neutral Power, 433. exceptional *status* of the merchant on the, 435.
 Hoffnung, the, 227.
 Holland, blockade of, 214.
 Hollinshed's Chronicles, 61.
 Hood, Commodore, 204.
 Hoop, the, 109, 173, 360.
 Horatio, the, 345.
 Hospitality to belligerent ships discretionary on the part of Neutral Powers, 445.
 Hostages, 359.
 Hübner's Territorial Theory as to merchant vessels, 166.
 Hurtige Hane, the, 191, 195, 214.

I.

Immanuel, the, 307.
 Immovable property of enemies in the country of a Belligerent, 118.
 Independencia del Sud, the, 462.
 Indian Chief, the, 304, 315.
 Inhibitoria Edicta, 84.
 Instructions for the Colleges of Admiralty 15 Aug. 1597, 380.
 Insurable interest of British captors, 347.
 Invincible, the, 386, 485, 496, 506.
 Inviolability of the Territory of a Neutral Nation, 440.
 Ionian Islands, the, 321.
 Irish Regiments in the service of the Emperor, 81.

J.

Jan Frederick, the, 325.
 Jarvis, Admiral, 205.
 Jefferson, President, on Embargo, 23. on Marque and Reprisals, 32.
 Jena, bridge of, 134.
 Jenkins, Sir Leoline, on Contraband of War, 260, 274. Life and Works of, 483. on Neutral Jurisdiction, 482, 483, 487. on Reprisals, 36.
 Johanna Emilia, the, 466.
 Johnson, Mr. Justice, 279, 486.
 Johnson v. Greaves, 327.
 Joint captures, 363.
 Jonge Classina, the, 308.
 Jonge Margaretha, the, 267, 272, 277.
 Jonge Pieter, the, 225.
 Jonge Thomas, the, 291.
 Juffrow Maria Schroeder, the, 216, 217.
 Julia, the, 315.
 Juno, the, 214, 216, 228.
 Junot, General, 97.
 Jurisdiction over Captures in Neutral waters exercised by the Neutral Power, 481.
 Jurisdiction of Courts to distribute Prize, 335.
 Jurists, French, on Contraband of War, 270. Italian and Spanish, on Contraband of War, 269.

K.

Kamptz, Neue Literatur des Völkerrechts, 84.
 Karasan, the, 395.
 Keene, Mr., British Minister at Madrid, 64.
 Kent's Commentaries on American Law, 297, 416, 493.
 Kenyon, Lord, 349.
 Kinders Kinder, the, 190.
 Klüber, on Contraband of War, 243. Droit des Gens, 296.

L.

- L'Actif, 344.
 Lampredi, du Commerce des Neutres, 398, 432. del Commercio de Popoli Neutrali in tempo di guerra, 409.
 Lawrence, Mr. Justice, 349.
 Lawrence's Wheaton, second edition, 1863, 419, 422.
 Lebeau, Nouveau Code des Prises, 359.
 Le Caux *v.* Eden, 115.
 Le Cras *v.* Hughes, 349.
 Lee, Sir George, 111.
 Leo X, Pope, 9.
 Letters Patent of Henry III (16 Aug. 1582), 338.
 Lettres d'Estrades, 351.
 Lex Talionis, 19.
 Libraries, Public, 129.
 Licenses, favourable construction of, 213.
 Lindo *v.* Rodney, 335, 381.
 Lisette, the, 221, 434.
 Liverpool, Lord, 258.
 Livingstone, Mr. Justice, 279.
 Lloyd, Sir Nathaniel, Queen's Advocate General in 1710, 284, 381.
 Loan, Russian-Dutch, conduct of Great Britain in regard to the, 112. Silesian, conduct of Prussia in regard to the, 111.
 Louis IX of France, 92.
 Louis XI of France, his Treaty with the Hanse Towns in 1483, 93.
 Louis XIV of France, Declaration of War in 1666 against England, 94.
 Louis, le, 417.
 Louisa, la, 208.
 Louisiana, Cession of, 320.
 Louvre, Gallery of the, 130.
 Lubeck, Statute of (A.D. 1299), 173.
 Lupum auribus teneo, 187.
 Lushington, Dr. 198, 230.

M.

- Madeiros *v.* Hill, 210.
 Maisonnaire et al. *v.* Keating, 278, 355.
 Malta, Knights of, 31.
 Manifestoes of War, 70.
 Manilla, the, 327.
 Mansfield, Lord, 348.
 Marcare akin to pignorare, 24.
 Marciac, Council of, 24.
 Marescalchi, Letter of Napoleon to, 97.
 Margaret, the, 292.
 Maria, the, 177, 185, 186.
 Mariamne, the, 394.
 Mariana Flora, the, 179, 181.
 Maria Theresa, Empress, 111.

- Maritime Code of Christian V. (1670-1699), 344.
 Maritime intercourse of Nations, 139.
 Maritime Law, Declaration of, at Paris, 163, 197.
 Marque, origin of the term, 24. practice of, 23. Right of, 40.
 Marriott, Sir James, 67, 323, 393, 414.
 Marriott's Formulary, 390, 396.
 Marseilles, Merchant flag of, 174. Statute of, 148.
 Marshall, Chief Justice, 100, 210, 279.
 Marshal, Earl, of the King, 136.
 Marshall on Insurance, 152.
 Martens, (Charles de,) Causes Célèbres du Droit des Gens, 400.
 Martens (G. F. de) on Privateers, 402. Récueil, 352. Précis du Droit des Gens, 408.
 Mary and Susan, the, 390, 420.
 Mediation, differs from Arbitration, 12. Puffendorf's view, 13. of France in 1840, 35. in the case of Greece, 14. in the case of Sweden and Denmark, 14.
 Melomane, the, 383.
 Mémoire Justificatif of France in 1779, 70.
 Mercantile Flag, origin of, 172.
 Mercurius, the, 196, 205, 292.
 Michell's, Mr., Memorial, 111.
 Milan, Arch of the Simplon in, 134.
 Military Contributions in lieu of booty, 124.
 Military Stores, destruction of, 125.
 Miller *v.* The Resolution, 357.
 Milton, John, 283.
 Mithridates, War against, 194.
 Modern restraints upon Ransom, 360.
 Modified Neutrality under Treaty-engagements, 468.
 Mole, Count, Instructions of, 207.
 Monte Allegre, the, 480.
 Mornac, Maxim of, 149.
 Movable Property, booty of war, 122.
 Municipal prohibitions against Subjects accepting Letters of Marque from foreign Powers, 413.
 Munroe, Mr. Secretary, 133.
 Murray, Mr., Solicitor General, 111.

N.

- Nancy, the, 200, 292.
 Napoleon, Abdication of, 134. Correspondence of, 96. Message to the French Senate on 20 May 1803, 96.
 Navigation Act of 1651, 250.
 Nayade, the, 300.
 Nemesis, the, 349.
 Neptune, Gibbs, 288.

Neptunus, the, 202, 205, 209, 217, 223, 276.
 Nereide, the, 153, 163, 188, 211, 315.
 Netherlands, award of King of the, 8.
 Neustra Senora de la Caridad, the, 504.
 Neutral Courts do not entertain questions of Damages, 487.
 Neutralitet, the, 291, 315.
 Neutrality, Armed, of 1780, 158, 196, 267.
 Neutral merchant-vessel cannot claim to verify a privateer's belligerent character, 400.
 Neutral Nation, Inviolability of the territory of a, 440.
 Neutral Power, a, may claim a vessel captured in violation of its territory, before a belligerent Prize Court, 492. Right of a, to exclude privateers and all prizes of war from its ports, 450. Right of a, to prohibit the enlistment of troops within its territory, 457. Trade within the territory of a, 433.
 Neutral Powers, Purchase and Sale of Ships by the subjects of, 462.
 Neutral Powers do not interpose their jurisdiction in cases of Rescue, 494.
 Neutral Powers, on the Rights and Duties of, 424. Bynkershoek's views, 426. views of Martens, 430, views of Wolff and of Vattel, 428.
 Neutral Rights of police over Belligerent vessels of war in Neutral waters, 446.
 Neutral State, Trade within the territory of a, 459.
 Neutral vessel may not sail under Convoy, 185.
 Neutrals ignorant of hostilities, 77.
 Neville, Sir Henry, 241, 246, 252.
 Newcastle, Duke of, Letter of 8 Feb. 1753, 111, 485.
 Non-interference with trade consistent with the Neutrality of a State, 471.
 Nostra Signora de Begona, the, 277.
 Nostra Signora del Rosario, the, 344.
 Notification of Blockade, 203.
 Notification of Great Britain (1836) as to Contraband of War, 265.
 Notoriety of a blockade, 203.
 Nurnberg, Diet of, 58.

O.

Ocean, the, 225, 305.
 Odin, the, 366.
 Oleron, Rooles or Jugemens d', 146.
 Oliveira v. Union Insurance Company, 215.
 Opinions of the Attorneys General of the United States, 388, 431, 466, 495.
 Orange, Prince of, 386.

Ordenanza di Corso of 1718, 150.
 Order in Council of 4 Feb. 1664, 381. of 6 March, 1665-6, 383, 393. of 1808, 271. of 29 March 1854, 116, 229, 303, 333. of 15 April 1854, 326.
 Ordinance of Maximilian of Austria, 1487, 378. of Denmark in 1810, 347. of Henry VI of England (A.D. 1496), 369. of Charles II of France, 159. of Charles VI of France (7 Dec. 1400), 337, 369, 376. of Louis XII of France, on 15 April 1689, 397. of France (15 May 1756), 361. (30 Aug. 1782), *ibid.* of Great Britain in 1649, 344. of Holland in 1659, and in 1677, 347. of Portugal in 1797, 347. of Spain in 1621, 388, 398. of 18 June 1653, 448. in 1718, 385, 398, 401. in 1779, 404. in 1801, 346. of the States General, 209, 219. of Sweden on 19 Feb. 1715, 391, 398, 401, 404, 411. in 1788, 347. of Sweden and Norway on 24 March 1854, 450. of the United Provinces of South America in 1817, 401.
 Ordonnance de la Marine in 1681, 150, 160, 359, 385, 388, 396, 401, 414.
 Orion, the, 229, 316.
 Orozembo, the, 313.
 Ortolan, *Diplomatie de la Mer*, 296.
 Ortolan, *Règles Internationales*, 447.

P.

Packet de Bilboa, the, 324.
 Palmerston, Lord, on Reprisals, 34.
 Papers, Ship's, 183.
 Pardessus, *Lois Maritimes*, 375.
 Paris, Congress of. See *Congress*.
 Paris, Matthew, 92.
 Partidas, las Siete, 146.
 Pass or Sea-Letter, 173.
 Passaro, battle of, 76.
 Passes, Mediterranean, 173.
 Passport of a Ship, 172.
 Patron of a Ship, 174.
 Paul, Dr. 111.
 Paule's Church, 61.
 Peace of the Empire, 59.
 Peace of Munster, (A.D. 1648), 352. of Paris, 1763, 65. of Westphalia (A.D. 1648), 250.
 Pembroke, the Earl of, 393.
 Perfect Liberty of commerce within the territory of a Neutral Power, 431.
 Permanent Residence constitutes Domicil, 301.
 Peter the Great, 125.
 Philadelphia, Academy of Arts at, 132.
 Phoenix, the, 307, 317.

- Pictures, as works of Art, 129.
 Pierce (President), Message of (31 December 1854), 475.
 Pignoratio, 23.
 Pigou, the, 315.
 Piracy under special Convention, and Piracy under the Common Law, Distinction between, 417.
 Pisa, compact of, with Arles in 1221, 148.
 Pisa, the Society of *Umili* at, 143.
 Pistoye et Duverdy, *Traité des Prises Maritimes*, 361.
 Placaarts of the States General in the sixteenth century, 246.
 Polish Envoy and Queen Elizabeth, 239.
 Pompey the Great, 194.
 Posten, the, 212.
 Postilion, the, 303.
 Pothier, *Traité de Propriété*, 358.
 Practice of British Prize Courts as to Contraband of War, 271.
 Practice of European Powers at the end of the sixteenth century, 246.
 Practice of the seventeenth century, 248.
 Practice of United States of America on commencing war, 73.
 Praris *v.* Captain Martine and his owners (A.D. 1675), 395.
 Pratt on Contraband of War, 290.
 Pratt's edition of Story's Notes on Prize Law, 89.
 Preemption, Right of, 281.
 Prince George of Denmark, 393.
 Prisoners of War, ancient practice as to, 349.
 Privateers may not have two Commissions of War from different Powers, 388.
 Privateer, Texian, 72.
 Privateer, verification of the military flag of a, 398.
 Privateers, Chapter X on, 373.
 Privateers not admitted to the same Comity as Public Ships of War, 406.
 Privateers, Conventions against the Employment of, 420.
 Privateers distinguishable from Letters of Marque, 373.
 Privateers, Distinguishing Flag of British, 396. Disuse of, 42. the Flag of Foreign, 396. Purport of Instructions issued to British, 395.
 Privateers in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, 379. under special conventions piratical vessels, 415.
 Prize Act of 1708, 340. of 22 Geo. III, c. 25 (A. D. 1782), 361. of 1812, 394.
 Prize Regulations of July 1704 and 1778, 465.
 Proclamation of Charles I (31 Dec. 1625), 235, 294. (4 March 1626), 236, 289. (23 July 1628), 351. of Queen Elizabeth of England in 1602, 380. of Henry III, 189. of Henry VI in 1426, 378. of 29 March 1854, 367.
 Proclamation of War, object of, 68.
 Produce of land, its character varies with the character of the country and not of the owners, 317.
 Property, its character cannot be changed *in transitu* on the High Seas, 321.
 Property, its character is not always identical with the character of its owner, 305.
 Protocol of Paris (11 Sept. 1815) 130.
 Protocol, No. 24, of Congress of Paris, 165.
 Prussia, Declarations of, as to Contraband of War, 267.
 Pultowa, Battle of, 126.
 Purchase and Sale of Ships by the subjects of Neutral Powers, 462.
- Q.
- Queen Anne, 336. Proclamation of (1 June 1702), 338.
 Quatre Frères, the, 265.
- R.
- Rainha de los Anjos, the, 480.
 Ranger, the, 277, 291.
 Ransom Bills, 356.
 Ransom of Captures at Sea, 355.
 Rebeckah, the, 336, 383.
 Recapture, Practice of France, Spain, Denmark, Sweden, and Holland, 345. Practice of Great Britain and of the United States of America as to, 344. Salvage on, 344.
 Recaptures subject to the *jus postliminii*, 340.
 Récueil, van Zeezaken, 378.
 Reeves's History of Shipping, 173.
 Règlement of Francis I of France in 1543, 149, 159.
 Règlement of 1778, 151.
 Reid *v.* Ship Vere, 495.
 Rendsborg, the, 307, 325.
 Reprisals, 20, 23. against persons, 37. Bynkershoek, 36. Grotius on, 36. Hale, Chief Justice, on, 32. President Jefferson on, 32. Sir Leoline Jenkins on, 36. Vattel, 36. Consistent with Peace, 28.
 Reprisals differ from War, 140.
 Reprisals, Law of 27. Negative and Positive, 29. not always lawful, 35. Political Envoys exempt from, 38. against Spain in 1739, 33, 65. Special and General, 30. against the Two Sicilies in 1839, 33.

Resolution, the, 333.
 Restraints upon Privateers, 393.
 Restrictions upon Privateers in neutral waters, 408.
 Retaliation, Active, 19.
 Retortion of Fact, 18. of Right, 18.
 Revolution of 1789, 129.
 Richardson *v.* Marine Insurance Company, 297.
 Richmond, the, 276, 288, 291.
 Right of Approach, 178. of Detention for inquiry, 184. of a Neutral Power to exclude privateers and all prizes of war from its ports, 450. of a Neutral Power to prohibit the enlistment of troops within its territory, 457. of a Neutral State to allow Belligerent Powers to recruit troops within its territory, 453. of Preemption, 281. of Redress, 23.
 Rights and Duties of Neutral Powers, increased importance of the, in the eighteenth century, 425. of Neutral Powers continued, chapter xii. 459.
 Right of Visitation according to Bykershoek, 178.
 Right of Visitation and Search recognised between Christians and Mohammedans, 147.
 Ringende Jacob, the, 277, 289.
 Robe d'ennemi, 149.
 Robinson's *Collectanea Maritima*, 369, 381.
 Rolla, the, 202.
 Romilly, Sir Samuel, 131.
 Roncaglia, Diet of, 59.
 Rooles d'Oleron, 146.
 Rose in Bloom, the, 217.
 Rose *v.* Himely, 327.
 Rosine, la, 354.
 Rule of twenty-four hours' possession, 342.
 Russia, war of the Allied Powers against (1854-56), 353.
 Russian Dutch Loan, conduct of Great Britain in regard to the, 112.
 Russian Reciprocity in 1854, 117.
 Russian Regulations of 1787, 398.
 Ryder, Sir Dudley, 111.
 Rymer, *Fœdera*, 289.

S.

Sadler's, Sir Ralph, Letters and Negotiations in Scotland, 245.
 Saladin the Great, 59.
 Sale of ships of war by a Neutral Power, 466.
 San Jose Indiano and cargo, 306.
 San Juan Baptista, 180, 183.
 Santa Anna, General, 387.
 Santa Brigada, the, 364.
 Santa Cruz, city of, 317. the, 345.
 Santissima Trinidad, the, and the St. Ander, 297, 410, 479, 487, 498, 504.
 Sarah Christina, the, 272, 277, 282, 291, 316.
 Saxonicus Codex Electoralis, 84.
 Schmauss, Corpus Jur. Gent. Academicum, 378.
 Scotch Regiments in the service of Sweden and of France, 81.
 Scott, Sir William, 277, 281.
 Sea, early Law of the, 142.
 Sea Letter, 172, 183.
 Self-preservation, a primary duty of National life, 3.
 Semonce, 182.
 Shepherdess, the, 212.
 Ships' papers, catalogue of, 184.
 Ships under circumstances Contraband of War, 287.
 Ships taken at Genoa, 362.
 Ships of War, sale of, by a Neutral Power, 466.
 Short Staple, the, *v.* the United States, 187.
 Sigismund, King of Poland, 239.
 Silesian Loan, conduct of Prussia in regard to the, 111.
 Simplon, Arch of the, 134.
 Sir Henry Blunt's case, 137.
 Snelle Zeylder, the, 304.
 Somerueles, Marquis de, 132.
 Soult, J. F., *v.* L'Africaine, 441.
 Spanish Armada, 62.
 Spanish Ordinance of 24 Dec. 1621, 380. of 1718, 150.
 Spes and Irene, the, 202, 212.
 St. Ambrose on Commerce, 19.
 St. Ander, the, 410, 479, 463, 487, 498, 504.
 St. Juan, the Danish Corvette, 400.
 St. Pierre, the Abbé, 11.
 Stackelberg, Baron de, 37.
 Stadt Embden, the, 276, 291.
 Stair, Lord, 343.
 Star, the, 345.
 State Papers, 128.
 States General, Ordinance as to Blockade, 195. Placaart in 1599, 246, 247.
 Statues, as works of Art, 129.
 Statute of 6 Anne, c. 13, in 1708, 338. of 17 Edward III. § 12. c. 17, 23. of 43 Geo. III. c. 96, 391. of 4 Henry V. c. 7. (anno 1416), 377. of Truces, 1414, 377. of 4 and 5 Will. and Mary, c. 25. § 18, 338. of 11 and 12 Will. III. c. 7, 416.
 Stettin, city of, 127.
 Stiernhook de Jure Sueon, 92.
 Stockton, Commodore, 224.

Story, Mr. Justice, 278, 305, 306, 490. on the confiscation of debts due to enemies, 100.
 Stowell, Lord, 272, 289, 312, 315, 316, 317, 320, 321, 322, 324, 326, 329, 331, 333, 335, 339, 343, 348.
 Stuart, Lord Dudley, 114.
 Sully, Minister of Henri IV, 12.
 Sulphur Monopoly in Sicily, 33.
 Swedish Convoy, the, 177.
 Swedish Ordinance of 1715, 339.
 Swiss Regiments in the service of Spain and of Naples, 81.

T.

Tastet, De, *v.* Taylor, 431, 461.
 Texas and Mexico, 72.
 Texian Privateer in 1836, 72.
 Territorial theory as to Merchant vessels, 166.
 Territoriality of ships at sea, 170.
 Thiers, M., *Histoire du Consulat*, 97.
 Thirty Hogsheads of Sugar *v.* Bentzon, 318.
 Thirty Years' War, 63.
 Thomas Gibbons, the, 394.
 Thurlow, Lord Chancellor, 65, 67.
 Tobacco adjudged contraband of war by Spain, 237.
 Toulon, sea-fight off, in 1744, 74.
 Tractatus Deprædationis between Henry VIII of England and Francis I of France in 1526, 378.
 Trade within the territory of a Neutral State, 459.
 Trade, unless interdicted, not a violation of the Sovereignty of a Neutral State, 476.
 Treaties, British, as to Free Ships, Free Goods, 157. of Breda and Madrid in 1667, 255. of Cession, 319. of Edward III with Biscaye and Castile in 1351, 148. of Portugal in 1353, 148. of Rio Janeiro, 76. between Sweden and Great Britain in 1664, 1665, 1666, 256. of Utrecht in 1713, 74, 157, 261, 264, 291.
 Treaty between Denmark and Genoa (30 July 1789), 370. Denmark and Great Britain in 1670, 264, 464. Denmark and the Two Sicilies in 1748, 412. Henry VII of England and the Duke of Burgundy in 1495, 378. Edward IV of England and Henry IV of Castile in 1467, 454. Henry VI of England and Louis XI of France in 1270-71, 454. between England and France on 7 May 1360, 23.
 Treaty of Peace and Commerce between Henry VII of England and

Charles VIII of France (24 May 1497), 369, 378. between Charles II of England and Charles XI of Sweden (anno 1661), 463. in 1667 between England and the States General, 94. between Charles II of England and the States General (1 Dec. 1674), 248. in 1483 between France and the Hanse Towns, 93. between France and Russia in 1787, 403. of 1662 between France and the States General, 94. between France and the States General (21 Dec. 1739), 412. between France and Switzerland in 1521, 455. between France and the United States of America in 1778, 87, 408, 413, 450. between Great Britain and Brazil (17 Aug. 1827), 279, 280. between Great Britain and France (1786), 263, 403. between Great Britain and Holland in 1674, 266. between Great Britain and Portugal in 1842, 265. between Great Britain and Russia in 1858, 266. between Great Britain and Spain in 1630, 350. between Holland and Louis XIV at Paris in 1662, 255. between Portugal and the States General in 1660, 94. Treaty-Engagements between Prussia and the United States of America, 292. of Commerce between Russia and France (16 Sept. 1846), 117. in 1766 between Russia and Great Britain, 266. between Russia and Great Britain (11 Jan. 1843), 117. in 1604 between Philip III of Spain, the Archduke Albert and his wife Isabella, and James I of England, 242, 379. between Spain and the Emperor of Germany (anno 1725), 270. between Spain and Holland (anno 1650), 270. in 1550 between the Emperor Charles V of Spain, and Mary Queen of Scotland, 379. in 1795 between Spain and the United States of America, 405, 413, 418. between the States General and England in 1625, 251. between the States General and the Hanse Towns, and between the States General and Sweden in 1613, 251. between Sweden and Great Britain 1664, 1665, 1666, 256. of commerce between Sweden and the Two Sicilies in 1742, 402, 412. between Sweden and the United Provinces (16 July 1667), 255. in 1675 between Sweden and the United Provinces, 420. of peace between Sweden and the United Provinces in 1679, 420. between Sweden

and the United States of America in 1783, 405. between the Two Sicilies and the Ottoman Porte in 1740, 412. between the United Provinces and the Two Sicilies in 1753, 412. between the United States and Great Britain in 1795, 413. between the United States and Morocco, (25 Jan. 1787), 447. between United States and Prussia in 1785, 413, 421. between the United States and Prussia (1 May 1828), 413. between United States and Tripoli (4 Nov. 1796), 447. between United States and Tunis (28 Aug. 1797), 447. between the United States and the United Mexican States in 1831, 387. between the United States and the United Provinces in 1782, 413. of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, 74. of Amiens in 1802, 126. of Austria with England in 1495, 149. of Boulogne in 1797, 145. of Breda in 1655, 157. of Breslau (11 June 1742), 111. British with United States (19 Nov. 1794), 201, 276, 450. British with the United States (4 Nov. 1796), 279, 280. of Brittany with England in 1468, 149. of Burgundy with England in 1406, 149. of Copenhagen in 1670, 265. of Dresden (25 Dec. 1745), 111. of Genoa with England in 1462, 149. of Ghent, 8. in 1667 between Great Britain and Spain, 260, 264, 270, 405. of the Hague (10 Sept. 1785), 292. of the Hague (11 July 1799), 292. of Kiel in 1814, 264, 464. of London in 1674, 157. of Madrid in 1814, 264, 405, 469. of Munster (30 Jan. 1648), 126, 454. of Orebro in 1812, 264, 265, 286, 463. of Osnabruck and Munster, 16. of Paris in 1646, 156. of Paris in 1655, 252. in 1856, 265, 353. of the Pyrenees in 1650, 249. (7 Nov. 1659), 183, 253, 350. of Rio Janeiro in 1810, 264. of Southampton (17 Sept. 1625), 233, 248, 249, 252. of St. Germain-en-Laye in 1677, 256, 262. of St. Petersburg in 1797 and 1801, 266. of Tilsit, 321. of Upsal in 1654, 286. of Versailles in 1783, 264, 405. of Westminster in 1654, 251, 408. in 1656, 283. in 1669, between Charles II of England and Frederick III of Denmark, 411, 413. of Whitehall in 1661, 255, 260, 264, 283, 285, 286. in 1689, 258.

Treaty-Restraints upon neutral Sub-

jects accepting Commissions from belligerent Powers, 410.
Trent, British Packet, 39.
Tutela, the, 204.
Twee Gebroeders, the, 409, 443, 445.
Twende Brodre, the, 277.
Twilling Riget, the, 156.

U.

Umili, at Pisa, 143.
Union, the, 364.
United States of America, Recognition by France, 66.
United States of America, their Policy as a Neutral Power, to interdict certain branches of trade, 474.
United States *v.* Palmer, 384, 504.
United States Government, Views of, as to a Belligerent enlisting troops within neutral territory, 455.
United States' Laws, 368.
United States, Law as to enemy's goods in a neutral ship, 152.

V.

Valin, Ordonnance de la Marine, 359.
Traité des Prises, 358, 483.
Vattel on Contraband of War, 269.
Vattel's Droit des Gens, 428.
Vattel on Reprisals, 36.
Venus, the, 354.
Verification of the military flag of a Privateer, 398.
Vigilantia, the, 173, 307, 398.
Virginia, the, 363.
Virginie, la, 364.
Visitation and Search, 176. Right of, recognised by Mohammedan States, 147.
Vreede Scholtys, the, 175.
Vrow Anna Catherina, the, 307, 317, 409.
Vrow Johanna, 211.
Vrow Judith, the, 204, 215.
Vrow Margaretha, the, 321, 324.

W.

Waite's American State Papers, 474.
War of the Allied Powers against Russia in 1854, 407, 446, 450, 465.
War, commencement of, in 1854, 116, 446. Definition, by Albericus Gentilis, 48. Lord Bacon's view of, 51. Bynkershoek, 44. Definition by Grotius, 43. Declaration by Heralds-at-Arms, 60. Formal Declaration of, 57. by Letters

- of Defiance, 57. of 1778 between England and France, 66. between Great Britain and the United States of America in 1812, 73. Lawful recourse to, 54. Manifestoes to Neutral Nations, 63. between Mexico and the United States of America in 1846, 69. Object of Manifestoes to Neutral Powers, 70. Object of Proclamations of, at home, 68. Offensive and Defensive, 56. Private, view of Grotius as to, 46. Private Peace inconsistent with Public, 52. Proclamation of, at home, 60.
- Washington, Mr. Justice, 333.
- Washington, the, 187.
- Washington, public edifices at, 133.
- Webster, Mr., Letter of, 8 July 1842, 295.
- Weelvaart, the, 277.
- Weelvaart Van Pillaw, the, 218, 219.
- Wenck, Codex Juris Gentium, 412.
- Wheaton's Reports, 398, 401.
- William, the Little, 213.
- William of Orange, 351.
- Wiseman, Sir Robert, (Advocate General), 284, 290.
- Wolff, Jus Gentium, 457.
- Wolff v. Oxholm, 106.
- Wolff and Vattel, views of, as to Rights and Duties of Neutral Powers, 428.
- Works of Art, 129.
- Y.
- Yates v. Hall, 357, 360.
- Yeaton v. Fry, 211.
- York, the Duke of, 393.
- Z.
- Zacharie, Coopman and Company, the case of, 308.
- Zacheman, the, 285.
- Zealand, Admiralty Court of, 219.
- Zelden Rust, the, 277.

INDEX TO VOL. I.

A.

ABBOT, Lord Chief Justice, p. 238.
 Abdication of the Emperor Francis (6 August 1806), 69.
 Abdul Medjid, 86.
 Acquisition, Primitive and Derivative, 160, 189. Right of, 156.
 Act of Congress (12 August 1848) for surrender of criminals, 353.
 Admiralty, Concurrence of, with National Jurisdiction, 248. Jurisdiction, Connection of, with that of the Consules Maris, 246. Jurisdiction, Origin of the, 244.
 Affinity to the Roman Law in certain matters, 243.
 Aggrandisement, Right of Self-, 146.
 Agriculture in relation to pasture, 185.
 Aix-la-Chapelle, Congress of, in 1818, 31.
 Albericus Gentilis, 121.
 Alberoni, Cardinal, 44.
 Alexander, Emperor of Russia, 332.
 Alexander VI, Bull of Pope, (anno 1493) 173.
 Algiers, Bombardment of, (1815) 88. Last Independent Prince of, *ib.*
 Algiers, Dey of, 91.
 Alliance, History of the Holy, 331. the Holy, of 1815, a strictly Personal League, 329.
 Alluvion, Right of, 209.
 Alyattes, King of Lydia, 336.
 Ambassador, Extra-territoriality of an, 304. the person of an, sacred, 273. Reception of an, discretionary, 275. the sacred character of an, 303.
 Ambassador's Hotel and Suite, Extra-territoriality of the, 306. Inviolability, passing through the territory of a third Power, 311. Jurisdiction over the Personnel of the Embassy, 307. Liability to the payment of Local dues, 308. Liberty of Religious Worship, 309.
 Ambassadors, Reception of, 301.

America, Confederate States of, 52, 56. United States, 54, 57.
 Analogy between the Swiss Confederation and the United States of America, 67.
 Andorre, the Republic of, 42.
 Anna, the, 180, 256.
 Anne of England, 298.
 Annexation of Texas, 19, 56.
 Antelope, the, 344.
 Apollo, the, 249, 263.
 Argentine Confederation, 58.
 Argentine Provinces, the, 61.
 Argovie, Helvetic Canton of, 207.
 Asiatics, Position of Europeans resident amongst, 223.
 Attack, Right of Anticipating, 148.
 Augereau, General, 299.
 Austria, Emperor of, 332.

B.

Baden, Grand Duchy of, 207.
 Balance of Power, 152.
 Bank of Augusta *v.* Earle, 216.
 Barbary Coast, States on the, 88.
 Barbeyrac on positive Law of Nations, 117.
 Belle Isle, Duc de, 315.
 Bethlem, Gabriel, 99.
 Blanchard *v.* Russell, 216.
 Boundary, Treaties of, 354.
 Bull of Pope Alexander VI (anno 1493), 173.
 Buller, Mr. Justice, 343.
 Bundesstaat or Federative State, 67.
 Burgundy, Duchy of, 18.

C.

Campbell, Lord, on Law of Domicil, 234.
 Candy, King of, 339.
 Capo d'Istrias, Count, 33.
 Carolina, State of South, 57.
 Catherine, Empress of Russia, 100.
 Ceremonial of Reception of Ambassadors, 301.

*B

- Ceremonial of the High Seas, 266.
 Ceremonial within Jurisdictional waters, 270.
 Cession, of Louisiana and of the Floridas, 56. Title by, 191.
 Charlemagne, Emperor, 42.
 Charles the Bold, 43.
 Charles the Great, the Emperor, 211.
 Charter of the Emperor Conrad II (10 Dec. 1038), 210. Frederic I (7 May 1189), 211. Henry III (13 May 1040), 210.
 Christian Dependencies of Ottoman Porte only subject to Tribute, 87.
 Church *v.* Hubbard, 263.
 Cicero de Republica, 2.
 Coalition, Right of, 14.
 Comity of Nations, sometimes gives effect to Foreign Law, 218. in regard to Personal Property, 236. in matters of Revenue and Quarantine, 261.
 Compact, the Family, of the House of Bourbon, 21 and 334.
 Concurrence of Admiralty with National Jurisdiction, 248.
 Confederate States of America (anno 1861), 52-56.
 Confederation, the Amphictyonic, a League of States, 323. the Argentine, 58. a single State decentralized, 59. Articles of (15 Nov. 1777), 53. Articles of 1778 of U. S. of America, 55. of the Rhine (12 July 1806), 10, 20, 30. Right of, 150. the Swiss of 1648, 61. the Swiss of 1848, 65.
 Conferences of London 1827, 166, 172.
 Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle (21 Nov. 1818), 31, 283. of Paris (1856), 109, 137. of Vienna (9 June 1815), 34. (12 August 1815), 62, 105, 206. Rule of the, 282.
 Constitution of the Argentine State, 60. of the United States of America (anno 1787), 54, 57, 347.
 Consules Maris, Connection of Admiralty Jurisdiction with that of the, 246.
 Consuls not Diplomatic Agents, 316.
 Contiguity, Right of, 179.
 Contraband of War, Illustration as to, 134. Bynkershoek's doctrine, 135.
 Conventional Law of Europe as to the Great Rivers, 205.
 Convention of Ackerman (7 Oct. 1826), 101. of Balta Liman (1 May 1849), 102. of Berne (2 August 1804), 366. of Constantinople (10 March 1779), 100. of Dresden (30 August 1843), 213. of Kutayeh (5 May 1833), 93. of London (26 Sept. 1816), 34. (15 July 1840), 376. (13 July 1841), 125. of Moss (14 August 1814), 50. of Paris (23 April 1814), 153. (5 Nov. 1815), 34. (3 August 1839), 266. of Peronne (14 Sept. 1641), 28. of Reichenbach (15 June 1813), 366. of San Lorenzo el Real, 198. of St. Petersburg (24 Oct. 1795), 36. of Turin (26 Jan. 1855), 367. between France and Great Britain (28 May 1852), 353. between France and the United States of America (23 Feb. 1853), 343. between the Ottoman Porte and Austria (1784), 261. and France (1802), *ib.* and Great Britain (1799), *ib.* and Prussia (1806), *ib.* and Russia (1774), *ib.* between the King of Poland and the Empress Maria Theresa (9 Feb. 1776), 207. between Russia and Great Britain (1801), 133.
 Cracow, the Free City of, 36. Suppression of (1846), view of the Three Allied Courts, 38. view of France, 39. view of Great Britain, *ib.* contrasted with the Ionian Islands, 40.
 Customary or Consuetudinary Law of Nations, 124.
- D.
- D'Aguesseau, Chancellor, 123.
 Daniel I, Prince of Montenegro, 108.
 Danube not subject to Treaty regulations of 1815, the, 105.
 Dardanelles, Ancient rule of the Ottoman Porte as to, 105.
 De Bray, Count, 276.
 Declaration of Maritime Law at Paris (16 April 1856), 85, 137.
 De la Vega *v.* Viana, 236.
 De Lovio *v.* Boit, 246.
 Denationalisation of States, 10.
 Derivative Acquisition, 189.
 Destruction of the Mamelukes, 93.
 Diet at Frankfort (8 June 1850), 71.
 Diet, the International Functions of the Germanic, 74. the Ordinary Assembly of the Germanic, 75. the Plenum or Full Chapter of the Germanic, 77. Two thirds constitute a Majority, 79. Unanimity of the, *ib.*
 Diplomatic Agents of the First Class, 284. of the Second Class, 286. of the Third and Fourth Class, 288. Instructions to, 299. Various Orders of, 278.
 Diplomatic Relations of Germanic Diet, 74. Science of the Law of Nations, 128.
 Discovery, Right of, 162. Extent of Right of, 168. Notification of, 163.
 Discovery of the Mouth of a River,

172. of the New World, 182.
followed by Settlement constitutes
a perfect title, 166.
Doe d. Birthwhistle v. Vardill, 238.
Domicil, the Criterion of National
Character, 232.
Domicil of Origin and Domicil of
Choice, 238.
Don John of Austria, 89.
Don v. Lipmann, 236.
Duc de Belle Isle, 315.

E.

Edict of the States General (anno
1679), 313.
Egypt, Paschalik of, 92.
Emigration, Right of, 231.
Empire a primary Territorial Right,
195. distinct from Domain, *ib.*
over things which cannot be appro-
priated, 196. over Frontier Rivers,
201. over Territorial Rivers, 197.
Empire, Incidents of the Right of,
214.
Equal and Unequal Alliance, Treaties
of, 361.
Europe, Settlement of, in 1815, 153.
Exceptional position of Europeans
whilst resident amongst Asiatics,
223.
Exchange Schooner, the, *v. McFaddon*,
229.
Extension of Territory, 194.
Extra-territoriality of certain Foreign
Persons and Things, 228.
Extra-Tradition of Political Offenders
exceptional, 348.
Extra-Tradition, Treaties of, 343, 349.

F.

Fama, the, 163, 375.
Fame, the, 250, 252.
Family Compact of the House of Bour-
bon, 21, 334.
Federal Act, the German, of 1815, 70.
Federal Assembly of Swiss Confedera-
tion, the, 66. Council of, the, *ib.*
Federal Union of Norway and Sweden,
49. Unions, Diversity of, 52.
Ferdinand IV, 51.
Finch, Sir John, 90.
Fishery, Right of, 264. on the High
Seas, Right of, 253.
Fladoyen, the, 124.
Foelix, M., on Private International
Law, 227, 240.
Folliott v. Ogden, 343.
Fontenac, M., Governor of Canada,
178.
Foreign Law, the Comity of Nations
sometimes gives effect to, 218.
Foreign Minister, Conditional Recep-
tion of a Subject as a, 276.

France, Cession of Mentone and Roc-
cabruna to, 30.
Francis, the Emperor, Abdication of
(6 August 1806), 69.
Frederick IV, King of Denmark, 370.
French Revolution (anno 1789), 152.
Fugitive Slaves and Deserters, Extra-
Tradition of, a frequent subject of
Treaty-Engagement, 346.
Fugitives from Justice, Civil Law of
the Romans as to, 344.
Full Powers of Ambassadors, 297.

G.

Germanic Confederation, 2, 31, 32,
52, 68. Permanent character of
the, 80. Final Act of 1820, 71.
Germanic Diet, 74.
Gesammstaat or Whole-State, Defini-
tion of, 48.
Grand Duchy of Luxemburg, 48, 75,
80.
Grange, the Ship, 254.
Growth of Private International Juris-
prudence, 222.
Guaranty, Treaties of, 367.
Gustavus Vasa, 49.

H.

Hapsburg Lorraine, House of, 47.
Hardenburg, Prince, 330.
Hatti-Scheriff of 29 Nov. 1829, 96.
Heffter, on International Law, 123.
Helena, the, 83, 128.
Helvetic Confederation, 2, 52, 62.
Henrich and Maria, the, 124.
Hesse-Homburg, Admission of, into
Germanic Confederation (7 July
1817), 77.
Hobbes on Law of Nations, 111.
Hohenzollern, House of, 48.
Holstein and Lauenburg, the Duchies
of, 48.
Hudson's Bay Company, Territory of
the, 178.
Hungary and the Austrian Germanic
States, 47.
Hurtige Hane, the, 128.

I.

Indemnity, Right of, 13.
Independence, 9, 11. Conventional,
26. International Recognition of,
19, 20. of the United States of
America, 21.
Independent State, Neutrality of a
Protected, 35.
India, Native States of, 27.
Indian Chief, the, 224.
Indian Title, the, 186.
Indians, Possessory Right of Native,
185.

International Life, Continuity of, 16.
 Determination of, 18. not determined by Political changes within a State, 20, 21.
 Internuncio, the Austrian, 287.
 Ionian Islands and Cracow contrasted, 40. Ottoman Renunciation of, 34. the United States of the, 32.

J.

Janissaries, Destruction of the (17 June 1826), 84.
 Jenkins, Sir Leoline, 254, 345.
 Johnson *v.* McIntosh, 183, 186.
 Jonge Classina, the, 240.
 Joseph II, Emperor, 310.
 Judicial Decisions as to the Permanent Object of Certain Treaties, 356.
 Juridical Notion of Possession, 157.
 Jurisdiction and Remedies, 234.
 Jurisdiction, Right of, 214. Treaties of, 339.
 Jurisdictional Waters, 250.

K.

Kniphausen, the Lordship of, 30.
 Seignory of, 28.
 Kossova, Battle of (15 June 1389), 95.

L.

Law of Treaty alone the Law of Mahomedan Nations, 83.
 Leach, Sir John, 357.
 League, the Holy Alliance of 1815 a strictly Personal, 329. Religious obligation of every, 323.
 League of States, the Amphictyonic Confederation a, 323.
 Leagues, Personal and Real, 326. may be in confirmation or in extension of Natural Right, 322. Unequal and Equal, 324. Unequal, not contrary to Equity, 325.
 Legation, Right of, 272. the Right of, an Imperfect Right, 274.
 Legations, Origin of, 272.
 Letters of Credence, 292. of Recommendation, 295.
 Leucade, the, 35.
 Limburg, Duchy of, 48.
 Loughborough, Lord, 237.
 Louis le Debonnaire, 42.
 Louis XIV of France, 151.
 Louis XV, 296.
 Louis XVI, 335.
 Louisiana and the Floridas, Cession of, 56.
 Louisiana, Western boundary of, 181.
 Luneburg, Duke of, 280.
 Luxemburg, Grand Duchy of, 48, 75, 80, 81.

M.

Madonna del Burso, the, 82.
 Mahommed II, Emperor, 84.
 Mahomedan Dependencies, 87. Nations, Law of Treaty alone the Law of, 83. World, International Relations of the, 82.
 Mamelukes, Destruction of the, 93.
 Maria Isabella, Queen of Spain, 296.
 Mariana Flora, the, 263.
 Maritime Toll, Right of, 257.
 Marquis de Monti, 315.
 Marshall, Chief Justice, 183, 344.
 Mediterranean and Black Sea, Straits between the, 260.
 Mehemet Ali, 93.
 Melan *v.* Fitz-James, 235.
 Mentone, Cession of, to France, 30.
 Merchant Vessels are subject to the Territorial Law, 229.
 Metternich, Prince, 38, 330.
 Milan, Duchy of, 315.
 Modifications of exclusive Empire over Rivers, by Compact, 200.
 Moldavian and Walachian Chargés d'Affaires at the Ottoman Porte, 291.
 Monaco, Principality of, 28.
 Monarchies, Absolute, 17.
 Montenegro, Prince, no longer Bishop, 108. the Principality of, 106. the Vladika or Prince Bishop of, 107.
 Moser, John Jacob, 25.
 Moulei Hasan, the Sultan, 89.

N.

Nation, Establishment of a, in a Country, 156. Maritime Jurisdiction of a, 249. Settlement of a, 161. the Territory of a, 193.
 National Character, Domicil the Criterion of, 232.
 National Sovereignty properly Territorial, 215.
 Nations, Absolute and Conditional Rights of, 143. the Comity of, sometimes gives effect to Foreign Law, 218. the Comity of, in regard to personal property, 236. Common Law of, 345. Conventional Law of, 129. Courts of the Law of, 123. Customary or Consuetudinary Law of, 124. Customary and Conventional Law of, 115. Diplomatic Science of the Law of, 128. Equality of, 11. Growth of the Positive Law of, 120. General Law of, Ortolan's view of the effects of Conventions on, 132. General Law of, Wheaton's earlier and later views on, 133. Good Offices of, discretionary, 13, 14. Identical Natural Law of Rude and Civilised, 119. Identity of the Law of, with the Law of

Nature, according to Hobbes and Puffendorf, 116. Independent political communities, 1.
 Nations and Individual human beings, Essential difference between, 118.
 Nations, International Morality distinct from the Law of, 140. Mr. Justice Story on the Law of, 115. the Law of, a Special Science according to De Wolff and Vattel, 117. the Law of, Views of Martens and others contrasted, 130. Natural Law of, 111. Natural and Positive Law of, 110. Natural Society of, 8, 14. Perfect and Imperfect Rights of, 12. Positive or Voluntary Law of, 112. Positive Law of, Subdivision of the, 113. the Sacred character of Leagues between, 320. Science of the Law of, 2. Study of the Law of, in England, 122.
 Nature, the Law of, 118.
 Navarre, Kingdom of, 18.
 Navigation and Commerce, Treaties of, 336.
 Netherlands, King of the, 376.
 Netherlands, Kingdom of the, Division of 1831, 18.
 Neuchatel, Principality of, 18.
 Neutralisation of the Black Sea, 105.
 Neutrality of Jurisdictional Waters, 254. of a Protected Independent State, 35. Treaties of, 373.
 New World, Discovery of the, 182.
 Norway and Sweden, Federal Union of, 49.

O.

Objections to the idea of any Law, as such, between Nations, 139.
 Obligations corresponding to Rights, 13.
 Occupation, Right of, 161, 167. Acts confirmatory of, 165. Extent of Right of, 169.
 Ogden v. Folliott, 343.
 Ogden v. Saunders, 236.
 Oldenburg, Grand Duke of, 30.
 Origin of the Admiralty Jurisdiction, 244.
 Ortolan, M., 132.
 Ottoman Empire, Constitution of the, 86.
 Ottoman Porte, Admission of the, into the Fellowship of European Nations, 84. Renunciation of Sovereignty over the Seven Islands by Special Act of 24 April 1819, 34.

P.

Parker, Chief Justice, 216.
 Paschalik of Egypt, 92.

Peace of Bucharest (28 May 1812), 305. of Munster (30 Jan. 1648), 198. of Osnabruck (8 Sept. 1648), 211. of Utrecht (anno 1713), 152. of Westphalia, 233.
 Personal Actions of Foreigners, 225.
 Personal, Real and Mixed Statutes, 220.
 Peter the Great, 108.
 Philip the Bold, 245.
 Phillimore, Dr., on Law of Domicil, 234.
 Piedmont, Annexation of Mentone and Roccabruna to, (1848,) 29.
 Pietro I, of Montenegro, Death of (30 Oct. 1830), 108.
 Piracy justiciable everywhere, 247.
 Poglizza, the extinct Republic of, 41.
 Poland, Kingdom of, 18.
 Portland, the, 240.
 Possession of the Coast includes the inland territory, 171.
 Possession as founding a Right of Property, 158.
 Possession, Rights of, 193.
 Possessory Right of Native Indians, 185.
 Power, the Balance of, 152.
 Pozzo di Borgo, Count, 276.
 Prescriptive Rights over Rivers, 209.
 Principles of Law advanced by the United States of America, 170.
 Protected Independent State, Neutrality of a, 35.
 Protection, Treaties of, 363.
 Protest of Great Britain and France 1851 against the enlargement of the Germanic Body, 154.
 Protocol of 15 Nov. 1818, 331.
 Provinces, the Argentine, 61.
 Public Ministers in the 18th Century, Classification of, 281.

R.

Ragusa, Republic of, 32.
 Rayneval, M. de, on Law of Nations, 140.
 Reddie, Mr., on Natural Law, 120, 130.
 Relations of Christian with non-Christian Powers exceptional, 126.
 Republic of Andorre, 42. of Poglizza, the extinct, 41. of Ragusa, 32. of San Marino, 44. of St. Mark, 42. of Valais, 18.
 Resident Missions, 289.
 Revenue and Quarantine, Comity of Nations in matters of, 261.
 Rhine, Confederation of the, (12 July 1806,) 10, 20, 30.
 Right of Acquisition, 156. of Alluvion, 209. of Anticipating Attack, 148. of Confederation, 150. of Con-

tiguity, 179. of Discovery, 162. of Fishery, 264. of Jurisdiction, 214. of Legation, 272. of Maritime Toll in respect of Lighthouses and Sea-Marks, 257. of Occupation, 161, 167. of the Sea, 241. of Self Aggrandisement, 146. of Self Defence, 144. of Self Preservation, 143, 149. of Settlement, 175. of Treaty, 320.
 Rights of Possession, 193.
 River, Discovery of the Mouth of a, 172.
 Rivers, Frontier, Treaty Stipulations as to, 202.
 Rivers of Europe, Conventional Law as to the Great, 205.
 Rivers, Prescriptive Rights over, 209.
 Roe, Sir Thomas, 90.
 Roccabruna, Cession of, to France, 30.
 Russell *v.* Mylne, 356.

S.

San José Indiano and Cargo, 240.
 San Marino, the Republic of, 44.
 Sarnen, the League of, 64.
 Saul *v.* his Creditors, 220.
 Savigny on Possession, 157.
 Schaumburg, Count Adolphus, 211.
 Schmalz, Europäisches Völkerrecht, 131.
 Scoville *v.* Canfield, 344.
 Sea, Common Law of the, 242. National Jurisdiction over the Open, 248. Prescriptive Right over portions of the, 252. Right of the, 241. the use of the Open, common to all mankind, 241.
 Sea Toll, Prescriptive Right of, 258.
 Seas, Right of Fishery on the High, 253. Territorial, distinguished from Jurisdictional waters, 250.
 Security, Right of, 12, 144.
 Self Aggrandisement, Right of, 146.
 Self Defence, Right of, 11.
 Self Preservation, Rights incidental to the Right of, 12. Right of, 143, 149.
 Semi-Sovereign State a Solecism, 24, 25.
 Senior on the Law of Nations, 141.
 Servia, Conquest of (anno 1389), 106. Organic Statute of 1838, 96. the Principality of, 94.
 Settlement, Right of, 175.
 Settlements in the New World, 183.
 Sitvatorok, Peace of (11 Dec. 1606), 98.
 Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts *v.* The Town of Newhaven, 358.
 Society, Natural Growth of, 6. Political, Hobbes's View of, 10.
 Soleyman I, the Sultan, 97.
 Somerset the Black, 230.

Sonderbund, the, 64.
 Sound Dues, the, 258.
 Sovereign States, the United States of America, 23.
 Sovereignty distinct from Independence, 22.
 Spencer, Chief-Justice, 344.
 St. Augustine's City of God, 3.
 St. Mark, Republic of, 42.
 Staaten-Bund or Confederation of States, 67.
 State, Chief of a, 17. Definition of a, (Grotius, 1 3. (Puffendorf), 4. (Vattel), 5. (Christian de Wolff), 5. Jus Civile of a, operative only within its Territory, 216. Neutrality of a Protected Independent, 35. Sovereign Power of a, 16, 17.
 State of South Carolina, 57.
 States on the Barbary Coast, 88.
 States, the Barbary, 24. in practice Hereditary Regencies, 92.
 States of the Germanic Empire, 25. of the Roman Empire of the Germans Independent, but not Sovereign States, 24.
 States, Arcifinious, 180. Confederate, of America (anno 1861), 52, 56. Conterminous, the Thalweg or Mid-channel of a River the Boundary of, 206. Conventional Independent, 25, 35. Denationalisation of, 10. Helvetic, Union of, 18. Hungary and the Austrian Germanic, 47. Independent, protected under Public Treaties, 27. Independent, *Personal* Union of, 46. Independent, *Real* Union of, 47. Nationalisation of, 9. Native, of India, 27. Protected, Designation of, 26. Semi-Sovereign, a Solecism, 24, 25. Single or United, 45. United, of America (anno 1778), 53.
 Still *v.* Worswick, 238.
 Story (Mr. Justice) on the Law of Nations, 115.
 Straits between the Mediterranean and the Black Sea, 260.
 Subsidy, Treaties of, 365.
 Sutton *v.* Sutton, 356.
 Sweden, Independence of, 49.

T.

Territorial Seas distinguished from Jurisdictional Waters, 250.
 Territory of the Hudson's Bay Company, 178.
 Texas, Annexation of, 19, 56.
 Thirty Years' War, 2.
 Thomasius Christian, 165.
 Thomson *v.* Advocate-General, 234, 237.
 Title by Cession, 191.

Toll, the Stade or Brunshausen, 210.
the Glückstadt, 213.

Treaties of Boundary, 354. of Equal and Unequal Alliance, 361. of Extra Tradition, 343. of Extra Tradition for the most part temporary, 349. of Guaranty, 367. of Jurisdiction, 339. of Navigation and Commerce, 336. of Neutrality, 373. of Protection, 363. of Subsidy, 365. of Vienna (3 May 1815), 36, 37.

Treaties, Conclusion and Ratification of, 374. Early, with the Sublime Porte, 90. Judicial Decisions as to the Permanent Object of Certain, 356. Personal, 21. Real, 21. Termination and Renewal of, 377. Tests of Continuing, 327.

Treaties which create a Servitude of Public Law, 359. with Algiers, 90.

Treaty of Ackerman (7 Oct. 1826), 96. of Adrianople, (14 Sept. 1829), 96, 101, 204. of Amiens, 32. of Argovie (17 Sept. 1808), 207. of Aix-la-Chapelle (anno 1748), 145. of Barrier (30 January 1713), 372. of Berlin, (15 April 1788), 366. of Berlin (8 June 1825), 31. of Bucharest (28 May 1812), 95, 100. of Campo Formio (17 Oct. 1797), 30. of Carlowitz (anno 1699), 99, 107. of Constantinople (21 March 1800), 32. (12 March 1854), 154. of Copenhagen, (anno 1648), 152. (14 March 1857), 260. of Ghent (1814), 200. of Gottorp (26 June 1715), 370. of the Hague (8 Oct. 1782), 9. of Holland (14 Feb. 1766), 339. of Houmon-Schai (8 Oct. 1845), 339. of Kiel (14 January 1814), 49. of Kutschauk-Kainardji (10 July 1774), 100, 291. of London (7 May 1832), 373. (19 April 1839), 75, 80. (15 July 1840), 93. (13 July 1841), 261. (3 July 1842), 340. (13 Feb. 1843), 351. (8 May 1852), 153. of Luneville (9 Feb. 1801), 30, 146. of Madrid (23 May 1667), 340. of Oliva (anno 1660), 152. of Osnabruck (24 Oct. 1648), 203. of Paris (15 Aug. 1761), 334. (anno 1763), 145. (6 Feb. 1778), 9, 20. (17 Sept. 1783), 200. (30 May 1814), 28, 34, 70. (20 Nov. 1815), 29, 146. (30 March 1856) 84, 97, 104, 105, 130, 146, 206, 261, 298, 377. (2 Feb. 1861), 30. of Passarovitz (anno 1718), 107, 279. of Pilnitz, 33. of Presburg (26 Dec. 1805), 30. of Rio Janeiro (19 Feb. 1810), 340. of San Lorenzo el Real (anno 1795), 200. of Sistova (4 Aug. 1791), 95, 107. of St. Germain-en-Laye (29 March 1679), 203. of St. Petersburg (29

Jan. 1834), 101. (11 Jan. 1857), 341. of Stockholm (3 June 1720), 371. of Tilsit (7 July 1807), 20, 31, 32, 364. of Turin (7 Nov. 1817), 29, 364. (24 March 1860), 30. of United States (1783), 200. of Utrecht (9 Dec. 1713), 145, 152, 340, 369, 377. of Versailles (3 Sept. 1783), 10. of Vienna (16 March 1731), 253, 362. (14 Oct. 1809), 36. (31 May 1815), 36, 37. of Warsaw (18 Sept. 1773), 203. of Washington (9 Aug. 1842), 350. (5 June 1854), 199. (11 April 1857), 260. of Westminster (10 July 1654), 340. of Westphalia (anno 1648), 9, 152, 203. of Zurich (10 Nov. 1859), 377.

Treaty between the Emperor of China and France (24 Oct. 1844), 223. between the Emperor of China and Great Britain (22 July 1843), 223. between the Emperor of China and Russia (13 June 1858), 223. between the Emperor of China and the United States of North America (3 July 1844), 223, 342. between the Emperor of Japan and France (9 Oct. 1858), 224. between the Emperor of Japan and Great Britain (26 Aug. 1858), 224, 342. between England and Denmark (anno 1400), 253. (anno 1490), 259. (anno 1523), 253. between England and Portugal (1654), 225. between England and Scotland (anno 1308), 348. between France and Denmark (anno 1544), 259. between France and Savoy (anno 1378), 348. between France and the United States of America (6 Feb. 1778), 338. between Great Britain and China (29 July 1843), 342. between Great Britain and Hesse-Darmstadt (5 Oct. 1793), 365. between Great Britain and Portugal (27 Dec. 1703), 338. between Great Britain and the United States of America (19 Nov. 1794), 256, 338, 349, 356, 374. between the Hanse Towns and Denmark (1368), 259. between the United States of America and the Republic of Chili (16 May 1832), 338.

Treaty, Genoese, with France (anno 1683), 146. the Internal Constitution of Cracow, a subject of, 37. Law of, 83. Right of, 320.

Treaty Limitations of Right of Self Defence, 145.

Treaty Stipulations as to Frontier Rivers, 202.

Tripoli, 89.

Tunis, Exceptional position of, 87.

Twee Gebroeders, the, 252.

Twiss on the Duchies of Schleswig and Holstein, 371.
 Twiss's Oregon Question, 178, 336, 337.
 Tzernoievich, George, 106.
 Tzetenie, Code of Laws at, (23 April 1855,) 108.

U.

Union, Personal, of Great Britain and Hanover, 46.
 Union of Calmar (anno 1397), 49. of the Two Sicilies (12 Dec. 1816), 51.
 United States of America (anno 1778), 53. Constitution of 1787, 54, 57. Sovereign States, 23.
 Usucaption or Prescription, 177.

V.

Valais, Republic of, 18.
 Velisbor or Great Council of Gatta, 42.
 Venice, Republic of, 32.

Vienna, Congress of (9 June 1815), 34. Final Act of the Congress of, 48, 51, 70, 85, 138, 301, 364. Principal Act of the Congress of, 38, 71.
 Vladika, the, or Prince Bishop of Montenegro, 107. Code of Laws, promulgated in 1855, 108.
 Von Ompteda on Natural Law of Nations, 120.
 Vorort of Switzerland, the Directing Canton, 63.

W.

Walachia and Moldavia, the Principalities of, 97.
 Warsaw, the Duchy of, 36.
 Washington, Mr. Justice, 358.
 Wheaton's earlier and later Views, 133.

Z.

Zouch, Dr. Richard, 122.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C.

LONDON, August 1863.

GENERAL LIST OF WORKS,

NEW BOOKS AND NEW EDITIONS,

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. LONGMAN, GREEN, LONGMAN, ROBERTS, AND GREEN.

THE LAW OF NATIONS CONSIDERED AS INDEPENDENT POLITICAL COMMUNITIES. By TRAVERS TWISS, D.C.L., Regius Professor of Civil Law in the University of Oxford, and one of Her Majesty's Counsel. PART I. *The Right and Duties of Nations in Time of Peace.* 8vo. 12s. PART II. *The Right and Duties of Nations in Time of War,* is just ready.

THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND, since the Accession of George III. 1760—1860. By THOMAS ERSKINE MAY, C.B. 2 vols. 8vo. 33s. New and revised Edition of Vol. I. 15s. Vol. II. just published, price 18s.

H.R.H. THE PRINCE CONSORT'S FARMS: An Agricultural Memoir. By JOHN CHALMERS MORTON. Dedicated by permission to Her Majesty the QUEEN. With 40 Illustrations on Wood, comprising Maps of Estates, Plans, Vignette Sketches, and Views in Perspective of Farm Buildings and Cottages. 4to. £2 12s. 6d.

THE PENTATEUCH AND BOOK OF JOSHUA Critically Examined. By the Right Rev. JOHN WILLIAM COLENZO, D.D., BISHOP of NATAL. PART I. *the Pentateuch examined as an Historical Narrative.* 8vo. 6s. PART II. *the Age and Authorship of the Pentateuch Considered,* 7s. 6d. PART III. *the Book of Deuteronomy,* 8s.

THE STORY OF A SIBERIAN EXILE. By M. RUFIN PIETROWSKI. Followed by a Narrative of Recent Events in Poland. Translated from the French. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE STORY OF THE GUNS. By Sir J. EMERSON TENNENT, K.C.S. LL.D. F.R.S. &c. Fcp. 8vo. with numerous Woodcuts.
[*Nearly ready.*]

JOURNAL OF A RESIDENCE ON A GEORGIAN PLANTATION IN 1838-39. By FRANCES ANNE KEMBLE. Post 8vo. 10s. 6*d.*

THE CAPITAL OF THE TYCOON: A Narrative of a Three Years' Residence in Japan. By Sir RUTHERFORD ALCOCK, K.C.B., Her Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary in Japan. With 2 coloured Maps, 16 Chromo-lithographs, and 126 Wood Engravings. 2 vols. 8vo. 42s.

HISTORY OF THE REFORMATION IN EUROPE IN THE TIME OF CALVIN. By J. H. MERLE D'AUBIGNÉ, D.D. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. price 28s.

SIR JOHN ELIOT: A BIOGRAPHY. By JOHN FORSTER. With 2 Portraits, from Paintings at Port Eliot. [*In November.*]

NARRATIVE OF A SECRET MISSION TO THE DANISH ISLANDS IN 1808. By the Rev. JAMES ROBERTSON. Edited from the Author's MS. by his Nephew, ALEXANDER CLINTON FRASER. Square fcp. 8vo. 5s.

REMINISCENCES OF THE LIFE AND CHARACTER OF COUNT CAVOUR. By WILLIAM DE LA RIVE. Translated from the French by EDWARD ROMILLY. 8vo. 8s. 6*d.*

JEFFERSON AND THE AMERICAN DEMOCRACY: An Historical Study. By CORNÉLIS DE WITT. Translated, with the Author's permission, by R. S. H. CHURCH. 8vo. 14s.

DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA. By ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE. Translated by HENRY REEVE, Esq. New Edition, with an Introductory Notice by the Translator. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF THE EMPEROR CHARLES V. Recently Discovered in the Portuguese Language by Baron Kervyn De Lettenhove, Member of the Royal Academy of Belgium. Translated by LEONARD FRANCIS SIMPSON, M.R.S.L. Post 8vo. 6s. 6*d.*

THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Accession of James II. By the Right Hon. LORD MACAULAY. Library Edition, complete in Five Volumes; with Portrait and brief Memoir. 5 vols. 8vo. price £4 cloth, or £5 15s. 6d. bound in tree-calf extra by RIVIÈRE.

LORD MACAULAY'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the Accession of James II. New Edition, revised and corrected, with Portrait and brief Memoir. 8 vols. post 8vo. price 48s. cloth, or £4 4s. bound in tree-calf extra by RIVIÈRE.

THE HISTORY OF FRANCE. (An entirely new Work, in Five Volumes.) By EYRE EVANS CROWE, Author of the 'History of France,' in the *Cabinet Cyclopædia*. 8vo. Vol. I. 14s.; Vol. II. 15s. Vol. III. 18s.—The FOURTH VOLUME is in the press.

A HISTORY OF THE ROMANS UNDER THE EMPIRE. By the Rev. CHARLES MERIVALE, B.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 7 vols. 8vo. with Maps, £5 6s.

By the same Author.

THE FALL OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC: A Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth. 12mo. 7s. 6d.

A CRITICAL HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE OF ANCIENT GREECE. By WILLIAM MURE, M.P., of Caldwell. 5 vols. 8vo. £3 9s.

THE HISTORY OF GREECE. By the Right Rev. the LORD BISHOP of ST. DAVID'S (the Rev. Connop Thirlwall). 8 vols. 8vo. with Maps, £3; an Edition in 8 vols. fcp. 8vo. 28s.

LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, delivered at Chorleywood. By WILLIAM LONGMAN. Vol. I. From the Earliest Times to the Death of King Edward II. (A.D. 1327); with a copious INDEX. Illustrated by 6 Maps, a coloured Plate, and 53 Woodcuts. 8vo. 15s.

HISTORY OF WINDSOR GREAT PARK AND WINDSOR FOREST. By WILLIAM MENZIES, Resident Deputy Surveyor. Accompanied by a Map, and illustrated with 20 Photographs by the EARL of CAITHNESS and Mr. BAMBRIDGE of Windsor. Imperial folio.

[*Nearly ready.*]

THE ANGLO-SAXON HOME: a History of the Domestic Institutions and Customs of England, from the Fifth to the Eleventh Century. By JOHN THRUPP. 8vo. 12s.

LIVES OF THE QUEENS OF ENGLAND. By AGNES STRICKLAND. Dedicated by permission to Her Majesty, and embellished with Portraits of every Queen. 8 vols. post 8vo. 60s.

LIVES OF THE PRINCESSES OF ENGLAND. By Mrs. MARY ANNE EVERETT GREEN. With numerous Portraits, 6 vols. post 8vo. 63s.

LORD BACON'S WORKS. A New Edition, collected and edited by R. L. ELLIS, M.A.; J. SPEDDING, M.A.; and D. D. HEATH, Esq. VOLS. I. to V., comprising the Division of *Philosophical Works*. 5 vols. 8vo. £4 6s. VOLS. VI. and VII., comprising the Division of *Literary and Professional Works*. 2 vols. 8vo. £1 16s.

THE LETTERS AND LIFE OF FRANCIS BACON, including all his Occasional Works and Writings not already printed among his *Philosophical, Literary, or Professional Works*. Collected and chronologically arranged, with a Commentary, biographical and historical, by J. SPEDDING, Trin. Col. Cam. VOLS. I and II. 8vo. 24s.

MEMOIR OF THE LIFE OF SIR M. I. BRUNEL, Civil Engineer, &c. By RICHARD BEAMISH, F.R.S. *Second Edition*, revised; with a Portrait, and 16 Illustrations. 8vo. 14s.

LIFE OF ROBERT STEPHENSON, F.R.S., late President of the Institution of Civil Engineers. By JOHN CORDY JEAFFRESON, Barrister-at-Law; and WILLIAM POLE, F.R.S. Member of the Institution of Civil Engineers. With Two Portraits and numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. 8vo. [Nearly ready.]

THE LIFE OF SIR PHILIP SIDNEY. By the Rev. JULIUS LLOYD, M.A. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE LIFE OF AMELIA WILHELMINA SIEVEKING, from the German. Edited, with the Author's sanction, by Miss CATHERINE WINKWORTH. With Portrait and 2 Illustrations. Post 8vo. 12s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF CHARITABLE WORK — Love, Truth, and Order—as set forth in the Writings of AMELIA WILHELMINA SIEVEKING, Foundress of the Female Society for the Care of the Sick and Poor in Hamburg. Post 8vo. 4s.

HISTORICAL AND CHRONOLOGICAL ENCYCLOPÆDIA, presenting in a brief and convenient form Chronological Notices of all the Great Events of Universal History; including Treaties, Alliances, Wars, Battles, &c.; Incidents in the Lives of Great and Distinguished Men and their Works; Scientific and Geographical Discoveries; Mechanical Inventions, and Social, Domestic, and Economical Improvements. By B. B. WOODWARD, F.S.A., Librarian to the Queen. 8vo.

[In the press.]

THE ROLL OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF LONDON; compiled from the Annals of the College, and from other Authentic Sources. By WILLIAM MUNK, M.D., Fellow of the College, &c. VOLS. I. and II. 8vo. 12s. each.

THE HISTORY OF MEDICINE: Comprising a Narrative of its Progress, from the Earliest Ages to the Present Time, and of the Delusions incidental to its advance from Empiricism to the dignity of a Science. By EDWARD MERYON, M.D., F.G.S., Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, &c. VOL. I. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

MATERIALS FOR A HISTORY OF OIL PAINTING.
By Sir CHARLES L. EASTLAKE, R.A. 8vo. 16s.

HALF-HOUR LECTURES ON THE HISTORY AND PRACTICE of the FINE and ORNAMENTAL ARTS. By WILLIAM B. SCOTT, Head Master of the Government School of Design, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 16mo. with 50 Woodcuts, 8s. 6d.

THE LIFE OF WILLIAM WARBURTON, D.D. Lord Bishop of Gloucester from 1760 to 1779; with Remarks on his Works. By the Rev. JOHN SELBY WATSON, M.A. M.R.S.L. 8vo. with Portrait, price 18s.

By the same Author.

LIFE OF RICHARD PORSON, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge from 1792 to 1808. With Portrait and 2 Facsimiles. 8vo. 14s.

HISTORY OF SAVONAROLA AND HIS TIMES. By

PASQUALE VILLARI, Professor of History in the University of Pisa; accompanied by new Documents. Translated from the Italian by LEONARD HORNER, F.R.S. with the co-operation of the Author. 2 vols. post 8vo. with Medallion, price 18s.

BIOGRAPHIES OF DISTINGUISHED SCIENTIFIC MEN.

By FRANÇOIS ARAGO. Translated by Admiral W. H. SMYTH, D.C.L., F.R.S., &c.; the Rev. B. POWELL, M.A.; and R. GRANT, M.A., F.R.A.S. 8vo. 18s.

By the same Author.

METEOROLOGICAL ESSAYS. With an Introduction by

Baron HUMBOLDT. Translated under the superintendence of Major-General E. SABINE, R.A., V.P.R.S. 8vo. 18s.

POPULAR ASTRONOMY. Translated and edited by

Admiral W. H. SMYTH, D.C.L., F.R.S.; and R. GRANT, M.A., F.R.A.S. With 25 Plates and 358 Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. £2. 5s.

TREATISE ON COMETS, from the above, price 5s.**GEOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS IN SOUTH AUSTRALIA,**

principally in the District South-East of Adelaide. By the Rev. JULIAN EDMUND WOODS, F.G.S. With 38 Woodcut Illustrations. 8vo. 14s.

LIFE OF THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON, partly from

the French of M. BRIALMONT; partly from Original Documents. By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A., Chaplain-General to H.M. Forces. *New Edition*, in One Volume, with PLANS, MAPS, and a PORTRAIT. 8vo. 15s.

MEMOIRS OF SIR HENRY HAVELOCK, Major-

General, K.C.B. By JOHN CLARK MARSHMAN. With Portrait, Map, and 2 Plans. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 12s. 6d.

MEMOIRS OF ADMIRAL PARRY, THE ARCTIC

NAVIGATOR. By his Son, the Rev. E. PARRY, M.A. Seventh Edition; with Portrait and coloured Chart. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

VICISSITUDES OF FAMILIES. By Sir BERNARD BURKE,

Ulster King of Arms. FIRST, SECOND, and THIRD SERIES. 3 vols. crown 8vo. price 12s. 6d. each.

GREEK HISTORY FROM THEMISTOCLES TO ALEXANDER, in a Series of Lives from Plutarch. Revised and arranged by A. H. CLOUGH, sometime Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. With 44 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

TALES FROM GREEK MYTHOLOGY. By the Rev. G. W. Cox, M.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Oxford. *Second Edition*, thoroughly revised. Square 16mo. price 3s. 6d.

By the same Author.

TALES OF THEBES AND ARGOS. Fcp. 8vo. [In the press.]

TALES OF THE GODS AND HEROES. *Second Edition*, thoroughly revised; with 6 Illustrations on Wood from Designs by the Author. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

THE TALE OF THE GREAT PERSIAN WAR, from the Histories of *Herodotus*. With 12 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A DICTIONARY OF ROMAN AND GREEK ANTIQUITIES, with nearly 2,000 Wood Engravings, representing Objects from the Antique, illustrative of the Industrial Arts and Social Life of the Greeks and Romans. By A. RICH, B.A. Post 8vo. 12s. 6d.

ANCIENT HISTORY OF EGYPT, ASSYRIA, AND BABYLONIA. By ELIZABETH M. SEWELL, Author of 'Amy Herbert,' &c. With Two Maps. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

By the same Author.

HISTORY OF THE EARLY CHURCH, from the First Preaching of the Gospel to the Council of Nicæa, A.D. 325. *Second Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MEMOIR OF THE REV. SYDNEY SMITH. By his Daughter, LADY HOLLAND. With a Selection from his Letters, edited by MRS. AUSTIN. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

SPEECHES OF THE RIGHT HON. LORD MACAULAY, Corrected by HIMSELF. *New Edition.* 8vo. 12s.

LORD MACAULAY'S SPEECHES ON PARLIAMENTARY REFORM IN 1831 AND 1832. Reprinted in the TRAVELLER'S LIBRARY. 16mo. 1s.

THOMAS MOORE'S MEMOIRS, JOURNAL, AND CORRESPONDENCE. People's Edition. With 8 Portraits and 2 Vignettes. Edited and abridged from the First Edition by the Right Hon. EARL RUSSELL. Square crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

SOUTHEY'S LIFE OF WESLEY, AND RISE AND PROGRESS OF METHODISM. Fourth Edition, with Notes and Additions. Edited by the Rev. C. C. SOUTHEY, M.A. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 12s.

THE HISTORY OF WESLEYAN METHODISM. By GEORGE SMITH, F.A.S., Member of the Royal Asiatic Society, &c. A New Edition, embellished with Portraits, in course of publication in 31 Parts, price 6d. each.

THE VOYAGE AND SHIPWRECK OF ST. PAUL: With Dissertations on the Life and Writings of St. Luke, and the Ships and Navigation of the Ancients. By JAMES SMITH, of Jordanhill, Esq., F.R.S. *Second Edition*; with Charts, &c. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE LIFE AND EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL. By the Rev. W. J. CONYBEARE, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; and the Rev. J. S. HOWSON, D.D., Principal of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool. *People's Edition*, condensed; with 46 Illustrations and Maps. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 12s.

CONYBEARE AND HOWSON'S LIFE AND EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL. New Edition of the Intermediate Edition; with a Selection of Maps, Plates, and Wood Engravings. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 31s. 6d.

CONYBEARE AND HOWSON'S LIFE AND EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL. The Original Library Edition, with more numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. 4to. 48s.

THE GENTILE AND THE JEW IN THE COURTS OF THE TEMPLE OF CHRIST. An Introduction to the History of Christianity. From the German of Professor DÖLLINGER, by the Rev. N. DARNELL, M.A., late Fellow of New College, Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.

PORT-ROYAL; A Contribution to the History of Religion and Literature in France. By CHARLES BEARD, B.A. 2 vols. post 8vo. price 24s.

HIPPOLYTUS AND HIS AGE; or, the Beginnings and Prospects of Christianity. By C. C. J. BUNSEN, D.D. D.C.L. D.Ph. 2 vols. 8vo. 30s.

By the same Author.

OUTLINES OF THE PHILOSOPHY OF UNIVERSAL HISTORY, applied to Language and Religion: Containing an Account of the Alphabetical Conferences. 2 vols. 8vo. 33s.

ANALECTA ANTE-NICÆNA. 3 vols. 8vo. 42s.

EGYPT'S PLACE IN UNIVERSAL HISTORY: An Historical Investigation, in Five Books. Translated from the German by C. H. COTTRELL, M.A. With many Illustrations. 4 vols. 8vo. £5. 8s. Vol. V. completing the work, is nearly ready.

A NEW LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By the Rev. J. T. WHITE, M.A., of Corpus Christi College, Oxford; and the Rev. J. E. RIDDLE, M.A., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. Imperial 8vo. 42s.

A GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON. Compiled by HENRY GEO. LIDDELL, D.D., Dean of Christ Church; and ROBERT SCOTT, D.D., Master of Balliol. *Fifth Edition*, revised and augmented. Crown 4to. price 31s. 6d.

A LEXICON, GREEK AND ENGLISH, abridged from LIDDELL and SCOTT's *Greek-English Lexicon*. Ninth Edition, revised and compared throughout with the Original. Square 12mo. 7s. 6d.

A NEW ENGLISH-GREEK LEXICON, Containing all the Greek Words used by Writers of good authority. By CHARLES DUKE YONGE, B.A. *Fourth Edition*, thoroughly revised. 4to. 21s.

A DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By ROBERT G. LATHAM, M.D. F.R.S. Founded on that of Dr. SAMUEL JOHNSON, as edited by the Rev. H. J. TODD; with numerous Emendations and Additions. 2 vols. 4to. to be published in Monthly Parts. PART I. is nearly ready.

THESAURUS OF ENGLISH WORDS AND PHRASES, classified and arranged so as to facilitate the Expression of Ideas, and assist in Literary Composition. By P. M. ROGET, M.D., F.R.S., &c. *Fourteenth Edition*, revised and improved. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A PRACTICAL DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. By LÉON CONTANSEAU, lately Professor of the French Language and Literature in the Royal Indian Military College, Addiscombe (now dissolved); and Examiner for Military Appointments. *Sixth Edition*, with Corrections. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

By the same Author.

A POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES; being a careful abridgment of the above, preserving all the most useful features of the original work, condensed into a much smaller Volume for the convenience of Tourists, Travellers, and English Readers or Students to whom portability of size is a requisite. Square 18mo. 5s.

LECTURES ON THE SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE, delivered at the Royal Institution of Great Britain. By MAX MÜLLER, M.A., Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford. *FIRST SERIES*; *Third Edition*, revised. 8vo. 12s.—*SECOND SERIES* in the press.

THE STUDENT'S HANDBOOK OF COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR, applied to the Sanskrit, Zend, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, and English Languages. By the Rev. THOMAS CLARK, M.A. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE DEBATER: A Series of Complete Debates, Outlines of Debates, and Questions for Discussion; with ample References to the best Sources of Information. By F. ROWTON. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By R. G. LATHAM, M.A. M.D. F.R.S. late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. *Fifth Edition*, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 18s.

By the same Author.

HANDBOOK OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE, for the Use of Students of the Universities and Higher Classes of Schools. *Fourth Edition*. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

ELEMENTS OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY. 8vo. 21s.

MANUAL OF ENGLISH LITERATURE, HISTORICAL AND CRITICAL; With a Chapter on English Metres. For the use of Schools and Colleges. By THOMAS ARNOLD, B.A., Professor of English Literature, Cath. Univ. Ireland. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ON TRANSLATING HOMER: Three Lectures given at Oxford. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, M.A., Professor of Poetry in the University of Oxford, and formerly Fellow of Oriel College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.—MR. ARNOLD'S *Last Words on Translating Homer*, price 3s. 6d.

A GUIDE TO THE WESTERN ALPS. By JOHN BALL, M.R.I.A. F.L.S. late President of the Alpine Club. With an Article on the Geology of the Alps by M. E. DESOR, of Neuchâtel, Member of various Learned Societies. Illustrated by 7 Maps and 2 Panoramas of Summits. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.—To be followed by a similar Guide to the *Central and Eastern Alps*: the whole forming a complete *Alpine Guide*.

PEAKS, PASSES, AND GLACIERS: a Series of Excursions by Members of the Alpine Club. Edited by J. BALL, M.R.I.A. F.L.S. Fourth Edition; with Maps, Illustrations, and Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. 21s.—TRAVELLERS' EDITION, condensed, 16mo. 5s. 6d.

SECOND SERIES OF PEAKS, PASSES, AND GLACIERS. Edited by E. S. KENNEDY, M.A. F.R.G.S. President of the Alpine Club. With 4 Double Maps and 10 Single Maps by E. WELLER, F.R.G.S.; and 51 Illustrations on Wood by E. WHYMPER and G. PEARSON. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 42s.

NINETEEN MAPS OF THE ALPINE DISTRICTS, from the First and Second Series of *Peaks, Passes, and Glaciers*. Square crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MOUNTAINEERING IN 1861; a Vacation Tour. By JOHN TYNDALL, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Royal Institution of Great Britain. Square crown 8vo. with 2 Views, 7s. 6d.

A SUMMER TOUR IN THE GRISONS AND ITALIAN VALLEYS OF THE BERNINA. By MRS. HENRY FRESHFIELD. With 2 coloured Maps and 4 Views. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

By the same Author.

ALPINE BYWAYS; or, Light Leaves gathered in 1859 and 1860. With 8 Illustrations and 4 Route Maps. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A LADY'S TOUR ROUND MONTE ROSA ; including Visits to the Italian Valleys of Anzasca, Mastalone, Camasco, Sesia, Lys, Challant, Aosta, and Cogne. With Map and Illustrations. Post 8vo. 14s.

THE ALPS ; or, Sketches of Life and Nature in the Mountains. By Baron H. VON BERLEPSCH. Translated by the Rev. LESLIE STEPHEN, M.A. With 17 Tinted Illustrations. 8vo. 15s.

SOUTH AMERICAN SKETCHES ; or, a Visit to Rio Janeiro, the Organ Mountains, La Plata, and the Paraná. By THOMAS W. HINCHLIFF, M.A. F.R.G.S. Author of 'Summer Months among the Alps.' Post 8vo. with Map and Illustrations, 12s. 6d.

THEBES, ITS TOMBS AND THEIR TENANTS, Ancient and Modern ; including a Record of Excavations in the Necropolis. By A. HENRY RHIND, F.S.A. With 17 Illustrations, including a Map. Royal 8vo. 18s.

LETTERS FROM ITALY AND SWITZERLAND. By FELIX MENDELSSOHN-BARTHOLDY. Translated from the German by LADY WALLACE. *Second Edition*, revised. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

A GUIDE TO THE PYRENEES ; especially intended for the use of Mountaineers. By CHARLES PACKE. With Frontispiece and 3 Maps. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

The MAP of the *Central Pyrenees* separately, price 3s. 6d.

HERZEGOVINA , or, Omer Pacha and the Christian Rebels : With a Brief Account of Servia, its Social, Political, and Financial Condition. By Lieut. G. ARBUTHNOT, R.H.A., F.R.G.S. Post 8vo, Frontispiece and Map, 10s. 6d.

CANADA AND THE CRIMEA ; or, Sketches of a Soldier's Life, from the Journals and Correspondence of the late Major RANKEN, R.E. Edited by his Brother, W. B. RANKEN. *Second Edition*. Post 8vo. with Portrait, price 7s. 6d.

NOTES ON MEXICO IN 1861 AND 1862, Politically and Socially considered. By CHARLES LEMPRIERE, D.C.L. of the Inner Temple, and Law Fellow of St. John's College, Oxford. With Map and 10 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s. 6d.

EXPLORATIONS IN LABRADOR : The Country of the Montagnais and Nasquapee Indians. By HENRY YOULE HIND, M.A., F.R.G.S., Professor of Chemistry and Geology in the University of Trinity College, Toronto. 2 vols. [Just ready.]

By the same Author.

NARRATIVE OF THE CANADIAN RED RIVER EXPLORING EXPEDITION OF 1857 ; and of the **ASSINNIBOINE AND SASKATCHEWAN EXPLORING EXPEDITION OF 1858.** With several Coloured Maps and Plans, numerous Woodcuts, and 20 Chromo-xylographic Engravings. 2 vols. 8vo. 42s.

HAWAII ; the Past, Present, and Future of its Island-kingdom : An Historical Account of the Sandwich Islands (Polynesia). By MANLEY HOPKINS, Hawaiian Consul-General. Post 8vo. Map and Illustrations, 12s. 6d.

WILD LIFE ON THE FIELDS OF NORWAY. By FRANCIS M. WYNDHAM. With Maps and Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

SOCIAL LIFE AND MANNERS IN AUSTRALIA ; Being the Notes of Eight Years' Experience. By a RESIDENT. Post 8vo. 5s.

IMPRESSIONS OF ROME, FLORENCE, AND TURIN. By the Author of *Amy Herbert*. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE LAKE REGIONS OF CENTRAL AFRICA : A Picture of Exploration. By RICHARD F. BURTON, Captain H.M. Indian Army. 2 vols. 8vo. Map and Illustrations, 31s. 6d.

By the same Author.

FIRST FOOTSTEPS IN EAST AFRICA ; or, An Exploration of Harar. With Maps and coloured Illustrations. 8vo. 18s.

PERSONAL NARRATIVE OF A PILGRIMAGE TO EL MEDINAH AND MECCAH. *Second Edition ;* with numerous Illustrations. 2 vols. crown 8vo. 24s.

THE CITY OF THE SAINTS ; and Across the Rocky Mountains to California. *Second Edition ;* with Maps and Illustrations. 8vo. 18s.

THE AFRICANS AT HOME: A Popular Description of Africa and the Africans, condensed from the Accounts of African Travellers from the time of Mungo Park to the Present Day. By the Rev. R. M. MACBRAIR, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. Map and 70 Woodcuts, 7s. 6d.

LOWER BRITTANY AND THE BIBLE; its Priests and People: with Notes on Religious and Civil Liberty in France. By JAMES BROMFIELD, Author of 'Brittany and the Bible,' &c. Post 8vo. price 9s.

AN AGRICULTURAL TOUR IN BELGIUM, HOLLAND, AND ON THE RHINE; With Practical Notes on the Peculiarities of Flemish Husbandry. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN. Post 8vo. with 43 Woodcuts, 7s.

A WEEK AT THE LAND'S END. By J. T. BLIGHT; assisted by E. H. RODD, R. Q. COUCH, and J. RALFS. With Map and 96 Woodcuts by the Author. Fcp. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

VISITS TO REMARKABLE PLACES: Old Halls, Battle-Fields, and Scenes illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By WILLIAM HOWITT. With about 80 Wood Engravings. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 25s.

By the same Author.

THE RURAL LIFE OF ENGLAND. Cheaper Edition, With Woodcuts by Bewick and Williams. Medium 8vo. 12s. 6d.

ESSAYS ON SCIENTIFIC AND OTHER SUBJECTS, contributed to the *Edinburgh* and *Quarterly Reviews*. By Sir HENRY HOLLAND, Bart., M.D., F.R.S., &c., Physician-in-Ordinary to the Queen. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 14s.

By the same Author.

MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. *Third Edition,* revised, with some Additions. 8vo. 18s.

CHAPTERS ON MENTAL PHYSIOLOGY; founded chiefly on Chapters contained in *Medical Notes and Reflections.* *Second Edition.* Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

PSYCHOLOGICAL INQUIRIES : in a Series of Essays intended to illustrate the Influence of the Physical Organisation on the Mental Faculties. By Sir BENJAMIN C. BRODIE, Bart. &c. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.
PART II. Essays intended to illustrate some Points in the Physical and Moral History of Man. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

AN INTRODUCTION TO MENTAL PHILOSOPHY, on the Inductive Method. By J. D. MORELL, M.A. LL.D. 8vo. 12s.

By the same Author.

ELEMENTS OF PSYCHOLOGY : Part I., containing the Analysis of the Intellectual Powers. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

OUTLINE OF THE NECESSARY LAWS OF THOUGHT :

A Treatise on Pure and Applied Logic. By the Most Rev. WILLIAM THOMSON, D.D. Archbishop of York. *Fifth Edition.* Post 8vo. 5s. 6d.

THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATE ANIMALS. By RICHARD OWEN, F.R.S. Superintendent of the Natural History Department, British Museum, &c. 8vo. with upwards of 1,200 Wood Engravings. [*In the press.*]

HANDBOOK OF ZOOLOGY. By J. VAN DER HOEVEN, M.D. Professor of Zoology in the University of Leyden. Translated from the *Second Dutch Edition* (with additional References by the *Author*) by the Rev. W. CLARK, M.D. F.R.S. Professor of Anatomy in the University of Cambridge. 2 vols. 8vo. with 24 Plates of Figures, price 60s.

THE CYCLOPÆDIA OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. Edited by R. B. TODD, M.D. F.R.S. Assisted in the various departments by nearly all the most eminent cultivators of Physiological Science of the present age. 5 vols. 8vo. with 2,853 Woodcuts, price £6 6s.

A DICTIONARY OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE : Comprising General Pathology, the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Morbid Structures, and the Disorders especially incidental to Climates, to Sex, and to the different Epochs of Life. By JAMES COPLAND, M.D. F.R.S. 3 vols. 8vo. price £5 11s.

HEAT CONSIDERED AS A MODE OF MOTION : A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution of Great Britain. By JOHN TYNDALL, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Royal Institution. With 1 Plate and 100 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

VOLCANOS, the Character of their Phenomena; their Share in the Structure and Composition of the Surface of the Globe; and their Relation to its Internal Forces: including a Descriptive Catalogue of Volcanos and Volcanic Formations. By G. POULETT SCROPE, M.P. F.R.S. F.G.S. *Second Edition*, with Map and Illustrations. 8vo. 15s.

A MANUAL OF CHEMISTRY, Descriptive and Theoretical. By WILLIAM ODLING, M.B. F.R.S., Secretary to the Chemical Society, and Lecturer on Chemistry at St. Bartholomew's Hospital. PART I. 8vo. 9s.

A DICTIONARY OF CHEMISTRY AND THE ALLIED SCIENCES, founded on that of the late Dr. URE. By HENRY WATTS, B.A. F.C.S. Editor of the *Journal of the Chemical Society*; assisted by eminent Contributors. In course of publication in 21 monthly Parts, price 5s. each, forming FOUR VOLUMES.

HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS, adapted to the Unitary System of Notation: Based on the 4th Edition of Dr. H. Wills' *Anleitung zur chemischen Analyse*. By F. T. CONINGTON, M.A. F.C.S. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CONINGTON'S TABLES OF QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS, to accompany in use his Handbook of *Chemical Analysis*. Post 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A HANDBOOK OF VOLUMETRICAL ANALYSIS. By ROBERT H. SCOTT, M.A. T.C.D., Secretary of the Geological Society of Dublin. Post 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON ELECTRICITY, in Theory and Practice. By A. DE LA RIVE, Professor in the Academy of Geneva. Translated for the Author by C. V. WALKER, F.R.S. With Illustrations. 3 vols. 8vo. £3 13s.

AN ESSAY ON CLASSIFICATION [The Mutual Relation of Organised Beings]. By LOUIS AGASSIZ. 8vo. 12s.

A DICTIONARY OF SCIENCE, LITERATURE, AND ART: Comprising the History, Description, and Scientific Principles of every Branch of Human Knowledge. Edited by W. T. BRANDE, F.R.S. L. and E. The Fourth Edition, revised and corrected. 8vo. [In the press.]

THE CORRELATION OF PHYSICAL FORCES. By W. R. GROVE, Q.C. M.A. V.P.R.S., Corresponding Member of the Academies of Rome, Turin, &c. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE ELEMENTS OF PHYSICS. By C. F. PESCHEL, Principal of the Royal Military College, Dresden. Translated from the German, with Notes, by E. WEST. 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

PHILLIPS'S ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO MINERALOGY. A New Edition, with extensive Alterations and Additions, by H. J. BROOKE, F.R.S. F.G.S.; and W. H. MILLER, M.A. F.G.S. With numerous Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 18s.

A GLOSSARY OF MINERALOGY. By HENRY WILLIAM BRISTOW, F.G.S., of the Geological Survey of Great Britain. With 486 Figures on Wood. Crown 8vo. 12s.

ELEMENTS OF MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS. By JONATHAN PEREIRA, M.D. F.R.S. *Third Edition*, enlarged and improved from the Author's Materials. By A. S. TAYLOR, M.D., and G. O. REES, M.D. With numerous Woodcuts. VOL. I. 8vo. 28s.; VOL. II. PART I. 21s.; VOL. II. PART II. 26s.

OUTLINES OF ASTRONOMY. By Sir J. F. W. HERSCHEL, Bart., M.A. *Fifth Edition*, revised and corrected. With Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. 18s.

By the same Author.

ESSAYS FROM THE EDINBURGH AND QUARTERLY REVIEWS, with Addresses and other Pieces. 8vo. 18s.

CELESTIAL OBJECTS FOR COMMON TELESCOPES. By the Rev. T. W. WEBB, M.A. F.R.A.S. With Woodcuts and Map of the Moon. 16mo. 7s.

A GUIDE TO GEOLOGY. By JOHN PHILLIPS, M.A. F.R.S. F.G.S., &c. *Fourth Edition.* With 4 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

THE EARTH AND ITS MECHANISM; an Account of the various Proofs of the Rotation of the Earth: with a Description of the Instruments used in the Experimental Demonstrations; also the Theory of Foucault's Pendulum and Gyroscope. By HENRY WORMS, F.R.A.S. F.G.S. 8vo. with 31 Woodcuts, price 10s. 6d.

THE LAW OF STORMS considered in connexion with the ordinary Movements of the Atmosphere. By H. W. DOVE, F.R.S., Member of the Academies of Moscow, Munich, St. Petersburg, &c. Second Edition, translated, with the Author's sanction, by R. H. SCOTT, M.A. Trin. Coll. Dublin. With Diagrams and Charts. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE WEATHER-BOOK; A Manual of Practical Meteorology. By Rear-Admiral ROBERT FITZ ROY, R.N. F.R.S. *Third Edition*, revised; with 16 Illustrations engraved on Wood. 8vo. 15s.

ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS; Containing various original and useful Formulæ, specially applied to Tubular Bridges. Wrought-Iron and Cast-Iron Beams, &c. By THOMAS TATE, F.R.A.S. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

MANUAL OF THE SUB-KINGDOM CŒLENTERATA. By J. REAY GREENE, B.A. M.R.I.A. Being the SECOND of a New Series of MANUALS of the *Experimental and Natural Sciences*; edited by the Rev. J. A. GALBRAITH, M.A., and the Rev. S. HAUGHTON, M.A. F.R.S. Fellows of Trinity College, Dublin. With 39 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

By the same Author and Editors.

MANUAL OF PROTOZOA; With a General Introduction on the Principles of Zoology, and 16 Woodcuts: Being the First Manual of the Series. Fcp. 8vo. 2s.

THE SEA AND ITS LIVING WONDERS. By Dr. GEORGE HARTWIG. Translated by the Author from the Fourth German Edition; and embellished with numerous Illustrations from Original Designs. 8vo. 18s.

By the same Author.

THE TROPICAL WORLD: a Popular Scientific Account of the Natural History of the Animal and Vegetable Kingdoms in Equatorial Regions. With 8 Chromo-xylographs and 172 Woodcut Illustrations. 8vo. 21s.

FOREST CREATURES. By CHARLES BONER, Author of 'Chamois Hunting in the Mountains of Bavaria,' &c. With 18 Illustrations from Drawings by GUIDO HAMMER. Post 8vo. 10s. 6d.

SKETCHES OF THE NATURAL HISTORY OF CEYLON :

With Narratives and Anecdotes illustrative of the Habits and Instincts of the Mammalia, Birds, Reptiles, Fishes, Insects, &c., including a Monograph of the Elephant. By Sir J. EMERSON TENNENT, K.C.S. LL.D. &c. With 82 Illustrations on Wood. Post 8vo. 12s. 6d.

By the same Author.

CEYLON ; An Account of the Island, Physical, Historical, and Topographical; with Notices of its Natural History, Antiquities, and Productions. Fifth Edition; with Maps, Plans, and Charts, and 90 Wood Engravings. 2 vols. 8vo. £2. 10s.

MARVELS AND MYSTERIES OF INSTINCT ; or, Curiosities of Animal Life. By G. GARRATT. *Third Edition*, revised and enlarged. Fcp. 8vo. 7s.

KIRBY AND SPENCE'S INTRODUCTION TO ENTOMOLOGY ; or, Elements of the Natural History of Insects: Comprising an Account of Noxious and Useful Insects, of their Metamorphoses, Food, Stratagems, Habitations, Societies, Motions, Noises, Hybernation, Instinct, &c. *Seventh Edition.* Crown 8vo. 5s.

YOUATT'S WORK ON THE HORSE ; Comprising also a Treatise on Draught. With numerous Woodcut Illustrations, chiefly from Designs by W. Harvey. New Edition, revised and enlarged by E. N. GABRIEL, M.R.C.S. C.V.S. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

By the same Author.

THE DOG. A New Edition; with numerous Engravings, from Designs by W. Harvey. 8vo. 6s.

THE DOG IN HEALTH AND DISEASE : Comprising the Natural History, Zoological Classification, and Varieties of the Dog, as well as the various modes of Breaking and Using him. By STONEHENGE. With 70 Wood Engravings. Square crown 8vo. 15s.

By the same Author.

THE GREYHOUND ; A Treatise on the Art of Breeding, Rearing, and Training Greyhounds for Public Running. With many Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 21s.

THE ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF RURAL SPORTS ; A Complete Account, Historical, Practical, and Descriptive, of Hunting, Shooting, Fishing, Racing, &c. By D. P. BLAINE. With above 600 Woodcut Illustrations, including 20 from Designs by JOHN LEECH. 8vo. 42s.

COL. HAWKER'S INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG SPORTSMEN in all that relates to Guns and Shooting. 11th Edition, revised by the Author's Son; with Portrait and Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 18s.

THE DEAD SHOT, or Sportsman's Complete Guide ; A Treatise on the Use of the Gun, with Lessons in the Art of Shooting Game of all kinds; Dog-breaking, Pigeon-shooting, &c. By MARKSMAN. *Third Edition*; with 6 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

THE FLY-FISHER'S ENTOMOLOGY. By ALFRED RONALDS. With coloured Representations of the Natural and Artificial Insect. *Sixth Edition*, revised by an Experienced Fly-Fisher; with 20 new coloured Plates. 8vo. 14s.

THE CHASE OF THE WILD RED DEER in the Counties of Devon and Somerset. With an APPENDIX descriptive of Remarkable Runs and Incidents connected with the Chase, from the year 1780 to the year 1860. By C. P. COLLYNS, Esq. With a Map and numerous Illustrations. Square crown 8vo., 16s.

THE HORSE'S FOOT, AND HOW TO KEEP IT SOUND. *Ninth Edition*; with an Appendix on Shoeing and Hunters. 12 Plates and 12 Woodcuts. By W. MILES, Esq. Imperial 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Two Casts or Models of Off Fore Feet—No. 1, *Shod for All Purposes*; No. 2, *Shod with Leather*, on Mr. Miles's plan—may be had, price 3s. each.

By the same Author.

A PLAIN TREATISE ON HORSE-SHOEING. With Plates and Woodcuts. *New Edition.* Post 8vo. 2s.

HINTS ON ETIQUETTE AND THE USAGES OF SOCIETY ; With a Glance at Bad Habits. *New Edition*, revised (with Additions). By a LADY of RANK. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SHORT WHIST ; its Rise, Progress, and Laws : With Observations to make anyone a Whist-player. Containing also the Laws of Piquet, Cassino, Ecarté, Cribbage, Backgammon. By Major A. Fcp. 8vo. 3s.

TALPA ; or, the Chronicles of a Clay Farm : An Agricultural Fragment. By C. W. HOSKYNs, Esq. With 24 Woodcuts from Designs by G. CRUIKSHANK. 16mo. 5s. 6d.

THE SAILING-BOAT : A Treatise on English and Foreign Boats, descriptive of the various forms of Boats and Sails of every Nation ; with Practical Directions for Sailing, Management, &c. By H. C. FOLKARD, Author of *The Wildfowler*, &c. Third Edition, considerably enlarged ; with about 90 Illustrations on Copper and Wood, including upwards of 50 New in this Edition. Post 8vo. price 12s. 6d.

ATHLETIC AND GYMNASTIC EXERCISES : Comprising 114 Exercises and Feats of Agility. With a Description of the requisite Apparatus, and 64 Woodcuts. By JOHN H. HOWARD. 16mo. 7s. 6d.

THE LABORATORY OF CHEMICAL WONDERS : A Scientific Mélange for the Instruction and Entertainment of Young People. By G. W. S. PIESSE, Analytical Chemist. Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

By the same Author.

CHEMICAL, NATURAL, AND PHYSICAL MAGIC, for the Instruction and Entertainment of Juveniles during the Holiday Vacation. With 30 Woodcuts and an Invisible Portrait. Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ART OF PERFUMERY ; being the History and Theory of Odours, and the Methods of Extracting the Aromas of Plants, &c. Third Edition ; with numerous additional Recipes and Analyses, and 53 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE CRICKET FIELD ; or, the History and the Science of the Game of Cricket. By the Rev. J. PYCROFT, B.A. Trin. Coll. Oxon. *Fourth Edition* ; with 2 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

By the same Author, Second Edition,

THE CRICKET TUTOR ; a Treatise exclusively Practical, dedicated to the Captains of Elevens in Public Schools. 18mo. 1s.

THE WARDEN : A Novel. By ANTHONY TROLLOPE. New and cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

By the same Author.

BARCHESTER TOWERS : A Sequel to the *Warden*. New and cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

ELLICE : A Tale. By L. N. COMYN. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

THE LAST OF THE OLD SQUIRES : A Sketch. By the Rev. J. W. WARTER, B.D., Vicar of West Tarring, Sussex. *Second Edition*. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE ROMANCE OF A DULL LIFE. Second Edition, revised. Post 8vo. 9s. 6d.

By the same Author.

MORNING CLOUDS. Second and cheaper Edition, revised throughout. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

THE AFTERNOON OF LIFE. Second and cheaper Edition, revised throughout. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

PROBLEMS IN HUMAN NATURE. Post 8vo. 5s.

THE TALES AND STORIES OF THE AUTHOR OF AMY HERBERT. New and cheaper Edition, in 10 vols. crown 8vo. price £1 14s. 6d. boards; or each work separately, complete in a single volume, as follows:—

AMY HERBERT	2s. 6d.	IVORS	3s. 6d.
GERTRUDE	2s. 6d.	KATHARINE ASHTON .	3s. 6d.
The EARL'S DAUGHTER	2s. 6d.	MARGARET PERCIVAL	5s. 0d.
EXPERIENCE of LIFE...	2s. 6d.	LANETON PARSONAGE	4s. 6d.
CLEVE HALL	3s. 6d.	URSULA	4s. 6d.

SUNSETS AND SUNSHINE ; or, Varied Aspects of Life.

By ERSKINE NEALE, M.A., Vicar of Exning, and Chaplain to the Earl of Huntingdon. Post 8vo. 8s. 6d.

MY LIFE, AND WHAT SHALL I DO WITH IT ?

A Question for Young Gentlewomen. By an OLD MAID. *Fourth Edition*. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

DEACONESSSES : An Essay on the Official Help of Women in Parochial Work and in Charitable Institutions. By the Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Principal of the Collegiate Institution, Liverpool. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

ESSAYS IN ECCLESIASTICAL BIOGRAPHY. By the Right Hon. Sir JAMES STEPHEN, LL.D. Fourth Edition, with a Biographical Notice of the Author, by his SON. 8vo. 14s.

By the same Author.

LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF FRANCE. Third Edition. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS contributed to The Edinburgh Review. By the Right Hon. LORD MACAULAY. Four Editions, as follows :—

1. LIBRARY EDITION (the *Tenth*), 3 vols. 8vo. 36s.
2. The TRAVELLER'S EDITION, complete in ONE VOLUME, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s.
3. An EDITION in VOLUMES for the POCKET, 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.
4. The PEOPLE'S EDITION, complete in 2 vols. crown 8vo. price 8s.

LORD MACAULAY'S MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS : comprising his Contributions to KNIGHT'S *Quarterly Magazine*, Articles contributed to the Edinburgh Review not included in his *Critical and Historical Essays*, Biographies written for the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, Miscellaneous Poems and Inscriptions. 2 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 21s.

THE REV. SYDNEY SMITH'S MISCELLANEOUS WORKS : Including his Contributions to the *Edinburgh Review*. Four Editions, viz.

1. LIBRARY EDITION (the *Fourth*), in 3 vols. 8vo. with Portrait, 36s.
2. The TRAVELLER'S EDITION, complete in ONE VOLUME, with Portrait and Vignette. Square crown 8vo. 21s.
3. An EDITION in VOLUMES for the POCKET, 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.
4. The PEOPLE'S EDITION, complete in 2 vols. crown 8vo. 8s.

By the same Author.

ELEMENTARY SKETCHES OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY, delivered at the Royal Institution. Fcp. 8vo. 7s.

THE WIT AND WISDOM OF THE REV. SYDNEY SMITH : A Selection of the most memorable Passages in his Writings and Conversation. 16mo. 7s. 6d.

ESSAYS SELECTED FROM CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE
Edinburgh Review. By HY. ROGERS. 2nd Edition, 3 vols. fcp. 8vo. 21s.

THE ECLIPSE OF FAITH; or, A Visit to a Religious
Sceptic. By HENRY ROGERS. *Tenth Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

DEFENCE OF THE ECLIPSE OF FAITH, by its Author:
Being a Rejoinder to Professor Newman's *Reply.* Fcp. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SELECTIONS FROM THE CORRESPONDENCE OF R. E.
H. GREYSON, Esq. Edited by the Author of *The Eclipse of Faith.*
Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

ESSAYS AND REVIEWS. By the Rev. W. TEMPLE,
D.D. the Rev. R. WILLIAMS, B.D. the Rev. B. POWELL, M.A. the Rev.
H. B. WILSON, B.D. C. W. GOODWIN, M.A. the Rev. M. PATTISON, B.D.
and the Rev. B. JOWETT, M.A. *Eleventh Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

THE HISTORY OF THE SUPERNATURAL IN ALL
AGES AND NATIONS, IN ALL CHURCHES, CHRISTIAN AND
PAGAN; demonstrating a Universal Faith. By WILLIAM HOWITT,
Author of *Colonisation and Christianity, &c.* 2 vols. post 8vo. 18s.

THE MISSION AND EXTENSION OF THE CHURCH AT
HOME, considered in Eight Lectures, preached before the University
of Oxford in the year 1861, at the Lecture founded by the late Rev. J.
Bampton, M.A. By J. SANDFORD, B.D. Archdeacon of Coventry. 8vo.
price 12s.

THE TYPES OF GENESIS BRIEFLY CONSIDERED AS
REVEALING THE DEVELOPMENT OF HUMAN NATURE. By
ANDREW JUKES. *Second Edition,* revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

HISTORICAL AND CRITICAL COMMENTARY ON THE
OLD TESTAMENT; with a New Translation. By M. M. KALISCH,
Ph.D. VOL. I. The Book of Genesis, 8vo. 18s.; or the same
adapted to the use of the General Reader, 12s. VOL. II. The Book of
Exodus, 8vo. 15s.; or the same adapted to the use of the General
Reader, 12s.

A HEBREW GRAMMAR WITH EXERCISES. By M. M.
KALISCH, Ph.D. PART I. *The Outlines of the Language, with Exercises;*
being a Practical Introduction to the Study of Hebrew. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
PART II. *The Exceptional Forms and Constructions;* preceded by an
Essay on the History of Hebrew Grammar. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR'S ENTIRE WORKS : With Life by BISHOP HEBER. Revised and corrected by the Rev. C. P. EDEN, Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 10 vols. 8vo. £5 5s.

MOSHEIM'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. The Rev. Dr. MURDOCK's Literal Translation from the Latin, as edited, with Additional Notes, by HENRY SOAMES, M.A. *Third Revised Edition*, carefully re-edited and brought down to the Present Time by the Rev. WILLIAM STUBBS, M.A. Vicar of Navestock, and Librarian to the Archbishop of Canterbury. 3 vols. 8vo. [*In the press.*]

A COURSE OF ENGLISH READING, adapted to every taste and capacity; or, How and What to Read: With Literary Anecdotes. By the Rev. J. PYCROFT, B.A. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

PASSING THOUGHTS ON RELIGION. By the Author of *Amy Herbert*. Seventh Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

By the same Author.

SELF-EXAMINATION BEFORE CONFIRMATION : With Devotions and Directions for Confirmation-Day. 32mo. 1s. 6d.

READINGS FOR A MONTH PREPARATORY TO CONFIRMATION : Compiled from the Works of Writers of the Early and of the English Church. Fcp. 8vo. 4s.

READINGS FOR EVERY DAY IN LENT ; Compiled from the Writings of BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

LEGENDS OF THE SAINTS AND MARTYRS, as represented in Christian Art. By Mrs. JAMESON. Fourth Edition, revised; with 19 Etchings and 187 Woodcuts. 2 vols. square crown 8vo. 31s. 6d.

By the same Author.

LEGENDS OF THE MONASTIC ORDERS, as represented in Christian Art. New and cheaper Edition, being the Third; with 11 Etchings and 88 Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. price 21s.

LEGENDS OF THE MADONNA, as represented in Christian Art. Second Edition, enlarged; with 27 Etchings and 165 Woodcuts. Square crown 8vo. 28s.

THE HISTORY OF OUR LORD AND OF HIS PRECURSOR JOHN THE BAPTIST ; with the Personages and Typical Subjects of the Old Testament, as represented in Christian Art. Square crown 8vo. with many Etchings and Woodcuts. [*In the press.*]

CATS' AND FARLIE'S BOOK OF EMBLEMS : Moral Emblems, with Aphorisms, Adages, and Proverbs of all Nations : Comprising 60 circular Vignettes, 60 Tail-pieces, and a Frontispiece composed from their works by J. LEIGHTON, F.S.A., and engraved on Wood. The Text translated and edited, with Additions, by R. PIGOT. Imperial 8vo. 31s. 6d.

BUNYAN'S PILGRIM'S PROGRESS : With 126 Illustrations on Steel and Wood, from Original Designs by C. Bennett ; and a Preface by the Rev. C. KINGSLEY. Fcp. 4to. 21s.

THEOLOGIA GERMANICA : Translated by SUSANNA WINKWORTH. With a Preface by the Rev. C. KINGSLEY ; and a Letter by Baron BUNSEN. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

LYRA GERMANICA. Translated from the German by Miss C. WINKWORTH. FIRST SERIES, Hymns for the Sundays and Chief Festivals of the Christian Year ; *New Edition*. SECOND SERIES, the Christian Life ; *Fifth Edition*. Fcp. 8vo. price 5s. each SERIES.

HYMNS FROM THE LYRA GERMANICA. 18mo. 1s.

LYRA GERMANICA. FIRST SERIES, as above, translated by Miss C. WINKWORTH. With Illustrations from Original Designs by John Leighton, F.S.A., engraved on Wood under his superintendence. Fcp. 4to. 21s.

THE CHORALE-BOOK FOR ENGLAND ; A Complete Hymn-Book for Public and Private Worship, in accordance with the Services and Festivals of the Church of England : The *Hymns* from the *Lyra Germanica* and other Sources, translated from the German by Miss C. WINKWORTH ; the *Tunes*, from the Sacred Music of the Lutheran, Latin, and other Churches, for Four Voices, with Historical Notes, &c., compiled and edited by W. S. BENNETT, Professor of Music in the University of Cambridge, and by O. GOLDSCHMIDT. Fcp. 4to. price 10s. 6d. cloth, or 18s. half-bound in morocco.

CONGREGATIONAL EDITION of the CHORALE-BOOK. Fcp. 8vo. price 1s. 6d.

HYMNOLOGIA CHRISTIANA ; or, Psalms and Hymns selected and arranged in the order of the Christian Seasons. By BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D.D. Prebendary of Lichfield. Crown 8vo. price 7s. 6d.

LYRA DOMESTICA: Christian Songs for Domestic Edification. Translated from the *Psaltery and Harp* of C. J. P. SPITTA. By RICHARD MASSIE. Fourth Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

LYRA EUCHARISTICA; Hymns and Verses on the Holy Communion, Ancient and Modern; with other Poems. Edited by the Rev. ORBY SHIPLEY, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

LYRA SACRA; Being a Collection of Hymns, Ancient and Modern, Odes, and Fragments of Sacred Poetry. Compiled and edited by the Rev. B. W. SAVILE, M.A. Second Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

THE WIFE'S MANUAL; or, Prayers, Thoughts, and Songs on Several Occasions of a Matron's Life. By the Rev. W. CALVERT, M.A. Ornamented in the style of *Queen Elizabeth's Prayer-Book*. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HORNE'S INTRODUCTION TO THE CRITICAL STUDY AND KNOWLEDGE OF THE HOLY SCRIPTURES. *Eleventh Edition*, revised, corrected, and brought down to the Present Time. With 4 Maps and 22 Woodcuts and Facsimiles. 4 vols. 8vo. £3 13s. 6d.

VOL. I.—A Summary of the Evidence for the Genuineness, Authenticity, Uncorrupted Preservation, and Inspiration of the Holy Scriptures. By the Rev. T. H. HORNE, B.D. 8vo. 15s.

VOL. II. by AYRE.—An Introduction to the Criticism of the *Old Testament* and to *Biblical Interpretation*. Revised and Edited by the Rev. JOHN AYRE, M.A. 8vo. 25s.

Or—VOL. II. by DAVIDSON.—The Text of the *Old Testament* considered: With a Treatise on Sacred Interpretation; and a brief Introduction to the *Old Testament Books* and the *Apocrypha*. By S. DAVIDSON, D.D. (Halle) and LL.D. 8vo. 25s.

VOL. III.—A Summary of Biblical Geography and Antiquities. By the Rev. T. H. HORNE, B.D. 8vo. 18s.

VOL. IV.—An Introduction to the Textual Criticism of the *New Testament*. By the Rev. T. H. HORNE, B.D. The Critical Part re-written and the remainder revised and edited by S. P. TREGELLES, LL.D. *Second Edition*. 8vo. 18s.

HORNE'S COMPENDIOUS INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE BIBLE. *Tenth Edition*, carefully re-edited by the Rev. JOHN AYRE, M.A., of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. With 3 Maps and 6 Illustrations. Post 8vo. 9s.

INSTRUCTIONS IN THE DOCTRINE AND PRACTICE

OF CHRISTIANITY. Intended chiefly as an Introduction to Confirmation. By the Right Rev. G. E. L. COTTON, D.D., BISHOP of CALCUTTA. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

THE TREASURY OF BIBLE KNOWLEDGE:

Comprising a Summary of the Evidences of Christianity; the Principles of Biblical Criticism; the History, Chronology, and Geography of the Scriptures; an Account of the Formation of the Canon; separate Introductions to the several Books of the Bible, &c. By the Rev. JOHN AYRE, M.A. Fcp. 8vo. with Maps, Engravings on Steel, and numerous Woodcuts; uniform with *Maunder's Treasuries*. [Nearly ready.]

BOWDLER'S FAMILY SHAKSPEARE;

in which nothing is *added* to the Original Text, but those words and expressions are *omitted* which cannot with propriety be read aloud. Cheaper Genuine Edition, complete in 1 vol. large type, with 36 Woodcut Illustrations, price 14s. Or, with the same ILLUSTRATIONS, in 6 volumes for the pocket, price 5s. each.

GOLDSMITH'S POETICAL WORKS.

Edited by BOLTON CORNEY, Esq. Illustrated with numerous Wood Engravings, from Designs by Members of the Etching Club. Square crown 8vo. 21s.

MOORE'S LALLA ROOKH.

With 13 Plates, engraved on Steel, from Original Designs by Corbould, Meadows, and Stephanoff. Square crown 8vo. 15s.

TENNIEL'S EDITION OF MOORE'S LALLA ROOKH:

With 68 Woodcut Illustrations from Original Drawings, and 5 Ornamental Titles of Persian Design by T. SULMAN, Jun. Fcp. 4to. price 21s.

MOORE'S IRISH MELODIES:

With 13 highly-finished Steel Plates, from Original Designs by Eminent Artists. Square crown 8vo. 21s.

MOORE'S POETICAL WORKS,

Cheapest Edition of the entire Works, complete in One Volume, including the Autobiographical Prefaces and Notes contributed to the Collective Edition; printed from Ruby Type, with Portrait on Steel. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth extra, gilt edges.

POETICAL WORKS OF LETITIA ELIZABETH LANDON

(L.E.L.) Comprising the *Improvvisatrice*, the *Venetian Bracelet*, the *Golden Violet*, the *Troubadour*, and Poetical Remains. New Edition; with 2 Vignettes. 2 vols. 16mo. 10s.

LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME; with *Ivry* and the *Armada*.

By the Right Hon. LORD MACAULAY. 16mo. 4s. 6d.

LORD MACAULAY'S LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME. With

about 90 Illustrations, Original and from the Antique, engraved on Wood from Drawings by GEORGE SCHARF. Fcp. 4to. 21s.

POEMS. By MATTHEW ARNOLD. FIRST SERIES, Third Edition. Fcp. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

By the same Author.

MEROPE: A Tragedy. With a Preface and an Historical Introduction. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

SOUTHEY'S POETICAL WORKS; with all the Author's

last Introductions and Notes. *Library Edition*, complete in One Volume, with Portrait and Vignette. Medium 8vo. 14s.; or in 10 vols. fcp. 8vo. with Portrait and 19 Vignettes, 35s.

By the same Author.

THE DOCTOR, &c. Complete in One Volume. Edited by

the Rev. J. W. WARTER, B.D. With Portrait, Vignette, Bust, and coloured Plate. Square crown 8vo. 12s. 6d.

CALDERON'S THREE DRAMAS: *Love the Greatest*

Enchantment, *The Sorceries of Sin*, and *The Devotion of the Cross*, attempted in English Asonante and other Imitative Verse, by D. F. MACCARTHY, M.R.I.A., with Notes, and the Spanish Text. Fcp. 4to. 15s.

TUSCAN SCULPTURE, from its Revival to its Decline.

By CHARLES C. PERKINS. With numerous Illustrations engraved on Steel and on Wood from Designs by the Author. 2 vols. 4to. [*In 1864.*]

A SURVEY OF HUMAN PROGRESS TOWARDS

HIGHER CIVILISATION: a Progress as little perceived by the multitude in any age, as is the growing of a tree by the children who sport under its shade. By NEIL ARNOTT, F.R.S. &c. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

COLONISATION AND COLONIES : Being a Series of Lectures delivered before the University of Oxford in 1839, '40, and '41. By HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Professor of Political Economy. Second Edition, with Notes and Additions. 8vo. 18s.

C. M. WILlich's POPULAR TABLES for Ascertaining the Value of Lifehold, Leasehold, and Church Property, Renewal Fines, &c.; the Public Funds; Annual Average Price and Interest on Consols from 1731 to 1861; Chemical, Geographical, Astronomical, Trigonometrical Tables, &c. &c. *Fifth Edition*, enlarged. Post 8vo. 10s.

THOMSON'S TABLES OF INTEREST, at Three, Four, Four and a-Half, and Five per Cent., from One Pound to Ten Thousand and from 1 to 365 Days. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

A DICTIONARY, PRACTICAL, THEORETICAL, AND HISTORICAL, of Commerce and Commercial Navigation. By J. R. M'CULLOCH, Esq. Illustrated with Maps and Plans. New Edition, containing much additional Information. 8vo. 50s.

By the same Author.

A DICTIONARY, GEOGRAPHICAL, STATISTICAL, AND HISTORICAL, of the various Countries, Places, and principal Natural Objects in the World. New Edition, revised; with 6 Maps. 2 vols. 8vo. 63s.

A MANUAL OF GEOGRAPHY, Physical, Industrial, and Political. By WILLIAM HUGHES, F.R.G.S., &c., Professor of Geography in Queen's College, London. New and thoroughly revised Edition: with 6 coloured Maps. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Or, in Two Parts: PART I. Europe, 3s. 6d.; PART II. Asia, Africa, America, Australasia, and Polynesia, 4s.

By the same Author.

THE GEOGRAPHY OF BRITISH HISTORY; a Geographical Description of the British Islands at Successive Periods, from the Earliest Times to the Present Day: with a Sketch of the Commencement of Colonisation on the part of the English Nation. With 6 coloured Maps. Fcp. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

A NEW BRITISH GAZETTEER; or, Topographical Dictionary of the British Islands and Narrow Seas: Comprising concise Descriptions of about 60,000 Places, Seats, Natural Features, and Objects of Note, founded on the best Authorities. By J. A. SHARP. 2 vols. 8vo. £2 16s.

A NEW DICTIONARY OF GEOGRAPHY, Descriptive, Physical, Statistical, and Historical: Forming a complete General Gazetteer of the World. By A. K. JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E., &c. *Second Edition*, revised. In One Volume of 1,360 pages, comprising about 50,000 Names of Places. 8vo. 30s.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF CIVIL ENGINEERING, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. Illustrated by upwards of 3,000 Woodcuts. By E. CRESY, C.E. *Second Edition*, revised and extended. 8vo. 42s.

THE ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK; explaining the Principles which should guide the young Engineer in the Construction of Machinery, with the necessary Rules, Proportions, and Tables. By C. S. LOWNDES, Engineer. Post 8vo. 5s.

USEFUL INFORMATION FOR ENGINEERS: Being a FIRST SERIES of Lectures delivered before the Working Engineers of Yorkshire and Lancashire. By W. FAIRBAIRN, LL.D., F.R.S., F.G.S. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

SECOND SERIES: Containing Experimental Researches on the Collapse of Boiler Flues and the Strength of Materials, and Lectures on subjects connected with Mechanical Engineering, &c. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

By the same Author.

A TREATISE ON MILLS AND MILLWORK. VOL. I. on the principles of Mechanism and on Prime Movers. With Plates and Woodcuts. 8vo. 16s.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE, Historical, Theoretical, and Practical. By JOSEPH GWILT. With more than 1,000 Wood Engravings, from Designs by J. S. Gwilt. 8vo. 42s.

LOUDON'S ENCYCLOPÆDIA of Cottage, Farm, and Villa Architecture and Furniture. New Edition, edited by Mrs. LOUDON; with more than 2,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 63s.

THE ELEMENTS OF MECHANISM, designed for Students of Applied Mechanics. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in King's College, London. With 206 Figures on Wood. Post 8vo. 6s. 6d.

URE'S DICTIONARY OF ARTS, MANUFACTURES, AND MINES. Fifth Edition, re-written and enlarged; with nearly 2,000 Wood Engravings. Edited by ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., F.S.S., Keeper of Mining Records, &c., assisted by numerous gentlemen eminent in Science and connected with the Arts and Manufactures. 3 vols. 8vo. £4.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF DOMESTIC ECONOMY: Comprising such subjects as are most immediately connected with House-keeping. By THOS. WEBSTER; assisted by Mrs. PARKES. With nearly 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

MODERN COOKERY FOR PRIVATE FAMILIES, reduced to a System of Easy Practice in a Series of carefully-tested Receipts, in which the Principles of Baron Liebig and other eminent Writers have been as much as possible applied and explained. By ELIZA ACTON. Newly revised and enlarged Edition; with 8 Plates, comprising 27 Figures, and 150 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON BREWING, based on Chemical and Economical Principles: With Formulæ for Public Brewers, and Instructions for Private Families. By W. BLACK. 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

ON FOOD AND ITS DIGESTION: Being an Introduction to Dietetics. By W. BRINTON, M.D., Physician to St. Thomas's Hospital, &c. With 48 Woodcuts. Post 8vo. 12s.

HINTS TO MOTHERS ON THE MANAGEMENT OF THEIR HEALTH DURING THE PERIOD OF PREGNANCY AND IN THE LYING-IN ROOM. By T. BULL, M.D. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

By the same Author.

THE MATERNAL MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. By CHARLES WEST, M.D., &c. *Fourth Edition*, carefully revised throughout; with numerous additional Cases, and a copious INDEX. 8vo. 14s.

THE PATENTEE'S MANUAL: A Treatise on the Law and Practice of Letters Patent, especially intended for the use of Patentees and Inventors. By J. JOHNSON and J. H. JOHNSON, Esqrs. Post 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE PRACTICAL DRAUGHTSMAN'S BOOK OF INDUSTRIAL DESIGN. *Second Edition, Enlarged.* By W. JOHNSON, Assoc. Inst. C.E. 4to. 28s. 6d.

THE PRACTICAL MECHANIC'S JOURNAL: An Illustrated Record of Mechanical and Engineering Science, and Epitome of Patent Inventions. 4to. price 1s. monthly.

THE PRACTICAL MECHANIC'S JOURNAL SCIENTIFIC RECORD OF THE INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION OF 1862. A full and elaborate Illustrated Account of the Exhibition, contributed by 42 Writers of eminence in the Departments of Science and Art. In One Volume, comprising 630 pages of Letterpress, illustrated by 20 Plate Engravings and 900 Woodcuts. 4to. 28s. 6d.

COLLIERIES AND COLLIERS; A Handbook of the Law and leading Cases relating thereto. By J. C. FOWLER, Barrister-at-Law; Stipendiary Magistrate for the District of Merthyr Tydfil and Aberdare. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

THE THEORY OF WAR ILLUSTRATED by numerous Examples from History. By Lieut.-Col. MACDOUGALL, late Superintendent of the Staff College. *Third Edition*, with 10 Plans. Post 8vo. price 10s. 6d.

PROJECTILE WEAPONS OF WAR AND EXPLOSIVE COMPOUNDS. By J. SCOFFERN, M.B. Lond. late Professor of Chemistry in the Aldersgate School of Medicine. *Fourth Edition.* Post 8vo. with Woodcuts, 9s. 6d.

SUPPLEMENT, containing New Resources of Warfare, price 2s.

A MANUAL FOR NAVAL CADETS. By JOHN M'NEIL BOYD, late Captain R.N. Published with the Sanction and Approval of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. Second Edition; with 240 Woodcuts, 2 coloured Plates of Signals, &c., and 11 coloured Plates of Flags. Post 8vo. 12s. 6d.

PROJECTION AND CALCULATION OF THE SPHERE.

For Young Sea Officers; being a complete Initiation into Nautical Astronomy. By S. M. SAXBY, R.N., Principal Instructor of Naval Engineers, H.M. Steam Reserve. With 77 Diagrams. Post 8vo. 5s.

By the same Author.

THE STUDY OF STEAM AND THE MARINE ENGINE.

For Young Sea Officers in H.M. Navy, the Merchant Navy, &c.; being a complete Initiation into a knowledge of Principles and their Application to Practice. Post 8vo. with 87 Diagrams, 5s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE STEAM ENGINE, in its various Applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, Railways, and Agriculture. With Theoretical Investigations respecting the Motive Power of Heat and the Proportions of Steam-Engines; Tables of the Right Dimensions of every Part; and Practical Instructions for the Manufacture and Management of every Species of Engine in actual use. By JOHN BOURNE, C.E. Fifth Edition; with 37 Plates and 546 Woodcuts (200 new in this Edition). 4to. 42s.

By the same Author.

A CATECHISM OF THE STEAM ENGINE, in its various Applications to Mines, Mills, Steam Navigation, Railways, and Agriculture; with Practical Instructions for the Manufacture and Management of Engines of every class. *New Edition*, with 80 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

HANDBOOK OF FARM LABOUR: Comprising Labour Statistics; Steam, Water, Wind; Horse Power; Hand Power; Cost of Farm Operations; Monthly Calendar; APPENDIX on Boarding Agricultural Labourers, &c.; and INDEX. By JOHN CHALMERS MORTON, Editor of the *Agricultural Gazette*, &c. 16mo. 1s. 6d.

By the same Author.

HANDBOOK OF DAIRY HUSBANDRY: Comprising Dairy Statistics; Food of the Cow; Choice and Treatment of the Cow; Milk; Butter; Cheese; General Management of a Dairy Farm; Monthly Calendar of Daily Operations; APPENDIX of Statistics; and INDEX. 16mo. 1s. 6d.

CONVERSATIONS ON NATURAL PHILOSOPHY : In

which the Elements of Physical Science are familiarly Explained and Illustrated. By JANE MARCET. *Nineteenth Edition*, carefully revised throughout; with 34 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

By the same Author, on the same plan.

CONVERSATIONS ON CHEMISTRY. 2 Vols. fcp. 8vo. 14s.

CONVERSATIONS ON LAND AND WATER, price 5s. 6d.

CONVERSATIONS ON POLITICAL ECONOMY, price 7s. 6d.

BAYLDON'S ART OF VALUING RENTS AND TILLAGES,

and Claims of Tenants upon Quitting Farms, at both Michaelmas and Lady-Day. *Seventh Edition*, enlarged. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF AGRICULTURE : Comprising

the Theory and Practice of the Valuation, Transfer, Laying-out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property, and of the Cultivation and Economy of the Animal and Vegetable Productions of Agriculture. By J. C. LOUDON. With 1,100 Woodcuts. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

By the same Author.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF GARDENING : Comprising the

Theory and Practice of Horticulture, Floriculture, Arboriculture, and Landscape Gardening. Corrected and improved by Mrs. LOUDON. With 1,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 31s. 6d.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF TREES AND SHRUBS : Con-

taining the Hardy Trees and Shrubs of Great Britain, Native and Foreign, Scientifically and Popularly Described, With 2,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. 50s.

AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF PLANTS : Comprising the

Specific Character, Description, Culture, History, Application in the Arts, and every other desirable Particular respecting all the Plants found in Great Britain. Corrected by Mrs. LOUDON. With upwards of 12,000 Woodcuts. 8vo. £3 13s. 6d.

THE CABINET LAWYER : A Popular Digest of the Laws

of England, Civil and Criminal : Comprising also a Dictionary of Law Terms, Maxims, Statutes, and much other useful Legal Information. *19th Edition*, extended by the Author ; with the Statutes and Legal Decisions to *Michaelmas Term*, 24 and 25 Victoria. Fcp. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE EXECUTOR'S GUIDE. By J. C. HUDSON. New and enlarged Edition, revised by the Author. Fcp. 8vo. 6s.

By the same Author.

PLAIN DIRECTIONS FOR MAKING WILLS IN CONFORMITY WITH THE LAW. New Edition, corrected and revised by the Author. Fcp. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THE BRITISH FLORA : Comprising the Phænogamous or Flowering Plants, and the Ferns. 8th Edition, with Additions and Corrections; and numerous Figures engraved on 12 Plates. By Sir W. J. HOOKER, K.H., &c.; and G. A. WALKER-ARNOTT, LL.D., F.L.S. 12mo. 14s.; with the Plates coloured, 21s.

BRYOLOGIA BRITANNICA : Containing the Mosses of Great Britain and Ireland, systematically arranged and described according to the method of *Bruch* and *Schimper*; with 61 illustrative Plates. By WILLIAM WILSON. 8vo. 42s.; or, with the Plates coloured, price £4 4s.

HISTORY OF THE BRITISH FRESH-WATER ALGÆ : Including Descriptions of the Desmideæ and Diatomaceæ. By A. H. HASSALL, M.D. With 100 Plates of Figures. 2 vols. 8vo. £1 15s.

By the same Author.

ADULTERATIONS DETECTED ; or, Plain Instructions for the Discovery of Frauds in Food and Medicine. By ARTHUR HILL HASSALL, M.D. Lond., Analyst of *The Lancet* Sanitary Commission. With 225 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo. 17s. 6d.

CORDON-TRAINING OF FRUIT TREES, Diagonal, Vertical, Spiral, Horizontal, adapted to the Orchard-House and Open-Air Culture. By Rev. T. COLLINGS BRÉHAUT. Fcp. 8vo. with Woodcuts, 3s. 6d.

THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF HORTICULTURE ; or, An Attempt to Explain the Principal Operations of Gardening upon Physiological Grounds. By J. LINDLEY, M.D., F.R.S., F.L.S. With 98 Woodcuts. 8vo. 21s.

By the same Author.

AN INTRODUCTION TO BOTANY. New Edition, revised and enlarged; with 6 Plates and many Woodcuts. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

THE ROSE AMATEUR'S GUIDE : Containing ample Descriptions of all the fine leading varieties of Roses, regularly classed in their respective Families; their History and Mode of Culture. By THOMAS RIVERS. *Eighth Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 4s.

THE INDOOR GARDENER. By Miss MALING, Author of 'Indoor Plants.' With a Lithographic Frontispiece from an Original Design by H. P. HUMPHREYS, printed in colours. Fcp. 8vo. 5s.

THE TREASURY OF NATURAL HISTORY; or, Popular Dictionary of Zoology: in which the Characteristics that distinguish the different Classes, Genera, and Species are combined with a variety of interesting information illustrative of the Habits, Instincts, and General Economy of the Animal Kingdom. By SAMUEL MAUNDER. With above 900 accurate Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

By the same Author.

THE SCIENTIFIC AND LITERARY TREASURY: A Popular Encyclopædia of Science and the Belles-Lettres; including all branches of Science, and every subject connected with Literature and Art. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

THE TREASURY OF GEOGRAPHY, Physical, Historical, Descriptive, and Political; containing a succinct Account of every Country in the World. Completed by WILLIAM HUGHES, F.R.G.S. With 7 Maps and 16 Plates. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

THE HISTORICAL TREASURY: Comprising a General Introductory Outline of Universal History, Ancient and Modern, and a Series of Separate Histories of every principal Nation. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

THE BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY: Consisting of Memoirs, Sketches, and Brief Notices of above 12,000 Eminent Persons of All Ages and Nations. *Twelfth Edition.* Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

THE TREASURY OF KNOWLEDGE AND LIBRARY OF REFERENCE: Comprising an English Dictionary and Grammar, a Universal Gazetteer, a Classical Dictionary, a Chronology, a Law Dictionary, a Synopsis of the Peerage, useful Tables, &c. Fcp. 8vo. 10s.

Uniform with the above.

THE TREASURY OF BOTANY. By Dr. J. LINDLEY.
[In the press.]

THE TREASURY OF BIBLE KNOWLEDGE. By Rev. J. AYRE, M.A.
[In the press.]

INDEX.

<i>Acton's Cookery-Book</i>	32	<i>Calderon's Dramas, by MacCarthy</i>	29
<i>Afternoon of Life</i>	22	<i>Calvert's Wife's Manual</i>	27
<i>Agassiz on Classification</i>	16	<i>Cats' and Farlie's Emblems</i>	26
<i>Alcock's Japan</i>	2	<i>Chorale-Book (The) for England</i>	26
<i>Alpine Guide (The)</i>	11	<i>Clark's Comparative Grammar</i>	10
<i>Arago's Scientific Biographies</i>	6	<i>Clough's Lives from Plutarch</i>	7
<i>Arago's Meteorological Essays</i>	6	<i>Colenso on the Pentateuch</i>	1
<i>Arago's Popular Astronomy</i>	6	<i>Collyns on Stag-Hunting</i>	20
<i>Arago's Treatise on Comets</i>	6	<i>Comyn's Ellice, a Tale</i>	22
<i>Arbuthnot's Herzegovina</i>	12	<i>Conington's Chemical Analysis</i>	16
<i>Arnold's Manual of English Literature</i>	11	<i>Conington's Qualitative Analysis</i>	16
<i>Arnold's Poems</i>	29	<i>Contanseau's French Dictionaries</i>	10
<i>Arnold's Merope</i>	29	<i>Conybeare and Howson's St. Paul</i>	8
<i>Arnold on Translating Homer</i>	11	<i>Copland's Dictionary of Medicine</i>	15
<i>Arnott on Progress</i>	29	<i>Cotton's Instructions in Christianity</i>	28
<i>Autobiography of Charles V</i>	2	<i>Cox's Tales from Greek Mythology</i>	7
<i>Ayre's Treasury of Bible Knowledge</i>	28	<i>Cox's Tale of the Great Persian War</i>	7
<i>Bacon's Life, by Spedding</i>	4	<i>Cox's Tales of the Gods and Heroes</i>	7
<i>Bacon's Works</i>	4	<i>Cox's Tales of Thebes and Argos</i>	7
<i>Ball's Guide to the Western Alps</i>	11	<i>Cresy's Encyclop. of Civil Engineering</i>	31
<i>Bayldon's Rents and Tillages</i>	35	<i>Cricket Field (The)</i>	21
<i>Beard's Port-Royal</i>	9	<i>Cricket Tutor (The)</i>	21
<i>Berlepsch's Alps</i>	12	<i>Crowe's History of France</i>	3
<i>Black on Brewing</i>	32	<i>D'Aubigné's Calvin</i>	2
<i>Blaine's Encyclopædia of Rural Sports</i>	20	<i>Dead Shot (The)</i>	20
<i>Blight's Land's End</i>	14	<i>De la Rive's Reminiscences of Cavour</i>	2
<i>Boner's Forest Creatures</i>	18	<i>De la Rive's Electricity</i>	16
<i>Bourne on the Steam Engine</i>	34	<i>De Tocqueville on Democracy</i>	2
<i>Bourne's Catechism of ditto</i>	34	<i>De Witt's Jefferson</i>	2
<i>Bowdler's Family Shakspeare</i>	28	<i>Döllinger's Gentile and Jew</i>	8
<i>Boyd's Naval Cadet's Manual</i>	34	<i>Dove's Law of Storms</i>	18
<i>Brande's Dictionary of Science</i>	16	<i>Eastlake on Oil Painting</i>	5
<i>Bréhaut on Cordon-Training</i>	36	<i>Eclipse of Faith (The)</i>	24
<i>Brodie's Psychological Inquiries</i>	15	<i>Defence of ditto</i>	24
<i>Brinton on Food</i>	32	<i>Essays and Reviews</i>	24
<i>Bristow's Glossary of Mineralogy</i>	17	<i>Fairbairn's Information for Engineers</i>	31
<i>Bromfield's Brittany and the Bible</i>	14	<i>Fairbairn's Treatise on Millwork</i>	31
<i>Brunel's Life, by Beamish</i>	4	<i>Fitz Roy's Weather Book</i>	18
<i>Bull's Hints to Mothers</i>	32	<i>Folkard's Sailing Boat</i>	21
<i>Bull on Management of Children</i>	32	<i>Forster's Life of Eliot</i>	2
<i>Bunsen's Hippolytus</i>	9	<i>Fowler's Collieries</i>	33
<i>Bunsen's Outlines of Universal History</i> ...	9	<i>Freshfield's Alpine Byways</i>	11
<i>Bunsen's Analecta Ante-Nicæna</i>	9	<i>Freshfield's Tour in the Grisons</i>	11
<i>Bunsen's Ancient Egypt</i>	9	<i>Garratt's Marvels of Instinct</i>	19
<i>Bunyan's Pilgrim's Progress, illustrated</i>	26	<i>Goldsmith's Poems, illustrated</i>	28
<i>Burke's Vicissitudes of Families</i>	6	<i>Goodeve's Elements of Mechanism</i>	32
<i>Burn's Agricultural Tour in Belgium</i>	14	<i>Green's English Princesses</i>	4
<i>Burton's Lake Regions of Central Africa</i> ..	13	<i>Greene's Manual of Coelenterata</i>	18
<i>Burton's Footsteps in East Africa</i>	13	<i>Greene's Manual of Protozoa</i>	18
<i>Burton's Medina and Mecca</i>	13	<i>Greyson's Correspondence</i>	24
<i>Burton's City of the Saints</i>	13	<i>Grove on Physical Forces</i>	17
<i>Cabinet Lawyer (The)</i>	35		

<i>Gwilt's Encyclopædia of Architecture</i>	31	<i>Lyra Domestica</i>	27
<i>Hartwig's Sea</i>	18	<i>Lyra Eucharistica</i>	27
<i>Hartwig's Tropical World</i>	18	<i>Lyra Germanica</i>	26
<i>Hassall's Freshwater Algæ</i>	36	<i>Lyra Sacra</i>	27
<i>Hassall's Adulterations Detected</i>	36	<i>Macaulay's England</i>	3
<i>Havelock's Life, by Marshman</i>	6	<i>Macaulay's Essays</i>	23
<i>Hawker on Guns and Shooting</i>	20	<i>Macaulay's Miscellaneous Writings</i>	23
<i>Herschel's Outlines of Astronomy</i>	17	<i>Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome</i>	29
<i>Herschel's Essays</i>	17	<i>Macaulay's Speeches</i>	7
<i>Hinchliff's South American Sketches</i>	12	<i>MacBrair's Africans</i>	14
<i>Hind's American Exploring Expeditions</i> ..	13	<i>MacDougall's Theory of War</i>	33
<i>Hind's Labrador</i>	13	<i>M'Culloch's Commercial Dictionary</i>	30
<i>Hints on Etiquette</i>	20	<i>M'Culloch's Geographical Dictionary</i>	30
<i>Holland's Essays</i>	14	<i>Maling's Indoor Gardener</i>	37
<i>Holland's Medical Notes</i>	14	<i>Marcet's Land and Water</i>	35
<i>Holland on Mental Physiology</i>	14	<i>Marcet's Political Economy</i>	35
<i>Hooker's British Flora</i>	36	<i>Marcet's Conversat. on Natural Philosophy</i> 35	
<i>Hopkins's Hawaii</i>	13	<i>Marcet's Conversations on Chemistry</i>	35
<i>Horne's Introduction to the Scriptures</i>	27	<i>Maunder's Biographical Treasury</i>	37
<i>Horne's Compendium of ditto</i>	27	<i>Maunder's Geographical Treasury</i>	37
<i>Hoskyns' Talpa</i>	21	<i>Maunder's Historical Treasury</i>	37
<i>Howard's Athletic Exercises</i>	21	<i>Maunder's Natural History</i>	37
<i>Howitt's History of the Supernatural</i>	24	<i>Maunder's Scientific and Literary Treasury</i> 37	
<i>Howitt's Remarkable Places</i>	14	<i>Maunder's Treasury of Knowledge</i>	37
<i>Howitt's Rural Life of England</i>	14	<i>May's England</i>	1
<i>Howson's Deaconesses</i>	23	<i>Memoir of Sydney Smith</i>	7
<i>Hudson's Directions for Making Wills</i>	36	<i>Memoirs, &c. of Thomas Moore</i>	8
<i>Hudson's Executor's Guide</i>	36	<i>Mendelssohn's Letters</i>	12
<i>Hughes's Geography of History</i>	30	<i>Menzies' Windsor Great Park</i>	3
<i>Hughes's Manual of Geography</i>	30	<i>Merivale's Romans under the Empire</i>	3
<i>Jameson's Saints and Martyrs</i>	25	<i>Merivale's Fall of the Roman Republic</i>	3
<i>Jameson's Monastic Orders</i>	25	<i>Merivale's (H.) Lectures on Colonisation</i> ..	30
<i>Jameson's Legends of the Madonna</i>	25	<i>Meryon's History of Medicine</i>	5
<i>Jameson's Legends of the Saviour</i>	25	<i>Miles on Horse's Foot</i>	20
<i>Johnson's Dictionary, by Latham</i>	9	<i>Miles on Shoeing Horses</i>	20
<i>Johnson's Patentee's Manual</i>	33	<i>Moore's Lalla Rookh</i>	28
<i>Johnson's Book of Industrial Designs</i>	33	<i>Moore's Irish Melodies</i>	28
<i>Johnston's Geographical Dictionary</i>	31	<i>Moore's Poetical Works</i>	28
<i>Jukes's Types of Genesis</i>	24	<i>Morell's Mental Philosophy</i>	15
<i>Kalisch's Hebrew Grammar</i>	24	<i>Morell's Elements of Psychology</i>	15
<i>Kalisch's Historical Commentary on Genesis</i> and Exodus	24	<i>Morning Clouds</i>	22
<i>Kemble's Residence in Georgia</i>	2	<i>Morton's Royal Farms</i>	1
<i>Kennedy's Hymnologia Christiana</i>	26	<i>Morton's Dairy Husbandry</i>	34
<i>Kirby and Spence's Entomology</i>	19	<i>Morton's Farm Labour</i>	34
<i>L. E. L.'s Poetical Works</i>	29	<i>Mosheim's Ecclesiastical History</i>	25
<i>Lady's Tour round Monte Rosa</i>	12	<i>Müller's Lectures on Language</i>	10
<i>Latham's Comparative Philology</i>	10	<i>Munk's College of Physicians</i>	5
<i>Latham's English Language</i>	10	<i>Mure's Language and Literature of Greece</i> 3	
<i>Latham's Handbook of ditto</i>	10	<i>My Life, and What shall I do with it?</i>	22
<i>Lempriere's Notes on Mexico</i>	12	<i>Neale's Sunsets and Sunshine</i>	22
<i>Liddell and Scott's Greek Lexicons</i>	9	<i>Odling's Chemistry</i>	16
<i>Lindley's Horticulture</i>	36	<i>Owen's Comparative Anatomy and Physio-</i> <i>logy of the Vertebrate Animals</i>	15
<i>Lindley's Introduction to Botany</i>	36	<i>Packe's Guide to the Pyrenees</i>	12
<i>Longman's Lectures on History of England</i> .	3	<i>Parry's Memoirs</i>	6
<i>Loudon's Encyclo. of Cottage Architecture</i> ..	31	<i>Peaks, Passes, and Glaciers</i>	11
<i>Loudon's Encyclo. of Agriculture</i>	35	<i>Pereira's Materia Medica</i>	17
<i>Loudon's Encyclo. of Gardening</i>	35	<i>Perkins's Tuscan Sculpture</i>	29
<i>Loudon's Encyclo. of Trees and Shrubs</i> ...	35	<i>Peschel's Elements of Physics</i>	17
<i>Loudon's Encyclo. of Plants</i>	35	<i>Phillips's Guide to Geology</i>	17
<i>Lowndes's Engineer's Handbook</i>	31	<i>Phillips's Introduction to Mineralogy</i>	17
		<i>Piesse's Art of Perfumery</i>	21
		<i>Piesse's Chemical Wonders</i>	21

<i>Piesse's</i> Chemical and Natural Magic	21	<i>Strickland's</i> Queens of England	4
<i>Pietrowski's</i> Siberian Exile.....	1	<i>Sydney Smith's</i> Works	23
Porson's Life, by <i>Watson</i>	5	<i>Sydney Smith's</i> Moral Philosophy.....	23
Practical Mechanic's Journal.....	33		
Problems in Human Nature	22	<i>Tate</i> on Strength of Materials	18
<i>Pycroft's</i> English Reading	25	<i>Taylor's</i> (Jeremy) Works	25
		<i>Tennent's</i> Ceylon	19
<i>Ranken's</i> Canada and the Crimea	12	<i>Tennent's</i> Natural History of Ceylon	19
Record of International Exhibition.....	33	<i>Tennent's</i> 'Story of the Guns'	2
<i>Rhind's</i> Thebes.....	12	Theologia Germanica	26
<i>Rich's</i> Roman and Greek Antiquities.....	7	<i>Thirlwall's</i> Greece	3
<i>Rivers's</i> Rose Amateur's Guide.....	37	<i>Thomson's</i> Interest Tables	30
<i>Robertson's</i> Mission to the Danish Isles ..	2	<i>Thomson's</i> Laws of Thought.....	15
<i>Rogers's</i> Essays	24	<i>Thrupp's</i> Anglo-Saxon Home.....	4
<i>Roget's</i> English Thesaurus	10	<i>Todd's</i> Cyclopædia of Anat. and Physiology	15
Romance of a Dull Life	22	<i>Trollope's</i> Warden	22
<i>Ronalds's</i> Fly-Fisher	20	<i>Trollope's</i> Barchester Towers.....	22
<i>Rowton's</i> Debater.....	10	<i>Twiss's</i> Law of Nations.....	1
		<i>Tyndall</i> on Heat	15
<i>Sandford's</i> Bampton Lectures	24	<i>Tyndall's</i> Mountaineering	11
<i>Saxby</i> on Projection of Sphere	34		
<i>Saxby</i> on Study of Steam	34	<i>Ure's</i> Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures,	
<i>Scoffern</i> on Projectiles	33	and Mines.....	32
<i>Scott's</i> Lectures on the Fine Arts	5		
<i>Scott's</i> Volumetrical Analysis.....	16	<i>Van Der Hoeven's</i> Handbook of Zoology ..	15
<i>Scrope</i> on Volcanoes	16	<i>Villari's</i> History of Savonarola	6
<i>Sewell's</i> Ancient History	7		
<i>Sewell's</i> Early Church	7	<i>Warburton's</i> Life, by <i>Watson</i>	5
<i>Sewell's</i> Passing Thoughts on Religion....	25	<i>Warter's</i> Last of the Old Squires.....	22
<i>Sewell's</i> Self-Examination for Confirmation..	25	<i>Watts's</i> Dictionary of Chemistry	16
<i>Sewell's</i> Readings for Confirmation.....	25	<i>Webb's</i> Celestial Objects	17
<i>Sewell's</i> Readings for Lent.....	25	<i>Webster</i> and <i>Parkes's</i> Domestic Economy..	32
<i>Sewell's</i> Impressions of Rome, &c.....	13	<i>Wellington's</i> Life, by <i>Gleig</i>	6
<i>Sewell's</i> Stories and Tales	22	<i>Wesley's</i> Life, by <i>Southey</i>	8
<i>Sharp's</i> British Gazetteer.....	31	<i>West</i> on Children's Diseases	33
Short Whist	21	<i>White</i> and <i>Riddle's</i> Latin Dictionary.....	9
<i>Sidney's</i> (Sir P.) Life, by <i>Lloyd</i>	4	<i>Wilson's</i> Bryologia Britannica	36
<i>Sieveking's</i> (Amelia) Life.....	4	<i>Willich's</i> Popular Tables	30
<i>Sieveking's</i> Principles of Charitable Work ..	5	<i>Wit</i> and <i>Wisdom</i> of Sydney Smith.....	23
<i>Smith's</i> (J.) St. Paul's Shipwreck	8	<i>Woodward's</i> Chronological and Historical	
<i>Smith's</i> (G.) Wesleyan Methodism	8	Encyclopædia.....	5
Social Life in Australia.....	13	<i>Woods's</i> Geology of South Australia	6
<i>Southey's</i> Poetical Works.....	29	<i>Worms</i> on the Earth's Motion	17
<i>Southey's</i> Doctor	29	<i>Wyndham's</i> Norway	13
<i>Stephen's</i> Essays	23		
<i>Stephen's</i> Lectures on the History of France	23	<i>Yonge's</i> English-Greek Lexicon.....	9
<i>Stephenson's</i> Life, by <i>Jeaffreson</i> and <i>Pole</i> ..	4	<i>Youatt's</i> work on the Horse.....	19
'Stonehenge' on the Dog	19	<i>Youatt's</i> work on the Dog	19
'Stonehenge' on the Greyhound	19		

1. The first part of the book is devoted to a general introduction to the subject of the history of the English language. It discusses the various factors which have influenced the development of the language, such as the contact with other languages, the internal changes, and the influence of the social and cultural environment. It also deals with the question of the standardization of the language and the role of the written word.

2. The second part of the book is devoted to a detailed study of the history of the English language from its earliest beginnings to the present day. It traces the development of the language from its roots in the Germanic languages to its current status as a world language. It discusses the various stages of the language, from Old English to Middle English to Modern English, and the changes which have taken place in its grammar, vocabulary, and pronunciation.

3. The third part of the book is devoted to a study of the English language in its various dialects and varieties. It discusses the differences between the various dialects, such as the differences between the dialects of the North, the Midlands, and the South of England. It also discusses the differences between the various varieties of the language, such as the differences between the language of the working class and the language of the middle class.

4. The fourth part of the book is devoted to a study of the English language in its various contexts. It discusses the use of the language in different social and cultural contexts, such as the use of the language in the workplace, in the home, and in the media. It also discusses the use of the language in different historical contexts, such as the use of the language in the Middle Ages and in the Renaissance.

5. The fifth part of the book is devoted to a study of the English language in its various functions. It discusses the use of the language as a means of communication, as a means of education, and as a means of entertainment. It also discusses the use of the language as a means of self-expression and as a means of social interaction.

6. The sixth part of the book is devoted to a study of the English language in its various forms. It discusses the use of the language in different literary forms, such as the novel, the short story, and the poem. It also discusses the use of the language in different non-literary forms, such as the newspaper, the magazine, and the radio.

7. The seventh part of the book is devoted to a study of the English language in its various aspects. It discusses the use of the language in different aspects of life, such as the use of the language in the law, in the medicine, and in the science. It also discusses the use of the language in different aspects of culture, such as the use of the language in the arts and in the sports.

8. The eighth part of the book is devoted to a study of the English language in its various future. It discusses the use of the language in different future contexts, such as the use of the language in the twenty-first century and in the twenty-second century. It also discusses the use of the language in different future forms, such as the use of the language in the computer and in the internet.

9. The ninth part of the book is devoted to a study of the English language in its various present. It discusses the use of the language in different present contexts, such as the use of the language in the twenty-first century and in the twenty-second century. It also discusses the use of the language in different present forms, such as the use of the language in the computer and in the internet.

10. The tenth part of the book is devoted to a study of the English language in its various past. It discusses the use of the language in different past contexts, such as the use of the language in the Middle Ages and in the Renaissance. It also discusses the use of the language in different past forms, such as the use of the language in the novel and in the short story.



Twiss, Travers,

The law of nations considered as independent political communities

Bd.: [2]

Oxford 1863

J.publ.e. 453 nd-2

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10557787-8